

WHEN THE PAST REFUSED TO DIE  
A HISTORY OF CASWELL COUNTY  
1777 - 1977



William S. Powell

When the Past Refused to Die  
THE HISTORY OF CASWELL COUNTY,  
NORTH CAROLINA  
1777-1977

Caswell County, formed in 1777 from Orange, was the home of many distinguished people who developed a plantation economy equal in importance to that of almost any other county in North Carolina. People from Caswell assumed positions of leadership in the state and in the nation. From among them came important military leaders, U.S. cabinet officers and ambassadors, Congressmen and Senators, teachers, ministers, and businessmen. Before the Civil War the economy of Caswell County was based on tobacco, and the development of Bright Leaf Tobacco there was one of the notable events of the time. Wealth resulted and made possible the construction of large and handsome houses, public buildings, and churches, investments in mills and railroads, and the development of schools and academies.

After the Civil War chaos reigned for a time as people adjusted to the drastic changes which it brought. Race relations and political conditions were problems of great concern, Ku Klux Klan activity and the Kirk-Holden War were the result. Agriculture declined, many people abandoned the county for more promising places, and Caswell County ceased to be the center of culture and wealth that it once had been.

With the coming of the twentieth century, however, great improvements were anticipated. In due course schools were reestablished, improved roads were built, and eroded farmland was reclaimed. Through local efforts industry was developed and manufacturers encouraged to come to the county. Services for the people were improved through the efforts of county government, and plans were made for a revitalization of the county that might well make its third century equal in greatness to its first.

The book contains an appendix in which officials of the county are listed as well as natives of the county who held office at the national level or in other states. The appendix also lists the postmasters and the post offices of various towns and communities in Caswell County.

Throughout the text will be found a large number of pictures as well as lists of names of the people who played significant roles in the history of the county. There are lengthy lists of those to whom land was granted in the eighteenth century, names appended to assorted petitions, stockholders in numerous companies, teachers, merchants, ministers, physicians, and others. It has been one purpose of the author to include as many names of people as was consistent with the telling of the history of the county.

William S. Powell, a native of Johnston County, North Carolina, is a graduate of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill where, as a professor of history, he now teaches courses in the history of North Carolina. He was formerly curator of the North Carolina Collection at the University Library in Chapel Hill and earlier was a member of the staff at the Department of Archives and History in Raleigh. He has served as president of the State Literary and Historical Association, of the Historical Society of North Carolina, of the North Carolina Society of County and Local Historians, and of the Chapel Hill Historical Society.

He is the author of a number of books, pamphlets, and articles on the history of the state including *The North Carolina Gazetteer* and *The First State University*. He is the co-author of *Colonial North Carolina—A History*, co-editor of *The Regulators of North Carolina, A Documentary History, 1759-1776*, and the author of several books for young people. His most recent work is *John Pory, 1572-1636, The Life and Letters of a Man of Many Parts*, a biography of an English official in Virginia who explored a portion of North Carolina in 1622, served in Parliament, and became a noted writer of newsletters which compose a part of this book. His *North Carolina—A Bicentennial History* will be published late in 1977. He has also completed an edition of the papers and letters of Governor William Tryon to be published by the Division of Archives and History and is editor of a multi-volume *Dictionary of North Carolina Biography* to be published by the University of North Carolina Press.

Mr. Powell has been the recipient of many grants and awards including a Guggenheim Fellowship for research in England and awards of merit for his books from the American Association for State and Local History and other organizations.



# When the Past Refused to Die

A History of Caswell County  
North Carolina  
1777-1977

By  
William S. Powell



Moore Publishing Company  
Durham, North Carolina  
1977

*The seal on the title page was designed and drafted by Miss Maud Florance Gatewood and adopted by the County Commissioners on May 6, 1974, as the county seal.*

**Copyright 1977 by Moore Publishing Company, Durham, North Carolina. All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America.**

**Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 77-76751  
ISBN: 0-87716-079-1**

*To the people of Caswell County  
many of whom I have come to love  
and appreciate during the several  
years of my recent association with  
the county, but especially to my  
former roommate when we were students  
at the University of North Carolina*

*Ottway Burton*

*and to the memory of our mutual friend*

*James Cecil Pointer  
(1920-1943)*

*both of whom were Sons of Caswell and  
who introduced me to its history*





## CONTENTS

I.	Lay of the Land	1
II.	Indian to English	23
III.	Foundations	54
IV.	Before the War	110
V.	Civil War	179
VI.	The Ku Klux Klan and the Kirk-Holden War	226
VII.	A Sluggish Half Century, 1870-1920	253
VIII.	In Recent Years	287
IX.	Some Caswell Communities and Neighborhoods	313
X.	Education	351
XI.	Culture and Crafts	401
XII.	Churches	431
XIII.	Agriculture	468
XIV.	Transportation	489
XV.	Some Notes on Black History	518
	Appendix	542
	Index	574

## ILLUSTRATIONS

Indian Rock and Indian Mortar	29
Guilford Ax	30
County seal	93
Embossed seal	105
Love's Mill	119
Products of Yarbrough Foundry	125
Wood beam one-horse plow	127
Silver tablespoon made in Milton	131
Archibald Debow Murphey	139
Bartlett and Nancy Graves Yancey	142
Bedford Brown and Romulus Saunders	146
Rose Hill	148
Calvin Graves	150
Solomon Lea	152
Jacob Thompson	171
1861 Caswell County Courthouse and curved stairway	178
Marmaduke Williams Norfleet	189
Elijah Benton Withers	198
John Williams Graves, William Stephens Long, and John W. Lea	202
Thomas L. Lea	208
Confederate Monument	224
Klansman	235
John W. ("Chicken") Stephens	238
Pistol from John Stephens	240
John G. Lea	242
Edgar Calvin Yarbrough	273
John A. Mebane	274
Young Men from CCC Camp	295
New Caswell County Courthouse	312
James B. Callum's Store	313
Map of Caswell County	317
Pinnix and Hurdle Institute	319
Post card view of East Main Street	335
Bank notes issued by Bank of Yanceyville	342
North side of public square	348
Yanceyville baseball team	349
Post card view of Milton Female Academy	361

William Louis Poteat	380
School district map	384
Blackwell's School at Quick	387
Locust Hill School	390
Boy Scout troop at Cobb School	391
Portraits by Wm. Anderson Roberts	418
Yellow Tavern, Milton	419
Henry Warren's Shangri-la	421
Brown-Graves house and Melrose	422
Moore House and Dongola	423
Kerr's Chapel Baptist Church	451
Yanceyville Baptist Church	456
Bush Arbor Primitive Baptist Singing School	458
Old Prospect Hill Primitive Baptist Church	459
Bethel Congregation Christian Church	464
The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints	465
Logs from tobacco barn	470
Store at Hamer	481
Poster by D. E. Wilkinson	488
Dr. Nathaniel Roan	501
Post card view of Norfolk & Danville Railroad	508
Advertisement from <i>Milton Chronicle</i>	523
Caswell County court room at trial of Mack Ingram	538

## A NOTE ON NAMES

During the course of my research and the writing of this history I discovered many personal names spelled in different ways in the official records of the county, in family correspondence, in the newspapers of the time, and in state and federal records. I made no attempt to correct the spelling of any name, although at times I was confident that it was incorrect as I found it. Instead, I used the form exactly as it appeared in the source from which I drew my information. I trust that frequent reference to the index of this book will enable the reader to identify all forms of every name.



## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Except for the help and understanding of M.Q. Plumblee this history could not have been written. His diligence in discovering primary sources of information which he placed at my disposal was tireless. He generously shared his knowledge of the people, the places, and the events of Caswell County with me. He gave me a quick but thorough introduction to the county in several conferences which we had, and he took me on a number of trips around the county to visit sites of interest. To him and Mrs. Plumblee I express my deepest thanks for their kindness and assistance.

Caswell County surely has no greater servant than J. Burch Blaylock, Register of Deeds. During the course of my research I discovered him to be a scholar and a friend of great worth. His objectivity is admirable, his generosity of time and knowledge immeasurable, and his knowledge of people and events almost unbelievable. I count his friendship to be one of the rewards that accrued to me during my study of Caswell County's past.

I am also deeply indebted to Miss Sallie B. Newman of Leasburg and to John O. Gunn of Yanceyville for words of encouragement, for advice when I sought their assistance, and for a great deal of information which only they could have provided. Mrs. Nancy M. Rudd and Mrs. Frances J. Murphey, officers of the Caswell County Historical Association, Inc., also aided in countless ways.

Mrs. L. B. Satterfield of Milton, Mrs. A. Y. Kerr of Yanceyville, and Mrs. Henry E. Kendall of Raleigh, each a devoted student of Caswell history, generously replied to numerous questions which I put to them. Beyond that, they

often volunteered information which was of great service to me.

To Linda Stephenson, Pat Maynor, and Linda Phillips for their diligence in typing my manuscript I am also deeply grateful.

Also, among the host of individuals who responded on one or more occasions, I am pleased to acknowledge further assistance from Sam F. Cooper of the *Caswell Messenger*, H.G. Jones, formerly director of the Department of Archives and History and now curator of the North Carolina Collection, Mrs. Ruth Little-Stokes of the Historic Sites Section of the Division of Archives and History, and finally, but by no means in an inferior position, my wife, Virginia Waldrop Powell, who read drafts of chapters, finished chapters, and the finished manuscript with a fresh eye and a questioning mind. It is in large measure to her that thanks must be extended for any merit that this work has since she joined me in many steps of its production. As I did not always follow her advice, however, she must not be blamed for any faults that it may be found to contain. They are mine alone.





This oil painting in the Masonic Grand Lodge, Raleigh, is believed to be of Governor Richard Caswell for whom Caswell County was named in 1777. The painting is based on a miniature in the possession of one of Caswell's descendants but the identity is not absolutely certain.



## INTRODUCTION

There is no question but that Caswell County has a splendid past. Proper soil and seasons and slave labor produced a special kind of tobacco, and that produced wealth which provided fine homes, clothes, jewelry, carriages, academies, and all the marks of a good life. It permitted men—at least some of them—to go to college and to sit in the legislature and in congress, to serve in the president's cabinet, and even to represent America at the Court of Spain. Wealth seemed to beget wealth at one time. Those without it, however, sometimes departed, thereby making it possible for the planter to acquire still more land at low cost. A period of about twenty-five years, 1840 to 1865, forever marked the county.

But the Civil War wiped the slate clean. Slave labor evaporated. Much of the land was worn out. Plank roads rotted, and there were no railroads or highways worth mentioning for getting to market whatever tobacco could still be produced. Business in Danville and Durham flourished at the expense of Milton and Yanceyville and the rest of Caswell County. The meagre industry that existed before the war or that was established afterwards soon fell victim to "The Trust," great combinations that controlled business. Tobacco was about all the people in Caswell really understood, and their market was at the mercy of outsiders.

Caswell County, remembering the glorious days of old, struggled desperately against overwhelming odds. Plantations failed for lack of an adequate and reliable source of labor. Railroad-building was tried often, but it met only the most modest of success if it succeeded at all. Local attempts to

establish textile or hosiery or furniture plants were only moderately and temporarily fruitful. It was not for lack of interest and desire nor for lack of planning and hard work that Caswell County has not flourished. The advantage of priority in the development of surrounding counties, the greater financial resources, and the availability of adequate transportation could not be overcome. As Caswell approaches the first years of its third century, renewed efforts are being made to overcome the handicap of the past. The development of water resources sufficient for great industrial expansion, improved highways, the provision of county-wide services of various kinds, the growth of cultural resources, and the operation of local government in a business-like manner all give promise of the return of days of glory to a region with much to offer.

# I

## LAY OF THE LAND

North Carolina is noted for its three distinct geographical regions, the Coastal Plain, the Piedmont, and the Mountain. Each has its own characteristics and in many respects these geographical differences have played significant roles in the development of the state. The rich soft soil, free of rocks, and the course of the rivers seems to have predetermined that the Coastal Plain, the easternmost region, would be devoted to agriculture with large farms. The rolling hills of the Piedmont, the swift and shallow streams, and the rocky red clay soil marked that region for small farms (because the soil was more difficult to till). The steep slopes of the mountains in the western part of the state and the nearly inaccessible fertile valley land attracted still a different sort of settler, one who did not mind an isolated life on a small plot of ground.

Caswell County lies in the Piedmont section slightly west of the mid-point of the state. It is in the northern half of the state, the county's northern boundary being a part of the North Carolina-Virginia state line. There are nine counties along this boundary that are east of Caswell and five that are west. Caswell is bounded on the east by Person County which was once the eastern half of Caswell, on the south by Orange and Alamance, and on the west by Rockingham. Its northern neighbors in Virginia are Pittsylvania and Halifax counties. The coordinates at the courthouse in Yanceyville are 36° 24' 14" latitude and 79° 20' 09" longitude.



In shape Caswell County is almost a square, each of its sides being about twenty miles in length. It contains 278,100 acres or 400 square miles. In general the slope of the land in the county is to the northeast and the north, except for a small area in the southwestern corner which slopes toward the south. One of the highest elevations in the county, 775 feet above sea level, is near Matkins in the southwestern corner, while a point near Milton, in the northeastern corner, diagonally across the county, is 495. In some areas the change in elevation in a short distance is great. The altitude of Park Springs is 606 while about two and a quarter miles east across Moon's Creek the altitude is about 524. The bed of the creek, however, is at least 100 feet lower than the top of the ridges on either side. Nearly all of the creeks in the western half of the county flow through depressions equally as low. It is in this part of the county that the highest elevations occur, particularly around Ashland and Quick, and along the southern border around Jericho, Baynes, Corbetts, Prospect Hill, and Ridgeville. The lowest elevations occur along the Dan River in the northern part of the county.

Roads throughout the county, most of which were first used in the eighteenth century by settlers moving into North Carolina from the north, follow high ground, turning and curving with the terrain. These roads probably follow the trails of Indians or of animals that roamed the region before the first Europeans arrived. Land slopes gently to the left and right from almost every road except as the road approaches and crosses a stream and there are interesting views of the countryside in all directions. In what is now western Caswell, William Byrd in 1728 while surveying the North Carolina-Virginia boundary, mounted the highest hill encountered to that time and from it "made the first discovery of the mountains on the northwest of our course. They seemed to lie off at a vast distance and looked like ranges of blue clouds rising one above another."

Byrd also noted on October 9, 1729, perhaps his second

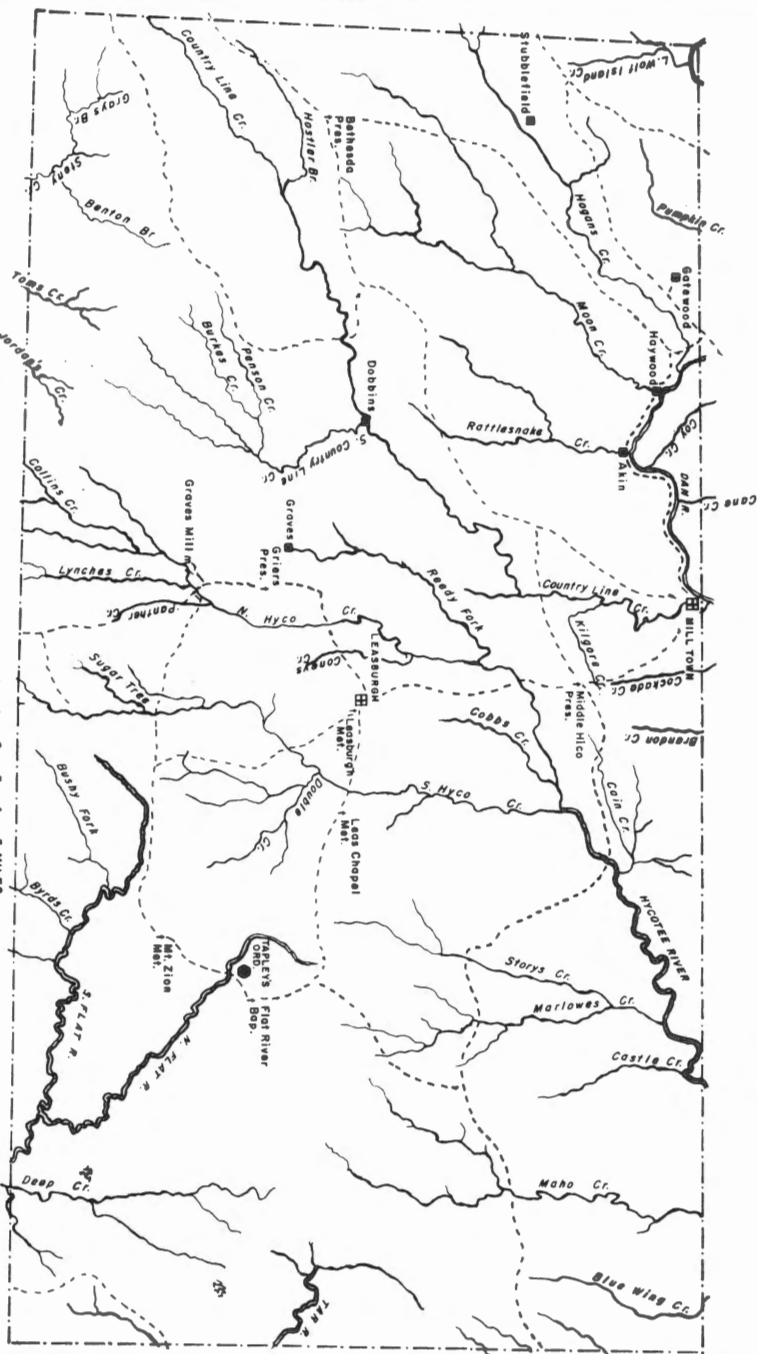


Key to map: Church ■ Plantation ■ Settlement □ Tavern ● River — Stream — Mill ■

CASWELL COUNTY, N.C. 1777

SCALE: 0 1 2 3 4 5 MILES

G. P. STOUT © 1977



day in the Caswell County region, that "we found what we conceived to be good limestone in several places and a great quantity of blue slate." Byrd's observation was confirmed in 1965 when the State Geologist, Jasper L. Stuckey, said that "much of Caswell County lies in the Carolina Slate Belt where intense volcanic activity took place. This belt extends from a few miles east of Charlotte through Caswell to the northwestern corner of Person County to the Virginia line."

Stuckey continued by describing the Dan River basin in North Carolina and pointing out many similarities between it and the Deep River basin in Chatham and Moore counties. The Triassic sedimentary rocks of the Dan River basin, he noted, include conglomerate, arkose, arkosic sandstone, sandstone, sandy shale, shale, and mud-stone. These are generally red, brown, and yellow in color and lenticular in many places. Also at several places a few inches of bony coal occur in a carbonaceous shale. The basin he was describing is about forty miles long with a maximum width of about nine miles, but an average width of five to seven miles. Evidence of vertebrate land animals has been found here, the most significant being the saurian whose nearest living representative in the state today is the alligator. Fresh water bivalves have also been found, and this would not have surprised William Byrd. "Where the water is shallow 'tis no uncommon thing to see a bear sitting in the summertime on a heap of gravel in the middle of the [Dan] river, not only to cool himself but likewise for the advantage of fishing, particularly for a small shellfish that is brought down with the stream."

Professional geologists have not devoted much time to the study of Caswell County, but amateurs have long been interested. Members of the American Philosophical Society in Philadelphia in 1790 heard a paper read by Dr. J. Greenway from near Petersburg, Virginia, on a volcano on Dan River. Dr. Greenway's paper was published in the transactions of the Society in 1793 in which he described the spot known then

and now as Bursted Hill. The base of the hill, he said, was three-quarters of a mile in circumference in the form of a cone 130 feet high. It appeared to be formed of lava mixed with round white stones. Lava seemed to have flowed out of the top across level ground toward the Dan River for about half a mile. Some of Dr. Greenway's consultants at the site were of the opinion that the cone had burst twice, but the second time no lava flowed; instead it was thrown out in large lumps. Stones found half a mile away bore evidence of having once been very hot. Some were estimated to weigh a thousand pounds or more.

By 1790 the crater was nearly filled up and the whole hill was or had been until recently covered with large trees. The "mouldered lava" was described as being the color of rusty iron and covered with a rich mould six inches deep. The lava clearly had iron in it as it was attracted by a magnet.

T.M. Angle, writing in the *Caswell Messenger*, June 24, 1926, said that when he was a boy he was always looking for diamonds in the sand of the branches and creeks of Caswell County and picking up clear stones. "Once I found what proved to be a crystalized quartz of about two pounds. I felt sure for a long time," he said, "that my fortune was made. I had found the long looked for diamond and I never will forget how badly I felt when the discovery was made that it was only quartz."

But Mr. Angle's searches were not all in vain. He tells of finding gold, mica, feldspar, granite, iron, graphite, asbestos, kaolin, and platinum, all in Caswell. "Gold," he related, "is found in pockets, some of which are very rich, some mixed with feldspar. Some veins are from twenty to thirty feet wide. Granite is found all over the country. Asbestos in small veins. Kaolin all over the county with some large deposits. Platinum is found in the west portion of the county and seems to be in paying quantities. Iron in the east and northern part of the county and in some sections in large quantities."

Milton, he predicted, would be an ideal location for a

pottery since large deposits of feldspar and kaolin are nearby. Suitable clay in abundance would make Milton an ideal place for a brick kiln.

The topic spurred further comment and the *Messenger* of September 2 noted that granite was plentiful in the Country Line hills and that a quarry had recently been opened on the Windy Heights farm of John E. Tucker about two miles southeast of Yanceyville. State Geologist Stuckey was quoted as describing the product of this new quarry as "ideal stone for so-called rubble or any type of rough quarried stone which is laid to line or used in veneer work." Stuckey also noted that this material was useful as crushed stone for concrete work. Crushed stone from this quarry, as a matter of fact, had recently been used in the construction of the bridge across Country Line Creek. The quarry was described as being 100 feet long by forty feet wide and with a working face of forty or more feet. The stone was identified as well banded gneiss, consisting of bands that were almost white, alternating with dark gray to almost black bands.

Another contributor to the *Messenger* who signed himself Gean Ames, recalled the isinglass in Hyco and Lynch's creeks. Gems of rare beauty could be found there as well as in the low grounds of Moon's and Hogan's creeks. He believed that nature had placed great reservoirs of oil far beneath the surface there. The Windy Heights zone of the Country Line hills he described as "the native home of the Caswell County garnett." Here, he believed, would be found "a veritable treasure trove of those beautiful gems."

Gean Ames further believed that the many rocks of unusual weight found in the Oliver section of Country Line hills indicated that iron might be found there. "The visible suggestions aptly warrant the attention of the inquiring prospector," he believed. "Some years ago it was thought by men whose opinions justified credence that there were oil 'signs' in the low grounds of Moon's and Hogan's creeks. It is no Utopian dream to believe that these suggested oil signs

point to a vast underground home of bituminous coal. It is to be hoped that the fair prospects of Caswell as a place for real wealth development may have the consideration of inquiring minds."

The censustaker in Caswell County in 1860 added several paragraphs of his own comments and observations after he had completed filling in the forms provided for his use. "The soil in this subdivision," he wrote, "is not very deep, but very light and free." As he observed, it was the kind of soil ideally suited to the growth of tobacco. In 1908 the United States Department of Agriculture and the North Carolina Department of Agriculture joined forces in the production of a survey of the soil of Caswell County. The soil specialists described the surface of the county as consisting of a high upland plateau, badly dissected and eroded in many places, presenting undulating, rolling, and hilly surface features throughout. Some of the more level and undulating areas which they described were around Jericho, Baynes, Frogsboro, Semora, Cherry Grove, and Cobbs Shop. Large areas of gently rolling land were observed between the streams; this land, running in a southwest and northeast direction across the county, they described as "admirably suited for farming purposes." It becomes rolling and hilly as the streams are approached. The roughest areas are those along Country Line Creek.

In most parts of the county the streams have cut deep, narrow valleys, and bordering them in many places are steep hillsides, which have become badly eroded and gullied. Most of the streams are very swift, and because of the surrounding rolling countryside, rainfall rushes rapidly into them and they become swollen soon after a heavy rain. These creeks provided good sites for mills, and gristmills to grind corn and wheat have existed on many of the creeks in the county at one time or another. The 1908 survey, perhaps in anticipation of later development, pointed out that a large amount of power could be generated on the Dan River near Milton.

Hyco Lake in northeastern Caswell County and northwestern Person County was formed on the Hyco River in 1964 when the Carolina Power and Light Company constructed a dam in connection with an electric power generating plant. The lake is approximately ten miles long and covers 3,750 acres.

The creeks of the county have been of concern to the people of Caswell for a great many years. In 1833 an act of the state legislature made it a misdemeanor to fell timber into, or otherwise obstruct the channel of Hogan's Creek. This was not, however, to prevent the building of mill dams nor to prevent the owners of adjacent land from erecting water fences. Owners of bottom lands along the creek might keep fish traps in it and they might clear out the channel of the creek opposite their land. Slaves guilty of obstructing the channel were to be tried and upon conviction to receive a public whipping not exceeding thirty-nine lashes, while the owners of such slaves were to be liable for the cost of the prosecution.

In 1864 the legislature authorized the justices of Caswell County to regulate the cleaning of Moon's Creek. All citizens owning land or residing along Moon's Creek were required to keep it free from all obstructions; they were required to work on the creek at least six days each year. This scheme seems not to have been effective, and in 1887 William Hodges, Ezekiel Slade, Henry Hodges, John G. Wilson, and Samuel Woods were appointed commissioners to lay off Moon's Creek from the juncture of its north and south prongs to its mouth in the Dan River into sections and to appoint an overseer for each section. These appointed commissioners were to elect a chairman, and they were to require landowners along the creek to furnish labor and tools to clear the channel, straighten and improve the banks, and to stop all washes so as to prevent the stream from filling with sand.

Commissioners R.D. Harris, J.L. Wright, P.B. Johnston, and Felix Hubbard were appointed in 1885 to lay off Lick Fork Creek in Rockingham and Caswell counties between Watts'

old mill dam and its mouth in Hogan's Creek into sections. For each section there would be an overseer appointed for two years. Under his direction all landowners along the creek would furnish labor and tools to channel the stream, straighten it, remove obstructions, and improve the banks. Washes draining into it were to be stopped. Two years later the same provisions were made concerning Country Line Creek between A.S. Williamson's bridge and the Dan River under the supervision of Commissioners Livingston Brown, T.J. Womack, William B. Graves, George Williamson, J.M. Long, Thos. L. Lea, and Joseph J. Yarbrough. Commissioners J.H. Ferrill, C.A. Howard, John H. Hunnally, James M. Hodges, and G.W. Daniel were given a similar assignment for Hogan's Creek between Walters' mill and Stubblefield's bridge.

The most significant streams in Caswell County are:

*Benton Branch.* Rises in the southwestern part of the county and flows southwest into Stony Creek.

*Burkes Creek.* Rises in the south and flows northeast into Pinson Creek.

*Cane Creek.* Rises in Virginia and flows south into Caswell County where it enters the Dan River.

*Cobbs Creek.* Rises in the east and flows northeast into Person County where it enters Hyco Creek.

*Country Line Creek.* Rises in southeastern Rockingham County and flows northeast across Caswell County into Virginia where it enters the Dan River northeast of Milton. It is mentioned by this name in local records as early as 1752 and was probably named from the eighteenth century custom of calling the North Carolina-Virginia line the "country line," as the two colonies were regarded as different countries. Country Line Creek clearly has been a source of good fishing for many years. In December, 1777, Richard Moore, one of Caswell County's first two members of the new state House of Commons, introduced a bill to prevent the obstruction of fish passing up Country Line Creek but his bill was rejected.

*South Country Line Creek.* Rises in the south and flows

northwest into Country Line Creek.

*Coy Creek.* Rises in Virginia and flows southeast into Caswell County where it enters the Dan River.

*Dan River.* Rises in Patrick County, Virginia, and flows southeast into Stokes County, North Carolina. It flows southeast and northeast into Rockingham County and back into Virginia. It then dips back into North Carolina in Caswell County near the Rockingham County line and again farther east after which it flows northeast into Virginia and into Kerr Reservoir on the Roanoke River. It was mentioned by William Byrd in 1728 and the name is probably Indian in origin. Byrd described the Dan as a "charming" river and he and his men paused to enjoy the view. The water was perfectly clear and flowed along at about two miles an hour when the water was lowest. "The bottom," he noted, "was covered with a coarse gravel, spangled very thick with a shining substance that almost dazzled the eye, and the sand upon either shore sparkled with the same splendid particles. At first sight, the sunbeams, giving a yellow cast to these spangles, made us fancy them to be gold dust and consequently that all our fortunes were made. Such hopes as these were the less extravagant because several rivers lying much about the same latitude with this have formerly abounded with fragments of that tempting metal. . . . But we soon found ourselves mistaken, and our gold dust dwindled into small flakes of isinglass. However, though this did not make the river so rich as we could wish, yet it made it exceedingly beautiful."

*Fuller's Creek.* Rises in the southwest and flows north into Moon's Creek.

*Glasby Branch.* Rises in Virginia and flows southeast into Caswell County where it enters Cane Creek.

*Gray's Branch.* Rises in the southwest and flows southeast into Stony Creek.

*Hogan's Creek.* Rises in the northwest and flows northeast into the Dan River.

*Hostler Branch.* Rises in the west and flows east into



Country Line Creek. It appears as Hosley Branch on some early maps of the county, although neither name is represented among those in the 1790 tax list for the county.

*North Hyco Creek.* Rises in the south and flows northeast into Person County where it joins South Hyco Creek to form Hyco River.

*South Hyco Creek.* Rises in northern Orange County and flows north into Caswell County. It then flows northeast into Person County where it joins North Hyco Creek to form Hyco River.

*Jordans Creek.* Rises in the south and flows southwest into Alamance County where it enters Stony Creek.

*Kilgore Creek.* Rises in the east and flows north into North Hyco Creek. Perhaps named for Robert Kilgore who had a grant of land in 1752 on North Hyco Creek.

*Kilgore Creek.* Rises in the northeast and flows west and northwest into Country Line Creek. It probably was named for William Kilgore who was a chainbearer in the 1754 survey of land for Robert Wilkins on Country Line Creek.

*Lick Fork Creek.* Rises in southern Rockingham County and flows northeast into Caswell County where it enters Hogan's Creek.

*Little Mill Creek.* Rises in the northwest and flows southeast into Hogan's Creek.

*Lynch Creek.* Rises in northern Orange County and flows north into Caswell County where it enters North Hyco Creek.

*Moon's Creek.* Rises in the west and flows northeast into Dan River.

*East Prong Moon's Creek.* Rises in the west and flows northeast into Moon's Creek.

*Panther Branch.* Rises in the southeast and flows north into North Hyco Creek.

*Pinson Creek.* Rises in the south and flows southeast into South Country Line Creek. Perhaps named for the Aaron Pinson whom William Byrd found living in the area in 1728 and who took out grants for land in 1754 and 1758, or for

Joseph Pinson, a chainbearer in 1755 when land was surveyed along Fishing Creek, now in Person County.

*Pumphouse Branch.* Rises in the northwest and flows southwest into Little Wolf Island Creek.

*Pumpkin Creek.* Rises in the northwest and flows northeast into Virginia where it enters the Dan River.

*Rattlesnake Creek.* Formed in the north by the junction of North Fork and South Fork Rattlesnake Creek and flows north into the Dan River.

*Little Rattlesnake Creek.* Rises in the northeast and flows north into the Dan River.

*North Fork Rattlesnake Creek.* Rises in the central part of the county and flows northeast to join South Fork in forming Rattlesnake Creek.

*South Fork Rattlesnake Creek.* Rises in the central part of the county and flows northwest to join North Fork in forming Rattlesnake Creek.

*Reedy Fork Creek.* Rises in the east and flows northeast into North Hyco Creek.

*Stony Creek.* Rises in the south and flows south into Alamance County where it enters Haw River. It appears as Marrow Bone River on the Edward Moseley map of 1733.

*Sugartree Creek.* Rises in the southeast and flows southeast into the South Fork Hyco Creek. It was named by William Byrd in 1733 for the "sugar trees" [maple] growing along its banks which woodpeckers tapped for the sweet sap.

*Tardy Branch.* Rises in the northwest and flows northwest into Little Wolf Island Creek.

*Toms Creek.* Rises in the south and flows south into Alamance County where it enters Stony Creek.

*Whalebone Branch.* Rises in the northwest and flows southeast into Pumpkin Creek.

*Wolf Island Creek.* Rises in south central Rockingham County and flows northeast into northwestern Caswell County where it turns north to flow into the Dan River.

*Little Wolf Island Creek.* Rises in the northwest and flows

north into Wolf Island Creek.

Due to the nature of the terrain many of these creeks and branches twist and turn as they seek the lowest way to the next largest stream. J.F.D. Smyth, a British traveler through the area several years before the Revolution, found the course of streams here of such interest that he recorded in his journal: "I soon arrived at the low grounds of another considerable rivulet, which ran in such a serpentine direction, and with so many winding meanders, that the path crossed it five times within the distance of half a mile."

The 1908 Soil Survey of Caswell County resulted in an eight-category classification of the soil there. Basically a sandy loam predominates, but that is broken down into four different types. Nearly forty percent of the soil is described as the Cecil Sandy loam which is a gray, yellowish-gray, or brown medium sandy loam ranging in depth from five to fifteen inches. In places, however, much of the surface soil has been washed off leaving spots that are usually brown or reddish in color. Quartz gravel and quartz fragments in large quantity may be seen in these places. Such spots are called flinty knolls or ridges. The surveyors described the Cecil Sandy loam as a "mellow" soil, easily tilled, and, they said, "if plowed under proper conditions of moisture breaks up into a loose, mellow tilth."

The subsoil to a depth of thirty-six inches or more is a stiff, red clay, tough and hard when dry but sticky when wet. In a few areas, especially around Blackwells and Quick, it was described as "reddish-yellow or mottled in color" and in those areas angular quartz and veins of quartz were found in it.

The second most common type of soil is that identified as Iredell sandy loam. It consists of a dark-gray or dull-brown medium to fine sandy loam, six to ten inches deep, covering approximately twenty-three percent of the county. This type land is sometimes spoken of as "black-jack oak" or "beeswax" land. On knolls and ridges where the surface has not eroded this soil is a loose, medium, sandy loam, while on

more level areas it is a fine sandy loam or mellow loam. Occasionally a few small iron concretions may be found in this type soil. Beneath this to a depth of about thirty inches is a yellowish, light-brown, or dull-brown, sticky, impervious clay. In some of the less well drained areas, a thin iron crust, known locally as hardpan, may be found between the soil and the subsoil.

Approximately fifteen percent of the county is covered with a soil designated Caswell sandy loam. It is six to ten inches deep, light-gray, yellowish-gray, or ashy colored medium sandy loam, usually containing a few fine fragments of gneiss or quartz. The subsoil in these areas is a yellow sandy clay with spots of mottled or reddish clay. Caswell sandy loam is described as being a product of excessive erosion as rain water carried away the finer particles in suspension, leaving the coarser ones to form a loose sandy loam soil.

Among the other types of soil, covering smaller portions of the county, are Durham coarse sandy loam, a light-gray, coarse, sandy loam, sometimes locally called "isinglass land," but very good for bright tobacco; Congaree loam which occurs along the river as a brown silty loam; Herndon stony loam, a fine sandy loam containing from forty to sixty percent rock fragments; and meadow, a varied soil along the streams, often only a few feet above the normal water level of the streams and not generally used.

In the 1930s Caswell was noted as the state's most eroded county. After the Civil War much land in the county had been abandoned insofar as farming was concerned and depression, the lack of transportation and adequate labor had resulted in great waste. In 1935 the Dan River Soil Conservation District was established with headquarters in Greensboro and including in addition to Caswell County, the counties of Person, Rockingham, and Stokes. In Caswell County L.F. Lyday became county conservationist. Civilian Conservation Camps, established throughout the nation as part

of a federal program to provide employment for young men during the Depression, furnished labor to halt erosion. Alfalfa was planted to help hold soil in place as well as to restore fertility. Meadowstrips were laid off and maintained and terraces were constructed in many fields to hold back the water from rain and to channel it properly out of the field. Within a nine-year period nearly seven hundred farms comprising about 90,000 acres of land had instituted soil conservation practices. In many instances farm yield increased as much as fifty percent through improved methods of cultivation. On some farms income increased two hundred percent.

There are countless springs around the county and many of them are well known locally for their association with certain families or events. Two, however, were of enough significance that their waters were analyzed early in the twentieth century and described in a publication of the Geological and Economic Survey of the state. Strader's Spring, located about two and a half miles northwest of Pelham was owned by G.W. Strader. Water from the spring comes up into a stone basin and for many years was a popular place for campers and picnickers. By the early 1900s, however, it was no longer being maintained. The flow of the spring was reported to be about one-half gallon a minute; the water had no decided odor or taste but was slightly milky in appearance. The analysis of Strader's Spring mineral water revealed that it contained just over 23 parts of lime per million with soda at 10 parts as the next most common component. Magnesia was third at 9.4.

The second spring described in the report was Parks Spring, six miles east of Pelham where the water comes up beside a small creek into a section of terra-cotta pipe. In this case the spring was clean and well maintained, the water being popular among those in the surrounding country and as far away as Danville, Virginia. The analysis of Parks Spring water was similar to that of Strader's Spring; in this case there were 33.7

parts lime per million and 14.1 of soda.

The 1860 censustaker commented that "there are several Chalybeate Springs in this subdivision, but none as yet that have attracted public attention." In several nearby counties hotels were built near such springs and they became popular summer resorts. Antebellum correspondence between citizens of Caswell County often contains references to visits to "the springs," but these most often were Virginia springs. Yet in Caswell, as the censustaker observed, "the water . . . is very good as a general thing — much better than the eastern portion of the State." And in the same note he next commented that "the climate is excellent — made pure and refreshing by breezes from the mountains in western North Carolina and more particularly from the high-lands that immediately surround us," an unsolicited observation readymade for the developer of a resort. A quotation from William Byrd's account of his first night in 1729 along what was many years later to be the northern line of Caswell County might also have been taken up later by a public relations agent: "We quartered near a spring of very fine water, as soft as oil and as cold as ice, to make us amends for the want of wine."

When William Byrd and the other commissioners from North Carolina and Virginia were surveying the line between the two colonies in 1728-29 they were among the first white men to enter the Caswell County area and record their observations. Byrd tried to hurry the surveyors along to get the job finished so that he might return to the civilized world that he loved so well. But the surveyors could not be rushed. "The underwoods embarrassed them so much that they could with difficulty advance the line four miles and twenty poles," Byrd recorded soon after they entered this part of the country. "Our clothes suffered extremely by the bushes, and it was really as much as both our hands could do to preserve our eyes in our heads. Our poor horses, too, could hardly drag their loads through the saplings, which stood so close

reptiles, and serpents of the most poisonous, deadly, and fatal nature, swarming in the woods, and on the ground, and the wild beasts howling hideously around me." It was a little later that the General Assembly of 1785 passed an act for destroying wolves, wildcats, panthers, bears, crows, and squirrels in certain counties, including Caswell. The increase of these creatures had been found to be injurious and prejudicial to the inhabitants, the law said. County courts were authorized to levy a tax to provide money for a bounty to be paid to persons who killed or otherwise destroyed these pests. A bounty not to exceed twenty shillings for a wolf and three shillings for a wildcat was offered. The County Court on April 22, 1788, paid Simon Bright twenty shillings for killing a wolf. A poll tax not to exceed one shilling, was to be levied. Every master or mistress of a plantation, or in their absence, every overseer, was required to kill seven crows, or squirrels each year or to pay four pence for each one short of that quota. The head of a crow and the scalp of a squirrel should be exhibited before a justice of the peace who would give a certificate and cause the head or scalp to be destroyed in his presence. Certificates were to be produced at the time taxes were paid to secure an exemption of the four pence levy.

Whether the law had its desired effect or whether the tax proved to be burdensome, the records do not reveal. Nevertheless, three years later Caswell was exempted from its provisions.

A law of 1891 levied a fine of \$10 for each offense of taking an opossum in several counties, but Caswell was not one of those covered by this act. In 1895, however, Caswell was covered to prevent the hunting or trapping of opossums between February 1 and October 1 each year. These omnivorous mammals were valued because they were such vigorous scavengers. In the days before sanitary landfills, the disposal of garbage was sometimes a problem. Opossums were good natural garbage disposers.

By the early twentieth century game in the county was

together that it was necessary for them to draw and carry at the same time." This scene changed little during the next half century in many parts of Caswell. The British traveler, J.F.D. Smyth, in 1773 was going from Hillsborough toward Hyco and Country Line creeks when, as he recorded in his account of the journey, "I soon met with an impenetrable thicket of young hickory saplings, growing so near to each other, and their branches so perfectly interwoven, and entangled together, that it totally obstructed my farther progress . . . I was for some time entirely lost and bewildered."

Night drew on and he was even more bewildered. He made his way into some low grounds that were "covered and overshadowed with the intermixing branches of the lofty thick woods, of which almost every tree was overgrown with prodigious vines, whose numerous branches and extensive foliage added to the gloom and darkness below, that I could no longer perceive the path, and consequently found it impossible to proceed much farther." At this point he began calling for help at the top of his voice and a Negro man atop a nearby hill heard him and went down to lead him to the home of his master where he was entertained for the night.

The initial visitors to the Caswell area must have faced a veritable thicket of trees, shrubs, and vines, but before long individual specimens were being identified. Even William Byrd, in describing sections along his route, had some good things to say. "The soil we passed over this day was generally very good, being clothed with large trees of poplar, hickory, and oak," he wrote on one occasion. "But another certain token of its fertility," he continued, "was that wild angelica grew plentifully upon it. The root of this plant, being very warm and aromatic, is coveted by woodsmen extremely as a dry dram, that is, when rum, that cordial for all distresses, is wanting."

The surveyors encountered a vast tract of cane growing along the stream which they called Cane Creek, and Byrd commented that the horses were fond of the cane. He



becoming scarce. In 1901 the General Assembly declared that "it shall be unlawful for any person to hunt upon the lands of another in Caswell County, with or without gun or dogs, without written permission of the owner." Any person so offending might be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction fined not more than ten dollars for each offense. Another law of the same session provided a fine of fifty dollars for anyone found guilty of killing deer in the county during the next six years. A prison sentence of thirty days in lieu of the fine was made optional. In 1901 this act was extended for four more years.

Byrd commented at some length on the great flock of noisy cranes that flew over soon after he and the surveyors reached the Caswell area. He also recorded that the Indian guide killed a partridge that day but on the following day, October 10, two brace of wild turkeys provided the evening meal for the party. On three other occasions before crossing the Dan River for the final time it was recorded that many turkeys had been killed. On the 15th wild geese, migrating to the south, dropped down to feed on the grass growing along the shore and among the rocks of the Dan River. "They are very lean at their first coming," Byrd noted, "but fatten soon." The Indians called this fowl "cohunks" from its hoarse call and Byrd said that the Indians "begin the year from the coming of the cohunks, which happens in the beginning of October."

Birds and wildfowl of all kinds were so common throughout the region that few except naturalists commented upon them. Little thought was given to their protection from needless slaughter, and as a result many species are now rare if, indeed, they have not been completely eradicated. In 1875, however, representatives from Caswell and ten other counties prevailed upon the General Assembly to pass an act implementing a ten dollar fine for each offense of killing, shooting, trapping, or netting partridges, quails, doves, robins, larks, mockingbirds, or wild turkeys between the first of April

and October each year. And it was made unlawful at any time of the year to kill or trap any of these birds without permission of the landowner. Today wildlife is properly managed in Caswell County on twelve separate tracts totaling nearly 15,000 acres and on a turkey refuge. The United States government in 1940 began purchasing eroded land in the county, paying the owners \$12 per acre. Much of the eroded land was planted in pines while the county retained the tobacco acreage allotments and leased the poundage to local farmers. The first sale of land was made on June 28, 1940, when Daniel and Victoria Brown signed a deed, while the last was on June 26, 1942, by George and Minnie L. Brown. The Department of the Interior through the United States Forest Service began a program of reforestation. In the 1950s the North Carolina Wildlife Commission began to manage the lands and instituted a game propagation and harvesting program. In 1968 the State of North Carolina purchased the land from the United States government.

Seed patches are sown, game is protected, and hunting licenses issued in the county. Among the game found now are deer, turkeys, quail, squirrels, raccoons, rabbits, foxes, and ground hogs. Recently some beavers were added to the population of the area, and they adapted to their new surroundings so well that they very quickly threatened to become a nuisance to farmers of adjacent land. During the deer hunting season bucks may be shot in Caswell County but does are protected. In the spring season there is a limit of two gobblers, but the wild turkey population has now reached the point that turkeys are being taken from Caswell County to stock other areas.

## II

### INDIAN TO ENGLISH

Indian occupation of the New World began at a time very far back in the past. The whole continent belonged to these people yet the arrival of Europeans was an intrusion they were powerless to prevent. In some places they resisted, but in others they yielded readily to the obvious force and intent of the invaders. In some parts of North Carolina the Indians fought valiantly to retain their way of life. In the Caswell County area, however, they seem to have withdrawn quietly at the first suggestion of foreign occupation. The Indians had no understanding of the ownership or possession of land such as that which prevailed in the white man's society. The land was for everyone to enjoy but for no one to monopolize. The arrival of pale-skinned people who built substantial houses, cleared permanent fields, and showed no inclination to move along in search of larger herds of roaming game or better natural sources of food, perhaps suggested to them that the two styles of life were incompatible.

Although no detailed study has ever been made of the Indians who resided precisely within the bounds of Caswell County, it seems apparent that Indians had not been in the vicinity for a great many years prior to the arrival of whites. Much of the vast middle section of North Carolina was an open range available to many tribes for hunting or for temporary settlement. There was a large tribe of Tuscarora Indians well settled in the middle east; the Catawba lived to the southwest on both sides of the river which came to bear their name, but mostly to the south of it; and in the mountains there were long-established Cherokee Indians. Elsewhere in the southeastern area of the continent, a region

marked by no artificial boundaries, there were numerous small tribes. These tribes frequently moved from one place to another, sometimes forming an alliance with another tribe but always in search of a better place to live and a readily available source of food and water and other necessities such as stone, metal, pottery clay, and firewood.

Coastal Indians on the Outer Banks and along the nearby mainland were Algonquian-speaking tribes who lived in small villages. There were two bodies of Iroquois: the Tuscarora and the Cherokee, but neither group was as aggressive and war-like as their Iroquois relatives to the north who sometimes made raids into the more peaceful hunting ranges that lay between these two. In the rolling plains of the Piedmont where swift streams flowed between patches of cane and along lush meadows, there were many small tribes of Siouan stock. It was Indians of this group that passed through and sometimes settled down for a time in the Caswell region. They were associated with others who lived along the Yadkin River to the southwest, the Roanoke to the north and east, and the Nottoway beyond. Through this region passed a great trading path used by the Indians who lived along the Chesapeake Bay but who went back and forth to the Catawba's settlements.

A young German doctor who was visiting America in the spring of 1670 was the first to describe this Indian trail which by then was also being followed by white traders bringing trinkets to exchange for furs. Along the way he visited the Oenock or Eno Indians who lived in the vicinity of what is now Hillsborough and who surely must have ranged northward as far as the Dan River. "The Country here, by the industry of these Indians, is very open, and clear of wood," he observed. "Their Town is built round a field, where in their Sports they exercise with so much labour and violence, and in so great numbers, that I have seen the ground wet with the sweat that dropped from their bodies: their chief Recreation is Slinging of stones. They are of mean stature and courage, covetous and thievish, industrious to earn a penny;

and therefore hire themselves to their neighbours [that is, the English], who employ them as Carriers or Porters. They plant abundance of Grain, reap three Crops in a Summer, and of their Granary supply all the adjacent parts. These and the Mountain-Indians build not their houses of Bark, but of Watling and Plaister. In Summer, the heat of the weather makes them chuse to lie abroad in the night under thin arbours of wilde Palm. Some houses they have of Reed and Bark; they build them generally round: to each house belongs a little hovel made like an oven, where they lay up their Corn and Mast, and keep it dry. They parch their Nuts and Acorns over the fire, to take away their rank Oyliness; which afterwards pressed, yield a milky liquor, and the Acorns an Amber-colour'd Oyl. In these, mingled together they dip their Cakes at great Entertainments, and so serve them up to their guests as an extraordinary dainty. Their Government is Democratick; and the Sentences of their old men are received as Laws, or rather Oracles by them."

John Lawson in 1701 also passed through the Eno Indians' territory when he found them to be friendly and helpful—so friendly, in fact, that Eno-Will, their leader, was afraid he might be poisoned by other Indians who were more suspicious of the English. Lawson visited one of their towns, Adshusheer, located probably near the present site of Durham. The Indians served their guests "good fat Bear, and Venison," Lawson recorded, the venison being "barbakued or dried." He observed that their "Cabins were hung with a good sort of Tapestry," and he was so impressed with everything he saw that he concluded that "the Savages do, indeed, still possess the Flower of *Carolina*, the *English* enjoying only the Fag-end of that fine Country."

American ethnologists believe that the Eno Indians may have lived earlier in what is now Virginia in the present Charles City County on the north bank of the James River and that they moved south between 1608 and the time Lederer found them. By 1714 they and other Siouan tribes

had moved closer to the English settlements and in 1716 the governor of Virginia wrote the governor of North Carolina that he intended to resettle the Eno Indians who remained in his colony as well as two other smaller tribes at Eno Town with others there. Officials in North Carolina refused to permit this since the governor of South Carolina had recently informed them that some of these Indians were believed to be among various groups at war against the inhabitants of South Carolina. North Carolina leaders expressed the belief that the "Indians . . . have always been a Treacherous and Roguish people" and to settle them at Eno Town "would be of the worst Consequence . . . it being on the very Frontiers of our Settlement where they would be Capable of Supplying our Enemies and do offenses of the most Dangerous Consequence to this and our Neighbouring Government of South Carolina." The Eno ultimately, of their own volition, moved to South Carolina and united with the Catawba.

No census was ever taken of the Eno Indians, of course, and not even an estimate was made of their strength. Lawson, however, believed that these and four other small tribes numbered 750 souls. A more recent estimate of the Eno and Shakori tribes together based on archaeological evidence suggests a figure in the range of 1,000 to 1,500 in the year 1600.

The Shackori, Shackory, or Shoccoree Indians were found by Lederer to live about fourteen miles west of the Eno. Lawson found that the Eno Indians shared their town of Adshusheer with the Shoccories (as he wrote it). These Indians have been identified with the Chicora of coastal South Carolina, a tribe encountered briefly by the Spanish explorer, Lucas Vasquez de Ayllon in 1521. Another Spanish expedition, that of Juan Pardo in 1566-67, moved inland through what is now Piedmont North Carolina, and it may have been on that occasion that these Indians left the coast. John Lederer found them in 1670 living peacefully as neighbors of the Enos. Lawson in 1701 wrote that they had

“lately come among us,” and it was on this occasion that he estimated that the Schoccories, the Aconechos, the Enos and two other small bands might contain about 750 men, women, and children. When the Eno Indians left, they were accompanied by the Shackori.

Near neighbors of the Eno and the Shackori were the Occaneechi (or Akenatzy or Aconecho) whose main settlement was on an island about four miles long at the confluence of the Dan and Staunton rivers near what is now Clarksville, Virginia. The Hyco creeks and river undoubtedly were named for the Occaneechi Indians as the river enters the Dan a short distance southwest of the former Occaneechi Island. William Byrd's map in 1729 and Edward Moseley's in 1733 name these streams Hyco-otee. It was long believed that these people were Siouan, but intensive archaeological, ethnological, and linguistic research when the site was about to be flooded by Kerr Lake suggests that they were probably Algonquian in affiliation. Lederer saw these Indians on his journey from the York River in Virginia south and west into Carolina, but by the time John Lawson passed through North Carolina in 1701 they had settled on the Eno River. The Occaneechi Indians had been attacked by Francis Bacon during the course of his rebellion in Virginia in 1675 and they fled their homes for the safety of the more isolated area to the southwest. Some of them seem to have joined the Saponi Indians and moved at a later time to the Yadkin River in the west while others went east to a site near the present town of Windsor in Bertie County. William Byrd in 1733 found this land deserted, but peach trees that they had planted were still living. It is likely that some remained nearby and that Indians in modern Person County are their descendants.

During the French and Indian War, 1756-63, some native Indians and large numbers of roaming bands of “foreign” Indians, chiefly Iroquois if we can believe hasty identification made at the time, ravaged much of Piedmont North Carolina. The Moravians and others to the west of the Caswell area

suffered greatly, but by this time the Indians here had already departed or had dwindled until they posed no threat of any consequence.

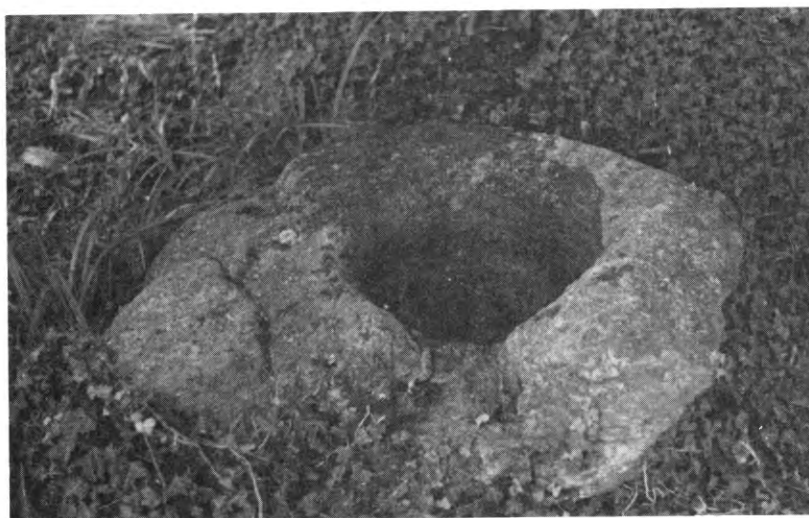
The Eno, the Shackori, and the Occaneechi tribes were the most numerous in the neighborhood of Caswell County, but there were two other tribes which may have been in the vicinity briefly. The Cheraw, also known as Saraw, Sara, or Saura, were found in what is now South Carolina by De Soto in 1540 and by Pardo in 1566. John Lederer in 1670 found them along the Yadkin River, but by 1700 they had settled on the south side of the Dan River west of the Caswell County area. In their wanderings, however, they undoubtedly followed the course of the river this far east, but by 1710, because of attacks by Iroquois enemies, they had departed and were living along the Pee Dee River to the south. But the Saura Indians were not forgotten; the court minutes of Caswell County for April 20, 1785, refer to land in the county "below the Sorrow Town road." Even less is known of the Sissipahaw Indians whose name is perpetuated in the Haw River. They were found by Pardo to be living along the Santee River, but Lawson 135 years later heard of their settlement just west of the route he was following through the Piedmont. Lawson, however, did not see this tribe and it was suggested by later observers that they may have been affiliated with the Shackori. It seems clear that the Sissipahaw left the region in company with the other small tribes and eventually joined forces with the Catawbas.

Evidence of Indian activity is abundant in many parts of Caswell County. Bits of pottery, arrowheads, birds points, and other stone objects have been found in widely scattered areas, and in many fields, freshly plowed each spring, a pocketful of artifacts may be picked up in a brief time. About three miles northwest of Yanceyville on a small tributary of Moon's Creek there is a natural formation identified as "The Indian Rock" and traditionally said to have been used as a fortress by the Indians. The entrance to this small cave faces the

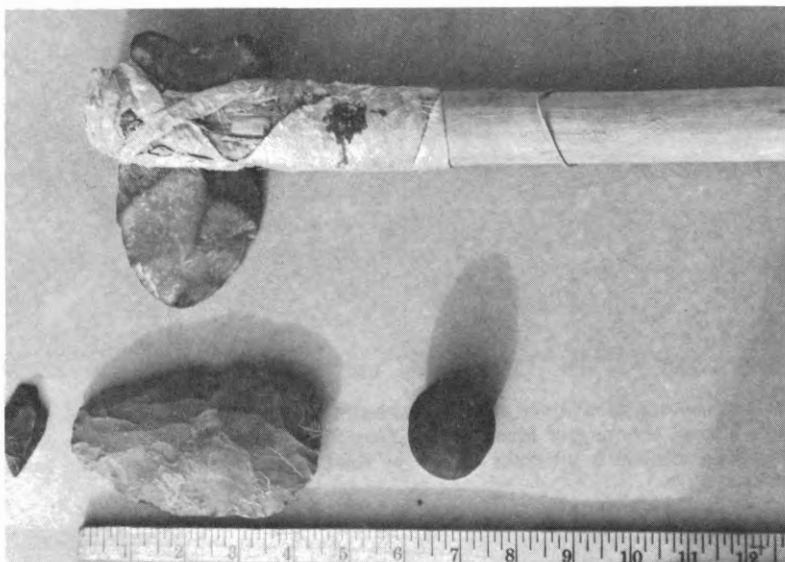




The Indian Rock about three miles northwest of Yanceyville contains a cave which faces a small tributary of Moon Creek about fifteen feet away. There is a slot on the side from which projectiles might be fired. Traditionally this was an Indian fortress.



Indian mortar at the Bedford Brown home at Locust Hill.



A Guilford Axe unearthed at West Yanceyville by David Hopkins, Soil Conservationist. The handle was put on it by Judson Holt of the North Carolina State Forest Service and tied with deer skin. The handle is of Hopperhorn bean wood, said to be one of the most durable woods in the world. Holt says that this wood was used for gears and bearings in old waterwheels and is reported to have lasted as long as 75 years. Hopperhorn bean trees still grow on the northern and western slopes of Country Line and Hyco creeks.

The arrowhead, blade, and game ball were found in Stoney Creek Township by Sam Allred.

branch just fifteen feet away. From the security of this spot projectiles could be fired at an approaching enemy. Nearby countless arrowheads have been found as well as stone blades and scrapers, and an occasional round stone such as would have been used in the games described by Lederer and Lawson.

The dating of Indian presence at a particular site has never been very precise, but in recent years more sophisticated methods have been developed. The Carbon-14 process is perhaps accurate to within several hundred years. An axe unearthed a few years ago at West Yanceyville by David Hopkins, Soil Conservationist, has been described as a Guilford axe. Sites occupied at this same period have been excavated along the Roanoke River, and one of these has been tentatively dated as prior to 3500 B.C. Other sites in Piedmont North Carolina have been dated: (1) 5000 B.C.; (2) 2000 B.C.; (3) the beginning of the Christian Era; (4) 500 A.D.; and (5) 1700 A.D.

It seems evident that the native Indian quietly withdrew from the Caswell County area when white men began to appear. John Lederer in 1670 merely passed nearby, but three years later three traders paused for a time. They were known to William Byrd, and in 1729 when he led the boundary line survey party into this region, he found clear evidence of his predecessors at the site. "We forded another stream, which we called Hatcher Creek, from two Indian traders of that name who used formerly to carry goods to the Sauro Indians," Byrd recalled. "Near the banks of this creek I found a large beech tree with the following inscription cut upon the bark of it, 'JH, HH, BB, lay here the 24th of May, 1673.' It was not difficult to fill up these initials with the following names, Joseph Hatcher, Henry Hatcher, and Benjamin Bullington, three Indian traders, [who] had lodged near that place sixty years before in their way to the Sauro town. But the strangest part of the story was this, that these letters cut in the bark should remain perfectly legible so long. Nay, if no accident

befalls the tree, which appears to be still in a flourishing condition, I doubt not but this piece of antiquity may be read many years hence. We may also learn from it that the beech is a very long-lived tree, of which there are many exceedingly large in these woods.”

In 1733 Byrd returned to the same region to attend to the surveying of a vast tract of land which he was in the process of acquiring. This 20,000-acre estate he called The Land of Eden and the eastern corner of it lay within the bounds of Caswell County. Two of the North Carolina surveyors of the 1728 boundary line, Robert Hicks or Hix and Thomas Wilson, returned with him. Both of these men may also have held land in the region, Wilson more certainly than Hicks. Hicks was an active officer in the colonial government, serving at one time as clerk of the assembly, a clerk of court, and a collector of quit rents. He also acquired or attempted to acquire grants of land in various parts of the colony. Byrd's journal records that Hix's Creek, within the bounds of Caswell County, was so named because of its “discoverer,” obviously the Robert Hicks who accompanied him. Thomas Wilson is clearly depicted by Byrd not only as a landowner in the region but also as a resident. Wilson owned a quarter of land on Bluewing Creek in that part of old Caswell which became Person County. When the party was near his home he offered to slaughter a steer, but Byrd declined this generous offer. “However,” he commented, “we were glad of a few of his peas and potatoes and some rashers of his bacon, upon which we made good cheer. This plantation lies about a mile from the mouth . . . of Hyco River and contains a good piece of land. The edifice was only a log house, affording a very free passage for the air through every part of it, nor was the cleanliness of it any temptation to lie out of our tents, so we encamped once more, for the last time, in the open field.” Byrd noted that he left Mrs. Wilson a liberal tip for the trouble he had caused her.

Another member of the survey party accompanying Byrd

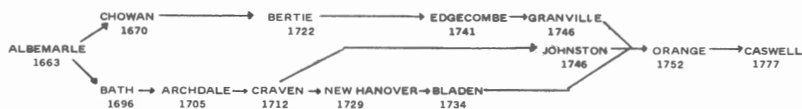
in 1733 also acquired land along the Dan River. Major William Mayo, a Virginia official, surveyor, and land speculator, was given a grant along Sugartree Creek for his role in the venture. "After running the bounds [of his new land]," Byrd recorded, "the Major was a little disappointed in the goodness of the land, but as it had cost him nothing it could be no bad pennyworth. . . ."

It was in the Caswell County area that the survey party encountered a man who was identified as "the highest inhabitant on the south side of the Dan" — that is, the farthest west of any North Carolina resident at the time. This man, Aaron Pinson (or Pinston as Byrd wrote it), lived about a mile below Thomas Wilson in a completely isolated spot but with no thought of danger from any human being. "And if the bears, wolves, and panthers were as harmless as the Indians," Byrd observed, "his stock might be so too," Pinson apparently enjoyed his isolation for a considerable period of time. In the absence of neighbors and with the distant county seat of what was then Bertie County lying some 130 miles to the southeast, there was no urgency about applying for a formal grant of land. Shortly after the midpoint of the eighteenth century, however, neighbors began to appear, and in 1754 Aaron Pinson sought and was granted title to a 640-acre tract along Sugartree Creek where he had lived for more than twenty years. But Pinson seems not to have cared for close neighbors even with his 640 acres, so by 1776 he had moved to the banks of the Nolichucky River in the heart of the Great Smoky Mountains in the present Mitchell-Yancey County area. A little later he was living in the Washington District of what was to become first the State of Franklin and still later the State of Tennessee. Apparently not all of the Pinson family abandoned the Caswell area, however, as the name continued to appear in records there for many years.

Apparently the earliest grant of land in the Caswell County area was that made in April, 1745, to Osborn Jeffreys, holder of extensive property in Edgecombe, later Granville County,

and also in Franklin County. His patent for 500 acres was verified by authority of the General Assembly in November, 1788, because the entry in the original book in the Secretary's office had been destroyed. Jeffreys presented certificates to substantiate his claim. In 1748 further land grants were perfected in Granville County covering property which lay in that part of the county that eventually fell within the bounds of Caswell.

This part of the vast backcountry of North Carolina was in a vague sort of way a part of Chowan County from its creation in 1670 until enough settlers had established themselves on what was then the western frontier so that Bertie County was laid off in 1722. The western boundary was not clearly defined and it was only in 1741, when Edgecombe was cut off from western Bertie, that a line was surveyed. Like its geographical ancestors, Edgecombe extended toward the setting sun for as far as anyone cared to claim. It had taken nineteen years for enough people to move into the backcountry of Bertie to form this new county, but only five more years passed before settlers on Edgecombe's frontier were demanding a more convenient center of government. As result of their clamor, Granville County was



formed in 1746. After six more years the story was repeated once again. People on the frontier of Granville County successfully persuaded the Assembly to lay off a new county, and it was named Orange. There were perhaps 4,000 people in this very large new county which consisted of much of western North Carolina. This was in 1752 and included in the

northern portion of this new county was the region that would eventually become Caswell County. But for twenty-five years the situation was stabilized. If Aaron Pinson and Thomas Wilson were still alive they had resided in Bertie, Edgecombe, Granville, and Orange counties without moving from their homesteads. The interior of North Carolina and Virginia must have filled up at about the same time. Halifax County, Virginia, Caswell's northern neighbor, was formed in 1752 from Lunenburg; Lunenburg had been formed in 1746. Orange County, North Carolina, was formed in the same year as Halifax, while one of its parent counties, Johnston, had been formed the same year as Lunenburg.

The pioneers were no longer totally isolated, however. A few people had moved in while the territory lay within Bertie County, and a few more arrived when it was Edgecombe. In 1746 the northern portion of the colony had been surveyed and land rights assigned to Earl Granville, heir of one of the eight original Lords Proprietors of Carolina. Granville County, created in that year, was named for him, and it was at this time that settlers began to move into the "Granville District" in increasing numbers. The movement of people at this time was commented upon by a correspondent of the *South Carolina and American General Gazette* who wrote in 1768 from Williamsburg, Virginia, that "there is scarce any history either ancient or modern, which affords an account of such a rapid and sudden increase of inhabitants in a back frontier country, as that of North Carolina. To justify the truth of this observation, we need only to assure you that twenty years ago there were not twenty taxable people within the limits of the county of Orange; in which there are now four thousand taxables. The increase of Inhabitants, and the flourishing state of the other adjoining back counties, are no less surprising and astonishing."

Hosea Tapley had a grant from Earl Granville for 400 acres on Flat River on November 1, 1751, but in 1756 Hosea and his wife sold their property to Aaron Van Hook who moved

in from Virginia and paid £50 Virginia money for the tract. In this same part of the future Caswell County that was to become Person in 1792, William Barnett acquired 200 acres a few days before Christmas in 1751. His land lay on both sides of Ghents Creek and it was later transferred to Joseph Barnett. The name of the stream suggests that someone named Ghent had preceded the Barnetts on the site. Less than three weeks after the Barnett grant, Robert Kilgore's land was surveyed on the east side of North Hyco Creek in a tract of 150 acres. Just two days later, on January 18, 1752, 408 acres were claimed by Hugh Dobbins, Jr., on both sides of Country Line Creek, the name of this important stream already having been established.

With the formation of the government in the new county of Orange in September, 1752, the service of land surveyors was more in demand than ever before. Some of the early grants in that part of the country which later became Caswell County were the following:

To know the origin of the eighteenth century settlers of Caswell County would be interesting, but few of them left any record of their previous homes. In addition to the sparse records of undoubted authenticity, it is possible to cite strong tradition as to the origins of a few other families. For the majority, however, only from the imagination, a suspicion, or the *apparent* origin of names can any suggestion be drawn as to their source.

Early records note that the Van Hook and the Debow families were Dutch. One Aaron Van Hook appears in the records of Orange County in December 1758 when he was allowed £3.10 "for provisions for the Indians." He and others of the name in Caswell County were descendants of Arent Isaacszen Van Hoeck who went to New Amsterdam from the Netherlands in 1648. A son moved to Freehold, New Jersey, and a grandson, Aaron Van Hook, reached North Carolina by way of Virginia in 1755. The inventory of Aaron's estate in May, 1763, after his death, included "1 Dutch Bible clasped



Date	Name	Acres	Location, comments
Dec 22 1751	William Barnet	200	On Ghents Creek
Jan 16 1752	Robert Kilgore	150	On east side of North Hico Creek
Jan 18 1752	Hugh Dobbins, Jr.	408	On South Fork of Country Line Creek
Jan 19 1753	Hugh Dobbins, Jr.	245	On North Hico
Dec 6 1753	Dennis Collins	480	On Cobbs Creek
Dec 8 1753	John Grice	325	On South Hico Creek near the head
Feb 5 1754	James Dochester	302	On Hico Creek
Feb 16 1754	James Craford	204	Between North Hico Creek and Country Line Creek near Dobbins Branch
Feb 18 1754	Daniel Stillwell	327	On both sides of Reedy Fork, a branch of Hico
Feb 19 1754	Robert Wilkins	461	On Country Line Creek
Jul 25 1754	Hugh Dobbins, Jr.	292	On Country Line Creek
Jul 26 1754	Hugh Dobbins, Jr.	280	On Country Line Creek
Jul 27 1754	James Lea	520	On Country Line Creek adjoining Wm. Wilson's survey
Jul 29 1754	James Long	322	On Reedy Fork a branch of Hico, adjoining Daniel Stillwell
Jul 30 1754	Henry Runells [Reynolds]	640	On Country Line Creek
Aug 1 1754	Henry Runells	497	On Moon's Creek
Oct 9 1754	Aaron Pinson	640	On the head branches of the South fork of Stony Creek
Nov 8 1754	John McMenomy	200	On the head branches of the South fork of North Hico called Sandy Run
Nov 9 1754	John Boyd	483	On the north side of Reedy fork of Haw River adjoining Bazil Brashears
Dec 14 1754	Hugh Dobbins, Jr.	640	On North and South forks of Country Line Creek
Dec 17 1754	William Armstrong	371	On Moon's Creek
Dec 18 1754	Nathaniel Runnells	354	Adjoining the Virginia line on Hogan's Creek adjacent to Mayhoes line
Dec 24 1754	James Anderson	247	On the head branches of Forrester's Creek on Hico Road to Orange Courthouse
Jan 6 1755	John Fargison	475	On Rattlesnake Creek
Jan 26 1755	William Churton	202	On Moon's Creek near the head waters of Dan River
Jan 28 1755	William Churton	455	On Cobbs Creek
Apr 8 1755	Humphrey Barnet	198	On Hico Creek
Apr 11 1755	Hugh Barnet	200	On Adams's Creek
Apr 19 1755	Henry Runnells, Jr.	640	On Moon's Creek adjacent to the line of Henry Runnells, Sr.
Apr 21 1755	Hugh Dobbins, Jr.	640	On the head of Country Line Creek
Apr 23 1755	Thomas Hart	640	On Horsleys Creek
Apr 26 1755	John Boyd	180	On Country Line Creek adjoining his own line to the south
Jul 1 1755	Isaac Cantrel	202	On the ridge between Country Line Creek and Jordans Creek
Aug 22 1755	John Campbell	629	On Cobbs Creek at Mary Maxwell's line
Aug 27 1755	John Fargison	617	On Hoggans Creek
Aug 30 1755	Thomson Harris	420	On Pruits fork of Hoggans Creek
Nov 28 1755	Thomson Harris	420	On Pruits fork of Hoggans Creek
Dec 1 1755	Thomas Hart	483	On Horsley Creek adjoining his own line
Sep 24 1756	Daniel Gold	600	On Cobbs Creek

Date	Name	Acres	Location, Comments
Feb 2 1757	Robert Kilgore	213	Adjacent to his own property
Feb 4 1757	Thomas Barnett	360	On North Hico and Linches Creek
Feb 8 1757	Dudley Runalds	240	On Moon's Creek
Feb 12 1757	John Roberts	412	On Rattlesnake Creek
Nov 9 1757	Joseph Cantrel	157	On Toms Creek the [head?] waters of Stony Creek
Nov 17 1757	Sherwood Haywood	500	On Moon's Creek adjacent to Mayo's line
Jan 14 1758	David Roper	422	On Rattlesnake Creek adjacent to Alexander Montgomery's line
Jan 16 1758	Stephen McMillian	540	On Hogan's Creek
Jan 23 1758	James Foullas	225	On the South fork of Stoney Creek
Feb 2 1758	Michael Dickson	640	On Adam's Creek
Oct 8 1758	Aaron Pinson	82	On Stoney Creek a branch of Haw River
Nov 18 1759	David Mitchel	144	On Negroe Creek adjoining Hugh Dobbins' line
Dec 16 1760	John Rainey	290	On the north side of Dan River at Cain Creek adjoining Mayo's line
Dec 19 1760	William Morris	240	On Moon's Creek
May 7 1761	John Graves	457	On the South fork of Country Line Creek adjacent to his own line
Jul 29 1761	David Haley	421	On the ridge between Country Line and Rattlesnake Creek
Jul 30 1761	John Robertson	641	On Country Line Creek
Sep 2 1761	Samuel Cobb	487	On Country Line Creek adjacent to Nathaniel Hart's line
Sep 11 1761	Thomas Willson	500	On North Hico Creek adjacent to Col. James Payne's line
Sep 14 1761	William Maxwell	545	On Cobbs Creek fork of North Hicoe
Oct 26 1761	Robert Barnet	346	On Adam's Creek of Hico
Dec 1 1761	Charles Metcalf	480	On a branch of Country Line Creek on Harts Road
Jan 10 1762	John Graves	394	On Country Line Creek adjacent to lines of James Lea and Dobbins
Feb 4 1762	John Graves	210	On the head of the Reedy Fork of North Hicoe
Feb 5 1762	John Pryor	247	On Adam's Creek adjacent to Hugh Barnet's line
Feb 8 1762	James Fulkerson	251	On a branch of North Hico
Feb 25 1762	John Crow	280	On North Hicoe Creek
Apr 2 1762	Joseph Akin	423	On the south side of Dan River adjacent to Montgomery's line
Apr 28 1762	Anne Smith	660	On Young's Mill Creek, the water of Dan River
May 3 1762	John Lea	436	On the Lick Fork of Hogan's Creek
Jun 8 1762	John Thompson	152	On a branch of Adam's Creek of Hicoe adjacent to Jas. Curria's line
Jun 15 1762	William Grayham	532	On Hosleys Creek adjacent to Thomas Hart's line
Jun 16 1762	Nathaniel Hart	259	On Nat's Fork of Country Line Creek adjacent to John Boyd's line
Jun 16 1762	Dudley Ronals	700	On the North fork of Moon's Creek
Jul 29 1762	Steven Norton	152	On Adam's Creek of Hicoe adjacent to James Curria's line
Aug 23 1762	John Stubblefield	452	On Hogan's Creek adjacent to Robert Stubblefield, Thos. Jones, and John Thrasher's lines
Aug 23 1762	John Stockwell	468	On Rambo's Branch of Hicoe
Oct 10 1762	Stephen Terry	552	On Country Line Creek adjacent to John Robinson and Ann Merits lines

with silver” and “1 Coat of Arms,” apparently a rather elaborate device always devised to the eldest son in armorial Dutch families. The Van Hook estate also included other books in Dutch as well as in English. The Caswell Debow family was descended from Hendrik de Boog of Amsterdam who, with two sons and two daughters, was living in New Amsterdam by 1649. Solomon Debow, great-great-grandson of the immigrant, moved to the Caswell County area from Freehold, New Jersey, about 1753.

The Haralson family in Caswell is descended from one Peter Haralson who fled with his parents from persecution in their native Denmark to Holland. The younger Haralson was described as a Danish captain, and he was living in Hanover County, Virginia, by 1715. His descendant, Herndon Haralson, born October 12, 1757, became an officer in Caswell County in 1777 when county government was organized.

There is strong tradition that the Lea and Graves families came from England, perhaps by way of Virginia. Joseph and Thomas Graves are said to have come to the American colonies from England in 1700 and soon afterwards were living in Spottsylvania County, Virginia, where they married. John Graves, son of the immigrant Thomas, moved to North Carolina about 1755 and married Isabell Lea, daughter of James Lea, formerly of Virginia. One Thomas Slade, Sr., and his four-year-old son, Nathaniel, moved to Caswell County early in 1760 from Maryland. John Anderson, whose wife was Sarah Murray, arrived from Pennsylvania among a group attracted by the Rev. Hugh McAden's activity among the Presbyterians in the 1750s.

Historians of Piedmont North Carolina and the Orange County area in particular have always taken note of the large number of Scotch-Irish and German-speaking settlers who occupied this frontier region. The Moravians, west of this area, noted in their daily journal of September 3, 1764, that their “singstunde was attended by a considerable number of Irish, from Dan River.” It was customary at that time to

speak of the Scotch-Irish as simply Irish. Lancelot Johnston, noted physician in the county and a surgeon during the American Revolution, was born in County Fermanagh, Northern Ireland, in 1748, studied medicine in Dublin, and came to America about 1769. Five years later he was living in St. David's District of Orange County, a section soon to be included in Caswell County. The British visitor, J. F. D. Smyth, commented in 1773 that in parts of Orange County German was so universally spoken that in many sections he had difficulty in finding someone to give him directions.

Not all of the residents of Caswell County from elsewhere arrived in the eighteenth century, of course, and it continued to be an attractive spot for outsiders. Naturalization records for the county show, for example, that in 1818 22-year-old Abraham Pope, native of Taunton, England, indicated his intention to become a citizen. He had come to the United States in 1816 and expected to spend the remainder of his life in North Carolina. During the next few years three natives of Ireland were also naturalized: John O'Neil in 1819, and David Kyle and Hugh Campbell in 1821. John D. Siewers, 21-year-old native of the Danish island of St. Thomas, indicated his intention of becoming a citizen in 1840. The next year A. E. and Christopher P. Winkler, natives of Bavaria, appeared before the court to renounce their "native allegiance to Lewis King of Bavaria," and become citizens of the United States. Jacob Schofield, "native of the Kingdom of Great Britain," took an oath of allegiance to the United States in July, 1842.

Classifying people as to their origins based on nothing more reliable than surnames is a very unsure thing, but sometimes an "educated guess" is better than nothing. In the case of British names the problem is compounded because it is often difficult to know whether a name is English, Scottish, Irish, or Welsh. Like the United States, Great Britain has long

welcomed outsiders to her shores, so it is not unusual to find long-established British families with names that are clearly Italian, Polish, Danish, or German in origin. Nevertheless, with this warning in mind, it is suggested that the following names, selected at random from hundreds occurring in court minutes and tax records for Caswell County between 1777 and the end of the eighteenth century, may be *English*:

Archdeacon	Hubbard
Arnold	Hunt
Atkinson	Hurst
Bailey	Lawson
Baldwein	Lea
Barnett	Leath
Blackwell	Lennox
Blalock	Martin
Boswell	Moore
Brooks	Nelson
Browning	Norton
Burch	Oldham
Burton	Parr
Byrd	Pleasant
Coleman	Ragan
Cozart	Randolph
Crisp	Reynolds
Cromwell	Rice
Dabney	Sneed
Dameron	Spencer
Dickens	Stafford
Dollarhide	Stansbury
Farrar	Stephens
Fulkerson	Stokes
Gooch	Swift
Graves	Tarpley
Haddock	Taylor
Haliburton	Vermillion
Harrison	Warwick
Hart	Washington
Hedgpeth	Watlington
Hicks	Windsor
Hightower	Yates
Hinton	

From the same sources and with the same word of caution as above, it is suggested that following surnames may represent perons of *Scottish* or *Irish* descent:

Bell	McFarland
Buchannan	McGilvery
Campbell	McGonegal
Carmical	McIntosh
Cockrun	McKain
[Cochrane]	McKisick
Conaldy	Mackleyea
Cothran	McKnight
Dobbin	McMurray
Douglas	McNeill
Ferguson	Malone
Flynn	Mitchell
Glaspy	Montgomery
[Gillespie]	Muirhead
Graham	Murphey
Gregory	Murray
Hargiss	O'Briant
Henderson	Ogletree
Johnston	O'Neill
Kennedy	Ragsdale
Kerr	Reynolds
Kersey	Rimmer
Kiles	Roach
Kimbrough	Robertson
McAden	Shannan
McCarver	Simmons
McCauley	Stewart
McClarney	Stuart
McCollum	Williamson
McDaniel	Wilson
McDonald	

The following possibly are names of *Welsh* origin:

Brooks	Enochs
Carney	Griffith
Chambers	James

Jones  
Lewis  
Man  
Mann  
Parker

Powell  
Price  
Warren  
Williams

The names Van Hook and Debow have already been identified as being of *Dutch* origin, and to them may also be added the name Donoho, although with a variant spelling it might also be Irish.

The following may be *French*: Delaha, Delone, Jouet (or Jewet), Malier, and Pittet (or Poteet).

Families represented by these and many other names, from whatever source they came, were residents of a noted frontier county in the province of North Carolina. After the government of Orange County was instituted in September of 1752 these people lived nearer a center of activity which made them understand that the frontier had pushed on beyond them. They came to be called for jury duty, they were not overlooked by the tax collector, and community concerns began to be discussed: schools, transportation, and churches.

Many of the people living on the frontier of North Carolina were newly arrived from other colonies or from abroad. They were Scotch-Irish in the main or poor but ambitious English people anxious to better themselves economically. Many of them undoubtedly had only recently completed a period of service to a master somewhere else who had paid their passage to America. In return for passage they had been obligated to a period of about seven years as "bond servants." Free now to go their own way they sought grants of land in the developing frontier country of Piedmont North Carolina. Moving in with these hardy pioneers from Great Britain were a few people from the older, more established communities of the province, many of whom were appointed to offices in the new county. County government in colonial

North Carolina was not very democratic; it was closely controlled by the governor and the assembly. Most county officers were appointed by the royal government permitting local people very little voice in the management of their own affairs. Appointed officials, sent to a frontier county, often felt superior to their poor neighbors. Officers generally were from the educated class; they frequently were members of the officially established Church of England and not Presbyterians, Baptists, or Quakers as most of the local landowners were. Presbyterians, Baptists, and Quakers were regarded as "dissenters" because they were not members of the Anglican Church, and they generally resented having to pay the tax levied by the Assembly to support the *official* church of the crown and the colony to which they did not belong. People on the frontier were far removed from the center of provincial activity, and means of communication were crude as no postal service was available there. The only newspapers they saw were those published in the towns in the east or perhaps in Williamsburg, Virginia.

All of these factors combined to produce a great deal of unhappiness and misunderstanding among the people in the backcountry. In their isolation frontiersmen felt that they were being treated unfairly by their local officials and quite often they were right. Many of the officeholders actually were dishonest; yet sometimes, just like others in the country, they were entirely ignorant of the law and unknowingly violated it. A majority of members of the Assembly were easterners, as representation was by county rather than by population; large western counties with several thousand people would have the same number of representatives as smaller, less populous eastern counties, and there were many more eastern than western counties.

In 1764, when Orange County had been in existence for just a dozen years, people in that county as well as others in Anson (another large western county on the southern frontier as Orange was on the north) and in Granville created a



number of local disturbances. Governor Arthur Dobbs spoke of these people as "the mob" when they met together to protest some of the practices of local officials such as the collecting of excessive fees or dividing a single service into two or more parts and requiring a fee for each. Lawyers who followed the judges about the colony from county to county seeking clients were also the object of these protest meetings. As a result, Governor Dobbs issued a proclamation against the practices of which they complained. It was effective only for a brief time and soon from the same part of the province vigorous complaints were again heard of dishonest sheriffs, excessive taxes, and extortionate fees. These evils were the more felt because of the scarcity of money; local trading was generally confined to barter. When a sudden need for cash arose among frontier people it was the custom to borrow from a more fortunate neighbor. When the sheriff arrived unexpectedly to collect taxes, he generally refused to be delayed while the hapless taxpayer set off to borrow money. Fees sometimes were charged for the delay while at other times the property would be sold before the owner could get some cash and proceed to the county seat to pay. Many times, it seemed to these people, their property was sold to some close friend of the sheriff's for much less than its true value. People complained that "as soon as counties were organized on the frontier sheriffs, clerks, registrars, and lawyers swooped down upon the defenseless inhabitants like wolves." It was even suspected that court officials conspired to aid these officers in escaping punishment.

Isolated and out of sympathy with the easterners, the people along the frontier were ripe for revolt and needed only a leader to provide the spark for conflagration. Herman Husband, an Orange County Quaker who had come from Maryland, came closer to providing that leadership than any other man, although his role seems to have been less that of a leader than that of a driver or agitator. From various sources he received political pamphlets which he had reprinted and

circulated among the people hoping that public sentiment might effect reform. When it became evident that the Regulators (as the leaders called themselves because of their desire to "regulate" their own local affairs) were resorting to violence, Husband held himself aloof, trying to restrain excesses and make peace. Unsuccessful, he eventually left the colony.

Actually at no time during the Regulator movement was there an outstanding leader. James Hunter, often referred to as the "general" of the Regulation, declined to take command after Husband departed, saying, "We are all freemen, and everyone must command himself." Rednap Howell and William Butler were also prominent in the movement.

Orange County was an early center of Regulator activity. Edmund Fanning, holder of numerous offices in the county and a resident of Hillsborough, was a prime target. Royal Governor William Tryon who took office in 1765 was also one of their targets. It was he who persuaded the assembly to vote funds for the erection of a palace in New Bern to serve as the residence of the governor as well as the seat of government. Taxes levied for this building were not least among the grievances of the Regulators. Taxes everywhere along the frontier were burdensome, and frontiersmen had little occasion to conduct business with the governor or any other provincial official in New Bern, so they had no interest in contributing to the construction of such a building as the royal governor envisioned.

Men of Orange County, including the northern half that was soon to become Caswell County, participated in the Regulator movement and, in fact, took the lead in it. Abuses of the people by officers in Hillsborough seemed to be more serious than elsewhere, and it was in the countryside of Orange that men began to organize to correct these evils (or "regulate" the officials, as they said). In 1767 a group of men, apparently enthusiastic over the success of the Sons of Liberty in resisting the Stamp Act in the coastal counties,

called a meeting to determine "whether the free men of this county labor under any abuses of poor or not." Their call for an explanation by county officials of their recent actions was met with contempt.

In the spring of 1768 when the sheriff made his rounds to collect the new tax for the governor's mansion for the first time, the people resisted. They demanded to see a list of the taxables in the county, a statement of the disbursement of public money, and a copy of the law establishing fees that might be charged by local officers. County officials were infuriated. They seized the horse, saddle and bridle of a Regulator and quickly sold them to cover his unpaid taxes. The Regulator's friends, thoroughly outraged, rode into the county seat and rescued the horse; before returning to the country they fired shots into Edmund Fanning's house. Fanning ordered the arrest of several of the men and called out seven companies of the county militia. Citizens of Orange were so strongly in sympathy with the Regulators, however, that only a token force turned out equipped to fight.

County officers were alarmed at this turn of events and agreed to confer with some of the residents of the area, but before the meeting could be held Fanning and a few of his friends arrested William Butler and Herman Husband, charging them with inciting the people to rebellion. After a hasty trial the men were confined to jail. The next morning 700 men headed into Hillsborough to rescue their friends, but when news of this reached the town, the prisoners were released and sent out on the road to stop the march.

Hearing of all this, Governor Tryon circulated a statement of taxes due and issued a proclamation directing local officials to obey the law with respect to the fees they charged. He also directed the attorney general to prosecute all officers who were properly charged with extortion.

This had little or no effect. The courts, it seemed to the Regulators, favored the officeholding class. Appeals to the legislature for relief seemed to be of no avail. Agitation

continued, and in the fall of 1770 a crisis was reached when the Regulators broke up a session of superior court in Hillsborough. Breaking into the courthouse and using sticks and switches, they assaulted a number of officers, attempted to strike the judge, and seized their chief enemy, Edmund Fanning, by the heels and dragged him through the street before brutally whipping him.

The Assembly met in December, but a threatened march by the Regulators on the capital set the mood for the session. Punitive measures were passed instead of those offering the relief the Regulators sought. The following spring, 1771, threats were again made that a session of court in Hillsborough would be disturbed; Tryon called out the militia, and equipment was ordered brought up from Fort Johnston at the mouth of the Cape Fear River.

It was at this time that residents of the future Caswell County joined for the first time to speak as a group. Describing themselves as "the Inhabitants of the North side of Orange County," they drew up a carefully phrased and well reasoned address to Governor William Tryon offering him their support if he came among them to correct abuses on the part of office-holders and to quell the rebellion. On the other hand if he came simply to force the people to yield to arbitrary officials, they would oppose him.

To his Excellency the Governor of North Carolina — an humble address from the Inhabitants of the North side of Orange County.

Sr.

Wee his Majesties most loyal subjects have heard of the formidable Commotions in our County which is like to be attended with great cost to the Province — And we humbly think that it is Quite needless to disburse such large sums of money for so mean purposes as to reward men for destroying

the tranquility of Government—after mature deliberation, it was the gen’ral resolvé of our people that if your excellency came up at the head of your army for every man to take his horse out of the Plow tho at a busy time of the year and watch on your Excellency to know for certain whither you are really determin’d to suppress all the disturbers of the public peace and to punish according to their deserts the Original offenses in government. If so we are willing and ready to assist you all in our power to suppress or remove any nuisance that may be an obstruction to good government. But if your Excellencys designs contrary to the public Interest of the Country are to force us to submit that Tyranny which has so long been Premediated by some officers of the Province we will contend for our Just rights and Humbly Intreat you sir to return with your men where there may be more need of them. Our civil liberties are certainly more dear to us than the good opinion of a ruler tho both are desirable. We understand that the Hillsboroh Campain in the year 1768 Cost the Province near 8 thousand Pounds and by scrutinous examination of Mr Ashes Books treasurer of the southern district it appears that we have over paid, with the duties on liquors, for the sinking tax some ods of 20 thousand £. And we expect this spring’s campaign will not be without Cost—there was but a few that contended for liberty and Property under the character of regulators at first but there has been a large addition since on both sides of the Question. The unhappy dispute has now reached even to the head of government, and this enmity equal to that of the Jews and Samaritans we greatly fear is likely to be perpetual unless your excellency exerts the true Patriot and stretches out your hand supported

by Heavenly Justice to heal the deep and deadly wounds that causes the General Grone in our sinking Country but if your Excellency disdains a Plan so reasonable we shall then think it time to secure our own Interests Since the legislature of this Province has not made the Constitution of Great Britain prescrib'd by charter there [their] Presedent—They paid very little regard to that Bullwark of life the habeus Corpus when they enacted for a law the Court of Oyer to be held at Newborne for the tryal of riots where the accus'd Persons must attend tho living in the most remote part of the Province. Notwithstanding Judges are appointed to attend the Circuit at the expense of Government—we wait your Excellencys answeare and subscribe ourselves.

True Friends to Government

Response to Tryon's call to the militia was somewhat less than enthusiastic in many parts of the province, but by mid-May troops were gathered west of Hillsborough from about a dozen counties. Colonel Tryon commanded the government's force and he demanded that the assembled Regulators lay down their arms and return quietly to their homes. He refused to confer with them or to listen further to their grievances so long as they remained under arms as a threat to the established government. He did agree, nevertheless, to receive a peaceful delegation if the main body retired from the field.

The Regulators ignored Tryon's proposal, and to his threat to fire on them unless they broke up, they sent back the reply, "Fire, and be damned." Having waited an hour for the Regulators to obey, Tryon issued the order that began the Battle of Alamance on May 16. (It was called this because it was fought beside Alamance Creek.) The Regulators were no match for Tryon's well-trained and well-equipped troops with

their drums beating and red silk colors flying. Militia officers wore yellow cockades as a readily identifiable badge of authority, while the Regulators had no officer higher than captain, each individual company operating independently of the others. Tryon's artillery fire was very effective in the beginning, but some of the hardy frontiersmen soon crouched behind rocks and trees and succeeded in driving away the artillery gunners and even in capturing one of the guns. These bold Regulators, however, were not supported by their comrades, most of whom had taken early leave of the field of battle.

The engagement lasted about two hours. The militia lost nine killed and sixty-one wounded while the Regulators lost the same number killed but a large undetermined number of wounded. Tryon took about fifteen prisoners, one of whom was executed on the spot as a means of striking terror into the hearts of Regulators. This cruel action, however, was unnecessary as the "rebellion" was already crushed by the military defeat.

There were men from the Caswell County region on both sides during the conflict, and undoubtedly even in some families sentiment was divided. Caswell names appearing on Regulator petitions and other documents include Butler, Dixon, Jeffreys, Kennedy, O'Neal, Rainey, Saunders, Williams, and Wilson. On the other hand, Captain Nathaniel Hart commanded a company of Militiamen from Orange County at the Battle of Alamance. Thomas Bryant, a soldier under Hart's command, received five wounds in the battle. A chest wound made him totally incapacitated to work, and he was dependent upon "the Humanity of his Friends & Acquaintances for a Support," he said later in a petition to Governor Josiah Martin for relief. The Rev. Hugh McAden, pastor of the Presbyterian congregation at Red House, joined three other Presbyterian ministers of the area in addressing a letter to Governor Tryon assuring him of their best efforts to "prevent the infection spreading among the People of our

charge, and among the whole Presbyterian Body in this Province as far as our influence will extend." These same ministers called upon their congregations to "submit . . . to every ordinance of Man for the Lord's sake, whether it be to the King as supreme, or unto Governors as those that are sent by him for the punishment of Evil Doers . . . . We earnestly recommend to the whole Presbyterian Body, in this Province a Spirit of Loyalty and cheerful Obedience to Law and Government, that you may transmit to your Posterity the reputation you derived from your Ancestors, secure the continuance of your Civil and Religious liberties, and merit the future notice and indulgence of the Legislature; that you will all live soberly, righteously and Godly as the dutiful Servants of Jesus Christ, is the hearty prayer of your ready Servants and Affectionate Pastors."

Whether they were yielded willingly or not, the record does not reveal, but a few days after the Battle of Alamance Governor Tryon requisitioned ninety steers and seventy barrels of flour from four communities in the Caswell region. From Wolf Island, Hogan's and Moon's Creek he collected thirty steers and ten barrels of flour. The Hico community must have been wealthier in such goods because from there he secured sixty steers and the same number of barrels of flour.

Following the battle on May 16 Tryon had the wounded Regulators whom he could find treated by his own surgeons, and the next day he issued a proclamation offering with a few exceptions to pardon all those who would submit to the government and take an oath of allegiance. Most of the disappointed people in the backcountry returned home and quietly resumed their day-to-day existence, but some of them packed up their few possessions and moved away. A few went as far west as the Mississippi River to be out of reach of unsympathetic royal government. Law-abiding Orange County Sheriff John Butler on August 2, 1772, advised his errant Regulator outlaw brother, William, to seek refuge in South Carolina or Georgia "rather than that cold, wild country



Mississippi.” Nevertheless many did flee to the Mississippi where, a short while later, they encountered a group of former servants of Edmund Fanning and the Regulation almost broke out afresh on the frontier.

Those who remained at home survived as best they could, having little or no voice in their government. Even the American Revolution a few years in the future failed to bring to the western counties the kind of voice in their government that they desired. Former Regulators were divided in sympathy, most remaining neutral, a few joining the British, and perhaps a few more joining the Americans. It was not until 1835 that westerners succeeded in revising the Revolutionary constitution of 1776 to sweep away the last vestiges of aristocratic eastern control over their lives.

A step in that direction came with the division of Orange County in 1777 and the creation of Caswell County. Around fifty years passed between the settlement of Aaron Pinson on the lonely frontier as an isolated inhabitant and the time when Orange was the most populous county in North Carolina.

### III

#### FOUNDATIONS

The address to Governor Tryon made in the early spring of 1771 by the "True Friends to Government" who lived on "the North side of Orange County" probably was the first unified action taken by the people who would soon constitute Caswell County. It may have been the drawing up of this extremely able statement that suggested to them that they might cooperate in other matters as well. Tryon was succeeded on August 12, 1771, by Josiah Martin, destined to be the last royal governor of North Carolina. Shortly after his arrival in New Bern, the provincial capital, petitions that had been circulated and signed in "the North Part of Orange County" were submitted to Martin, to the Council, and to the Assembly. The hand of some Virginia-born residents is suspiciously clear in the petition, however, since the document is addressed to the House of Burgesses, the term used in that colony for the lower house of the assembly. Nevertheless, in formal humility the petitioners pointed out "that whereas by the large Extent of the said County, it renders it very Burdensome to attend Courts, General Musters &c., We pray that a line Beginning at where Granville County line Corners on the Virga: line thence running along Granville line Twenty five Miles South, then Corner & Run west to Guilford line thence North to the Virga: line thence East a long to the said beginning may be Run, & your petitioners as in duty bound shall ever pray." This plea was signed by over three hundred men who put their names to one of the five copies of the petition circulated in various parts of the area concerned. Those who signed were:

John Adams  
 Annanicy Allen  
 Isaac Allen  
 Jonathan Allen  
 James Anderson  
 Johnson Anderson  
 Wm. Ansly  
 John Arnol  
 Robert Austin  
 Stephen Austin  
 Jas. Baird  
 John Baird  
 John Barin  
 Peter Barkson  
 Thos. Barnet  
 Joseph Baron  
 John Barrett  
 Peter Baxter  
 George Black  
 Peter Black  
 Daniel Blackwell  
 Isaiah Blackwell  
 John Boling  
 Charles Boulton  
 Elisha Bowdre  
 John Bradsher  
 Aaron Bridges  
 John Bridges (2)  
 Moses Bridges  
 Wm. Bridges, Jr.  
 Frederick Brock  
 Mark Brown  
 John Browning  
 Edward Bumpas  
 John Bumpas  
 Robert Bumpas  
 Samuel Bumpas  
 Th. Bumpas  
 William Bumpas  
 Joshia Butler  
 Walter Buttler  
 John Byas  
 Robert Byas  
 William Byas  
 Robert Byos

Andrew Caddol  
 Thos. Camp  
 Archd. Campbell  
 Jno. Campbell  
 Alexr. Canhorn  
 Nuton Cannasor  
 Ham Carr  
 Wm. Carver  
 John Cauthon  
 John Cearcy  
 James Chaden  
 John Chambers  
 John Clayton  
 Thos. Clayton  
 Henry Cockburn  
 Richd. Coleman  
 Benjamin Connel  
 Wm. Connel  
 John Cooper  
 Saml. Cowan  
 Gabriel Davis  
 Alexander Davison  
 John Davison  
 Wm. Davison  
 John Day  
 Thos. Day  
 Robt. Deever  
 John Delone  
 Josiah Dickson  
 Medford Dickson  
 Michael Dickson  
 James Dixon  
 Thos. Dobbins  
 Thos. Donaldson  
 Thos. Donoho  
 Daniel Duncan  
 Joseph Dunkins  
 Jno. Dunlevy  
 Elijah Edwards  
 Richard Foard  
 Abram. Ford  
 Henry Ford  
 Abram. Fulkerson  
 Henry Fuller  
 William Fuller

James Funer  
 John Gan  
 James Gay  
 Ephraim Gold  
 Joseph Gold  
 James Graves  
 John Graves, Jr.  
 Zachri Green  
 David Griffin  
 James Griffin  
 Jas. Griffin  
 Barnabas Grimes  
 Richard Hargis  
 James Harker  
 Burgis Harralson  
 Elija Harralson  
 Arthr. Harris  
 Jas. Dunbar Henby  
 Zachariah Henderson  
 Saml. Hendron  
 Darby Henly  
 Jos. Hex  
 John Hinge  
 Jas. Hitcherside  
 Lawr. Hook  
 Ben. Hubbard  
 James Hubbard  
 Benjamin Huber  
 Robert Hunter  
 Jno. Isham  
 John James  
 Joseph Jay  
 William Jay, Sr.  
 Willm. Jay, Jr.  
 Isaac Johnson  
 James Jones  
 James Jufus  
 Benjamin Justis  
 Francis Kerney  
 Jos. Kerney  
 Joshua Kerney  
 Nathaniel King  
 Thomas King  
 James Kirkland  
 John Knight

Robert Kreesy  
 Elkanah Lacy  
 John Lawson  
 Carnett Lea  
 Edmund Lea  
 Elliot Lea  
 Henry Lea  
 James Lea (2)  
 Jas. Lea  
 John Lea  
 William Lea (2)  
 Wm. Lea  
 Willm. Lea, Jr.  
 Zach. Lea  
 Henry Ledbetter  
 Joseph Logan  
 James Long (2)  
 Henry McCoy  
 John McCoy  
 Wm. McCoy  
 John McFarling  
 John McIver  
 John McMurray  
 Robert McReynolds  
 Wils. Madfield  
 Thomas Majors  
 John Mann  
 Thos. Mann  
 Wm. Manny  
 Edward Maxfield  
 David Maxfield  
 William Meadows  
 Abraham Miles  
 Wm. Miles, Sr.  
 Wm. Miles, Jr.  
 Frederick Miller  
 Arthur Mitchel  
 John Mitchell  
 John Mitchell  
 Alexr. Montgomery  
 Arthur Moore  
 James Moore  
 John Moore  
 Richd. Moore  
 George More

William More  
 Lambroth Morgan  
 Benjamin Morrow  
 John Morrow  
 Thos. Morrow  
 William Morrow  
 Claud Murhead  
 Anthy. Murphy  
 Jas. Murphy  
 Andrew Z. Narrick  
 Edward Nash  
 Samuel Nealey  
 William Nealey  
 Thomas Neeley  
 George Nokes  
 Thomas Nucket  
 Rashles Owlin  
 Edward Oxford  
 John Paine  
 Robert Paine  
 Philip Palmer  
 William Paschel  
 Pak. Porter  
 Robert Portis  
 John Potet  
 John Ragon, Sr.  
 John Ragon, Jr.  
 James Randell  
 William Rankin  
 Thomas Ray  
 Isaac Reaves  
 John Rees  
 Rogger Rees, Sr.  
 William Rees  
 James Roberts  
 Jacob Robertson  
 James Robertson  
 John Robertson  
 John Rogers  
 John Rogers, Jr.  
 Peter Rogers  
 David Roper  
 Alexr. Rose  
 James Roye  
 George Runnals

James Russel  
 Joseph Sage  
 Adam Sanders  
 James Sanders, Sr.  
 James Sanders, Jr.  
 William Sanders  
 Caldwell Saterfield  
 James Saterfield (2)  
 James Satterfield  
 Philip Selph  
 Joseph Serratt  
 Francis Shackelford  
 Joseph Shelewoth  
 Thomas Slade  
 John Smith (2)  
 Reubin Smith  
 Robert Smith  
 Charles Stephens  
 James Stewart  
 William Stone  
 James Stuart  
 Jacob Sulph  
 Joseph Surrott  
 Robin Sutton  
 Joseph Suttle  
 William Tabb  
 James Tabor  
 John Tabor  
 P. Terry  
 John Allen Tharpe  
 John Thomas  
 Jesse Tomson  
 John Tomson  
 John Tomson, Jr.  
 William Tomson  
 Charles Trim  
 Jno. Tryor  
 Benjamin Tuftin  
 James Turner  
 Wm Usrey  
 David Vanhook  
 Isaac Vanhook  
 Loyd Vanhook  
 Samuel Vanhook  
 John Walker

John Walker, Jr.	Robert Whitlock	William Wilson
Hackley Warrin	Ambrose Williams	Abraham Womack
James Warrin, Sr.	Jacob Williams	David Womack
James Warrin, Jr.	John Williams	John Womack
John Warrin	William Williamson	Francis Wright
Timoth Warrin (2)	James Willson	T. Wyeman
William Warrin	John Willson	Samuel Yarbrough
William Welch	Thos. Willson	William Yarbrough
Thomas. Whilkins	James Wilson	Jhn. Yaves
Wm. White	Thos. Wilson, Jr.	

For the time being the plea from northern Orange County was ignored in New Bern. After all, the county had just recently been pretty badly mutilated. By an act of the legislature of 1770, effective April 1, 1771, the southern part of Orange County became Chatham County while the western part became Guilford. In addition, a portion of Orange had gone into the new county of Wake created effective on March 12, 1771. Orange County had been the center of Regulator activity and the creation of new counties may have been intended to meet some of the objections that these people had expressed against the older county government.

Soon afterwards the attention of royal officials and elected officials as well, was centered on the various disputes between the colonies and Great Britain. The prelude to the American Revolution turned attention toward events elsewhere. Only the county of Martin, formed in 1774 and named for the last royal governor, Josiah Martin, was formed between 1771 and 1777. It was the last county created under the royal government.

Three counties share the distinction of having been formed by the earliest state government. Burke and Caswell counties were authorized by the 1777 General Assembly (the first to convene under the new constitution of 1776) to be laid out effective June 1, 1777. The act concerning Caswell is Chapter XVII, ratified on May 9, while Chapters XVIII and XIX pertain to Camden and Burke counties, respectively, ratified

on the same date, but the act creating Caswell appears first in the session laws. Caswell County, therefore, was the first county created by the new State of North Carolina at the first session of its first legislature, and its court convened a month before either of the others. A session later in the year also created Nash and Wilkes counties.

The same general reason cited by the 1771 petitioners was the one given half a dozen years later to explain the necessity of dividing Orange County—"the large Extent of the County . . . renders the Attendance of the Inhabitants of the Northern Part to do Public Duties extremely difficult and expensive." In the twentieth century this is sometimes difficult to understand when it is possible to drive from Chapel Hill at the southern limits of Orange County to Milton on the Virginia line in about an hour; even in the nineteenth century, however, University students from around Milton nearly always took two days to get to Chapel Hill, spending the night in Hillsborough on the way down. Attending court, militia muster, or to other duties which involved passing over rough and sometimes muddy roads, fording streams, and frequently avoiding flood waters, was very time-consuming to say nothing of expensive.

The act of the assembly described the bounds of the new county as beginning at a point twelve miles due north of Hillsborough. From there it ran east to the Granville County line, north along that line to the Virginia line, west along the Virginia line to the new Guilford County line, south along that line to a point due west of the beginning and from there due east to the beginning. John Butler, John Lee, and James Sanders, Esquires, were named commissioners to run the lines.

For the government of the new county, justices of the peace were to be nominated and commissioned, and courts were to be held under the same laws and rules as those in the older counties. Court was to meet on the second Tuesday in June, September, December, and March every year. The first session was to be held the following month at the house of

Thomas Douglass where oaths of office would be administered and the county government inaugurated. A poll tax of two shillings was levied on each taxable person in the county for a two-year period to raise funds for the construction of a courthouse, prison, and stocks. At the autumn meeting of the Assembly this tax was said to lay an unequal burden on the people, and the tax was changed to levy a sum not exceeding two shillings per hundred pounds of taxable property for two years. And while on the subject of taxes, the legislature made it clear that the people in the new county were not to be forgiven any unpaid taxes due in Orange County. The sheriff of the parent county might still continue to collect taxes there that were due prior to June 1, 1777. Any cases pending in court in Orange County were to be continued, but the new sheriff of Caswell County would be responsible for seeing that processes were served and that witnesses and others involved were present as required.

Another commission composed of James Sanders, William Moore, John Payne, Thomas Harrison, and John Atkinson was appointed to find and lay off the place where the courthouse, prison, and stocks would be built and then to see that they were built. The sheriff was directed to collect the taxes levied for this purpose and turn the funds over to the commissioners, less his commission for collecting them.

For broader administrative purposes, for judicial and militia matters, for example, Caswell County would remain a part of the District of Hillsborough. Although not specified by the act of the assembly, the county also was broken down into internal districts for the benefit of the county much as townships at a later time. These districts were named Dunmore, Gloucester, Richmond, St. David's, St. James, St. Lawrence, St. Lukes, and St. Martins. At the first session of the county court the name of Dunmore District was changed to Nash District. It previously had honored Lord Dunmore, last royal governor of Virginia, but it now honored Francis Nash, newly designated a Brigadier General by the Continental

Congress and former resident of Hillsborough. In March, 1778, St. Martins District was renamed Caswell District, probably because the former name brought to mind the unpopular Royal Governor Josiah Martin.

The county itself, of course, was named for Richard Caswell, newly designated for a full term as the first governor of the new state, he having already served a brief interim term between the adoption of the constitution in December, 1776, and the meeting of the first General Assembly in the following April. The 48-year-old governor had been born in Maryland, August 3, 1729. His father's mercantile business failed when Richard was a young man, and at the age of 17 he moved to North Carolina, bringing with him letters of introduction from the governor of Maryland to Governor Gabriel Johnston of North Carolina. Almost immediately he secured grants for several large tracts of land in Johnston and Anson counties, and at the age of 21 he was appointed deputy surveyor of the province. After two years he became clerk of court in the new county of Orange, but within another two years he was representing Johnston County in the Assembly, a post he was to hold from one county or another for more than twenty years. As a member of the assembly he was interested in judicial reform, and it was his bill that divided the province into judicial districts. On various committees he worked for a variety of causes: to make the payment of quit rents more systematic, to strengthen the frontier against invasion, to improve the jury system, and to make better use of the colony's natural resources, among other objectives.

By 1770 Richard Caswell had become a recognized leader in the Assembly and he was unanimously elected speaker. The next year, as a colonel of the militia, he participated in the Battle of Alamance against the Regulators, commanding one wing of Governor Tryon's army. As Revolutionary sentiment grew, Caswell came to play a more and more significant role. He was a delegate to the Provincial Congress and was one of



North Carolina's delegates to the first Continental Congress. As a colonel he commanded Patriot forces at the Battle of Moore's Creek Bridge in February, 1776, when Loyalists among the Highland Scots of the Cape Fear Valley were defeated, thereby denying the British a foothold in the South at the beginning of the American Revolution. Caswell was soon afterwards named brigadier general. He was the presiding officer at the Congress in 1776 which drew up the first state constitution for North Carolina and he soon afterwards was elected the first governor of the newly declared independent state. This, of course, was the position he occupied when Caswell County was named in his honor.

During the course of the Revolution he took an active part in the military action, was comptroller-general for a time, and served again as a member of the legislature, this time in the Senate where he was speaker. After the war he was again chosen governor. He was also appointed a delegate to the convention charged with drawing up the Federal Constitution, but because of poor health he was unable to attend. He was present as a delegate, however, at the convention in Fayetteville in 1789 which adopted the United States constitution on behalf of North Carolina. During the last year of his life he was again a member of the lower house of the legislature. He died in Fayetteville, where the General Assembly was meeting, on November 10, 1789, and is buried in the family cemetery near Kinston.

Governor Caswell issued commissions to the first justices of the county whom he appointed himself: James Saunders, John Payne, Thomas Rice, George Moore, James Scarlet, William Moore, John Atkinson, Robert Parks, James Rice, William Hubbard, George Foote, Jeremiah Poston, John Douglass, Thomas Harrison, Robert Dickens, Stephen Moore, John Moore, Jun., Archibald Murphey, and Jesse Benton, Esqr. The minutes of this first session indicate that Saunders, Payne, James Rice, William Moore, Atkinson, Parks, Thomas Rice, Hubbard, Douglass, Harrison, Dickens, Stephen Moore,

and Murphey were present as well as one George Moore, not named above, and perhaps an error for John Moore, Jun. By agreement, Saunders administered the oath to the others and then James Rice administered it to Saunders.

The oath they took is particularly interesting in the light of events of the day. It is almost identical to the oath of allegiance and abjuration adopted later in the year by the General Assembly.

I AB do Sincerely promise & Swear, that I will be faithfull and bear true Allegiance to the State of North Carolina, and to the powers and authorities which may be established for the Government thereof, not inconsistent with the Constitution, and that I will to the utmost of my power maintain & defend the same against all Attempts whatsoever; and I do declare that no foreign prince, person, prelate, State, or potentate, hath or ought to have, any Jurisdiction, power, Superiority, preeminance, or authority, Civil or Ecclesiastical, within the same; and I do Solemnly and Sincerely declare, that I do believe in my Conscience that neither George the 3d. King of Great Britain, nor the Parliament thereof jointly with the said King, or Separately, have any rights or Title to the Dominion or Sovereignty over this State, or to any part of the Government thereof; and I do renounce, refute, & abjure, any allegiance, or Obedience to them, or either of them, or to any person or persons, put in authority by or under them; and I do Swear that I will, to the utmost of my power, defend the said State against all Traitorous Conspiracies and attempts whatsoever that shall be made against the Same; and I will do my utmost endeavour, to disclose and make known to the Legislative or Executive power of the said State, all Treasons &

Traiterous Conspiracies which I shall know to be carried on or intended against the said State; and I do faithfully promise to the utmost of my power, to Support, maintain, and defend, the Independence of this State, against him the said George, and all other persons whatsoever; and all these things I do plainly and Sincerely acknowledge & Swear according to these express words by me Spoken, and according to the plain & Common Sence and understanding of the same words without any Equivocation, mental Evasion, or Such reservation whatsoever; and I do make this acknowledgement, abjuration, Renunciation, and promise, heartily, willingly, and Truly upon the True Faith of a Christian. So help me God.

Such an oath left no doubt but that they were thoroughly loyal to the State of North Carolina, and that all fondness for George III was gone.

Duly installed in office, the county court, which was the basic element of local government, settled down to business, much of which was routine. The ease with which these men seem to have organized themselves, the good order so evident in their proceedings, and the decisions they made suggest they they were experienced in this sort of activity. Many of them had been leading citizens of Orange County although far removed from the center of county government.

Oaths having been taken, the minutes tell us, "Mr. John Lea was appointed to open Court which he did accordingly." The justices who had recently qualified then balloted for a clerk and William Moore was chosen. Soon afterwards David Shelton was appointed sheriff. The following day before the court both of these new county officers entered into bond. For Clerk Moore the securities for his bond in the amount of £1000 were David Shelton and Hugh Dobbins, Jr. For Sheriff Shelton they were William Lea, William Moore, Hugh

Dobbins, Jr., Adam Saunders, John Lea, and Matthew Jouett, and his bond, a little later, was set at £5,000.

During the course of its first session, which lasted just three days, the court transacted business of a broad scope, typical of countless sessions to follow. It proved a number of wills and inventories and appointed executors of several estates; designated guardians of orphans; and ordered deeds to be registered. James Riley was authorized to build a mill on property which he owned on Country Line Creek. Jurors were selected to attend a Court of Oyer soon to be held in Hillsborough. As overseers of segments of various roads the court appointed: John Adams, William Badget, Hugh Barnett, Thomas Barnett, John Bowles, Andrew Caddle, Henry Cobb, James Culberson, Major Thomas Harrison, Benjamin Hubbard, Abraham Miles, Col. William Moore, Willis Nichols, John Satterfield, William Saunders, William Serjeant, Wyatt Stubblefield, Olive Terry, Berryman Turner, John Urkhart, Moses Walker, and Andrew Warwick. Thirteen men appeared before the court on one day or another bearing commissions from the governor designating them as officers of varying rank in the state militia. These the court accepted and the men were qualified: Colonel James Saunders; Lieutenant Colonel William Moore; Captains John Graves, Matthew Jouett, George Moore, and Adam Saunders; Lieutenants Major Lea, Daniel McFarland, George Oldham, and Robert Parks; Ensigns John McMemamy and Thomas Neely; and Adjutant Samuel Johnston.

Constables for each of the districts were also designated:

Dunmore	John Holloway	St. James	Matthew Daniel
Gloucester	William Culberson	St. Lawrence	Frederick Deboe
Richmond	Alexander Miles	St. Lukes	Thomas Hargress
St. David's	George Syms	St. Martins	James Stringer

During the brief period they were in session the justices also voted for a register and Archibald Murphey was chosen.

Major John Payne was the choice for ranger. Payne continued to serve until June, 1782, when he resigned and was succeeded by John Womack. The duties of the ranger were connected with "strays" and he was required to keep a book in which records of stray livestock were kept.

The quality of life in Caswell County at the very time the county was established is reflected in the descriptions of property for sale. In the *Virginia Gazette* for August 8, 1777, Thomas Mutter offered to sell a tract of 300 acres, all prime tobacco land "and on which is a good Dwelling-House and other Outhouses." Also on this tract was "a fine Peach Orchard." Mutter seems to have been a land speculator and in his advertisement he also mentioned several nearby tracts, an adjoining one of 640 acres a part of which was good tobacco land and which was "a tolerable Plantation with some necessary Houses on it." Two miles away was another tract of 200 acres of choice tobacco land "on which there were necessary Houses." Still another 640-acre piece consisted in part of very good tobacco land, described most confidentially as "inferior to none in that County for Range." Furthermore, he had tracts of 100 and of 640 acres each to sell "within about six Miles of General Person's."

In the same newspaper on September 12 Nathaniel Hart offered several other tracts of land "in the upper end of *Caswell* County." The first lay on both sides of Country Line Creek, containing an estimated 1,850 acres, "on which are several plantations." On one of his tracts there was "a large dwelling-house built with brick, two stories high, with four rooms on a floor, a workhouse 24 by 16 with a stone chimney, a kitchen 20 by 16 with a stone chimney, a dairy, smokehouse, and all other necessary outhouses, gardens, &c." This particular plantation also had an orchard of about 300 bearing apple trees as well as an unspecified number of peach trees. The land was described as very rich, suitable for tobacco, corn, wheat, and other crops. Between 150 and 200 acres of "choice good meadow land" was also included. The

whole was further described as lying within 90 or 100 miles of Cross Creek, intimating that the produce of the plantation might be moved to that inland port of the Cape Fear River.

Hart also offered a second plantation consisting of 1,240 acres on the main road from Caswell County to Petersburg and Halifax. On this site there was "a dwelling-house 24 by 16 with a brick chimney, an office 16 by 12 with a brick chimney, and a kitchen; a warehouse 24 by 16, a storehouse 20 by 16, and a tub mill newly built on a very good stream." The term "tub mill" was an American expression applied to an ordinary gristmill when it was powered by a waterwheel in which the water was carried on the wheel in something that looked like tubs. Hart's description of the buildings on his property suggests the importance of agricultural products at the time. The dwelling house and the warehouse, presumably for tobacco, were both the same size—24 by 16. The stress laid on the orchards also is significant. William Byrd some years earlier said "It is an observation which rarely fails of being true, both in Virginia and Carolina, that those who take care to plant good orchards are in their general characters industrious people." The presence of orchards also meant something else. In the trying times of the late eighteenth century money was scarce, but those with orchards could make brandy and brandy was a medium of exchange accepted almost everywhere. Livestock or even slaves might be paid for in brandy. Schoolteachers and preachers might be paid in brandy which they would use to buy whatever they needed. This system seems to have worked very well initially, but by the end of the first decade of the next century complaints were being voiced. Bartlett Yancey, writing in 1810, observed that the inhabitants of Caswell County were following the example of more westerly counties in erecting distilleries. "There are," he said, "I suppose upwards of fifty, the greater part of which have been erected within a few years: Some of them are useful to the owner and the Country, but most of them are nuisances to society, being the resort of idle,

dissipated Men, who by their visits to such places, bring on ruin to themselves and their families: I know of nothing which has so great a tendency to demoralize Society, except it be the late practice of electioneering by drenching the people with grog, and with falsehoods," he concluded.

Caswell County was off to a good start. In September an election was held for legislators, and John Atkinson and John Moore were chosen to represent the county in the House of Commons while James Saunders was sent to the Senate. Saunders and Atkinson had represented Orange County in the Provincial Congress a year or so earlier. All three attended the second session of the 1777 General Assembly which convened in New Bern on November 15 and adjourned the day before Christmas. It had been the first session of this same assembly that had created the county.

The second session of the county court convened on September 9, 1777, and transacted business of the same nature as the first, but it also enlarged its activities. It employed John Lea as surveyor for the county and charged him with settling disputed property lines as well as laying out sites for mills on the streams. A number of new roads were directed to be laid out leading to the courthouse from different places. One was from Isaiah Blackwell's while another was from "the widow Deboe's ford." Jurors were appointed to determine the most direct route for a new road from the courthouse to High Rock ford on Haw River and another to "Hart's Hillsborough road." Absalom Tatum, destined to become a member of Congress, was named deputy clerk for William Moore, and Tatum was also commissioned to purchase suitable books for the Clerk and the Register of the county and law books for the court.

The court was also concerned with the morals of the people of Caswell. Henry Hews was fined five shillings for profane swearing and drunkenness. This, of course, is only one example of this type of action by the court. In a later instance Timothy Holt and John Warrin were fined £40 for

fighting "in the face of the Court." On another occasion Edward Bryant was fined five shillings "for Swearing One Oath, to witt, by God, in the face of the Court." Patrollers were appointed for each of the districts and their duties were to see that laws pertaining to the movement of slaves were enforced. It was also the duty of the court to regulate taverns, so a schedule of authorized fees was adopted:

Best India Rum p gallon	£1	12
Continl ditto	1	4
Brandy (good	1	4
Whiskey		5
Strong Beer (p Qrt		1
Cyder do		1
Oats p Gallon & Corn		1
Stabledge & fodder 24 hours		1
Pasturage do		8
Breakfast		1
Dinner		2
Supper		1
Lodging		8

Tavern keepers were licensed by the court and required to post bonds for the good and proper performance of their duties. Typical of the agreements entered into was the one signed by John Paine on September 10, 1777. His license would continue in force for his tavern at Carlisle provided he "doth constantly find & provide in his said Ordinary good wholesome & Clean Diet and Lodging for travelers and Stable fodder & corn pasturage and Corn as the Season shall require for their horses food . . . and shall not suffer unlawful gaming in his . . . house nor sell liquors on the Lords day to any person by which such person may be Intoxicated." Other early licenses granted were:

Sept. 10, 1777	John Chambers to keep an Ordinary at his now dwelling house
Dec. 7, 1777	John Black . . . at his now dwelling house



Dec. 10, 1777	John Kersey . . . at his dwelling house
Dec. 10, 1777	William Prowell . . . at his dwelling house
Dec. 11, 1777	Samuel Van Hook . . . at his now dwelling house
Dec. 11, 1777	John Davie . . . at his now dwelling house
Mar. 5, 1778	Thomas Douglas . . . at his now dwelling house
June 1, 1778	Jacob Pearson . . . at his now dwelling house
June 4, 1778	Thomas Neeley . . . at his now dwelling house
Apr. 28, 1779	Thomas Bauldin . . . to keep an ordinary tavern
Dec. 11, 1779	George Black . . . at his now dwelling house
Dec. 1779	Jesse Carter [no details recorded]

It should not be forgotten that like the State of North Carolina, Caswell County was born during the American Revolution and most of the events in the county between 1777 and 1783 reflect that fact. Winning the war was the prime objective of the young state and in this the county was also involved. Many young men were serving in the militia or in the Continental Line; money was scarce and goods expensive; necessities were often not to be had; and the threat of enemy invasion became a reality as the war neared an end. The revolutionary Provincial Congresses which bridged the gap between the last effective royal assemblies and the first state legislature had already come to an end by the time Caswell County was created, but men living in that part of Orange which became Caswell had played significant roles in the debates of those congresses. At least one future Caswell leader, James Saunders, had been present at the Fourth Provincial Congress in Halifax when the nationally significant Halifax Resolves of April 12, 1776, were drawn up. It was this document which, for the first time in any of the budding American states, called on all of the former British colonies to join in declaring their independence.

Independence was not to be had merely for the declaring and half a dozen years passed before that concept became a reality. Caswell County, although a very new county with many local problems, contributed significantly in men and supplies, and to a lesser degree as a site of action.

Men of Caswell had belonged to the Militia of Orange County prior to 1777 and many of them were already in active training when the new county was established. To separate these men from those who resided in the now compressed region of Orange County would be a time-consuming task, but in compiling a full roster of Caswell men who saw duty in the American Revolution this might be possible. Enough information exists on men identifiable by residence, however, to understand the role played by typical Revolutionary soldiers from Caswell County.

Some time after the war, perhaps in connection with the settlement of land claims of veterans, a list was drawn up of officers and soldiers then residing in Caswell County. Included were:

David Barker	Rev. Richard Martin
William Berry	Robert Martin
Robert Blackwell	Capt. David Mitchell
Robert Browning	William Mitchell
Spill Coleman	William Parker
Nathaniel Comer	Col. Robert Parkes
Lewis Corbitt	Holoway Pass
William Culbertson	John Price
John Davis	Isaac Rainey
Major Charles Dixon	Major John Reed
Capt. Wynn Dixon	Capt. William Richmond
Major Thomas Donoho	Archibald Samuel
Capt. John Graves	George Samuel
Daniel Gwyn	Jeremiah Samuel
Nathaniel Hart	Col. James Saunders
Berry Hunt	Major Richard Saunders
John Ingram	William Sawyers
David Johnson	Nathaniel Slade
Doct. Lancelot Johnson	Thomas Slade
Capt. Samuel Johnson	William Slade
Joshua Kerney	Francis Smith
John Kimbrough	Peter Smith
James Lea	Jonathan Starkey
Capt. Gabriel Lee	Thomas Stephens
John McMullin	William Stephens

John Taylor  
James Tuner  
John Ware  
William Ware  
Thomas Wiley

Col. Henry Williams  
Col. John Williams  
Henry Willis  
Jacob Wright

From a list of 12-months recruits from Caswell County to whom clothing was issued on May 24, 1782, further names may be added to the list of Militiamen:

Jesse Ashlock  
Archibald Carmichael  
Duncan Carmichael  
Francis Caton  
William Chrisall  
John Conaway  
Hezekiah Duest  
Gabriel Ferral  
John Flynn  
George Fuller  
William Going  
Simon Goslin  
Thomas Graham  
Anthony Hailey  
John Hailey  
William Jones  
William McClammy  
Andrew Mcknight

Patrick Mason  
William Mooney  
Levi Newton  
Leonard Parker  
James Persons  
Peter Provott  
Jeptha Rice  
James Riddell  
Thomas Robinson  
Andrew Samuel  
Josiah Shoemaker  
Thomas Smith  
Richard Smithey  
Jacob Stillwell  
George Summers  
William Tanksly  
William Thaxton  
Thomas Tiffen

From assorted sources there are further references to some of these men as well as to others. Before the March, 1782, county court applications were presented from William Kersey and John Swaynie or Sweaney, both described as militia soldiers who had been wounded in the service of their country and thereby rendered unable to work. On their behalf the court recommended that the General Assembly allow each the sum of £10 per year. In November, 1782, it was demonstrated that Thomas Smith, perhaps the recruit to whom clothing was issued the previous May, had lost a leg and an eye, and the court recommended that he receive support from the General

Assembly. In December, 1783, Thomas Tiffin proved his "right to a Military Warrant for land." In July, 1785, the court recommended that David Johnston, another militia soldier, be given state aid in view of his loss of an arm "in the service of his Country." Early the following year Kersey was allowed £10 while Johnston was awarded £15. Many years later, before the October court in 1832, Captain John McMullen, Benjamin Long and William Park appeared and proved their eligibility for the benefits of the provisions of an Act of Congress passed the previous June. Another old soldier, who lived to the age of 85 in 1847 indicated in his pension application that he had fought at the Battle of Guilford Courthouse in March, 1781; he was John Currie, Sr., who had moved to Caswell County at the end of the war. Isaac Griffin, in a pension application in 1833, described service with Caswell militia at the battle at Lindley's Mill and elsewhere.

In addition to national and state assistance for the disabled and needy soldiers of the Revolution, local aid was also available. In January, 1786, the Caswell County court resolved that "the sum of one penny on every poll & one penny on every 300 acres of land be levied throughout this County for the support of the Wounded & Disabled Soldiers of the Militia in the late War & that the Collectors account for the same with the County Trustee, who is hereby appointed Treasurer to receive & pay the same agreeable to the Directions of our Genl. Assembly to such as the same may be due." In October of that same year a tax of two pence on every poll and two pence on every 300 acres of land was directed to be collected for the "purpose & Support of the Cripples."

The pension application of Joshua Adcock is rather detailed as to his movements during the war, but his experience probably was not too different from that of many others, as large numbers of troops from North Carolina fought in Pennsylvania and New Jersey, as well as

in the Southern states. Young Adcock enlisted for a term of three years in the Continental Army in May, 1777, for service under Lieutenant John Low (who may have been the Regulator of that name who played a prominent role in negotiations between Tryon and the Regulators). He served in both the First and Tenth Regiments. He was a resident of Caswell County at the time and his company, commanded by Captain James Wilson, soon left for Kingston (now Kinston) where it joined the Tenth Regiment. From Kinston the unit marched north to Halifax near the Virginia line and soon afterwards to Georgetown, South Carolina, a straight-line distance of over 225 miles. From Georgetown the Regiment next retraced a portion of its route on the way to Valley Forge, Pennsylvania. There the Regiment, only recently formed, was broken up and the men assigned to the First and Second Regiments, Adcock going to the First. With his regiment Adcock went to White Plains, New York, and back to Monmouth, New Jersey. During the Battle of Monmouth, June 28, 1778, Adcock was assigned to help guard the baggage. From Monmouth the unit moved to West Point, New York, and then to Elk River in the winter. From this site in western Virginia he participated in the long march to Charleston, arriving in March, 1780, and being present at the fall of the city to the British on May 12. Adcock's enlistment ended six days prior to the surrender, but he noted in his pension application that he did not apply for a discharge as he did not think he could get home safely. He was taken prisoner with the rest of the army but escaped within a few weeks and returned home.

Perhaps the most distinguished officer from Caswell County was Lieutenant Colonel Henry Dixon, popularly called Hal Dixon. He apparently was born in the Caswell section of Granville County about 1750. Before the Revolution he married Frances Wynne and they were the parents of seven children, noted for their beauty. Dixon was

described as a muscular man who stood six feet two inches and weighed over 220 pounds. He held a commission as captain in the Second North Carolina Continental Regiment under Colonel Robert Howe and saw action in the successful defense of Charleston against the British in 1776. From South Carolina Dixon accompanied the regiment north to reinforce General Washington in New Jersey, and he participated in the American success at Bound Brook on April 13, 1777. He was in the four successive battles at Brandywine (September 11, 1777) and Germantown (October 4, 1777) in Pennsylvania; Monmouth, New Jersey (June 28, 1778); and Stony Point, New York (July 16, 1779). Following Germantown Dixon was promoted to major of the Third Regiment under General Jethro Sumner. Later when seven of the North Carolina Continental regiments were compressed into three Dixon was made lieutenant colonel. He apparently returned to North Carolina with Sumner to enlist new companies and in 1778 he served in South Carolina with him before returning to the North for a brief time. He was again in the South and took part in the battle at Stono Ferry in South Carolina on June 20, 1770, where he was wounded. At the Battle of Camden in the same state on August 16, 1780, he was again wounded, this time more seriously. Camden was a disaster for the Americans and few officers from the highest to the lowest emerged with untainted reputations. Dixon, however, succeeded in holding his men together in the face of a retreat by most Americans and when chaos prevailed he and his men cut their way out with bayonets. During the following year Dixon served as inspector in General Nathanael Greene's reorganized Southern Army and under Andrew Pickens was one of the few North Carolina Continental officers at the Battle of Guilford Courthouse (March 15, 1781). In the action leading up to this battle he had participated in the attack on February 23 near Hillsborough on a band of Tories being led by Dr. John

Pyle, Sr., of Chatham County, on the way to join Cornwallis, as well as in the engagement at Weitzel's Mill in Guilford County on March 6. After Guilford Courthouse, and when the British were no longer a threat to North Carolina, most American troops left the state to help drive the British out of South Carolina. Hal Dixon participated in these movements, and at the Battle of Eutaw Springs there on September 8 he was again wounded. His son, Lieutenant Wynne Dixon, was also wounded.

Lieutenant Colonel Dixon returned to his home on the upper waters of Moon's Creek where he owned over 3,200 acres but he died on July 17 1782, from the last wound that he had received.

Dr. Lancelot Johnston of Caswell County rendered excellent service as a surgeon to both Continental troops and to the militia. He was born in Ireland in 1748 of Scottish parents, was educated in medicine at the University of Dublin, and was living in Orange County before 1769. He was a member of the county militia in 1771 and in 1777 the Continental Congress commissioned him surgeon of the ninth Continental Regiment then being recruited in North Carolina. This had been recommended by the Provincial Congress the previous December. In 1778 he was appointed surgeon to a body of men being recruited in the Salisbury and Hillsborough districts about which time the General Assembly allowed him £150 to purchase medicine. Following the Battle of Camden on August 16, 1780, Dr. Johnston reinforced the medical staff there treating the sick and wounded. Smallpox raged among the Americans who were said to have caught it from the British. Dr. Hugh Williamson reported later in the year to the North Carolina House of Commons: "I found it impossible to give the desired help to 240 Men who Laboured under at Least 700 Wounds. After three weeks we were happily reinforced by Dr. Johnston, A Senior Surgeon of great skill & Humanity in the Continental Service." Following the war Dr. Johnston

returned to his home on Lick Fork of Moon's Creek near modern Locust Hill and continued to practice medicine until he was a very old man. He died on September 19, 1832.

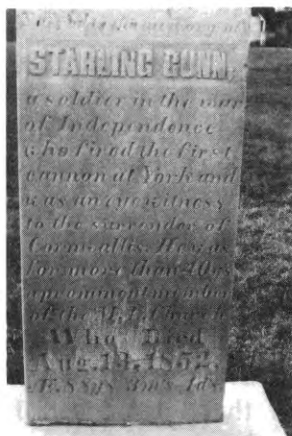
John Graves, apparently a lieutenant at the time, was captured at the Battle of Camden and confined on board the British prison ship *Forbay* for a time in Charleston Harbor. By February, 1782, however, with rank as captain, Graves commanded a company under Lt. Col. Henry Dixon.

Early in 1779 the General Assembly designated Absolom Tatum of Caswell County as major of the one hundred light horse to be raised in the District of Hillsborough. Serving under him from the county were Jeremiah Williams, captain; David Mitchell, Lieutenant; and John Rodes, cornet..

A Revolutionary veteran who removed to Caswell County after the war was Starling Gunn, native of Nottoway County, Virginia. His name appears among the pensioners from North Carolina reported by the Secretary of State to Congress in 1835. Gunn's rank during the war is indicated as private. At his death on August 13, 1852, a newspaper obituary recorded that he "assisted in placing and firing the first gun upon the British at Yorktown." His tombstone, now in the churchyard of the Yanceyville Methodist Church where his body was removed from its original resting place 1½ miles north, describes him as "a soldier in the war of Independence who fired the first cannon at York and was an eye witness to the surrender of Cornwallis." Gunn was just 17 at the time.

Recruiting officers must have been active almost continuously during the war in the Hillsborough District. From Caswell County early in September, 1777, Lt. Col. John Luttrell of the Ninth North Carolina Continental Regiment, wrote to Governor Richard Caswell telling him that the regiment had marched north to join Washington, but he was left behind to superintend the recruiting service. The colonel sought the governor's advice as how to proceed





Tombstone of Starling Gunn (1764-1852) in the cemetery at the Yanceyville Methodist Church where his remains were moved in 1950 from the family cemetery about a mile and a half north. Gunn, a youth of 17, is said to have fired the first cannon at the Battle of Yorktown and to have witnessed the surrender of Lord Cornwallis there.



Tombstone at the grave of Dr. Lancelot Johnston (1748-1832) on his farm near the headwaters of Country Line Creek about a mile from Locust Hill Church. Dr. Johnston was a surgeon during the American Revolution. The tombstone was made by Struthers of Philadelphia.

and apologized for not calling on him in person; illness from the ague, however, prevented this. He requested the governor to write to him by Captain Hezekiah Rice giving whatever instructions and advice he desired. Captain Rice, he reported, had come back to Caswell from his command in the Ninth Regiment "to see if some of his men, that deserted some time ago, hath not inlisted in the 10th Regimt. . . . There is a number of deserters now lurking about this place, which would be of service to this State to have taken." Luttrell requested that Rice be permitted to remain in the area to assist with the recruiting since he was "well acquainted with these parts, and I believe can recruit more men, than another person that can be left in his room. . . ."

The *North Carolina Gazette* of May 8, 1778, took note of the great need for troops from the state and cited a recent act of the General Assembly: "Whereas it is absolutely necessary that the Continental Battalions [Regiments] belonging to this State be completed, and it is found impracticable to obtain that end in the common mode or recruitment. . . . Be it therefore enacted. . . . that two thousand six hundred and forty eight men shall be raised and detached from the militia of this State towards completing the same." And Caswell County was expected to persuade seventy-seven of its militiamen to forsake that more secure form of service for the Continental Line. One such soldier, who may have been an unwilling "substitute" in this exchange, was probably the Samuel Beesly who appeared before a court martial convened on January 16, 1779, by order of Col. Jethro Sumner, commander of the Third North Carolina Continental Regiment. Beesly, charged with desertion, denied the crime. He claimed that he had not even then been sworn into the service. "It is the opinion of the Court," the officers recorded, "that he serve the same term of time as the Caswell Militia as he saith that he is a Substitute from that County."

In addition to helping to fill the ranks of the Continental Line from her militiamen and joining other counties in the district in raising one hundred light horse under Major Tatum, Caswell was called upon in March 1779 to provide a portion of the 1,500 men to be raised immediately for the defense of North Carolina and the neighboring states faced with British invasion. Caswell's quota was one captain, one ensign, and forty-three privates.

Some of the problems faced by recruiters are reflected in a letter from Major Thomas Donoho of Caswell written to Brigadier General Jethro Sumner from Hillsborough on August 7, 1782: "I have been here ten days and have received no men but from Caswell and Granville Counties, and only twenty-five from each of them (fifty in all), and am informed that the other counties will not rendezvous till the 20th of the month; of course it will be out of my power to march agreeable to your orders, except to go without men, which I don't conceive to be your intention. Provisions are scarce, and I am afraid I shall not be able to procure it without pressing, which will be very disagreeable, as the People are likely to make very little Corn in this part of the world." Several of Major Donoho's officers had various reasons to delay their departure; among them was Lt. Charles Dixon, executor of the estate of his father, Lt. Col. Henry Dixon. He was needed at home to settle the estate, otherwise it would depreciate.

Colonel Abraham Sheppard of the Tenth Regiment also had problems with his officers. On February 16, 1778, he wrote from camp in Hanover County, Virginia, to Governor Caswell: "If your Excellency would please to remind Captain [James] Wilson of the purposes for which he was sent to Caswell county, I am inclined to think it might be of service, as I am something doubtful if such methods are not taken, he may be rather supine and inactive, as well in regard to that part of his duty, as to his joining the Regiment." By April 7 Wilson had rejoined his regiment and

Col. Sheppard informed Caswell that the captain had been able to collect twenty of his deserters and had left them at Halifax.

Recruits and deserters were an almost perpetual problem in Caswell and at least one "mutiny" occurred within the bounds of the county. The account of this survives in a statement submitted by Joseph Graham many years later in order to obtain the benefits of the Act of Congress passed in 1832 to assist veterans. Graham recorded that he enlisted in the army early in May, 1778, for service in the Fourth Regiment. The term of enlistment was described as being nine months after arriving at the place of rendezvous, which in his case was to be at Bladensburg, Maryland. Troops were assembled in Charlotte to begin the march toward Virginia with delays along the route to gather further recruits from other counties. Among the officers in command of this group were Col. William L. Davidson and Major William Polk, and it was under this supervision that the young men "all assembled [and] encamped in Caswell County at a place called Moon's Creek. At this place [we] received intelligence of the battle of Monmouth and that the British were gone to New York—that our services were not wanted in the North, and after some delay the men became uneasy; their terms of service had not yet commenced, and they were uncertain when it would; a mutiny took place, which was suppressed with some difficulty some officers broke their swords and some of the soldiers were crippled."

Graham remembered that it was then proposed to all soldiers who were willing to do so, that they should "take furlough until the fall, that their term of service should then commence." This most of them consented to do and Graham, himself, was not called into active service until early November when he joined a march from Charlotte to a position near Charleston.

Events just prior to and immediately following the Battle of Guilford Court House on March 15, 1781, caused a flurry

of excitement in Caswell County and were responsible for the origin of traditions concerning the Revolution which may or may not be authentic. Although far from being a contemporary account, Herndon Haralson on July 12, 1842, when he was 84, recorded his recollections of those times. "When about 19 years of age [1776], and at the opening of the land office in North Carolina, I received the appointment of Deputy Surveyor for the County of Caswell and continued in that business until the year of 1780, at which time Col. Archibald Murphey, the Clerk of the Court for said County, employed me as Deputy in his office, with whom I continued until Lord Cornwallis entered the State and passed through to the State of Virginia. On his march through Carolina he passed immediately, with his army, by the Office. Col. Murphey being then in the army, I collected the records, to prevent their falling into the hands of the enemy, and deposited them safely. I then applied for a commission to raise a Volunteer Company. It was immediately granted me, and in those few days I raised a Company, well equipped, and I joined the army under General Greene. At this juncture the Tories embodying in the neighborhood of Hillsborough, under command of Col. Pyle, (Dutch doctor), we marched immediately, surprised and cut them to pieces, killing 180, on the 21st [i.e. the 6th] day of March, 1781, we fought the battle of Guilford Court House; and from thence marched with the army of General Greene and fought in the battle of Eutaw Springs of South Carolina. This was a bloody battle. Here I received a Major's command of the three Companies of Mounted Infantry, called "The Marshall Corps." After this Battle I returned to North Carolina with 500 prisoners in charge, to the town of Salisbury, and was there discharged."

General Nathanael Greene had "retreated" just ahead of Lord Cronwallis across North Carolina, drawing the British away from the base of supplies in South Carolina. John Montgomery, who was from Guilford County, recalled in 1832 when applying for a Federal pension, that he joined

General Greene in Caswell County and marched with him into Virginia. Tradition is strong in relating that the British under Cornwallis stopped briefly at Camp Springs Church. The British must have marched diagonally across the county to pass the clerk's office at the county seat in Leasburg as Herndon Haralson related. Further confirmation of this is found in the minutes of the county court on June 19, 1781, when it was ordered that Robert Dickens be allowed £408 "public Money" to balance his "public account" in that amount, it being the sum taken from him by the British cavalry under command of Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton, one of Cornwallis's best commanders. But the British march through the county must not have been very peaceful. The county court on the same date "Ordered that the Quartermaster Call for all Horses, Wagons, Hides, Leather and all Implements of War that has been Taken from the Camp, or Camps of the British forces in this County." British losses clearly were significant.

Red House in the northeastern corner of the county, completely across the way from Camp Springs, is another site traditionally associated with a British camp. A Presbyterian community here had been served by the Rev. Hugh McAden for a number of years, and he was an outspoken advocate of American independence. His reputation as a patriot was known to the British and they probably would have liked to lay hands on him. Unfortunately the Rev. Mr. McAden died just a few weeks before they arrived, but locally it is recalled that the British did not believe the account of his death and dug into his grave to verify it. Before leaving the Red House community they destroyed his library and nearly all of his papers.

For a time after the battle at Guilford Court House there was some uncertainty as to exactly what the British might do. They had been victorious in the battle insofar as holding the field was concerned, but their losses were great, they were in the heart of enemy territory, and they had no way to replace

their losses. Cornwallis eventually marched down to Wilmington which was by then in British hands. The pension application of William Dixon, an Orange County soldier, records that at this time it was deemed necessary to destroy or sink the boats and cannon on the Dan River between Perkins and Dix's Ferry (near present day Gatewood) and that he and some others from the community were dispatched for that purpose. They were "piloted" by Dr. Bryant. By summer it was rumored that a rapid march by a body of British cavalry through the state was imminent, and on July 18 Governor Thomas Burke ordered the militia commanders in Granville, Orange, and Caswell counties "to collect all the riflemen in their respective Counties, and march them under active and expert officers" to several points at which the cavalry might be expected to pass. The Orange and Caswell men were ordered to Boyd's Ferry on Dan River. "The officers may assure the men," the governor wrote, "that the time they serve shall be allowed in their next respective Tours and that they shall be discharged at farthest in one month if they desire it." In the meantime steps were being taken to supply ammunition and provisions to this hastily assembled body.

References to it are vague and scattered, but it is apparent that a rest camp of some type was maintained within the bounds of Caswell County, perhaps in the vicinity of Red House. Troops sometimes stayed there several weeks following action elsewhere before moving on to a new assignment. Wherever it was, it lay along a heavily travelled north-south road. Former Governor John Rutledge of South Carolina, en route to the Continental Congress to which he was a delegate, stopped by this place for a few days in April, 1782. An order from the North Carolina Quartermaster's Department on the eighth directed that "Honorable John Rutledge's escort, seven Dragoons of Bayton's draw forage and rations at Hillsboro & thence to the Station in Caswell to refresh a few days and to draw forage and rations on the Continental account." It was

perhaps because of this route through the county and the fact that it was on the Virginia line that Caswell appears to have been a significant source for intelligence of use to the administration. Major Reading Blount wrote from Salisbury to General Jethro Sumner on July 27, 1781, that an express had arrived from Colonel Moore in Caswell County with the news that "its thought in Virginia that the Enemy are about to embark for New York, occasioned by the arrival of a French Fleet at that place [Virginia]. A few days will determine their intentions."

From time to time throughout the whole period of the war Caswell County was the source or the anticipated source of supplies of various kinds. As the months passed the paper money came to be more and more worthless, and in the face of the expected arrival of a British army, the State of North Carolina levied a "tax in kind." Produce and supplies of all kinds that might be useful to the army were collected in lieu of money. Goods of use to the military were bought from time to time, and if the owner were reluctant to sell they might be seized and a certificate left with the owner by means of which he might be reimbursed at some future date. It was by such means that goods were acquired.

Governor Caswell wrote from New Bern in late March, 1778, to Col. John Williams in Caswell County asking that the colonel purchase for Continental use twelve wagons; an assistant commissary general had recently arrived in Edenton to receive them but found that they had not yet been delivered. The governor urged Williams to get the twelve as soon as possible as well as eight more if he could do so. They were urgently needed to send clothing to the troops. Col. Williams in July informed the governor that he was reporting for the third time that he was unable to comply. He had been all over Orange, Guilford, and Caswell counties seeking wagons and teams but none were to be had for less than \$1,500. Williams sought advice as to what he should do, but nothing further is recorded of this incident.



Early in May the Assembly set quotas by county for clothing to be supplied for use of troops. "Whereas, it is essentially necessary for the preservation of the health of the troops belonging to this State and to enable them to bear the rigor of a northern climate, that they be fully supplied with clothing and so as it is possible that supplies from abroad may fail hereafter." Caswell's quota was 48 hats, 198 yards of linen, 96 yards of woolen or double woven cotton cloth, 96 pairs of shoes, and 96 pairs of stockings. Forty-one counties were called upon for such supplies, and from the requisitions it is apparent that Caswell ranked fifteenth among the counties in expected ability to respond. This suggests considerable potential for manufacturing in Caswell County.

In September, 1780, the Board of War notified the militia officers in Caswell and three other nearby counties, that a "Specific Grain Tax" had been levied and that the sheriff had been directed to institute the necessary organization to collect it. By early October Henry Black reported to the Board that a quantity of "Provision" had been collected in Caswell County and instructions were issued to Colonel Williams that all of it be transmitted immediately to camp. Less than a week later the question of wagons was raised again and the Board of War told Colonel James Saunders of Caswell that they had heard nothing of his requisition of wagons there. His report was overdue, and "one Brigade of Waggons is now wanting from Caswell County, which is to consist of Six or more, if possible, being absolutely necessary to attend at this place [that is, Hillsborough], to being from different Posts articles for the Army."

That Saunders had encountered resistance on the part of his neighbors is evident from the Board's next comment. "Your Prudence will suggest to you the mode of ordering them out of every District, that the Waggon duty may be performed by rotation and be equal to all possessors of Waggons, in the mean while indulging the poor Planter who may be deprived of sowing his Grain or performing some

necessary Business on his plantation. Two Month Service is expected from them, however their private Necessities at home." If the wagons were not forthcoming from Caswell and elsewhere, the Board warned, the soldiers "will be under the disagreeable necessity of getting Supplies at the Point of the Bayonet, which must be avoided."

Even in the face of this threat Caswell delayed. The Board in November wrote a district official that it had received no account from Caswell, Franklin, and Edgecombe counties. At that late date "Wheat is much wanted for the Hospital, which you will please to have procured with all dispatch." If the services of coopers could be had from the militia, the Board recommended that coopers be employed in every county to make barrels for shipping salt beef. Three months at work as a cooper, the Board decreed, should be deemed a "Tour of Duty provided they produce Ninety Barrels." But during all of the fall of '80, the people must have been laying in supplies, because on January 27, 1781, with the possibility of a British invasion facing the state, General Greene was informed that the stores in Guilford and Caswell counties had been ordered removed as he directed.

Perhaps some supplies were removed, but subsequent records indicate that the British found much of use to them in Caswell. John Williams, "Commissioner of Specificks for the County of Caswell" at this time, reported in 1788 that when the British under Lord Cornwallis were in Caswell in 1781, they took possession of the "Stores or Magazines . . . and used or otherwise destroyed great quantities of grain and other species of provision." As a result of this, Williams was unable to balance his accounts to the satisfaction of the Comptroller and he pled with the Legislature for relief. Legislators concluded that Williams was not guilty of "any neglect or Sinister Conduct" and ordered that he be allowed the value of the lost goods so that the account might be closed. Affidavits submitted in this connection relate exactly what happened. Thomas Graves testified that "in the month

of February, 1781, he saw a party of British and Tory soldiers at a Store house of Col. John Williams's on the plantation of John Graves, Senr. in which was contained a large quantity of Corn belonging to him; that the said Thomas Graves was the first person there on the ensuing day, and found the quantity diminished, and he supposes it to have been done by the aforesaid Soldiers, who at the same time committed many acts of violation upon his father's property; and he further depose that he saw the Soldiers conveying the corn from the Store house of the Mill." Williams, himself, reported the British under command of Lord Cornwallis "encamped near a public Store called Williamson Old Store (formerly Harts)" which he owned. From it the British destroyed about 20 bushels of wheat, 17 of rye, and about 13 or 14 of corn. Robert Dickins testified that on or about February 25, 1781, he was taken prisoner by Tarleton's Light Horse and conveyed to Alexander Rose's where Cornwallis's army was then in camp. There Dickins heard it reported that the army had taken "possession of a Corn Store, then belonging to Col. John Williams."

Colonel Williams, in spite of this loss, succeeded admirably in collecting badly needed supplies from around the county. His accounts for 1780 and 1781 reveal that he turned over more than seven thousand bushels of corn the first year and more than six thousand the next. In the two years he reported a total of over six thousand pounds of bacon, twenty thousand of fresh beef, and six thousand of fresh pork. In addition there were significant quantities of salt and dried beef and pork, flour, cider, brandy, and whiskey; salt; rye, corn, and oats; and hay and fodder. The demand continued, and in the spring of 1782 a requisition was issued to Caswell County for two thousand pounds of "salted meat or fresh equivalent" to be delivered promptly and paid or later discounted from the Specific Collection. Dried or smoked fish was also an important product from the region, and seines were impressed to catch them and then labor also

impressed to process, pack, and deliver them. Coopers were again necessary to provide the barrels for shipping.

Such goods, of course, were absolutely essential and they served a good purpose, but a medium of exchange that could be used outside the state was also necessary. The paper money issued by the General Assembly was all but worthless within the state and generally unacceptable outside. Tobacco, however, was a product with universal value and it could be used to barter for goods almost anywhere. This, then, was the medium of exchange with which foreign goods might be purchased. The Assembly in 1781 empowered the Council of State to procure arms and other wartime necessities and to pay for them "to purchase, borrow, or if absolutely Necessary to Impress Tobacco or other exportable produce of this State." Governor Thomas Burke appointed agents in the tobacco producing counties for this purpose and for Caswell he selected John Atkinson with the authority "to purchase or borrow Tobacco."

The mention by Thomas Graves of Tories being present when the supplies were taken from Williams' warehouse suggests that not every person in the area was wholeheartedly behind the American cause. On December 1, 1780, the Board of War was petitioned by a group of Caswell residents on behalf of George Graham of Caswell. Graham was "closely confin'd in the District Gaol of Halifax, charged . . . with an unfriendly disposition toward the peace and Dignity of this and the United State of America." Graham sought the aid of his Caswell friends in securing his release with the faithful promise "for future, to become a good and useful Citizen of the State." They consequently requested the Board, "if consistent with your Dignity, and the Laws of our Country, to let him out (of a loathsome Prison) on such Security for his future good behavior as you in your great Wisdom, shall think most convenient for safety of the Common cause of America." Among the thirty-two signatures were those of John Williams, James Saunders, David Hart, William Lea,

Archibald Yarborough, Thomas Rice, three members of the Cobb family, two Runnels, and Dr. Lancelot Johnston. Thomas Person from Granville also joined the petition. In a separate statement eighteen others, including Archibald Murphey, several members of the Rice family, a Donoho, and two Moores, certified that Graham had given "sufficient bond of Security for his future good behavior to the Cause of the United States of America." Nevertheless, when the Board of War referred the petition to the General Assembly, the Assembly endorsed it "Rejected." No record has been found of the specific act or acts by Graham which caused him to be jailed.

The Caswell Court late in September, 1780, ordered "that two Negroe Winches, to Wit Dinah & Martin as also one likely Mare, which has been Taken by Josiah Shoemaker of the property of Collo Rudgley a Tory" should be returned to Shoemaker who had entered into a bond in the amount of £30,000 with John Moore and Robert Moore. That Rudgley was a local Tory is doubtful; he may have been the one of that name from South Carolina, and Shoemaker may have acquired the slaves and the mare when he was in that state.

Tories certainly were active in the vicinity of Caswell County. From Hillsborough on May 22, 1781, Major Henry Dixon wrote General Sumner: "The Tories are very mischievous between this and Deep River; the day before yesterday they were plundering within five or six miles of this. Yesterday there was a man found within three miles that had been murdered by them a few days before [by] them as he was hauling wood."

Cornwallis left Wilmington on April 25, 1781, marching north. He had failed to capture North Carolina as he had South Carolina and Georgia but thought he might return to complete that task after taking Virginia. This was not to be, however, and he surrendered to General Washington at Yorktown on October 19. It was a month later that Major James H. Craig evacuated Wilmington but not until David

Fanning, a notorious Tory raider, departed the next year, did things become quiet in North Carolina. Peace negotiations dragged on for a long time but the Treaty of Paris was completed early in September, 1783, and ratified in Congress on January 14, 1784. The British were gone, each state was independent, and there was little interest in events beyond the immediate scene.

An imperfect census taken by the State of North Carolina in 1786 revealed that of the counties covered, Caswell with a population of 9,839, was the second most populous county in the state. Halifax had just 489 more, while Edgecombe, Warren, and Northampton followed. It appears that the overflow from Virginia into these counties along the border made that section the most populous. Caswell County contained 1,273 white males between the ages of 21 and 60; 2,748 under 21 and over 60; 3,611 white females of every age; 1,110 blacks from 12 to 60; and 1,097 under 12 and over 60. Other records of two years later indicate that seven residents of Granville County, owned over eight thousand acres of land in Caswell County, some 6,400 being held by the noted Thomas Person.

The spirit of independence was clearly expressed in the new oath of office prescribed for county officials in Caswell:

I AB do Solemnly and Sincerely swear that I will be faithful and bear true Alliegence to the independent State of North Carolina and to the powers and authoritys which are or may be established for the Government thereof not inconsistent with the Constitution; And I Will do my Utmost endeavours to disclose & make known to the Legislative or Executive Powers of the said State all Treason and Treatorous conspiracies which I shall know to be made or intended Against the said State. And I do faithfully promise that I will endeavour to Support and maintain and Defend the independence of the

said State Against all persons & powers Whatsoever;  
And all these things I do plainly swear according to  
these express words by me Spoke and according to  
the plain and common Sense and Signification of  
the same Words Heartily wittingly and truly and  
without any Equivocation Mental evasion or Secret  
reservation whatsoever. So help me God.

With the creation of Caswell County in 1777 a commission composed of James Saunders, William Moore, John Payne, Thomas Harrison, and John Atkinson was designated to select a site for the courthouse and to see that it was built. In the meantime it was decreed that the county court should meet at the home of Thomas Douglass. The urgency of the war and the occupation of many of the members of the committee with wartime duties delayed them in their appointed task. Thomas Douglass's house seems to have been quite convenient for the court and in March, 1778, the court ordered that the sheriff employ a workman to make a table eight feet long and three feet wide for the use of "the Court house &c." It became customary to refer to the place of meeting as "the Court-House in Caswell" but this surely was still Douglass's house as in June of 1780 the court allowed him £50 "for the use of the Court house the year last past." In September, 1778, the court had levied a tax of 1 shilling and 3 pence on every £100 of property for the purpose of building a courthouse, prison, and stocks, but the payment to Douglass three years later indicates that nothing had been done. The initial move may have been taken on March 4, 1783, when William Moore deeded four acres of land to the county. A court order of the following May has a rather desperate ring to it: "Ordered that the Clerk advertise at four of the most Notorious places in this County (and where such strays have not been proved away) to make Immediate payment of the Sheriff otherwise they will be prosecuted at our next Court, and the Sheriff is also ordered to Deliver what Money he may

Collect to the Chairman of the Court who is hereby Directed to pay the sum of £50 to the Buildings for the County if so much comes into his hands.”

It remained for the General Assembly to light a fire under the county justices to secure action. Josiah Cole, Commoner from Caswell, introduced a bill on May 2, 1782, “for the purpose of carrying on and compleating the building a Court House, Prison and Stocks” for his county. The Session Laws of 1783, in consequence, designated James Saunders, Archibald Murphey, and Abraham Fulkison as commissioners for that purpose. They were authorized to enter into a contract with a suitable builder. A tax for three years of one shilling on each £100 of all taxable property and a poll tax of the same amount on those not owning property worth £100 was levied for this purpose. Those commissioners appointed in 1777 were directed to turn over to the county court the funds which they held.

This action must have had the desired effect. With work apparently underway on the courthouse, Thomas Combs on October 19, 1784, petitioned for authorization “to build a Shop on the Court House Lot,” but the court postponed action for future “Consideration of the Commissioners Hereafter to be appointed.” Finally, after nearly eight years without a proper building, the minutes of the Caswell County court for January 17, 1785, recorded that the justices “Adjourned to the New Court House.”

Perhaps in the interval the county had acquired Douglass’s house. At any rate, the April court granted permission to “the subscribers of the old Court House” to remove “the said House off the public Lott.”

The new courthouse may have been quite satisfactory to the justices, but the jail was still an old jail that had somehow been acquired a number of years before. County court minutes for October 17, 1785, record: “The Sheriff object to the Sufficiency of the Jayel.” The same complaint was registered in January and in Arpil of the following year,





The county justices authorized Clerk Archibald Murphey on September 15, 1783, to purchase a seal for the county. The impression above is from a document in the county records dated July 13, 1827. Liberty is depicted holding the scales of justice.

except that on the latter occasion "Jayle" became "Goal." And the July, 1787, court heard the same thing all over again. On July 12, 1789, William Rainey was advanced £80 for building a prison, and early the following January Commissioners Abraham Fulkerson, Nicholas Delone, and William Lea, who had supervised the building of the jail, received it from Rainey on behalf of the county, "completely finished." Apparently neither building was well constructed, as the court minutes for the next few years contain references to money spent on repairs to both of them. Prisoners in the jail may have been destructive as Nicholas Delone required 20½ pounds of iron for repairs there in the fall of 1791, and Thomas Riggs was allowed 7 shillings for "smiths work" at the jail. Apparently the need for heat in the winter had been completely overlooked, for in late January, 1791, the justices "Ordered that William Hainey be appointed to employ some Ingenious person at the lowest terms to build a Convenience to keep a fire in Goal for the accomodation of prisoners."

But with the opening of the new courthouse early in 1785 the area around it began to develop. Lawrence Vanhook was authorized to keep an ordinary or tavern at Caswell Court House, as the place was called, later that year. Archibald Murphey and Abraham Fulkerson were soon appointed to survey and lay off public lots adjacent to the courthouse grounds. And some new roads were authorized to be opened—from the courthouse to the road leading to Sir Peyton Skipwith's ferry and another one to Barnett's Meeting House, for example. With a proper place to keep them, some books were now required. The court ordered Col. Stephen Moore to buy some law books: "1. Russhead and Morgan: Law Dictionary an Improvement on Jacobs Law Dictionary. 2. Gilberts Law of Evidence; 3. Godolphins Orphans Legacy. 4. Swinborro upon Wills and Testaments." And the Colonel was also to secure a set of standard weights and measures for the county. This was a carry-over from colonial times when Great Britian had furnished the counties with official weights and

measures by which those used by merchants could be tested and adjusted. Thomas Douglas was appointed "Sealer of the Weights & Measures" of the county and directed to keep them at the courthouse. He was succeeded a few years later in this position by John Douglass.

With a town in the making around the courthouse it seemed fitting that it should be formally recognized. Benjamin Douglass, Caswell member of the House of Commons, introduced a bill in the Assembly in November 1788 "to extablish the Town already laid off at the Court House in Caswell." The bill had easy sailing through both the House and the Senate and the Session Laws for 1788 noted that Nicholas Delone and William Lea had already laid off one hundred acres adjacent to the courthouse into streets and sixty-two lots and that a number of lots had already been sold to merchants, workmen, and others. Many buildings had been erected and considerable improvements made to many of the lots. The Assembly then incorporated the site as the town of Leasburg. Trustees "for the further designing, building and improving the said town" were to be Nicholas Delone and William Lea, of course, but also include Lloyd Vanhook, Thomas Neeley, Gabriel Lea, Samuel Johnson, and John M'Farlin. This was to be a self-perpetuating body, and the trustees were instructed to reserve the four acres on which the public buildings stood and the springs in the town for public use.

In late July of the same year that Leasburg was formally established by the General Assembly, a convention had been held in Hillsborough to consider whether or not North Carolina would accept the new Federal Constitution. Caswell was represented at the convention by James Boswell, Robert Dickens, John Graves, George Roberts, and John Womack. All five of these delegates voted consistently with the Anti-Federalists and they were a part of the 184 who voted not to accept the document; only 84 voted in favor.

Pressure was brought to bear on the General Assembly to

call a second convention to consider the same question, and a convention assembled in Fayetteville in November, 1789, for that purpose. Boswell and Roberts were not returned from Caswell County but Dickens, Graves, and Womack were. In place of the two rejected men the county was represented by Robert Bowman and Robert Payne. On this occasion the three delegates who had attended the Hillsborough Convention remained steadfast in their Anti-Federalist views while the two new ones, Bowman and Payne, voted to ratify the Constitution. The vote was 195 for ratification to 77 against, and North Carolina became the twelfth state to join the new union.

The people of Caswell had hardly recovered from the war and constructed themselves a courthouse when they were faced with internal division. This might have been anticipated, as in October, 1779, a petition from a number of the inhabitants of the county had been submitted to the General Assembly seeking a division of the two-year-old county, but their plea was rejected. An act of the 1790 legislature was the initial step that would soon lead to division. "Whereas from the length of the county of Caswell," it said, "and the many water courses therein, it has been found by experience expensive, inconvenient, and in time of high water, dangerous to attend general musters." Acting on the request of the citizens, Caswell County was divided into two militia districts. The eastern would consist of the companies belonging to the districts of Saint Lawrence, Nash, Saint James, and Saint Luke; the western would be composed of Richmond, Gloucester, Saint David, and Caswell. The eastern companies would muster at John Payne's house, while the westerners would assemble where the four districts met. The colonel or the commanding officer of the county would attend one muster while the major or other officer next in command would be present at the other. Courts martial, however, would continue to be held in the courthouse as customary.

The die had been cast and there was no stopping the forces

of total division. In November, 1790, John Payne presented the Senate with a petition to divide Caswell County. In the House of Commons Thomas Person brought in another petition from the county "praying against the division thereof." In the face of these opposing petitions the Assembly agreed to refer the matter to a joint committee. After nearly three weeks the joint committee, under the chairmanship of Levi Dawson of Craven County, reported that because of the large size of Caswell and the large number of inhabitants it was just and reasonable to create a new county and it recommended that a law to the effect be passed. Representatives Robert Dickens and John Graves from Caswell County voted in favor, while Thomas Person from Granville (for whom the new county was destined to be named) voted in the negative. The Session Laws of 1791 contained provisions for the creation of a new county divided from Caswell "by a line already run, beginning on the Virginia line, and running from thence south to the line of Orange County." The act was effective February 1, 1792. The next court for Caswell was directed to be held at the home of Joseph Smith and that of Person at John Payne's. The justices were to meet in their respective counties wherever they thought most convenient until courthouses, prisons, and stocks could be built. The law directed that each courthouse should be as near the center of the county as possible, "regard being had to springs and situation." A Commission composed of John Graves, David Hart, William Muzzle, Solomon Parks, David Shelton, and Wyatt Stubblefield was appointed to fix the place for the new Caswell County courthouse. The courts in both counties were to appoint commissioners to settle the accounts due to and from the county of Caswell and to sell the Caswell County courthouse in Leasburg, the public lots and other improvements at public sale. The money received was to be divided equally between the two counties.

Leasburg had enjoyed the distinction of being the county

seat for only about three years and the new courthouse there had been occupied for less than seven years. The former eight districts into which the larger county had been divided was now reduced to four—the same four which constituted the western militia district.

In 1791 almost simultaneously with the move to divide the county a step was taken which might have resulted in a new town but it never reached this point. The 1791 Assembly ordered that David Shelton, Charles Boulton, and Michael Montgomery serve as public inspectors of tobacco at a recently established public warehouse on the Dan River on Thomas Harrison's land. Harrison owned land between Providence and Blanch, and it is probable that the warehouse was located in the vicinity of Blanch. The site was known as Antioch. This came about at least in part in response to a petition from Caswell County submitted to the House of Commons on December 7, 1790. The petition is a carefully reasoned statement of faith in the newly formed United States and reflects a great deal of optimism and hope for the future.

To the Honourable House of Assembly of the State of North Carolina greeting. We the Subscribers of the County of Caswell & Said State Humbly show forth Our Ardent desire for the welfare of this State and Happiness and Ease of Our Fellow Citizens at Large. The period new Arising we Hope from the Good Examples of Our Leading men and the good and wise Laws of our Country at Large under god, we may Soon hope to be a Respectfull Nation. The Divine Ruler has in Times past wonderfully Stood Our Great Friend, when Our Enemies were Trying with all the power &c to bring the Americans to their Subjection. Our Brave officers and Soldiers under our many disadvantages have convinced all the World that we have some men in Our nation

very Respectfull, we are happy to find Our State has Joined the Union which Gives Every well wisher to America the greatest Satisfaction, and we have No Doubt but Our hounourable bodies in Each State as well as those of the body of the union will Ever Endeavour to promote Sutch Laws &c as will answer the Desired purpose, and as our Great and Leading men to the north are seting good Examples Let us try to follow. Divine providence has placed large Rivers more or Less through the Greatest part of this State for the Advantage of Cannoes, Boats, &c., to Carry the produce to Market in a much easier way than that of a Long Land Carridge, we now Humbly beg the Hounourable assembly will take the same under their most Serious Consideration and Endeavor to Ennact Sutch measurers as will Carry the Same into Execution. That in Time all the Rivers & Creeks that can be made passable Either for Cannoes or Boats, &c. may be Opened and also A.Cannal from Roanoke waters to James River waters, as to Roanoke, &c. we are Fully Convinced will and may shortly be done as the Rivers more or Less have been Explored, we Further beg the Assembly to pass an Act for a Town, Warehouses & Inspection on Dan River on the Land of Thomas Harrison, a Beautiful Situation both as to Springs, harbour for Vessels, &c, from which the produce may be conveyed either by Land to Lynchberg about Sixty Miles, or Down the River even to Halifax &c., which will be a great Ease and Convenience to this part of the County in particular & those nearly adjacent by having an inspection then the different Qualities of Tobacco may be known, & sent to Such parts of the Continent as may Answer the Markets &c. and we as in duty bound shall ever pray.

The three surviving copies of this petition bear the signatures of over two hundred men and apparently every one of them signed his own name, a rather remarkable record for that time. How long the warehouse was operated and what other activities were conducted in the vicinity are not known. The only other reference to it seems to be that recorded in the county court minutes of July 24, 1793, when David Shelton resigned as inspector.

The legislature in 1796 authorized the establishment of another inspection warehouse, but the act differed in several respects. Not only tobacco, but also flour was to be inspected and stored, and in addition the bill contained provisions for the laying out of a town at the site. It was to be located near the mouth of Country Line Creek at Dan River on the property of Asa Thomas. Commissioners Thomas Jeffrey, Archibald Murphey, William Rainey, Archibald Samuel, and James Sanders were empowered to lay off thirty acres at or near Thomas's mill into half acre lots and to establish a town to be named Milton. The self-perpetuating commissioners were authorized to sell the lots and then to draw up rules, regulations, and restrictions for the government of the town. As soon as "a good and sufficient house or houses" were erected for the storage of tobacco and flour, the county court was instructed to appoint two inspectors to determine that the two crops were "merchantable." Warehouse fees were to be received by Asa Thomas.

But neither of these warehouses was located at the center of the county where a new county seat was to be established. The county only a few years before had occupied its first courthouse in the center of the old county, and now it faced the problem of providing a new one. The first court of the more compact Caswell County met at the house of Joseph Smith, as the law directed, on March 26, 1792. Most county offices were filled by new men. Captain Duke Williams was elected Ranger; Robert Parks was chosen County Trustee;



Thomas Brooks became the county Treasurer; and John Graves was appointed standard bearer with directions to "call on and receive from John Douglass the former standard bearer the Weights and Measures &c which was procured for the use of Caswell and keep them at his own Dwelling House." In September a commission composed of Zephaniah Tate, Thomas Donoho, Solo. Parks, David Shelton, and William Rainey was appointed "for letting the building of the Court House and other Public Buildings...for the County of Caswell & the Court house to be planned on such a Construction as the building may not exceed Five Hundred pounds."

The next quarterly court lasted only two days, but it convened on December 24 and adjourned after conducting business on Christmas Day. Whether the Christmas spirit moved the justices or whether there was some other reason, they removed the restriction of the previous court limiting the commissioners to a sum not in excess of £500 for the new courthouse. The commissioners might now plan and contract for the courthouse at their discretion. A new slate of officers appears to have taken seats and the court accepted responsibility themselves and for the county "for any sum for which the said Buildings are let." And the justices added their names to this directive: Spill Coleman, Richard Simpson, Thomas Rice, Azariah Graves, Adams Sanders, Solomon Graves, Winn Dixon, John Grant, and Michael Montgomery. Early in 1793 the court designated Charles Dixon and George Lea to sell the public lots in Leasburg, and it granted permission to William Haynie and Thomas Neely to move their building within two months after the sale.

A location for the new courthouse was settled by September 28, 1792, when the commissioners unanimously agreed that it should be built on the land of James Ingram, and they recommended the purchase of 100 acres from him. On July 22 the County Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions

convened "at the place appointed for the New Court House . . . in the Eighteenth year of American Independence." A few days later Jerre Poston, a surveyor, was allowed £12.10 for ten days he had spent in surveying the newly reduced County of Caswell in order to locate the exact center, and he was granted an additional fee of £3 for laying off the public lots. Charles Dixon, John Williams, and Howard Cash had assisted Poston in the survey. Work on the new county buildings apparently was underway by the fall of 1793 as William Sawyers, builder of the jail, was authorized to be paid half the costs of the buildings the following April and the remainder when the building was finished. At the same time it was directed that John Adam Wolff be paid £50, part of an allowance due to him as long ago as August, 1793, for work done on the new courthouse. In May, 1794, Wolff was paid an additional £15; work must have been nearing completion as the last item of business for the session was to grant Hezekiah Rice permission "to occupy the House which the Court has set in this Court until further ordered by the Court." On July 29, 1794, the Caswell justices gathered for the first time in their new courthouse in the center of the county. "The Court Heartily approves of the Conduct of James Williamson their Commissioner," they agreed, "having fully settled and paid John A. Wolff for Building the Court house in Caswell County and that he be allowed for the same in the settlement of his account."

Johann Adam Wolff, farmer and "reliable carpenter" from the Wachovia community, had come from Maryland in 1769 with his German-born parents who apparently were Lutheran rather than Moravian. He had been constable and tax collector there for several years and was sometimes referred to as Major Adam Wolff. He obviously was well qualified to build the Caswell courthouse, as he also put up the timbers for the Moravian Church built in Salem in 1800 and still standing.

Six months seem to have passed before the jail was completed. In January, 1795, Jesse Carter was allowed £28

for his work on the jail and at the end of July William Sawyers received an additional and final payment of £16 15. On the same day the "prison bounds" were laid out by Charles Dixon beginning at a persimmon tree a little below the spring, to a corner stake in Jesse Carter's garden, to a corner by Robert Boman's "Smoak house." Bowman was the county "Gaoler."

With a new county seat created where no community had previously existed, communication became a problem. Just as in the case of the courthouse at Leasburg, the court now became concerned about roads. Commissioners were appointed in 1792 to lay out some new roads and early the next year it was reported that they had laid off one from "Poyners Shop along the Old Ridge path into the Road at Capt. Porters Musterground. That they find a very good way for a road along the said path going through a corner of David Pendergast plantation." For this last road two different overseers were assigned, so it may have been rather long. One segment was described as being from Capt. Porters Musterground to Three Chesnutt Trees and the other from Poyner's shop to the Three Chestnut Trees. In July, 1793, three juries were appointed to lay off three roads: from Daniel Gwynn's to Caswell Court House; from Leasburg to Caswell Court House; and "from the High Rock above Yanceys Store to the Court house." In the same month as well as in October overseers were appointed to work on the roads which already existed around the courthouse site, and in the latter month new roads were authorized from the Court House to Samuel Henderson's old field and from the Court House to High Rock road leading to Dixes ferry. Places mentioned in the court minutes in connection with these roads suggest that the region was well settled with numerous familiar landmarks. Specific paths are mentioned running between plantations, along a ridge, and beside a branch. A description of the road from the Court House (which seems to have been the name applied to the new county seat for

some years) to High Rock mentions "Ferrys Old Cabbin," the "ridge road," and a "road to the Tarr Kills." "The Tar Kiln" is mentioned again in records of the time. Landmarks in the county seem to have been James Carter's Store, James Yancey's Store, Poyner's Shop, Captain Porter's Musterground, Three Chestnutt Trees, Red House, and Williamson's Shop.

In July, 1793, Hezekiah Rice was licensed to keep an ordinary at Caswell Court House. It was the following May that he was given permission to occupy the house in which the court had formerly sat, and it may have been here that he operated his ordinary.

In the year that Caswell County was divided an event that should have been of considerable interest occurred although no local comment seems to have survived. George Washington had been on a tour of the South in the spring of 1791 for the purpose of becoming better acquainted with the character of the states and their problems and to gather information from well-informed persons who might provide information and advice on political matters. He went down the seaboard and returned through the backcountry. The morning of June 3 at 4 o'clock, as was his custom, he set out from Guilford Court House on the way home. He had breakfast at Troublesome Ironworks in that part of Guilford County which is now Rockingham County. Washington's journal indicates that he was not well informed concerning the route he was to follow and he was obliged to ride twelve miles farther than he had intended. It must have been late in the day when he arrived at "one Gatewoods within two miles of Dix' ferry over the Dan at least 30 Miles from the Ironworks." He observed that "the Lands over which I passed this day were of various qualities and as I approached the Dan, were a good deal covered with pine."

One of the reasons for Washington's tour was to try to unite the country behind the young and struggling Federal government. Washington's personal charm and his acceptance



Embossed seal indicating that a fee of fifty cents had been paid in connection with a document from William Rainey and others pertaining to bridges and mills in 1798. The transition from the pound, shilling, and pence of the colonial period to dollars and cents was a slow and very gradual one. The inventory of the estate of William Mitchel, April 27, 1795, recorded fifteen silver dollars as well as four shillings and eight pence "small money." The Caswell County Court minutes of July 27, 1801, refer to a bond set in the case of Michael Montgomery vs Robert Boman in dollars, but it was described as being "of the value of Twenty five pounds ten shillings." The court minutes for October, 1817, mention pounds, shillings, and pence, but the following January a sum in dollars and cents was mentioned. As late as July, 1833, in the Caswell County records reference was made to £50. This fifty cent seal is quite unusual.

as a national hero contributed greatly toward this end. In talking with Governor Alexander Martin, Washington noted in his journal, "I learnt with pleasure that opposition to the General Government, & the discontent of the people were subsiding fast—and that he [Governor Martin] should, so soon as he had received the Laws which he had written to the Secretary of State of, issue his proclamation requiring all Officers & Members of the Government to take the Oaths prescribed by Law." This the governor must have done because before the Caswell County court on March 27, 1792, newly designated county officers appeared "and Took the Oaths appointed for Public Officers and also took the Federal Oath." Prior to that time only the state oath had been administered.

Having spent the night of June 3-4, 1791, in Caswell County, the north-western corner of which he had crossed, Washington noted that he "left Mr. Gatewoods about half after Six oclock—and between his house & the Ferry passed the line which divides the States of Virginia and No. Carolina." Safely across the line in his native state, the President dined at Nathanael Wilson's and then went on to Halifax to spend the night.

The first Federal census was taken in 1790 in part as a means of determining the total populations as basis for apportioning representation in the Congress. Detailed returns for Caswell County have not survived, but total figures are available in the various categories, and a substitute list of heads of families has been compiled from tax lists. The total figures recorded by the censustaker were:

	Number of heads of families.	Free white males of 16 years and upward, including heads of families.	Free white males under 16 years.	Free white females, including heads of families.	All other free persons.	Slaves.	Total.
Caswell .....	1,412	1,801	2,110	3,377	72	2,736	10,096
Caswell district .....	201	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Gloucester district .....	211	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Nash district .....	118	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Richmond district .....	253	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
St. Davids district .....	166	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
St. James district .....	111	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
St. Lawrence district .....	215	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
St. Lukes district .....	137	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....

In total population Caswell ranked tenth among the 58 counties while only six other counties had more heads of families than Caswell. Caswell had 2,736 slaves, a figure exceeded by nine other counties. For Caswell there were 72 "all other free persons" generally free Negroes but sometimes also including Indians, but fifteen other counties had a larger figure. Insofar as white population was concerned, Caswell County had 7,288, a figure exceeded by only three other counties (Rowan, Orange, and Mecklenburg, in that order). There were 25 counties, however, with a greater number of heads of families than the total in the four districts that would soon form the new Caswell County. There were 832 heads of families in those four districts which would soon compose Caswell and 581 in those slated to become Person County.

As the eighteenth century ended, Caswell County was still a young county, but it had lost its final territory to another county and was not to be further divided. Its courthouse was centrally located and a town was potentially in the making there. Leasburg on its eastern limits had lost its courthouse but it was still a center of community activity and would remain so for many years. A new town, Milton, had been recently chartered near the Dan River in the

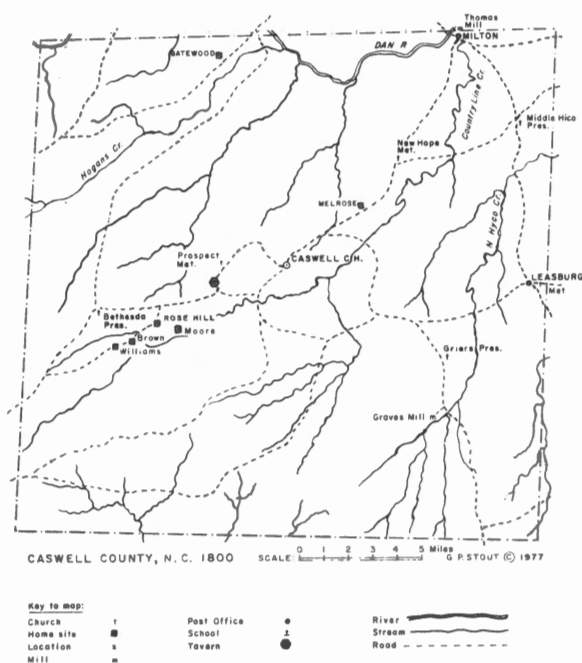
northeastern corner of the county and seemed to offer good advantages as a center of trade and communication. People of the county undoubtedly faced the future with confidence.

Settlers were steadily pushing west towards the mountains and the area beyond Caswell County was beginning to attract settlers. The dividing line between North Carolina and Virginia had been surveyed only to about the middle of what is now Stokes County. Surry County formed in 1771 had an unsurveyed northern boundary, so in 1778 the Assembly appointed a commission composed of Orandatus Davis, John Williams, Caswell James Kerr, William Bailey Smith, and Richard Henderson to join a group of Virginians in surveying the state line. This was probably the first appointment of Caswell County residents to a state commission. The next year, in a letter to Governor Caswell from "Caswell," William Moore sought appointment to the committee "as I am determined to spend this fall and winter on the Western waters, any how." He also offered to do anything "to the Westward this season" that he could for the governor, whether he was a commissioner or not. The governor replied on June 11, 1779, that he could not make the appointment requested without the advice of the council but that he would lay Moore's suggestion before them. The work of the commission presumably was accomplished, with or without the assistance of Moore. A "memorial" from John Williams, of Caswell County, "relative to his services as Commissioner for extending the line between this State and the State of Virginia" was received in the senate late in 1789 and sent to the Committee of Propositions and Grievances. It seems that Williams had possession of the "public compass" and he was directed to deposit it in the office of the state treasurer for the use of the University of North Carolina. This order from the Senate was made on December 21, 1789, just three days after the Trustees of the University held their first meeting, and it was perhaps the first gift made by the state to the new university.



As matters developed, it turned out that the compass was not public property. It had been borrowed ten years earlier from Titus Ogden. Ogden had lent the commissioners "an Azimuth Compass and chain," for which he paid £25, and it was never returned. Ogden's claim was honored by the Legislature and he was allowed £30 for his loss.

The line may well have been surveyed, but it apparently was not well marked. The *Milton Chronicle* for October 14, 1869, observed that this was the case. "The last commission appointed for this purpose was raised about the year 1858. Nothing was accomplished, as the pay was entirely inadequate. Out of this state of uncertainty interminable lawsuits and great confusion has naturally arisen along the border. Many suits have been bodily cast out of court because of the impossibility to arrive at any decision whatsoever." The *Chronicle* recommended that the line be carefully surveyed and suggested that "we may get Danville or come so close thereto as to give the Danvillians a scare."



## IV

### BEFORE THE WAR

During the period between the American Revolution and the Civil War Caswell County was the scene of a flourishing society typical in the popular imagination of the antebellum South. Based on agriculture with limited and essential industry to support it, the economy provided an easy living for many people. There were numerous fine homes with comfortable, even elegant, furnishings. With time for leisure men played significant roles in the political life of the country, the state, and the nation. They enjoyed a variety of sports and games, and a few of them fought in the wars of the early and mid-nineteenth century.

The population of Caswell in 1786 (exclusive of that part that became Person) as recorded in a state census was 5,193, of which 1,076 were black. In 1860 the population was 16,215, including 9,355 slaves. There was a modest drop in population between 1830 and 1840, but otherwise a slow and irregular increase was recorded in each decennial census before the Civil War. The loss of population appears to have occurred chiefly among the non-land owning rural people. In 1792 there were 235 households in the county in which the head of the family did not own land. In 1838 this number reached 386, but by 1860 there were only 93 landless families in Caswell County.

In 1846 Caswell ranked 45th in population among the 77 counties, but it was sixth in the value of its land. In 1857 only fourteen other counties paid more taxes into the state treasury than did Caswell, and the next year only ten paid more. Caswell held this distinction into the years of the Civil War. In 1801 the amount of land tax collected in Caswell

County had placed her 37th in a roster of sixty counties. Changes during the first half of the century had indeed been great.

By 1850 the total recorded value of real estate in the county was \$1,243,016. Within ten years that figure had increased by \$455,621 to \$1,688,637. Personal property in 1850 was appraised at \$3,706,936 bringing the total value of all property in the county to nearly five million dollars. The cash value of farms ranged up to \$43,000 with many worth in excess of \$10,000. Some, however, were worth considerably less. Archibald Oakley's 77-acre farm, of which only one acre was described as unimproved, was valued at \$688, while Lewis Davis's 90-acres, with five unimproved, was valued at a mere \$150.

Of the seven hundred farms identified by the 1850 census only fifteen did not have at least one milch cow. The largest herd of cows reported was 28, but several were twenty or larger in size. Three or four cows were most commonly reported, but some herds of beef cattle exceeded 40. Only four farms had no horses at all, while several had as many as a dozen and a few had twenty or more. Working oxen outnumbered the mules. William Long with twelve horses also had seven mules and eight oxen. Samuel Hinton had ten horses and twelve oxen, while John T. Garland had 23 horses, twelve oxen, and one mule. Sheep and swine were also common with some herds of sheep exceeding seventy, and some herds of swine were as large as three hundred.

Almost every farm produced wheat and tobacco, while every farm without exception produced corn. Nearly every farm also produced Irish and sweet potatoes, oats, and butter. Small quantities of rye were grown, and 284 farms produced flax, some up to one hundred pounds; but in one case as much as three hundred pounds was reported. A little cheese, some hops, hay, buckwheat, maple sugar, beeswax, and honey were also reported in 1850.

In the 1840s and '50s there was considerable interest in

the production of silk in the South. Nurserymen advertised mulberry trees for sale and many people, full of hope and anticipation of a profitable business, planted groves of mulberry trees. A few ancient, gnarled trees still survive, but there is no record to tell us of any successful ventures in this direction. That anticipation resulted in an organized effort, however, is demonstrated by an advertisement appearing in the Yanceyville newspaper, *The Rubicon*, of May 16, 1840. Secretary Daniel L. McAlpin, by order of the President and the Board of Directors, inserted a notice calling for the annual meeting of the stockholders of the Yanceyville Silk Growing and Manufacturing Company on June 1st. The meeting, of which we have no further knowledge, may have been regarded as very important as McAlpin's notice urged a full meeting, either in person or by proxy.

Among those reported in the 1850 census as owning real estate valued at or in excess of \$10,000 were:

Hiram Henderson	\$10,000
James A. G. Hunt	10,000
Nathan Hunt	10,000
John G. Lea	10,000
C. H. Richmond	10,000
Stephen Sergeant	10,000
Samuel Watkins	10,000
Elijah K. Withers	10,000
Nicholas Thompson	10,800
Thomas A. Donoho	12,000
Thomas D. Johnston	12,000
William Long	12,000
James E. Williamson	12,000
Thomas J. Reid	12,500
Nathaniel Lea	13,800
John G. Bassett	14,000
John Wilson	14,000
Samuel Hinton	15,000
Benjamin Stanfield	16,500
George Williamson	20,000
William M. Price	20,064
Ann Yancey	21,000

Richard J. Smith	23,000
John F. Garland	26,000
William Russell	35,000
James L. Graves	43,000

If wealth during this period can be judged by the number of slaves owned, the picture changed somewhat during the succeeding decade. The 1860 census lists 136 men as owning twenty or more slaves—the number generally recognized as marking a “planter” as distinct from a “farmer.” Those who owned forty or more were:

James Evans	40	James A. G. Hunt	50
A. M. Fuller	40	B. G. Pullieum	52
Thomas L. Slade	40	W. J. Brown	54
Dabney Terry	40	J. S. Thompson	54
A. M. Woods	40	Thomas T. Bigilow	55
A. G. Anderson	41	Samuel Hinton	55
J. D. Long	41	Sydney Lea	55
John Wilson	41	F. L. Lea	58
A. Z. Graves	43	James K. Lea	58
S. B. Price	43	N. W. Lewis	59
R. B. Thornton	43	William Russell	59
L. T. Hunt	44	F. P. B. Williamson	61
R. J. Smith	44	Agnes Jeffreys	66
James Gunn	45	James E. Williamson	68
W. H. Land, Adm.		William Long	74
for S. Nunnally	49	Calvin Graves	75
Giles Mebane	49	T. D. Johnston	84
T. M. Smith	49	James Poteet	84
A. Willis	49	W. L. Stamps	115
Bedford Brown	50	J. T. Garland	116

There were 9,355 slaves in Caswell County in 1860; this was 1,585 more than in 1850. Only in the counties of Edgecombe, Granville, Halifax, Wake, and Warren were there more slaves on the eve of the Civil War. Granville, with the largest number, had 11,086.

The number of slave houses on each plantation varied, of course. B. G. Pullieum had only five houses for his 52 slaves,

while R. J. Smith had eight for 44 slaves. J. T. Garland, with 116 slaves, had 25 houses, but W. L. Stamps with only one less slave had ten fewer houses. T. D. Johnston with 84 slaves had 21 houses.

The size and number of farms and plantations at various times between 1782 and 1860 is indicated in the table on page 115. Agricultural workers who did not own land are also indicated.

Tobacco was the leading agricultural product of Caswell County during the antebellum period, and in 1860 there were 2,282,939 pounds produced. This quantity was exceeded only by Granville (3,420,884) and Warren (2,430,730) counties. In 1860 J. T. Garland owner of 116 slaves, the largest number held by any person in Caswell County, had 775 acres of improved land and 175 unimproved valued at \$26,000. He had 23 horses, other livestock valued at \$2,480, and equipment worth \$300. During the year he produced 1,500 bushels of corn and 25,000 pounds of tobacco. James Poteet, however, with fewer slaves and more land produced the most tobacco. Poteet owned 1,200 acres of improved and 800 acres of unimproved land with a cash value of \$45,000. He had 109 sheep, 15 horses, and ten mules as well as other livestock worth nearly five thousand dollars. His implements were valued at \$650. Under his direction the plantation produced 1,800 bushels of wheat, 4,000 bushels of corn, and 40,000 pounds of tobacco.

Caswell County was also the scene of considerable antebellum industrial activity, interesting perhaps as much for its variety as for any other reason. Nevertheless, in certain of these the output was of considerable significance. In the case of flour mills, gristmills, and sawmills it is sometimes difficult to determine the capital

# Size and Number of Farms and Plantations

No. of acres owned	1782 <sup>1</sup>	1792 <sup>1</sup>	1805 <sup>1</sup>	1824 <sup>1</sup>	1838 <sup>1</sup>	1850 <sup>2</sup>	1860 <sup>2</sup>
None	33	235	310	351	386	5	93
Less than 50	3	9	23	54	43	33	20
50-100	55	89	129	150	116	78	66
101-150	51	93	139	132	130	105	94
151-200	59	73	132	99	104	87	91
201-250	53	55	85	94	79	64	80
251-300	58	52	63	52	58	67	58
301-350	42	35	44	42	40	46	29
351-400	52	38	40	25	33	24	38
401-450	16	19	24	21	29	22	26
451-500	22	17	14	18	32	37	27
501-550	12	9	14	9	22	15	14
551-600	12	21	18	13	13	20	31
601-650	25	18	13	8	14	14	15
651-700	4	14	10	10	14	16	15
701-750	4	7	10	7	16	7	16
751-800	5	5	5	7	5	11	14
801-850	6	4	4	4	7	5	3
851-900	10	7	4	6	5	8	11
901-1,000	3	4	4	2	2	6	6
1,001-1,999	4	1	5	4	5	6	11
2,000-2,999	18	30	24	29	30	19	28
3,000-3,999	8	4	4	3	1	3	3
4,000-4,999	3	2	2	0	1	1	0
	0	1	1	1	0	1	1
Total	558	842	1,121	1,141	1,185	700	790
Non-land owners	-33	-234	-310	-351	-386	-5	-93
Land owners	525	607	811	790	799	695	697

<sup>1</sup>From county tax records. The 1782 figures do not include the districts which became Person County in 1791.

<sup>2</sup>From federal census reports.

investment and the value of the output of each, because the same man or group of men owned and operated two or more such mills as a single business enterprise. Gristmills, sometimes in combination with another mill, appeared in greater number than any other enterprise. Sawmills, alone or in combination, were second, while tobacco factories were third. The census returns for 1850 and 1860 contain extensive information about industry, but definitions apparently were not consistent. For example, there was no wheelwright in 1850, but there were several carriage and wagon makers; and there were no flour mills, but the number of gristmills more than doubled during the decade.

The following chart indicates the number of establishments in each of the categories located in Caswell County in 1850 and 1860.

Industry	1850	1860
Blacksmith	1	0
Boots & Shoes	2	7
Cabinetmaker	2	1
Carriages & Wagons	3	0
Cotton mill	1	0
Distillery	1	0
Flour mill	11	0
Foundry	1	2
Gristmill	12	28
Machinist	1	2
Saddler	2	3
Sawmill	3	19
Tailor	1	0
Tanner	4	6
Tinner	1	0
Tobacco manufacturer	9	11
Wheelwright	0	1

The lone blacksmith reported in 1850 was William McNutt who invested \$1,000 capital in his business, had



four male employees, and produced twenty buggies valued at \$1,800. He also engaged in "other work" which brought in \$700. The Milton Cotton Factory in 1850 was described as belonging to Barrett, Neuson and Holden with a capital investment of \$30,000. Water and steam power was used in the factory which employed eighteen men and fifty women, among whom may have been Robert Singleton and his wife Jane, both natives of Ireland and described in the census as weavers in Milton. It produced 146,200 bales of cotton valued at \$26,300 and ninety thousand yards of cloth valued at \$5,850. The lone distillery in the county in 1850 was owned by William Long who employed two men to operate it. One of them may have been Jesse Zimmerman, native of Davie County, whose occupation that year was a distiller. With a capital investment of \$250 it produced 2,000 gallons of whiskey valued at \$700. Tailor Benjamin Hines with five employees produced 45 coats, pants, and vests as well as other work bringing in \$2,400.

Thomas J. Jones, a tinner, apparently worked alone in the business in which he had invested \$400. He produced one hundred dozen pieces of tinware valued at \$600. Hugh E. Cobb, wheelwright, was in business by 1860, when he had a capital of \$500 and two employees. During the year he made ten wagons valued at a thousand dollars and did other work which brought in an additional \$1,100.

Two firms of boot and shoe makers recorded in 1850 were still in business in 1860; Gunn & Bowe and Jarvis Friou. Gunn & Bowe, with 16 male employees and one female in 1850, made six thousand pairs of boots and shoes worth \$7,000; ten years later there were just eight employees and their products were worth \$4,600. Friou and three employees produced 100 pairs of boots worth \$500 and 800 pairs of shoes worth \$1,400. In 1860 with just two employees the output was valued at \$1,425.

Other boot and shoe manufacturers were:

	Capital	Employees		Value of Product
		Male	Female	
Adkins & Fels	\$1,000	4		\$3,000
D. L. Brandon	200	2		800
N. W. Lyon	600	6		4,200
P. Jewett	800	3	1	3,300
H. R. Boshamer	250	1		775

The 1850 census of business in Caswell County lists E. M. Horn as a cabinet maker with three employees and an investment of \$500. His establishment produced furniture valued at \$1,500. Elsewhere in the census it is indicated that in Yanceyville Rufus Chandler, William H. Chiles, and James G. Covey were employed as cabinet makers, while in Milton John Allen, Edward M. Horn, A. F. McComack, and Mason Warren were similarly employed. Both the 1850 and the 1860 census returns lists Thomas Day as a cabinet maker. In the first he is reported to have invested \$5,800 capital in his business which employed twelve men and produced furniture worth \$5,700. By 1860 his capital investment had declined to \$2,500 and he employed only five men. The output of the shop that year consisted of forty bureaus, 144 chairs, and twelve sofas with a total value of \$3,480. Employed as cabinet makers in Yanceyville in 1860 were W. H. Childs and John Hancock.

There were eleven flour mills recorded in Caswell County in 1850, none with more than three employees, but George Williamson's mill employed two men and one woman. The owners were: Stephen Dodson, Sidney Lea, William Long, James Mebane, John Mitchell, Richard J. Smith, Swepson & Paschall, A. G. Walters, William P. Watlington, George Williamson, and James E. Williamson. Invested capital ranged from \$5,000 in the case of Walters



The site of Love's Mill on Panther Creek about a mile east of Griers Presbyterian Church. The mill, probably built in the late eighteenth century, had long been abandoned when David and Willie Blaylock bought the land in 1898. They broke the dam because heavy rains would cause water to back up into their bottom lands. The miller's house stood about fifty feet away, and the site is marked by a stone chimney. The mill race, now a ravine, is clearly evident and the dam, except for the break in the middle is still in existence.

and Long, down to Mitchell's \$1,500. Strange to say, the census records that Mitchell's mill produced the highest valued products: 1,560 barrels of flour at \$7,800 and "other articles" worth \$10,200.

Gristmills also produced flour and, as previously noted, some records indicate that a few of their establishments produced lumber as well. Except for one mill in 1860, that owned by Fleming & Jones with three employees, none of the mills had more than two employees, and two dozen of them were one-man operations. Millers in 1850 were Huldai Collins, Robert Hester, Jones\*, William Lea, Hugh A. McCain, Miles\*, William W. Price, William Russell, Nath. Thomas, Williamson & Sartain, and James J. Yarbrough. Russell's investment of \$4,500 in his business and the value of his products, \$6,150, topped all of the others.

\*The page is torn and the given names of these two men are missing.

1860 Mills						
GRISTMILL				SAWMILL		
Name	Capital	Employees	Value of Product	Capital	Employees	Value of Product
Joseph Aldridge	\$300	1	\$ 700	\$ 1,500	2	\$ 2,400
John Allen						
Joseph Cannon	3,000	1	1,800	1,000	1	2,250
W. H. Chiles						
Thomas Eury	1,400	1	9,600			
James Evans	600	1	680			3,000
Fleming & Jones	6,500	3	11,600	1,000	3	
O. C. Fowler	2,500	1	8,040			
Elijah Graves	2,000	2	7,600	1,000	2	3,000
John S. Graves	1,500	1	2,450			
W. B. Graves	3,000	1	5,000	1,500	1	2,400
Benj. Hines	2,500	2	7,500			
Hinton & Donoho				1,000	1	3,000
G. S. Hooper				700	2	750
William Hughes	1,500	1	1,800			
H. & J. Jones				700	1	1,000
Sidney Lea	4,000	1	4,100			
William Long	4,000	2	8,600	1,000	1	1,250
H. A. McCain	500	1	2,050	500	1	2,400
Mitchell & Blackwell	4,000	1	11,800			
Oliver & Oliver	300	1	1,350	700	2	750
Patson & Page				650	1	1,000
Elisha Paschal	4,000	1	5,000			
James Poteat	1,000	2	5,600	500	2	750
S. B. Price	2,500	1	2,940			
C. H. Richmond				1,000	1	2,400
J. Y. Richmond	1,000	1	1,500			
William Russell	5,000	1	7,400	800	1	4,800
Slade & Slade	2,000	2	6,800	1,000	2	1,500
R. J. Smith	1,000	1	9,600			
Stadler & Stadler	1,000	2	1,750	2,000	2	800
Rachal Walker	1,500	2	9,000			
A. G. Walters	5,000	2	11,200			
James E. Williamson	5,000	1	5,000	1,500	1	2,400
Joseph J. Yarbrough	3,000	1	10,700	800	2	1,725
Total	69,600	38	161,160	18,850	29	37,575

By 1860 there were four gristmills with greater capital than Russell's and thirteen with higher reported value of product. Three mills in 1860, those of Fleming & Jones, Mitchell & Blackwell, and A. G. Walters, were each responsible for products valued in excess of \$11,000, yet none of them had more than three employees.

Of the thirty-five individuals and firms engaged in gristmills or sawmills in 1860, there were twelve engaged in both. Seven of those in business in 1860 had also been in business in 1850: Lea, Long, McCain, Russell, Smith, Walters, and Williamson.

Two enterprises making carriages and one wagon maker were described in the 1850 census. Josiah Rucks & Co. with a capital investment of \$800 and ten employees manufactured twenty buggies worth \$2,600 and did other work worth \$2,400. Thomas L. Gatewood, with a \$600 investment and three employees, produced four buggies valued at \$500 and did other work of an equal value. H. E. and S. M. Cobb, recorded as wagon makers, reported an investment of \$3,000 in capital. With three employees they made ten wagons worth \$500 and did other work in the amount of \$300. From another section of the census returns it is revealed that Yanceyville residents Josiah Dickins, Richard Ferguson, Thomas Valentine, and Wyatt Walker were employed as coach makers and Leonidas Jeffreys and Birkets Lowns as coach painters. In Milton Thomas L. and William D. Gatewood were employed as carriage makers and John Goodson was a coach trimer. Although the 1860 census did not identify any firms engaged in the business of making coaches, individuals were employed in the trade. J. A. Dennis was a coach maker and Oscar Hawkins a coach smith.

The work of the various tanners in Caswell County during this period is indicated in the following table:

Tanner	Capital	1850 Employees	Value of Product	Capital	1860 Employees	Value of Product
John Bouldin	\$1,500	3	\$1,500	\$ 500	3	\$1,200
D. L. Brandon				500	1	900
D. S. Brandon				200	3	2,450
Gunn & Bowe	10,000	9	5,000	3,700	10	7,800
Thomas D. Harrison	2,600	3	1,500			
Elisha Sartin				500		
J. S. Thompson				270	1	1,175
Nicholas Thompson	2,000	3	1,600		2	865

There were two saddle and harness makers in the county in 1850 with a total of six employees. The firm of Thompson & Hambrick and Wagstaff Maynard produced 175 saddles in all valued at \$2,000; together they also did \$700 worth of other business.

There were three saddle and harness makers in the county in 1860 with a combined investment of \$3,600 in their ventures and a total of six employees. Altogether they produced wares valued at \$6,232. Owners of these establishments were P. A. Baley, Joseph C. Pinnix, and R. P. Hancock.

Virgil M. Rainey in 1850 was recorded as a machinist, and he reported that five employees of his establishment had made an even dozen threshing machines worth a total of \$1,600. They also did other work worth a thousand dollars. Ten years later there were two machine shops in the county, both located in Milton. Joseph J. Yarbrough, with an invested

capital of \$2,500 and his three employees produced three hundred plows and eight threshing machines worth a total of \$1,200. Other work was valued at \$2,600. In C. H. Richmond's machine shop with four employees and an investment of \$1,000 there was produced a total of 2,000 plows worth \$6,000. An additional \$6,500 worth of work was also turned out. Both men were also described as owning foundries in which each had invested \$2,500. Yarbrough with two employees turned out plow shares and mill gearing worth \$5,900; Richmond and six employees turned out plow shares and plow points worth \$7,400. During the year of the previous census, 1850, Yarbrough's foundry, using 5,000 bushels of coal, had produced twelve tons of castings valued at \$1,440.

The extensive Yarbrough enterprises on Country Line Creek south of Milton stand as unusual for any section of North Carolina in the antebellum period. Joseph Joel Yarbrough was born nearby in 1821, the son of Richard who moved to Caswell County from Lunenburg County, Virginia, and in 1819 began acquiring land along the creek. In 1821 he acquired a grist and sawmill, and they soon came to be known as Yarbrough's Mill. In 1846 the younger Yarbrough, Joseph Joel, purchased the gristmill, flour mill, and sawmill which his father had developed. Two years later the 27-year-old man acquired another Yarbrough mill on Country Line Creek and through his natural mechanical genius began the development of an industrial establishment of remarkable complexity. He also assumed the management of more than 1,500 acres of farming land and the management of a general store. Yarbrough began the expansion of his enterprise with the opening of a blacksmith shop not only to shoe his horses but also to engage in general repair work on farm machinery and household utensils. Within a short time the business of the shop required the labor of five men. The repair work soon made necessary the opening of a woodworking shop, and it quickly grew to the point where two lathes, two table saws,

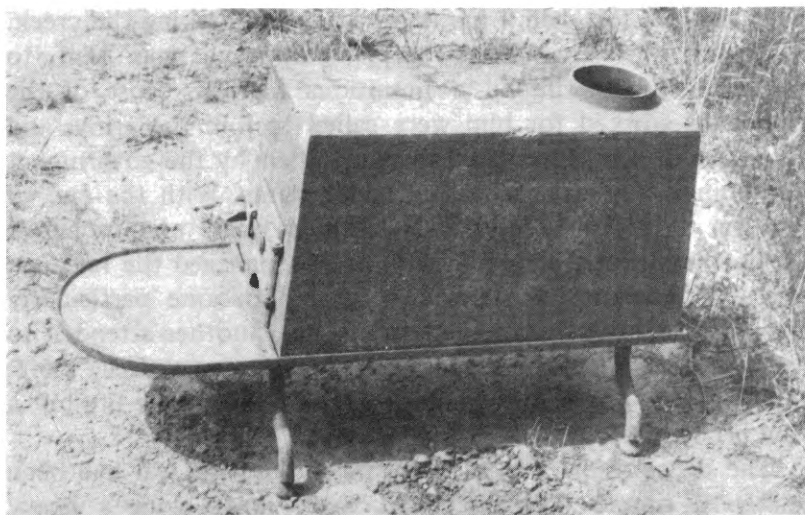
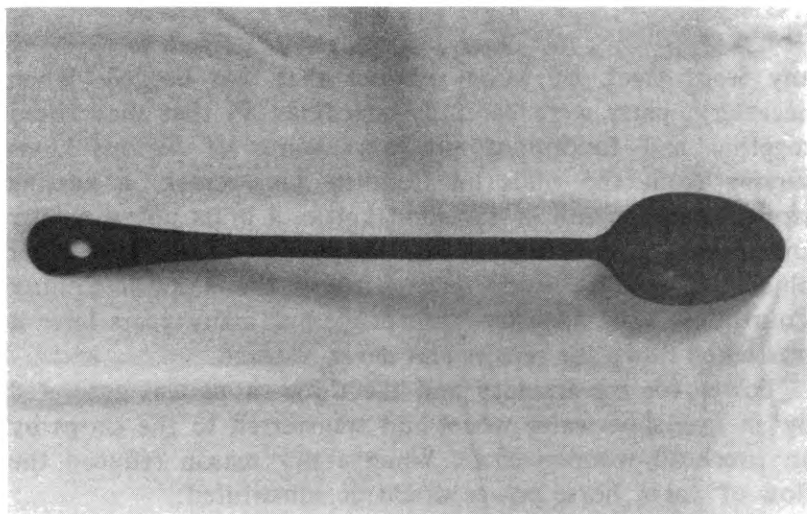
two assembly tables, and additional machinery were employed.

Joseph Yarbrough's vision broadened and he began to think about establishing a foundry. His creative nature and his skill as an organizer were put to work. He employed an expert miller to manage his grist and flour mills, and placed capable men in charge of the blacksmith shop and the woodworking shop. A cousin was brought in as general superintendent of the expanding business, and Joseph Yarbrough began planning the foundry. In the foundry sand molds would be used to form articles of iron, but wooden patterns would be needed to make the sand molds. Molten iron would be poured into the molds and then when the pieces were cool, they would have to be smoothed or machined from their rough state. A part of this process required the opening of still another unit in the Yarbrough enterprise—a machine shop. Lathes, power drills, files, and other machinery were installed to make possible the shaping and assembling of the different parts that would go to make a finished whole: stoves, corn shellers, threshing machines, axles and wheels, and so on.

The making of a child's wagon for Yarbrough's eldest son demonstrates how the various shops cooperated. The wagon, parts of which still exist, was made of wrought iron, cast iron, and wood. The frame was made in the blacksmith shop. The wheels were cast in the foundry. The ends of the axle were turned in the machine shop so that they would fit in the hubs of the wheels. The tongue was dressed and fitted in the wood shop. Each workman had a part to play in the construction of this wagon, and the combined effort of all produced a well made product. In the same manner the men produced plow parts in the foundry and handles in the wood shop. Bolts and nuts were wrought in the blacksmith shop and all delivered to the machine shop for assembly.

Close cooperation of skilled workmen in three shops made it possible for the Yarbrough establishment to produce almost





Two products of the Yarbrough Foundry. The long-handled spoon was used in stirring large pots in the fireplace. This one is owned by Mrs. L. B. Satterfield, Milton. The stove, owned by Steve Walker, Milton, is in three pieces: the door, the base, and the top body. The door weighs ten or fifteen pounds, the base 150 pounds or more, and the top more than 200 pounds.

any iron, steel, or wood product that was needed. When necessary, parts were carefully machined so that they fitted together and functioned properly. Wares of various kinds survive from the mills on Country Line Creek: a heating stove, a large spoon, a 45-gallon kettle, a brass pot, a mortar and pestle, a doorstop in the shape of a frog, and other objects. The first iron fence around the Caswell County Courthouse was made by Yarbrough, but many years later it was taken down for repairs and never restored.

Power for the foundry and the three shops was generated by an over-shot water wheel and transferred to the shops by an overhead wooden shaft. When a dry season reduced the flow of water, horse power would be substituted.

Workmen at the mills, shops, and foundry built homes nearby. The store provided an opportunity to purchase needed supplies, and eventually a postoffice, Yarbrough, was opened to serve the community. Yarbrough was married in 1848 and he, too, had a home on a hill overlooking the creek.

During the Civil War Joseph Yarbrough was sent to Salisbury to superintend a munitions factory. Most of the men who worked for him were called to join the army, and his stock of scrap and pig iron was taken by the government for ammunition and other industrial plants. With the end of the war "Captain" Yarbrough returned home and reopened his businesses. His sons joined him; one managed the farming; another took over the wood shop and became particularly adept in making patterns for foundry use; another attended to the gristmill and flour mills; and another managed the store. The foundry, the shops, and the mills took on new life but a new problem arose.

The distribution and sale of wares before the war had been relatively simple. Deliveries had been made with a heavy covered wagon at first. It was pulled by six mules or horses and was in charge of two men. Additional teams were added as required to deliver the growing list of products: plows, andirons, skillets, pots, stoves, and other cast or wrought iron



Wood beam one-horse turning plow manufactured at Yarbrough's Foundry about 1870 under the trade-name "Farmer's Friend." This plow was used near Baynes Store by the Fitch family for eighty or more years.

goods. Each team had a regular territory to cover, and as goods were delivered orders were taken for a later trip. In addition to serving various parts of North Carolina and nearby Virginia, these wagons sometimes made their way down to South Carolina or over to Tennessee. The expansion of railroads after the war made it possible for other dealers to deliver their wares more quickly and cheaper than could Yarbrough, but this was a handicap that might have been met except for the Panic of 1893 which brought business to a standstill. The Yarbrough industries all but closed, the demand for their services and products was so limited. Captain Yarbrough's health began to fail, and even though he attempted to return to work he never really succeeded. He died in 1896. A few years later the Yarbrough grist and flour mills burned; the buildings that housed the shops and the foundry were sold and moved away. The postoffice was abolished in 1904. The site of the extensive Yarbrough manufacturing complex is marked today by three cast iron

turbine water wheels buried in the sand beside Country Line Creek. The genius of Captain Yarbrough has not disappeared. A grandson and several great-grandsons became professional engineers, and they have installed electrical machinery as close to home as at the Kerr Lake Dam and as far away as Africa.

Of all the manufacturing carried on in the county before the Civil War, it was tobacco which involved the most money both in capital invested and in the value of the product and which involved the most people. There were nine such businesses identified in 1850 and eleven in 1860. During that ten-year period the amount of capital invested grew from \$55,200 to \$257,500, while the value of the processed tobacco increased from \$123,252 to \$345,400. The number of people employed increased from 189 to 352. Five firms which were in business in 1850 were also active ten years later: Zenith Page, George A. Smith, Samuel Watkins, Wilkinson & Fuller, and John Wilson. J. A. Stanfield operated in Leasburg; Zenith Page in Locust Hill; R. H. Lewis, George A. Smith, Samuel Watkins, Wilkinson & Fuller, and John Wilson were in Milton; and Graves & Law, Graves & Vernon, Yancey Jones, and James K. Lea were in Yanceyville.

In 1850 there were three tobacco peddlers in the county: Royal McKinney, Soloman Merritt, and William Whitmore. There were a dozen men, however, who declared their occupation to be that of a "tobacconist." They were Pinkney Burton, Joshua Butler, William F. Butler, Larkin S. Grinstead, William Lewis, Raleigh McLaughlin, Isley Phillips, R. H. Pritchett, James Read, Rufus Rainey, Williba Shelton, and Joseph M. Swift. In 1860 N. C. Motley and John Denny, both natives of Virginia but living in Caswell County, were described as "traders on tobacco." Sixteen tobacconists were listed: J. Q. Anderson, B. Brown, Jr., T. J. Brown, William Brown, Allen Gunn, G. W. Gunn, H. Harrell, J. C. McCaden, William D. Mitchell, H. M. Roan, W. N. Shelton, S. T. Sparks, William H. Vaden, C. D. Vernon, John L. Williamson, and A. G. Yancey.

## Tobacco Manufacturing

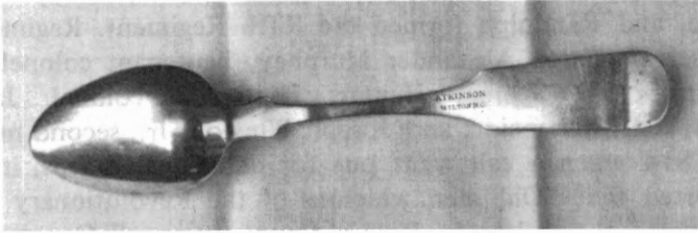
Name	Capital	1850 Employees		Value of Product	Capital	1860 Employees		Value of Product
		M	F			M	F	
Joshua Butler	\$3,200	10	2	\$6,686	\$			\$
Graves & Law					20,000	6	7	25,000
Graves & Vernon					50,000	45	3	70,200
Yancey Jones					30,000	40	10	55,300
James K. Lea					25,000	23	10	39,500
R. H. Lewis					20,000	29	2	28,300
William Norman	1,000	5	6	7,200				
Zenith Page	100	6	3	2,500	20,000	18	1	5,600
A. A. Pattillo	1,300	14		15,666				
Zach. Pattillo	1,600	5	3	5,400				
George A. Smith	12,000	30	9	20,000	30,000	36	11	28,800
J. A. Stanfield					10,000	9	4	12,400
George W. Thompson & Co.	4,000	24	6	20,000				
Samuel Watkins	20,000	30	7	27,800	20,000	25	8	25,700
Wilkinson & Fuller					24,500	26	9	36,000
John Wilson	12,000	23	6	18,000	8,000	20	10	18,600
Total	55,200	147	42	123,252	257,500	277	75	345,400

During the first half of the nineteenth century there were many excellent artisans at work in Caswell County. Among them was Chordy Hogan Whiteheart, gunsmith. Born in 1819 on a farm just across the line in Orange County, Whiteheart's father was a veteran of the Revolution. Chordy learned the trade of gunsmith and as a young man settled near Hart's Chapel, the present Bethesda Presbyterian Church, in western Caswell. Here he built a gunshop with power probably furnished from a small dam and water wheel on Cobbs Creek which divided property which he owned from that owned by his father-in-law, Forrester Stainback. Whiteheart's specialty was the long rifle, and at least six that he made have survived. A boring machine which he used was known a few years ago, but its present whereabouts has not been determined. All of Whiteheart's flint rifles are marked "C. W., Caswell, N. C." Toward the end of the 1850s Whiteheart moved to Guilford County, and in the spring and summer of 1860 he sold his

property in Caswell. Another gunsmith, Robert Wilson, also worked in the county at the same time and a little later. The 1850 census records Wilson, a youth of 22, living in the household of Whiteheart, perhaps as an apprentice. The 1860 census describes William S. Manly of Locust Hill as a gunsmith.

Several silversmiths worked in the county during the late eighteenth and early to mid nineteenth century. Surviving examples of their work testify to the skill with which they worked. Martin Palmer Huntington (1797-1851), a native of Hillsborough and the son of a silversmith, plied his trade in Milton beginning perhaps as early as 1822 when he married Susan Holden as his first wife. His second wife whom he married in 1834 was Mary A. Donoho. William C. Paxton, a native of Danville, Virginia, was in Yanceyville by 1850 working as a silversmith. The census of that year also records Thomas Steel originally of Philadelphia as a silversmith in Milton. Robert Payne (or Paine) may have worked at the same trade in the county as early as 1779 and as late as 1782. In the former year he took an orphan, James Thomason, as an apprentice to the silversmith's trade. He did the same in the latter year for 12-year-old John Brown. Young Brown in 1780 had been apprenticed to one David Whipple who also had as an apprentice Solomon Seal, 15 1/2. Both boys were to be trained as silversmiths, but Whipple clearly did not work long with them. A silversmith named Atkinson also worked in Milton at some unknown time. Mrs. L. B. Satterfield of Milton owns three silver tablespoons made by him that have been in her family for several generations. They bear the mark "Atkinson Milton, N.C." Still another craftsman of the same trade about whom no details are known was A. J. Walker of Locust Hill, listed in the 1860 census.

Mrs. Satterfield also owns a clock dating from about the middle of the nineteenth century in which the following advertisement appears: "Palmer & Salzman. Watch-Makers and Jewelers, Milton, N.C. Pay special attention to the Repairing



A silver tablespoon made in Milton by Adolphus Atkinson. This is one of three such spoons inherited by Mrs. L. B. (Mary McAden) Satterfield of Milton.

of Fine Watches, Clocks, Jewelry, &c. Plain Gold Rings and Buttons made to order. Will attend courts of Halifax, Virginia, Person and Caswell, North Carolina.”

Various other trades and crafts were represented in the county as the century neared and passed its midpoint. In 1850 Nathan Sims worked as a hatter; William A. Burk was a rockmason, while John Haywood described himself as a stonemason. Branch Epperson was a plasterer; and William Watkins, William Mitchell, and John Freeman (the latter a black) were boatmen, undoubtedly working on barges or boats on the Dan River. In 1860 Yanceyville had a confectioner in the person of T. B. Adkins. Two Scottish stonemasons, C. Sheraden and R. McQueen, and one Irishman, P. Denny, were at work, while another black man, Herbert Mitchell, was a boatman.

Men of Caswell County, having served in the Revolution, had a tradition of military service when the national policy required it. County militia, of course, had existed in the colonial period, and the first law of the first legislature under the state constitution had to do with establishing a state militia. Troops from Wake, Granville, Person, and Caswell counties constituted a brigade in 1810, but in 1812, on the eve of war, men from Granville, Person, and Caswell together with others from Orange, Chatham, and Randolph formed the Third Division. During the War of 1812 a further reorganization took place, and troops from Caswell County

and others from Guilford, Rockingham, Stokes, Surry, Wilkes, Ashe, and Randolph formed the Fifth Regiment. Regimental officers included Alexander Murphey, lieutenant colonel and commandant; Samuel Hunter, lieutenant colonel; James Campbell, first major; and Joseph Winston, Jr., second major. In 1814 when a call went out for additional troops, it was reported that "Old men, veterans of the Revolutionary War, organized themselves in Rowan County, Caswell County and Mecklenburg County, offering their services with their home counties. As one of them wrote, "'Our bosoms swell with indignation' over impressment [of American sailors by the British] and Indians raids."

There are two rosters of Caswell County men who served in the Fifth regiment, but the record of their service is meager. Some of the men, perhaps even the whole regiment, saw service around Norfolk. Neither of the rosters is dated, and we do not know which is earlier, but there is an occasional note giving rank for some of the men. The longer (and perhaps the earlier) roster contains the following names:

James Baldridge	Newman Durham
David Ball	Wm. Eddins
Spencer Ball	Birditt Escridge
Drucis Briggs	Philip Eubank
Thos. Brinsfield	Thos. Evans
George Brooks, Jr.	Leban Farland
Jonson Brooks	David Farley
Joseph Burroughs	John Farley
Absalom Burton	George Finlay
Francis H. Burton	John Fitch
Noel Burton	James Florence
Edley Campbell	John N. Fuller
Charles Connally	Wm. Fullington
Jesse Corbith	Richard Gates
John Covington	Giddal Gillaspie
David Culberson	James Gordon
Wm. Culberson	John Gunn
Christopher Dameron	Thos. Hobbs
Thos. Dameron	John Hodge
James Darby	James Holder, <i>Captain</i>



James Holderness  
James Ingram  
Alex Jackson  
Wm. P. Jackson  
John Johnson, *Lieutenant*  
James Johnston  
James Johnston (son of Jas.)  
Samuel Johnston  
Wm. Johnston  
Edward Jones  
Wm. Jones  
Edward Kersey  
Nathaniel Lea  
Gabriel B. Lee  
John Love  
James McCain  
Henry Mahoon  
Robert Malone  
John Mansfield  
Wiley Mason  
Christopher Matthews  
David Mitchell  
Abraham Montgomery  
John Montgomery  
Edw. Moore  
Williamson Moore  
Wm. Murry  
Wm. Nelms  
Benj. B. Nelson  
James Nighton  
John Norris  
James H. Pass  
Isaac Patterson  
Thos. Penix  
Thos. Pittard  
Abraham Price  
Wm. W. Price  
Virgil M. Rainey  
Oney Randolph  
Robt. Randolph  
Wm. Randolph

John Roan, *Ensign*  
James Rozell  
Archibald Samuel  
Lewis Samuel  
Rowzee Samuel  
Luke Sanders  
Dempsey Sargent  
Levi Simpson  
Anderson Smith  
Sandy Smith  
Christopher Spencer  
Adam Stafford  
Eli Stafford  
Major Stanfield  
John Stuart  
Stephen Stuart  
Peter P. Stublefield  
James Swann  
Jos. Swann  
Jos. Swann, Jr.  
Thomas Swann  
James Thompson  
John Thompson  
Nickolas Thompson  
Lewis Tirrel  
John Tirrell  
Wm. Tirrell  
Wm. Tollock  
Thos. Turner  
James Underwood  
Matthew Walker  
Robt. Ware  
Timothy Warren  
Edward Wattington  
James White  
Henry Willis  
Henry Wilson  
Bird Wisdom  
John Woods  
John Wray  
Robt. Yealock

The shorter list is identified as the Eleventh Company  
the Fifth Regiment

Ames Atkins	Carter Malone
John Badget	William Martin
Lewis Ballard	Zenas Martin
Joseph Benton, <i>Captain</i>	John Mitchell, <i>Lieutenant</i>
Parabo Bozwell	Daniel Morgan
Walter Brayfield	William Night
Oliver Brintle	John Nighton
George Brooks	Turner Nighton
John Brown	William Nipper
James Bruce	Isham Normand
Joseph Burrough	Westley Normand
Noel Burton	Hiram Parks
Stephen Burton	Jeptha Parks
Joshua Butler	Isaac Patterson
Benjamin Cantrall	Virgil M. Rainey
Lemuel Chilton	Baldy Ramson
Henry Collier	George Randolph
Benjamin Crider	Pleasant Rudd
Bartholomew Ellis	James Scott
Goodwin Evans	John Shackelford
John B. Farley	Eli Sharp
Stewart Farley	Moses Simpson
Thomas Fielder	William Singleton
William Fullington	Daniel Smith
Edward Glore	Sandy Smith
William Gordon	James Somers
William B. Graves, <i>Ensign</i>	John Stadler
Allen Gunn	Robert Stadler
Henry Booker Hailey	Josiah Stanfield
Lewis Hall	Tilmore Stone
Younger Hardwick	Haroway Swift
William Harwell	Richard Swift
Joshua Hightower	William Terrell
Hugh Howard	Robert Ware
Matthew Hubbard	Armstead Wattington
John A. Humphries	Alexander Watson
Laban Hunt	Francis Wattington
Spencer Jackson	Jonathan B. Wattington
James Johnston	William H. Wattington
Edward Jones	Isaac West
Richard Jones	Hiram Wetherford
William Kersey	John Williams
John Lea, <i>Second Lieutenant</i>	Robert Wilson
Benjamin Loafmond	Samuel Wood

These two rosters by no means include all of the men from Caswell County who served during the War of 1812. Archimedes Donoho rose from Ensign to Regimental Adjutant and saw action against the Creek Indians at Holy Ground, Alabama, and against the British at Pensacola, Florida. Saunders Donoho from Milton, a student at the University of North Carolina in 1804, became a Major in the war. A pension certificate of Vincent Bradshaw in the William Long family papers testifies that Bradshaw served in Captain John Bradshaw's company of North Carolina militia during the war. Federal pension rolls of 1883 reveal that one Caswell County veteran of this war and nine widows each received \$8.00 a month. The veteran was Jas. P. Foster of Milton, while the widows were Bethsheba Ferguson, Arabella Gee, and Elizabeth Phelps of Milton; Mary E. Ingram, Sarah B. Knighton (perhaps the widow of James or John Nighton, above), Mary Turner, and Nancy White of Yanceyville; Nancy Somers of Ashland; and Eliza W. Thompson of Locust Hill. With no indication of the war in which he fought, Thomas Ball is also listed and described as having lost a finger and thumb, and he is the earliest pensioner on the list, having qualified in May, 1867. The most recent additions to the list were Sarah B. Knighton and Nancy Somers, in 1880.

With the end of the war enthusiasm for the militia may have diminished in some places, but the Milton Blues maintained their discipline. *The Milton Intelligencer* for June 4, 1819, contained a notice: "ATTENTION!!! Milton Blues. You will parade on New Bridge Street, in front of Mr. M'Murry's House, the second Saturday of June, precisely at 10 o'clock, A.M. at which time the roll will be called." The announcement was signed by order of the captain, by Orderly Sergeant Virgil M. Rainey.

At least one Caswell County man made a career of the military. Henry Atkinson, who previously held extensive agricultural interests as well as a retail store, entered the United States Army in 1808, at the age of twenty-six as a

captain in the Third Infantry. During the War of 1812 he served along the lower Mississippi River and the Gulf Coast. Afterwards he was stationed at various posts in the Northeast and in the West, rising to Colonel. Some of his most significant commands were in the Western Territory, and he participated in the Black Hawk War in 1832. It is likely that more than one Caswell County youth served with Atkinson. From Raleigh in December, 1823, R. Vanhook wrote to Senator Willie P. Mangum: "I want you to examine the claim of John Chatham & wife. Mrs. Chatham is the mother of John Barns . . . who enlisted under Capt. Henry Atkinson I believe in the year 1808 & died I think some where on the Mississippi whilst in the army of the U States. I wish you to write what is coming to him in money & whether he gets Land or not & what way the claim can be drawn as they are anxious to know when I return home all about it."

In 1836 the General Assembly designated the Caswell County militia the 59th Regiment in the organization of state troops, but during the War with Mexico a dozen years later this designation was abandoned. This war came about largely over the annexation of Texas by the United States, but the losses of property and injuries suffered by Americans in the Mexican revolutions also played a part. North Carolina was called upon to raise a regiment of ten companies each composed of one hundred men. The call met an enthusiastic response, and more men volunteered than could be accepted. A lottery was held to see which companies would be accepted, and Caswell was one of those drawn. Company F of the First Regiment of North Carolina Foot Volunteers, as it was designated, was organized in Yanceyville by its captain, George Williamson, in January, 1847. It was called to active duty at Wilmington on the last day of that month, served honorably, and was disbanded at Smithville (now Southport) on August 7, 1848. First Lieutenant D. S. Johnston was the company commander at that time. Those who belonged to this Caswell company were:

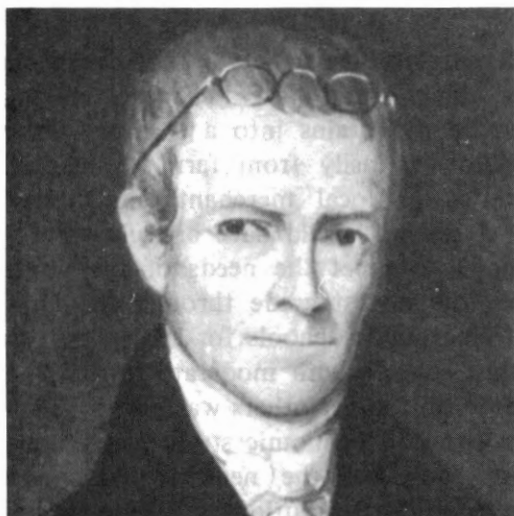
Robert Allen, *Private, discharged*  
 William P. Anderson, *Private, discharged*  
 David Bell, *Private, died*  
 John Boyce, *Private, died*  
 Miles Boyde, *Musician, died*  
 Albert G. Bradsher, *Private*  
 Jeremiah Bradsher, *Private, died*  
 Lorenzo Bradsher, *Private, died*  
 Thomas Brooks, *Private*  
 Martin Browning, Jr., *Private*  
 Francis M. Burns, *Corporal*  
 James M. Burton, *Sergeant, discharged*  
 James M. Chandler, *Private, died*  
 Rufus B. Chandler, *Corporal*  
 Ellison C. Clarke, *Sergeant*  
 Benjamin Cosana, *Private, died*  
 James A. Cox, *Private, died*  
 John A. Davis, *Corporal, died*  
 Joseph W. Denfree, *Private*  
 Joseph Dill, *Private*  
 Thomas J. Freeland, *Private, discharged*  
 John Fuqua, *Private*  
 William O. Gillespie, *Private*  
 David A. Gillespie, *Private*  
 William H. Glasgow, *Private, died*  
 Iverson M. Glass, *Sergeant*  
 Martin L. Goodson, *Private, discharged*  
 Calvin L. Graves, *Sergeant, transferred*  
 William P. Graves, *First Sergeant, transferred*  
 John T. Hambrick, *Sergeant*  
 James Harall, *Private*  
 Jacob Harrell, *private*  
 George Harrill, *Private, died*  
 Thomas R. Hatchett, *Private*  
 John B. Hemphill, *Private*  
 William Henderson, Jr., *Private*  
 Charles H. Hooper, *Private*  
 Charles H. Hooper, *Private*  
 Henry G. Howard, *Private*  
 Wilson Hudgeons, *Private*  
 Solomon Hunter, *Private, died*  
 James C. Ingram, *Private*  
 Barzillai N. Jackson, *Private*  
 Thomas W. Jeffreys, *Private*  
 David S. Johnson, *First Lieutenant*  
 Lotos W. Jones, *Corporal, transferred*  
 Richard D. Jones, *Private, transferred*  
 Robert B. Jones, *Private, discharged*  
 Joseph B. Kennon, *Private*  
 William T. Kimbrough, *Private*  
 John H. Lee, *Private, deserted*  
 Robert Lindsay, *First Sergeant, died*  
 Louis Love, *Private, discharged*  
 James M. McMinnamay, *Private, discharged*  
 James G. Mason, *Private, died*  
 William Mattock, *Private, discharged*  
 James H. Miller, *Private, died*  
 John W. Mimms, Jr., *Private*  
 James T. Mitchell, *Second Lieutenant*  
 John M. Mitchell, *Private, died*  
 Rush J. Mitchell, *Private, joined by transfer*  
 William J. Montgomery, *Private*  
 William A. Moore, *Private*  
 George Morton, *Private, died*  
 John Pierce, *Private*  
 Benjamin Phillips, *Private*  
 Hiram M. Price, *Corporal*  
 Ibzau Rice, Jr., *Private*  
 William H. Rice, *Corporal*  
 Henry Rolin, Jr., *Private, died*  
 Isaac Rooth, *Private, discharged*  
 Alexander Royster, *Musician*  
 Robertus Simmons, *Private*  
 James Stephens, *Private, deserted*  
 Jonathan Terrel, *Private*  
 John H. Thompson, *Private, died*  
 Thomas Townsend, *Private*  
 William P. Wallington, *First Sergeant*  
 Nathaniel Ware, *Private*  
 Robert M. Wiley, *Second Lieutenant*  
 George Williamson, *Captain*  
 Nathaniel L. Williamson, *Private*  
 Richard R. Wright, *Private, died*  
 Carver Yancey, *Corporal, died*  
 George Yates, *Private*

Among these 86 men there were 21 who died, 12 were discharged, three were transferred, and two deserted. Another died not long after returning home. The Rev. John S. Grasty noted on March 19, 1850, that he had "preached the funeral of Nat. Lee Williamson from 'But this I say brethren that the time is short' etc. 1st Cor. 7-29-30. I then made an address at the grave and appealed to the soldiers who had been with the deceased in Mexico, etc."

In 1849 the legislature incorporated "The Caswell Rangers," a company of cavalry organized in the county. James T. Mitchell, late second lieutenant in the Mexican War was the captain. He and many of his men were destined to see action in an even greater conflict not too many years hence.

It was during this pre-Civil War period when agriculture flourished and there was impressive industrial activity in Caswell County that a host of local, state, and national leaders appeared among the people. The activity of these men in a variety of fields added renown to the name of Caswell, and because of the high opinion held of the county then for its contributions it has continued to be regarded with affection and admiration.

Earliest of these leaders, and in the judgment of many historians of the state the most forward-looking leader ever to be produced by North Carolina, was Archibald Debow Murphey. He was born probably in 1777, the same year that Caswell County was formed. He grew up at his father's home, Murphey's Castle, a frame structure with brick underpinning, on Hyco Creek near Red House Church. Young Murphey attended David Caldwell's Log College in Guilford County and the University of North Carolina. He apparently was the first Caswell County graduate of the young institution in Chapel Hill. Murphey was graduated with the highest distinction in 1799 and remained in Chapel Hill for three years as a tutor and as Professor of Ancient Languages. In 1802 he began to practice law in Hillsborough and soon came to be recognized



Archibald Debow Murphey (1777-1832), attorney, legislator, and judge who planned the most progressive program of education, internal improvements, and social advancement that North Carolina has ever known.

as one of the best lawyers in the state. On one occasion some Moravians in Bethania employed him to represent them in a tax case. In 1812 he was elected to represent Orange County in the state Senate, and from this position he came to exert a powerful influence over the thinking of political leaders and laymen alike. His patriotism, his statesmanship, and his high ambitions for the betterment of North Carolina were superior to any of his contemporaries and have perhaps not been surpassed even to this day. The state was in a period of serious decline; people were drifting away in search of a more hospitable social and economic climate. State pride was at an all time low. As an active member of the legislature and as chairman of several committees in the Senate, Murphey was responsible for significant committee reports (of which he alone was usually the author) urging the development of statewide systems of transportation and education. He presented a practical scheme for improving the navigation of

the rivers of the state, for a network of canals, and a system of turnpikes which would have tied the state together from the coast to the mountains into a territory in which goods would have flowed easily from farm to market and from wholesale source to local merchant. His clearly developed program for education would have brought state support to a system designed to meet the needs of the youth of North Carolina from the lowest grade through the University. The later idea of free public schools for all was not incorporated in his plan, but schools with moderate tuition for those able to pay and free tuition for others was envisioned. His concern with children from all economic strata was unique. Farseeing Murphey also spoke of the need for state constitutional reform to amend the Revolutionary era document so that it would meet the needs of the future. In brief, he was concerned to see that the western counties were properly represented in the legislature and that the conservative East ceased to exercise its power so selfishly thereby stifling the progressive development of the whole state. As a means of instilling both state pride and an understanding of the causes which had led the state to its then unfortunate condition, Murphey proposed to write a history of North Carolina. To this he devoted considerable thought and effort, but the reluctance of the General Assembly to approve his request for funds to have original records in London copied made his task almost impossible. He did, nevertheless, draw up an outline for his history and he wrote at least one chapter.

Murphey also had other ideas that would have improved conditions in the state. He advocated the drainage of swamplands to improve the health of people living nearby as well as to provide additional farmland. He was aware of the evils of slavery and proposed the return of blacks to Africa. He was opposed to imprisonment for debt and succeeded in getting a bill for this purpose through the legislature, but it was soon afterwards repealed. Near the end of his life, Murphey himself was imprisoned for debt when a friend



whose note he had signed defaulted.

Murphey left the legislature after the 1818 session and served until 1820 as a judge of the Superior Court. He also served on a temporary basis as an associate justice of the Supreme Court during the same period, but then returned to his law practice to try to provide more adequately for his family. Ill health unfortunately began to plague him, and when he died in 1832, he may have felt that his progressive program for his native state had been totally rejected. By that time it had resulted in only a Literary Fund and an Internal Improvements Fund from the revenue of which at some time in the future schools and transportation might benefit. Whether he knew it or not, however, Murphey had laid the groundwork on which the future greatness of North Carolina would be built. His reports, his surveys, and his writings were taken up by his successors in high places, and within a few years they began to be implemented. Constitutional reform came in 1835. A public school law was passed in 1839. By the time of the Civil War North Carolina had a splendid network of roads and railroads. The study of history had become popular around the state and Wheeler's *Historical Sketches of North Carolina*, published in 1851, sold more copies than any other history published in the century and a quarter following.

Another popular citizen of Caswell was Bartlett Yancey, born in 1785 at the family's farm about six miles south of Caswell Court House. He was educated locally and attended the academy at the county seat until he was fifteen, when he became a teacher in the school he had so recently attended. During the years 1804-1806 he was a student at the University in Chapel Hill but left after his second year to study law in Hillsborough with Archibald D. Murphey. Licensed to practice about 1807, he settled at Caswell Court House and soon attracted a large clientele. His pleasant personality and friendly manner won him a host of friends, and he was soon practicing law not only in Caswell but also in adjoining counties.



Mrs. Bartlett (Nancy Graves) Yancey  
(1786-1855)



Bartlett Yancey (1785-1828)

It was to Yancey that Thomas Henderson, editor of the *The Star*, a Raleigh newspaper, addressed a circular letter in March, 1810, seeking information about Caswell County. Henderson presumably sent such letters to a leading man in each county, but Yancey's reply is one of a dozen which have survived. In the account of his native county Yancey displayed a knowledge of both history and the contemporary scene. He knew the character of the people and cited the work of a number of them. He also knew the weaknesses of humanity and made reference to some of the failings of the populace.

Yancey had political ambitions and was elected to the United States House of Representatives in 1815 where he served two terms. After 1817 he declined to seek another term because his growing family and the low pay of a congressman in those days were incompatible. He returned to his law practice and service closer home. In 1817 he was elected to the General Assembly of North Carolina and was re-elected to the Senate regularly for the remainder of his life. In 1824 he was particularly active in the presidential campaign of William H. Crawford. Yancey's final election was in 1828, but he died before the Assembly of that year convened. In the Congress he had served well on several committees, as chairman of one, and became friendly with numerous national leaders, including Henry Clay. It is related that he sometimes presided over the House at Clay's request when Speaker Clay was absent. It was perhaps because of this experience that he was chosen speaker of the North Carolina Senate at his first appearance in that body and continued to serve through the eleven terms that remained to him. In 1818 Yancey was offered an appointment on the Superior Court but he declined. In 1828 President Adams wanted him to serve as minister to Peru, but again he declined. Bartlett Yancey's political future seemed bright, and his sights appear to have been set on a seat in the Senate of the United States. His political record was above reproach, he had devoted

friends in influential posts, and he was popular at home. The heights to which he might rise in the service of his country seemed limitless. Fate decreed, however, that he should die young with the great promise unfulfilled. In August, 1828, he spent eight days in court in Greensboro representing a client in a breach of promise suit. The verdict in this lengthy and tiring case was rendered late on Saturday evening after which Yancey retired to his hotel room where he shortly afterwards became ill. Against his friends' advice he ordered his horse prepared and drove home, a distance of more than fifty miles. Eight days later he died highly respected, deeply loved, and remembered and honored to the present time.

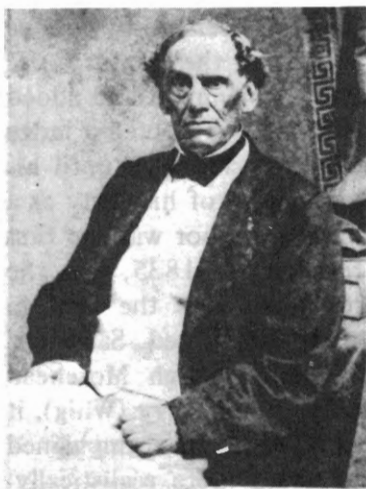
Romulus Mitchell Saunders, just seven years Yancey's junior, enjoyed a career similar in many respects to Yancey's but Saunders lived a long life and filled a greater variety of positions. He was a native of Caswell County, but his mother died soon after his birth and his father moved to northwestern Tennessee. As a youth Romulus returned to Caswell County and studied at Caswell and Hyco academies before entering the University of North Carolina in 1809. In the spring of 1810 he was expelled by the trustees "for firing a pistol in the College and throwing a stone at the faculty." He returned to Tennessee, studied law under Tar Heel-born Hugh Lawson White, and was licensed in 1812. By the end of the year he had settled near Milton where he began to practice law. In 1815, at the age of 24, he was elected to the state House of Commons and the next year to the Senate. Returning to the House in 1818, he served three more terms and was Speaker in 1819 and 1820, at the same time Caswell's Yancey was Speaker of the Senate. Saunders was then elected to the United States House of Representatives for three terms, serving from 1821 to 1827. In Congress he was strongly Democratic and worked closely with Nathaniel Macon and other congressional leaders. Returning home, he served as Attorney General of the state from 1828 until 1834, when he was appointed a member of the commission on the

French Spoliation claims resulting from the seizure by France of American ships and cargoes earlier in the century. He worked diligently and effectively in this assignment and added considerably to his reputation. In 1835 he was elected a judge of the Superior Court in which post he served well until his resignation in 1840 to accept the nomination of his party as a candidate for governor. The incumbent governor was the first elected under the constitutional revisions of 1835, and the campaign in which Saunders participated was the first in which a statewide canvass for votes was mounted. Saunders' opponent was John M. Morehead, and although Morehead won, largely because of the popularity of his party (Whig), it was generally agreed that Democrat Saunders campaigned more effectively and discussed the issues more realistically. The victory, it appears, went to the party and not to the man. His ability was recognized the next year, however, when he was again elected to Congress where he served during the period 1841-45. His bid for a seat in the United States Senate in 1842 was not successful. Nevertheless, in 1844 he was a delegate to the national Democratic convention where he moved the adoption of the two-thirds rule which defeated Van Buren. The two-thirds rule was adopted permanently by the party as a part of its nominating machinery.

President Polk, in 1846, appointed Romulus Saunders minister to Spain, a post he filled until his resignation in the spring of 1849, when he returned to North Carolina and to his home in Raleigh where he had moved in 1831. In 1853 he returned to the bench of the Superior Court and served until 1867.

Saunders was elected to the Board of Trustees of the University of North Carolina in 1819, just nine years after he had been expelled, and served until 1864. He apparently was the first University Trustee from Caswell County. Saunders died in 1867.

Bedford Brown, friend and contemporary of Saunders, was born in 1795 in what is now Locust Hill Township. He



Bedford Brown (1795-1870)



Photograph courtesy Madeleine L'Engle

Romulus Mitchell Saunders (1791-1867)

attended the University of North Carolina for one year, 1813, and two years later, at the age of 20, began a long political career when he was elected to the North Carolina House of Commons. When he was married in 1816, his father sent him and his bride on a wedding trip to the British Isles. Young Brown continued in the legislature through 1818, and for a time he and Saunders and Yancey served together when it was said that no county in the state had more able representation. This trio within a dozen years held the speakership of the House or the Senate for fourteen terms. At the time of his marriage Bedford Brown received the "Rose Hill" estate as a gift from his father, and by 1823 he had become quite prosperous as a planter with holdings at home as well as in Virginia. He returned to the House in 1823 and 1824 after which he attended to his planting interests until 1828, when he was selected to replace the late Bartlett Yancey as Caswell's representative in the Senate where he was elected

Speaker the following year. It fell to the lot of this legislature to elect a new United States Senator from North Carolina to succeed John Branch who had become Secretary of the Navy. No nominee could secure a majority and in the hope of breaking up the routine votes and permitting one of the regular nominees to win, the name of Bedford Brown was entered. To the surprise of his colleagues, Brown was elected on the first ballot and he entered the United States Senate in 1829, serving until 1840. He resigned then on a matter of principle. It had been customary for the state legislature, which elected senators, to "instruct" them concerning their action in Washington. Political conditions had altered at home, and the two senators differed with the majority of state legislators. Brown indicated that he would resign unless legislators sympathetic to him were elected in 1839. This was not done and he carried through his threat. His difficulties had arisen because of his whole-hearted support of the Jackson and Van Buren administrations and his opposition to South Carolina's nullification program.

Brown was popular at home, however, and he was elected to the state Senate in 1842-43, during which time he was again a candidate for the United States Senate. But he was defeated and in disgust sold his holdings in North Carolina and moved to Missouri in 1844. Three years later he moved to Virginia and between then and 1855 when he returned to Caswell County and repurchased "Rose Hill," he and his family lived in various places including Baltimore and Savannah. In 1858 he returned to the state Senate where he served until 1864. During these very active years, Bedford Brown was an ardent advocate of states' rights within the Union. He was an earnest advocate of the United States but held Jeffersonian ideals as to the relation of the states and the national government. He was one of North Carolina's delegates to both the Charleston and the Baltimore sessions of the National Democratic Convention in 1860 and worked sincerely for logical compromise. He spoke frequently in



Rose Hill, the home of Bedford Brown at Locust Hill, built in 1802.

support of the reasonable Southern view and did his best to prevent a split. Finally he sensed that he could no longer maintain his faith in the liberality of the Democrats in the North and he withdrew. Although Brown supported the Breckinridge-Lane ticket, he felt uncomfortable in the company of many other of their supporters whom he had so recently attacked for their lack of devotion to the Union. As events rushed to their inevitable turn, Brown cautioned moderation; he was with the majority in the legislature on February 28, 1861, when it voted against calling a convention that might take the state out of the Union. Conditions had so changed by May, nevertheless, that Brown, as a delegate from his native county in the Convention that was finally called, voted on May 20 to take the state out of the Union. He continued a member of the Convention through its three additional sessions that ended a year later. The Convention passed ordinances and the Senate, of which Brown was also a



member, carried on much the same sort of activity. Brown supported a full prosecution of the war.

He ended his legislative service in 1864, voting at the end for resolutions protesting infractions of the "vital principles of free government" and of the Constitution "in a war carried on solely to secure and perpetuate them." At the end of the war in 1865 he must have realized how correct his pre-war stand had been. For thirty years he had been warning all who would listen of the very fate which now had befallen his country, but he still had faith in the principles of Jefferson. Under President Johnson's plan of reconstruction he felt reassured that conditions would return to normal; he was pardoned by the President on August 29. In early October he represented Caswell County in the Constitutional Convention and he remained a member into 1866. He worked in a dedicated manner for the measures that were designed to return North Carolina to its rightful place in the Union. In 1865 he ran for a seat in the United States House of Representatives but was defeated by 24 votes. One last service to his state remained, and in 1867 he was in Washington with a commission from North Carolina to confer with President Johnson. The next year Bedford Brown tried once again for a seat in the state Senate and he was elected, but by this time the legislature was in control of Radicals and his seat was denied him. Instead, John W. Stephens was admitted. In 1870 Caswell County was invaded by troops, constitutional liberty was crushed, and in the early morning of December 6 members of his family found him "struggling in the last agonies of death."

Calvin Graves, born in Caswell in 1804, made one magnificent sacrifice for which he was both acclaimed and condemned. He was educated at William Bingham's noted school in that part of Orange County which became Alamance, not far from Mebane. He afterwards attended the University for one year—1823-24. Leaving Chapel Hill he began to study law with his brother-in-law, Thomas Settle,



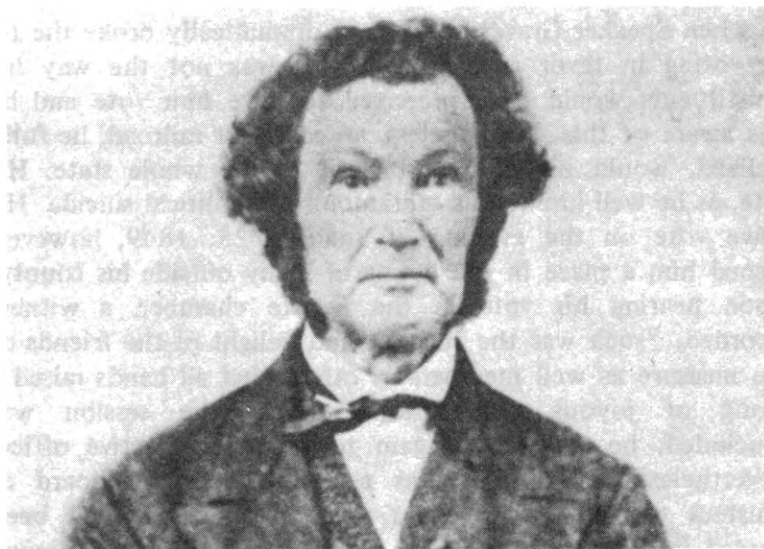
Calvin Graves (1804-1878)

and completed his training at the law school conducted by Chief Justice Leonard Henderson. He was admitted to the bar in 1827 and soon became a highly respected lawyer. In 1835 he represented his native county at the Constitutional Convention and supported the amendments which gave the state a much more democratic government than it had under the old 1776 Constitution. He was county solicitor before 1840 when he was elected to the lower house of the General Assembly, where he served through 1845 and was Speaker during the 1842-43 session. He was elected to the state Senate in 1846 and served two terms until 1848. He was Speaker during his last term, 1848-49. During that session the House passed a bill to charter the North Carolina Railroad which would run east and west through the heart of North Carolina; other interests supported another line running north and south between South Carolina and Virginia. The vote on the North Carolina Railroad bill in the Senate was a tie, 24 to

24, when Speaker Graves boldly and dramatically broke the tie by voting in favor of the bill. This was not the way his constituents would have preferred to have him vote and he was aware of this. Nevertheless, an east-west railroad, he fully realized, would be of great benefit to the whole state. His vote, as he well knew, was tantamount to political suicide. His brave vote on the evening of January 25, 1849, however, earned him a place in the hearts of many outside his county. Upon hearing his vote in the Senate chamber, a witness recorded, "such was the surprise and delight of the friends of the measure as well members as other, that all hands raised a shout of joyous acclamation." When the session was concluded, he was never again to enjoy an elective office. Nevertheless he continued as a member of the Board of Trustees of the University, a post to which he had been elected in 1844 and he served until 1868. He also continued as a member of the Board of Internal Improvements, and he served for a time on the Literary Board. When ground was broken in Greensboro on July 11, 1851, for the new railroad for which he had sacrificed his career, Calvin Graves was the leading participant.

Graves' home at Locust Hill still stands near that of his neighbor, Bedford Brown. Graves died in 1878.

Solomon Lea, a man of shy nature, scholarly and gentle, pursued a career quite different from most other county leaders. Born in 1807 in Leasburg, a town named for his ancestors who had settled in the region many years before, Solomon was wise as befitted one of his name. He was studious and was prepared for college in a country school nearby and through his own diligence. He entered the University of North Carolina and was graduated in 1833 with a bachelor's degree and in 1838 was awarded the master's degree. Late in 1833 or early the next year he accepted a teaching position in the Warrenton Academy where he remained for two years. During the next three years he taught in Randolph-Macon College at Boydton, Virginia, and from



Solomon Lea (1807-1897)

1837 until 1841 he was principal of Boydton Female College. He then became a teacher in a girls' school in Farmville, Virginia, until he was called to be the first president of Greensboro Female College in his native state. He held this position for two years, 1845-1847, after which he established the Somerville Female Institute in his native town of Leasburg. After the Civil War boys were admitted to the school. Lea taught in this school, with the exception of two years, from 1848 until failing health dictated his retirement in 1892. Hundreds of young ladies from North Carolina, Virginia, and other southern states, as well as many young men, were well trained by him during his more than fifty years in the classroom. He died on the last day of April, 1897, at his home in Leasburg where he spent his last years with his devoted daughter, Miss Wilhelmina Lea.

A political leader cast in a somewhat different mold than Yancey and Saunders and quite different from Bedford Brown

was John Kerr. He was born in Virginia of Caswell County parents in 1811; educated at home and in Richmond, he studied law and was settled in Caswell County by 1835. He enjoyed a wide practice in the 1840s and '50s and was the Whig candidate for governor in the gubernatorial election of 1852 in which he was defeated by David S. Reid, Democrat. The total vote was 48,484 for Reid and 42,933 for Kerr. Kerr lost his own county by a vote of 1,013 to 270. Caswell had voted solidly Democratic for a number of years and was destined to continue to do so. Nevertheless Kerr was elected to Congress and served for a single session in 1853-54. Kerr was strongly pro-Southern, for states' rights and slavery. In Congress he supported the Kansas-Nebraska Act and in appreciation for Kerr's stand, Allen Gunn, N. M. Roan, E. Graves, Sr., and A. C. Lindsey joined others in honoring him. "The people of Caswell, irrespective of party, propose on the 28th inst. to give a public dinner at Yanceyville, complimentary to their fellow citizen and representative the Hon. Jno. Kerr," they wrote on September 5, 1854. "Whatever diversity of sentiment may prevail . . . among us in regard to other questions of public policy, there is but *one* in regard to the all-absorbing question of the last session of Congress, known as the Nebraska bill; & we take the pleasure in testifying in some way our approbation of the course of our distinguished statesmen of the old North State who have given their support to this measure." People of both parties in Caswell, they concluded, "can fraternize on this ground of the Constitutional right of the South."

Having served well in the Congress Kerr was defeated in his bid for reelection because he did not belong to the majority party in the county. He was, nevertheless, elected to the state House of Commons and served two terms, 1858-61. In 1862 he was appointed to the bench of the Superior Court to replace Thomas Ruffin, Jr. During the war he engaged in farming and afterwards was among the substantial citizens of the county arrested and denied the writ of *habeas corpus*

during the Kirk-Holden War. His suffering at this time, it was said, "excited the sympathy of the country." In 1874 he was returned to the Superior Court and remained until his death in 1879. In 1875 and in 1877 Judge Kerr, although a layman, served as president of the North Carolina Baptist Convention. Although not alumnus of the University of North Carolina, he was certainly a friend of that institution. In 1851 he was escheats officer in Caswell County for the trustees; he served as a trustee from 1846 until 1868 and again from 1874 until his death. In 1877 the University awarded him the honorary LL. D. degree.

The people of Caswell County apparently enjoyed politics and often became intensely involved in campaigns. The earliest noted legal machinery for conducting elections in the county was provided in the Session Laws of 1808 in a chapter entitled "An Act to establish four separate Elections in the County of Caswell." Commissioners were appointed for each of the four districts into which the county was divided, and they were charged with finding a suitable place to hold elections. The legislature appointed the first set of commissioners:

*Gloucester District:* Robert Parks, William Mizzall, William Lea, John Hightower, and Thomas Turner.

*St. David's District:* Robert Blackwell, Joseph Scott, Malan Stacey, Lewis Sheperd, and Jethro Brown.

*Caswell District:* Dudley Gatewood, Gregory Durham, Josiah Womack, John Cobb, and John Green.

*Richmond District:* Josiah Lamuel, John Burton, Thomas Harrison, Captain John Lea, and John Johnston.

Thereafter the court should appoint new commissioners at the

sessions next before each election. The commissioners were directed to open the polls at 11 o'clock in the morning and to close at 4 in the afternoon. When the polls closed the commissioners were to count the votes promptly and to prepare a list of people who voted. This information was to be given to the sheriff and by him to the next session of court. Any person who voted at more than one poll on the same day, upon conviction, would have to forfeit £10—one half to the person who sued and the other half for the use of the poor in the county.

Bartlett Yancey in 1810, commenting on the great number of distilleries operating in the county which were "nuisances to society," said: "I know of nothing [else] which has so great a tendency to demoralize Society, except it be the late practice of electioneering by drenching the people with grog, and with falsehoods." In a letter to the editor of *The Star*, leading state newspaper published in Raleigh, he confided: "I have thought for a twelve-month past that Some Strictures upon the late and fashionable mode of electioning, might be of Service to the good people of this State, and have hoped and expected to have Seen published in your papers Something on that Subject; but not a word has been said. It is probable that during the winter when the mind of the public is cool and calm Something of this Sort may appear; I should indeed wish to see Some Writer undertake the Subject, who is able to do it Justice."

Nathaniel J. Palmer, editor and publisher of the *Milton Spectator* was a strong supporter of the national administration. His fondness for Andrew Jackson and Martin Van Buren was the source of annoyance to Senator Willie P. Mangum, and the Senator stopped his subscription to the Milton newspaper. "It is I assure you," Palmer wrote Mangum on August 4, 1834, "a source of deep regret to me, that we differ so widely, in relation to the late measures of the Administration. But with me as I have every reason to believe with yourself an honest difference in political matters shall

never violate private & personal friendship. I have but little doubt that some of the Administration [publications] have done you great injustice, and while I have not followed their example in personal abuse and slander, I have not been able conscientiously to approve your recent course in the Senate . . . . You know that I have ever been a supporter of Gen. Jackson and his Administration, and I hope I shall never have sufficient cause to withdraw that support. I am aware that he has committed some errors but if the measures of his Administration are properly weighed, and appreciated the preponderance will be found in his favor."

Two years after Editor Palmer defended his stand in support of Jackson the county faced a presidential election in which Jackson's picked candidate, Martin Van Buren of New York, represented the Democrats. Hugh Lawson White, native Tar Heel and now a resident of Tennessee, was the Whig candidate. In support of White, characterized as the Southern candidate, a three-page handbill was prepared by Starling Gunn, John Kerr, John H. Graves, A. Gunn, Sr., William Lea, James Burton, and John P. Harrison. This was a "no holds barred" attack on Van Buren and his running mate, Richard M. Johnson of Kentucky. Van Buren's state, New York, was cited as the home of countless Abolitionists, and it was further noted that it had also been the home of more Tories during the Revolution than had any other state. A letter that Van Buren had written to "the Pope of Rome. . . as we firmly believe, for the purpose of inducing the Pope to use his boundless influence over the Catholic church in this county, to make them vote for Martin Van Buren" was roundly denounced. Van Buren's use of the terms "Holy Father" and "His Holiness" were criticized; to the Caswell County authors of this tract, "God is our Holy Father, and besides him [*sic*] there is none else." The presidential candidate's object had clearly been to appeal to Irish voters, but such an appeal implied, from the view in Caswell County, the real possibility that the whole United States might become Roman Catholic.



And as if such a threat were not dreadful enough, they noted that the vice presidential candidate "embraces a NEGRO WENCH and making her the wife of his bosom and the mother of his children."

The Whig candidate, Hugh L. White, on the other hand, was "plain and unostentatious in his manners." He was, his Caswell advocates proclaimed, "one of the best men on earth," able and honorable. "Could the people of Caswell see him and converse with him they would admire him for his talents and love him for his republican simplicity." And, too, with Hugh L. White in the seat of power, slavery would be safe.

Caswell County, nevertheless, was thoroughly Democratic in 1836 as it had been before and as it would continue to be until after the Civil War. The clear appeal to religious and racial sentiments was rejected by the voters of Caswell and Martin Van Buren carried the county by a vote of 1,055 to a mere 107 for White.

As population grew and as interest in elections flourished it became necessary to increase the number of polling places. In March, 1841, the county justices directed that polls be opened for the next election of congressmen in the following places: Yanceyville, Quinton Anderson's Store, Prospect Hill, Leasburg, Lynns Old Field, Hightowers, Brown's Store, and Milton. Two years later an additional polling place was provided at "Poplar Grove alias Williamstons Store."

The growing interest among North Carolinians in national political programs and the influence that they had over loyalties within the state meant that North Carolina ceased to be cut off from the mainstream of political events. Innovations came to be accepted in the political machinery but not without some initial resistance. The designation of candidates for office by party conventions, for example, was not to the liking of John Kerr, a member of the Whig party that was seldom victorious in Caswell. In a letter from Yanceyville to his sympathetic friend, Priestly Mangum, on

February 17, 1847, Kerr complained: "I am in principle opposed to Conventions, and will not if I can help it give any countenance to them. They are a modern invention of Yankee conception, designed to stifle & suppress the popular voice — dangerous in my judgment to republican institutions — and almost always the instrument of *foul play*." But then, as in more recent times, the wheels of progress turned, often leaving behind those devoted to an idealistic past. National events would soon sweep clean the ideals and institutions to which the people of Caswell County, and North Carolina, and much of the South had so long been devoted. The change, of course, was not unanticipated. Bedford Brown's devotion to the Union and his fight to maintain it on the principles by which it had flourished demonstrate that. So did a memorial sermon preached in Yanceyville on July 24, 1850, following the death of General Zachary Taylor. The Rev. John S. Grasty was approached by a committee composed of John Kerr, N. M. Roan, Th. D. Johnston, Jos. J. Lawson, and William S. Hatchett, and he reluctantly consented. The sermon proved to be a concise review of American history and an exposition of the Southern point of view concerning the nature of the union that bound the states together. The Rev. Mr. Grasty concluded: "If this discourse shall in any degree advance the course of true religion among our rulers or inculcate a healthful spirit of moderation among the people — if it shall cause one man to cherish a deeper love for the Union of these States or nerve one strong arm in defense of our glorious institutions, then can I feel that my labor has not been altogether in vain."

A spirit of competition and risk was traditional in Caswell County by the early years of the nineteenth century. In 1781 both representatives from the county in the General Assembly joined a majority to defeat an act intended to repeal an earlier law "to suppress excessive gaming". Whether they were opposed to attempts to legislate personal morals or whether they simply enjoyed the thrill of a bet, of course, is not

known. Nevertheless, it is known that there were race tracks at several taverns in Caswell as well as at Milton and Leasburg and that they were well patronized. In 1810 Bartlett Yancey observed that "few Counties have more useful, elegant horses: They are from the Stock of Diomad, True-Blue, Dion, Magic, & Bryan Olyn; there are valuable horses from Old Celer, and Nonperille." These were all noted racehorses of the time, at least three of which had been imported from England. True Blue, Magic, and Bryan O'Lynn were in Solomon Graves' stable near Caswell Court House, while Celer was at Richard Ogilby's, three miles south of Red House. These and other horses were advertised at stud regularly for a number of years. Sir William in 1824 was described as "celebrated" and so was Jack Sancho in 1840. The latter horse was further identified as "begat by the celebrated imported Jack Sancho who was brought over to this country from Malta, whence the very best blooded of the species have always originated." In 1802 Caswell County paid into the state treasury the 23rd highest stud horse tax among the 60 counties. In 1825 when the race track opened north of Leasburg Elijah Morton enjoyed regional fame for his five Arabian stallions known as "Morton's Bays."

*The Milton Gazette & Roanoke Advertizer* in early August, 1828, gave ample notice of the MILTON RACES scheduled to commence on Wednesday, "the 24th September next."

"FIRST DAY—A race for three year old colts—mile heats—Fifty Dollars entrance—Four entered. Subscription to remain open until the evening before the Race.

"SECOND DAY—For the Proprietor's Purse, \$200—mile heats—best three in five.

"THIRD DAY—For the Jockey Club Purse, \$300—Cash hung up and without discount—two mile heats. . . .

"The Proprietor has added to his stables—will have good fare, and anticipates fine sport.

"Thomas Mitchell, Proprietor."

The Jockey Club must have been the one at Milton, as the same newspaper on July 31, 1830, reported that the Milton Jockey Club had recently met at the Milton Hotel and planned the races for October 12 and the following three days. Present on the occasion, the paper noted, were James Lea, John Ragland, Achilles Whitlock, George Farley, James W. Jeffreys, and Alexander Henderson.

The Red House Tavern near Semora, owned by Lewis Shirley, was another popular center for horse racing. Shirley advertised in the *Milton Intelligencer* of May 6, 1819, that he had purchased "the celebrated Imported Horse EAGLE" and that he would be let to mares at Red House at \$50 the season. "And as to a race horse," he said, "England never produced his equal in his day, which may be seen by reference to the English stud book, in my possession, together with his blood and numerous performances."\* The account book for Red House Tavern contains entries that suggest the kind of entertainment dispensed there. Guests sometimes rented space at the tavern and gave balls. Other guests stayed for many days at a time consuming large quantities of cider, brandy, and whiskey. Glasses of toddy and julips appear often in the accounts. An extra fee was charged for oysters, and "dinners during the races" were more expensive than at other times; sometimes dinner was even served at the track. Ordinarily dinner might be forty to fifty cents, but at the track it would be \$2.00. Many account book entries include a charge for the guest's horse, and occasionally during the season the book records that Shirley lent cash to his patrons. It was not unusual for many regular customers to charge drinks on an average of seven different days a month, but sometimes names appear up to eighteen days out of a month. Whiskey was the drink most often consumed, and it was not unusual for up to eight drinks or gills to be charged to a man

\*By 1825 Shirley had moved to Kentucky where he raised thoroughbred horses. Afterwards he went on to Texas where it has been said he introduced thoroughbreds.

in one day.

There were, of course, simpler amusements for the majority of the people. Bartlett Yancey observed in 1810 that balls, tea parties, and "visiting parties" were popular with "the polite part of Society." The great mass of people for many years, however, had enjoyed "Saturday-night frolicks," but they seemed to be losing favor. Shooting matches appealed to some and others enjoyed card games played for whiskey. Dancing was enjoyed, and in 1830 John Word organized a dancing school at Union Tavern in Milton. The Rev. John Grasty's diary for 1850 mentions a dance and particularly the polka. He also noted that he went to tea with various people in the county from time to time and to candy pullings; he also frequently mentioned games of backgammon.

A wide assortment of touring entertainers made their way through Caswell County before the Civil War. In the late summer of 1830, for instance, the Yeaman Circus performed at 2 and 8 for two successive days. The advertisements promised "a variety of pleasing Equestrian, Gymnastic and Theatrical performances." In the early fall of 1849 a Dr. Williams presented "experiments in mesmerism." At the court house he also conducted experiments in "psychology" in a series of programs that took place over a period of three or four days, perhaps longer. One witness to this performance commented that "at tea had conversation about Dr. Williams and his cures by means of psychology in which Mrs. Rucks rather showed her temper—after this went to the C. H. [court house] and heard Dr. Williams lecture once more on psychology and present some wonderful experiments."

Phrenology was a popular subject for many years in the nineteenth century, but has now been rejected. It claimed to be a "science" by which character could be determined by the shape of the skull. Phrenologists toured the country, lecturing, and "reading" skulls. On January 30, 1850, the Rev. Mr. Grasty confided to his diary that on that day he

“went and got my head examined by the Phrenologist,” but through modesty or embarrassment he failed to record his observations.

County taxes were levied on touring exhibitions and entertainments, and in the 1840s and ‘50s Caswell County enjoyed a significant revenue from circuses, comic singers, and exhibitors of both natural and artificial “curiosities.” There also was a tax on “pleasure carriages” and from that source the county reaped \$278.24 in 1852, a year in which the tax on town property yielded a mere \$70.40. Joy riding, then, may also have been a form of entertainment for those who could afford carriages.

A subject of infinitely greater concern to a majority of the residents of Caswell County than entertainment was the matter of their health and survival. Yancey in 1810 observed that he lived in a very healthy part of the country but that was only a relative statement. He felt obliged to add that “the common diseases of the inhabitants are Nervous and Billious fever: the remedy for the most part, is Stimulents, purgatives; the Composition of which is best known to the Physicians.” And he identified the five practicing physicians in the county: Samuel Dabney, Edward Foulks, John McAden, James Smith, and William S. Webb. The swift and sure hand of death was clearly apparent in a notice published in the *Raleigh Register* for March 29, 1816. In a column headed “Died” it was reported: “In Caswell Co., of the prevailing Epidemic, Mr. John Kerr, about 60 years of age, and a few days afterwards of the same complaint, his son Alexander, aged 27. (This disease has proved very fatal in the above neighbourhood. Within a circle of five miles, it is supposed more than a hundred persons have died of it since Christmas.)” What the epidemic was the reader was not told. Bedford Brown about the same time of the year in 1833 wrote a friend that scarlet fever was raging in Caswell. In 1842 various papers in the state commented on the strange pattern of an illness that plagued the region. It occurred beginning at the northern

boundary of the state, and running through Caswell, Guilford, Davidson, Rowan, Cabarrus, and Mecklenburg counties, into York District, S.C., and probably farther south, through a strip of country about fifty miles wide and all of about the same elevation. Nearly half of the people in many of the affected counties were sick, and there were large numbers of fatalities in some of them. In the spring of 1846 a resident of Hillsborough wrote that smallpox had struck "our sobre little burg." Whether it spread north to Caswell is not recorded, but if it did the remedy recommended by John Cameron in a letter to Willie P. Mangum would surely have been available even if of little effect:

Our only dependence to keep us all frisky,  
Is Salt hog & turnip tops, washed down with whiskey.

The sad state of medical knowledge is reflected in a coroner's report of February 13, 1846, from Caswell. A special jury was called "for the purpose of holding an inquest on the dead body of an infant female child slave the property of Mrs. Isabela Glenn and after viewing the body and hearing all the evidence and all the circumstance connected with said death are of an opinion that the said child come to her death by a Visitation of God."

The census taker of 1850 was more precise, however, as he attempted to identify the true causes of death during the past year. Those appearing most often were: bilious fever, burns, cancer, childbed, congestion of the brain, consumption, croup, disease of the heart, diarrhea, drink (drinking or intemperance), dropsey, fits, inflammation of the brain, killed by the fall of a stick, lockjaw, measles, neuralgia, old age (ranging from 70 to 92), palsy, pneumonia, ricketts, scarlet fever, scrofula, smothered, spinal disease, typhoid fever, and worms. The 1860 census repeated many of these same causes, but added to the previous list were diphtheria, the king's evil (scrofula), paralysis, and "shot while in the act of burglary."

The range of those who died of old age in 1859-60 increased at the upper limit to 114—Mary Rasco, “being helpless for 22 years,” went to her eternal reward at that advanced age. A notably large number of children up to the age of three accidentally burned to death during that year. The census taker felt called upon to add an explanatory note: “Pneymonia and typhoid fever was very prevalent in this division during the preceeding year. It is a remarkable fact that a large proportion of deaths during the year are among infants and children ranging in age from the birth up to 3 years. . . . A very fatal disease known as diptheria, and of a recent introduction or appearance among us has been the cause of many deaths and in some instances destroying whole families.”

Folk medicine and superstition have long been counted upon for cures. Favorite recipes and routines to be followed were passed along and often recorded in account books, in letters, or even in the family Bible. Faith in “madstones” has persisted to the present time and there are accounts of their possession in Caswell. Such a stone that once was owned by Spiers Walters of Halifax County was later used in the community of Blanch. In the *Raleigh Register* for March 27, 1840, David Porter of near Milton advertised that he owned a “snake stone, which will cure persons bitten by poisonous reptiles and mad dogs. It has been in the family of the late Samuel Jointer of Halifax county, Virginia, for years, and never has failed of success. Terms for bite of a snake or spider \$5, for bite of a mad dog \$20, the money refunded if a cure is not made.”

Medical care was inadequate, of course, in most of the state, but Caswell County generally was more fortunate than many other counties. In 1823 there were 273 doctors in the 56 counties, an average of about five per county. Halifax County with the most had fourteen, and Caswell was second with thirteen. Dr. James E. Williamson of Caswell was one of a small group of doctors, several of whom were also members



of the legislature, who met and "resolved to issue a call to the medical men of the State to organize." A meeting was held in the clerk's room of the Senate Chamber on January 27, 1849, and the Medical Society of North Carolina was the result.

In 1850 there was an impressive number of doctors practicing in Caswell County. They ranged in age from a youthful 20 to 59.

Name	Age*	Birthplace*	Residence*
Robert N. Boles		Connecticut	Milton
Samuel E. Brackin		Caswell County	
William Brooks		Virginia	Milton
Bedford Brown		Virginia	Milton
Jackson L. Collins	22	Caswell County	
John Comer	59	Caswell County	
David M. Currie		Caswell County	Yanceyville
Charles R. Dodson		Granville County	Milton
John C. Garland		Virginia	
Allen Gunn		Caswell County	Yanceyville
Wiley Jones		Franklin County	Milton
Thomas Martin		Caswell County	
James P. Pennise	25	Caswell County	
John Pittard		Caswell County	
Stephen F. Richmond		Caswell County	
N. M. Roan	47	Caswell County	Yanceyville
Ajax Walker		Virginia	Milton
William M. Wethers	20	Caswell County	
James E. Williamson		Caswell County	
John L. Williamson		Caswell County	
John Wilson	22	Caswell County	Milton
Albert G. Yancey		Caswell County	Yanceyville

The 1850 census also reported two dentists in the county: Elija W. Owen, 27, a native of the county, and John D. Wimple, 41, a native of New York. Wimple's wife and children were all natives of Caswell, however. James R. Callum, 33, a native of Raleigh, was a druggist in Milton.

The number of doctors by 1860 had declined somewhat,

\*This information is not recorded in every case.

with five living in Yanceyville but none in Milton.

Name	Age	Residence
Thomas Badgett	22	Blackwells
Samuel E. Bracken	40	Blackwells
T. C. Dodson	32	Yanceyville
A. G. Henderson	28	Yanceyville
W. H. Henderson	30	Yanceyville
J. G. Lea	20	Yanceyville
S. F. Richmond	35	Yanceyville
E. M. Scott	30	Graves
James E. Williamson	59	Locust Hill

There were three dentists: E. H. Hooper, 29, and W. P. Hooper, only 19, both at Blackwells, and J. D. Wimple, now 51, and practicing in Yanceyville.

Legally the rights of women and children in the first half of the nineteenth century were quite circumscribed, yet there survives among the records of Caswell County evidence of considerable concern in this area. John Cooper, widower, for example, testified on July 10, 1782, to a "Disign to Joyn in marage with Mary Gibson widow." He drew up a document in his own words and recorded it in the courthouse saying "that whetever lands goods or chattels she is now posest of he will in no wise claim as his property but that she may dispose of the lands to whatever of hir childer she sees cause . . . & as to his own property she depends on his honour in leving hir as he thinks proper above hir thirds if he should be cald of[f] before hir this being what he has now agreed to before marage . . . ." Not all women were content to trust such a document, however, and the Session Laws of the state during the early years of the century contain many acts of the legislature confirming to individual women the secure possession of their property. Among the ladies of Caswell who took such precautions were Elizabeth Flemming, wife of Pleasant Flemming (1804), Mary Warren, wife of William Warren (1809), Nancy Fitzgerald (1811), and Fanny Wells,

wife of John Wells (1813). In 1826 Samuel Dunnaway and Elizabeth Tait signed a prenuptial agreement that the property each owned at the time would go eventually to their respective children. Before Nancy Morgan married John McCain in 1842 he conveyed to her "the mansion house in which he now lives" together with considerable land and two slaves. Ann E. Boswell, prior to marrying John M. Yates in 1844, placed her personal property in the secure control of John H. Peters and Yates agreed to this. This was done, she noted, "to guard as far as she can against the reverses and vicissitudes of the future and especially against the embarrassments and liabilities of the said John M. Yates who has been unfortunate in trade."

Women rarely signed their names to such documents, instead they made their mark and it was witnessed by someone present at the time. On the other hand, it was rare when a man was unable to write his own name.

Children also were the object of special legal action designed to protect them and their property. It was usually orphans to whom considerable property had been left who were involved in such action. Guardians were appointed by the court in many instances and charged with the proper care and education of their charges. Regular reports were required and from these reports it is possible to gain an understanding of the living standard of many of these children. Many were quite wealthy, of course, and that is reflected in the regular reports. Such finery as morocco shoes, a Leghorn bonnet, tortoise combs, kid gloves, several pairs of pantaloons at a time, expensive cloth coats, locketts, and gold watches, occur often. "Pocket-money sundry times," "Expenses to Springs," and stage fare suggest that these young people enjoyed themselves. Their education was also provided for, and there are a number of references to the girls being sent to Salem Female Academy while the boys most often went to Chapel Hill, but several went to Princeton. A typical agreement, except for the unusual name of the child involved, was drawn

up by the April court, 1833, with Dr. Allen Gunn. In return for \$20 annually for a period of five years, a total of \$100, Dr. Gunn agreed to receive the year-old infant, George Washington Lafayette Dabney, and to see to his "raising" to the age of twenty-one, "the said Dr. Allen Gunn obliges himself to learn him to read write & cypher through the Rule of three."

Not all young people lived such an easy life as these records suggest. Young Lloyd Vanhook, who had recently gone to Danville, Virginia, to work, wrote a very touching letter home to his father, Lawrence, on March 18, 1837. He obviously was quite homesick and now filled with repentance for something that had occurred before he left for the big city. "I should be very glad to see you all and all of my old acquaintances. I should be very glad to see old uncle Thomas Johnstons Family it would afford me great pleasure to spend a week over the ground where I was chiefly raised although I know that it would make me feel Melincholy still it would afford me pleasure—but nay the time is past when I shall be as one of your family—no more I shall enjoy the pleasing smiles of my little Brothers & Sisters night after night, but nay, [I am] still absent from you all, unfortunate and disobedient child that I am. What should I expect but frowns from those who once would take me by the hand and bid me welcome to the cottage. Unnumbered are the tears that has dried [on my] cheek since I saw you last and the melonicholy feelings will ever present themselves. Yea farther the scar which the rod of correction has left upon my flesh will ever bare testimony of disobedience and land me in my grave. The lecture which I received from my oldest brother when we parted last will ever present its self to me." But all must have been forgiven because young Vanhook was back in Caswell County in 1846 employed as a schoolteacher.

In the first half of the nineteenth century, but especially during the first thirty-five years, many people did what Lloyd Vanhook did—they left North Carolina by the score, but

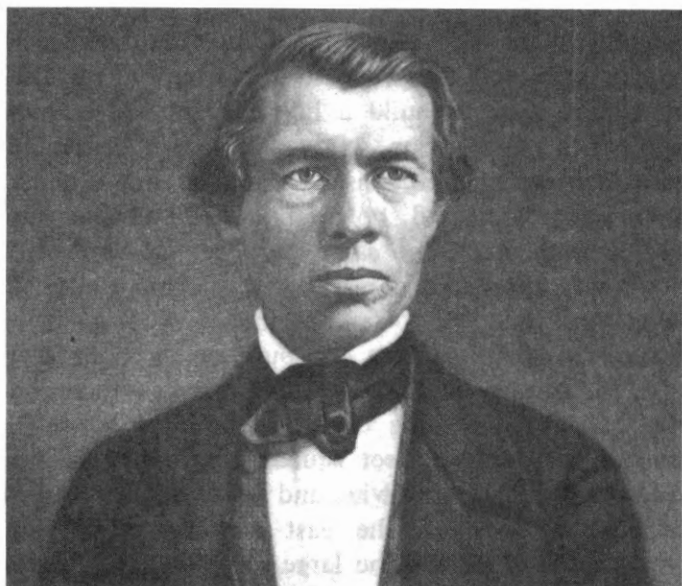
unlike Vanhook few of them ever returned. In most communities there were few opportunities for improvement. Educational resources were poor, roads were bad, markets were few and far between, and those that existed didn't amount to much. The fertility of the soil was low because it had not been maintained; slave labor was in competition with the free; and the necessities of life were expensive. The lure of good land in the South, the Southwest, and the West drew people away from North Carolina, and most counties lost population in a most dramatic way. Caswell County was certainly among them, but the effect here was less noticeable than in many others. In Caswell the loss was more in the quality of the people who left than it was in the numbers. Unlike some other counties that lost population at a rather steady rate, Caswell's population declined in only one decade of the first six in the century. From 1830 to 1840 the number of people dropped from 15,185 to 14,693, a loss of only 492. Of course for both of these years as well as for others the population surely would have been greater except for the departure of many families. Perhaps the earliest evidence of this movement is that which appeared in the *Milton Intelligencer* of May 6, 1819. Harrison Stanfield of Milton and Bennet Smith on North Hyco both offered town lots and rural land for sale as they prepared to depart for Alabama. Smith offered a 404-acre tract with 150 acres cleared and fenced. It was described as well watered with two streams, an excellent dwelling house, a good barn, stables, kitchen, and other convenient buildings. There was an excellent garden, new and in good order. Water was available from a good well and also from an excellent spring. "The plantation is calculated to work 8 or 10 hands to advantage," he pointed out. Enough people were following the lead of Stanfield and Smith that the Milton paper early in 1824 advertised that it had for sale copies of an "Emigrants Guide, being a history of the soil, climate, and productions of the Western Country." The trend continued, and the *Milton*

*Spectator* of September 27, 1836, published a notice inserted by James R. Lea announcing his intention to move to the West. He offered at public sale on October 18 at his residence near Yanceyville, "all his household and kitchen furniture, Stock of every kind, including a fine parcel of Hogs, Corn, Wheat, Fodder, &c., two Stills and a set of Blacksmiths Tools, and farming Utinsels, and many other articles too tedious to mention." To prospective purchasers he offered twelve months credit upon bond and good security.

The continued exodus of Caswellians for the West was reflected in the membership roll of Bethesda Presbyterian Church. Membership dropped from a high of 83 in 1838 to a low of 41 in 1850. Six members departed for the West on October 15, 1825, and on September 29, 1830, twelve more were dismissed for the same reason. The pattern was set and continued for a long time.

A lengthy list could be prepared of natives of Caswell County who departed during this period, took up residence elsewhere, and soon rendered outstanding service to their adopted state or to the nation. A random selection would include Marmaduke Williams, born in Caswell in 1772, member of the state Senate and of Congress before moving to Alabama. There he was a delegate to the convention that formed that state's constitution, and he was afterwards a judge. Marmaduke's brother, Robert, was appointed governor of Mississippi by President Jefferson. Archibald Dixon, born in Caswell in 1802, represented Kentucky in the United States Senate in the 1850s. Jacob Thompson, born in Caswell in 1810, represented Mississippi in Congress, 1829-1851, was Secretary of the Interior, 1857-1861, and secret agent of the Confederacy in Canada. Edmund Richardson, born in 1818, also moved to Mississippi, but he owned plantations in Louisiana and Arkansas. In time he became the largest cotton planter in the world, owning 25,000 acres of productive land. He was also a cotton broker and established cotton mills.

Throughout this period county officials were aware of the



Jacob Thompson (1810-1885)

needs of many people within their supervision and frequently took steps to alleviate their distress. Before the American Revolution the Established Church, acting through the parish vestry, had ministered to the needs of the poor, widows, orphans, and others. With the disestablishment in 1776, this duty fell upon the county government. A state law of 1777 directed that Overseers of the Poor be elected on Easter Monday and every three years thereafter. The first election should have taken place in 1778, but war-related activity probably prevented most counties from doing so. The law was amended in 1781, and action was urgently needed by then to render attention "to the needs of person wounded in defence of their country and of widows and orphans of those who died." In Orange and Caswell counties the desired election could not be held even in 1781 because of "the movements of the enemy." By 1787, however, Wardens of the Poor had been elected for the county, and Robert Dickens, representative from Caswell, secured passage of a bill to

empower the Wardens "to purchase lands and build a house for the reception of the Poor in the County." A tax was authorized not only to build a house or houses but also to maintain both the poor and "persons...distracted or otherwise deprived of their senses." Whether such a house was built then is not indicated, however in 1824 another law was enacted for very much the same purpose. In April, 1826, a committee was appointed composed of William Childs, Thos. D. Johnston, and E. Graves for preparing a plan, specifications, and a contract for building "a Poor & Work House for the County of Caswell." The plans as drawn up and approved called for a long two-story building consisting of eight rooms each sixteen feet square. One near the middle, however, was to be 16 feet wide and 20 feet long. Each room was to have a door on the east and a 12-light window opposite the door. All but the large room would be occupied by inmates. The large room would serve as a dining room, a meeting room, and a place for church services. There were to be chimneys between every two rooms. Walls between the rooms were to be brick, faced on both sides, perhaps as a precaution against the spread of fire. A low bid of \$840 was submitted and accepted and a completion date of October 1, 1826, established. Some years later an overseer's house and a 14-foot square smokehouse were added. At some unknown time a separate kitchen was also constructed, and in 1855 a 64-foot piazza was added across the front of the main building.

Wardens of the poor in the county were authorized to draw up rules and regulations designed to protect the health and morals and to provide "good government" for the poor. A superintendent of the poor would be employed "to keep at moderate labour, such of the poor committed to [his] charge as shall be able to labour, and treat them with kindness and humanity, and provide for them sufficient and suitable diet, clothing, lodging and other necessities. The superintendent was also to "enforce all rules, orders and regulations" issued



by the Wardens of the Poor. Afterwards the Wardens began to issue regular reports. Calvin Graves was a warden in 1831, and in 1836 a small lot of land belonging to Rachel Paschal, pauper, was sold for \$37 and turned over to them. In 1842 they reported their average annual expenditure as being between \$750 and \$800, but revenues in the immediate past had not been sufficient to meet all expenses. At that time there were seventeen paupers in their charge. "Their situation [is] as comfortable & as pleasant as it can be made in an establishment of the kind," the Wardens noted. Most of these unfortunate people were cheerful and seemed to be contented, they said. A crop of corn and oats was being grown and was expected to lessen the current expenses as would some cattle and hogs being maintained by the poor. A well had been sunk during the year and a pump installed for the convenience of the residents of the poor house. It was also reported that there were three insane people confined at the poor house, and the wardens requested the County Court to erect an inexpensive but strong and comfortable building in which to confine "those unfortunate beings."

There was a dreadful crop failure in 1845 and widespread suffering was the result. The *Milton Chronicle* the following January wrote: "Why attempt to conceal the fact—it cannot be disguised—that there is a lamentable want of attention—not only to the sick-bed of the poor...but even to following them to the grave and depositing them in the ground...our heart sickens at the sight and our pen falters to tell the tale of suffering that we have seen recently." This disaster represented a low point in the county's concern for the poor, and in 1848 the great humanitarian, Dorothea Dix, reported that she "found the Caswell County poorhouse to consist of a series of decent one story buildings, kept remarkably clean and neat." The Wardens of the Poor in 1851 reported the names of fifteen people at the poor house including one identified as "Jane, a colored woman," which suggests that both blacks and whites were maintained. The report

continued by mentioning that there were 35 others in eight family groups who received sums rangings from \$2 to \$5 each month. In 1855 and 1856 the Wardens did more business at S. Fels' store than with any other merchant.

The first courthouse at Caswell Court House had been occupied in 1794, and by the 1830s both it and the jail were considered to be inadequate. In 1809, Solomon Graves for the Commissioners of Public Buildings recommended improving and repairing the courthouse. The clerk's table needed to be elevated to make it more convenient to the light, the court, and the bar. A seat and a small desk for the use of the sheriff were deemed essential. The underpinning and the windows needed to be repaired, the outside needed paint, and locks were recommended for the court house. The jail doors also needed repairing.

It is not indicated where he had previously been keeping his office, but the register of Caswell County was directed by act of the legislature at the 1829-30 session to maintain his office and books henceforth at the courthouse or within one mile thereof. The local court that same year was authorized to enlarge the courthouse square as they deemed consistent with the convenience and interest of the citizens of the county. If the square could not be enlarged consistent with these instructions, the court might purchase land elsewhere near the center of the county and erect a courthouse and jail there. A special tax was authorized to cover the necessary costs. With this legislative authorization the Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions early in 1831 appointed a committee to make a drawing of a house suited to the reception of the Courts of Justice of the County of Caswell. "The respectable standing of Caswell, would seem to require of the court if not a splendid at least a respectable House for the accommodation of Courts of Justice and the citizens of the county," the court said.

A committee composed of James Rainey, Benj. C. West, John C. Rogers, Q. Anderson, and James W. Jeffreys was

appointed to plan a new courthouse. Two plans were submitted. One was for a structure 55 by 40 feet with two jury rooms at one end, each 15 feet square with a 10-foot passage between them. Over the jury rooms was a room of equal size for the clerk and register. There would also be a room, a "Gallery" the committee termed it, for the reception of a large number of people. These upstairs rooms would be reached by a stairway between the jury rooms. Walls would be 26 feet high and the court room would be 40 feet square.

A second plan called for a building 45 feet long and 38 feet wide, 25 feet high. In this one the county offices and jury room would be on the first floor and the court room on the second reached by a flight of stairs between the jury rooms.

In either case it was recommended that the walls be of brick, windows and door sills of dressed stone, doors and windows either circular or angular at the top, and the roof hipped and so constructed as to permit a belfry or cupola. With what must have been an ambitious plan, the committee proposed that "inside the walls of the court room might be formed a few niches in which might be placed the Bust of some of Caswell's most distinguished Jurists and Statesmen, no doubt the court will anticipate the Persons to whom we allude A.D. Murphey esq. and the lamented B. Yancey decd both native sons of Caswell one of whom Caswell delighted to honor with the management of her representation rights, both in the federal & state assemblies of Legislation, we may Truly say he was the pride of Caswell, the boast of the State, thus noticing the distinguished sons of the County, it may stimulate others to merit the same honor and distinction."

The court decided upon the larger plan, the 55 by 40 foot building, and in April issued a call for bids. It was determined that the cost should not exceed \$5,000. Captain John Berry of Hillsborough was awarded the contract, and work was far enough along in July 1832, that commissioners were authorized to award a contract for the inside work, the

justices' bench, the bar "and every other thing or matter necessary and proper to be done." One year later the commissioners reported that the new courthouse was "finished in a masterly and workman like manner" and that they had received the building for the county. The court ordered Captain Berry to turn over the keys to Azariah Graves, the commissioner of public buildings.

This third Caswell County courthouse must have been a rather impressive building. It was constructed of brick and stood in front of the handsome old courthouse still standing that was completed in 1861. The 1831 structure faced east and west, however. Some of the windows and perhaps some of the doors were saved from the 1832 building and are now used in private buildings in Yanceyville.

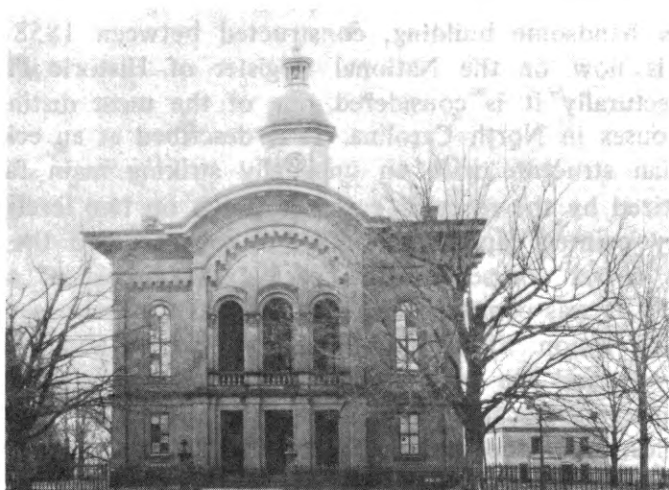
The John Berry courthouse was damaged by fire in 1857, and for a time there was local disagreement over whether to repair it or to build a new courthouse. By early 1858 the decision had been made to abandon the old building and erect a new one. Taxes for that purpose were necessary, of course, and as usual there were those who protested. The *Milton Chronicle* on January 8, 1858, however, had a telling comment to make on the topic of the day. "We don't relish that word 'tax,'" the editor said, "although we pay more in one month for a filthy weed called Tobacco, and the chewing of which is killing us by piece-meal, than we would be called on to pay for building the new Court House." That same issue of the *Chronicle* announced that the contract for the new building had not been awarded on the day designated by the commissioners in order to allow the architect further time to work on plans. John W. Cosby, formerly of Raleigh but then of Halifax, Virginia, was the architect, and the Milton editor assured his readers that "Mr. Cosby has no superior as an Architect, as the Asylum for the Mutes, at Raleigh, and other grand and magnificent monuments to his genius fully attest." Cosby's plan for the Caswell County courthouse was described in glowing terms, and the commissioners displayed

“both taste and judgement in adopting it.”

This handsome building, constructed between 1858 and 1861 is now on the National Register of Historic Places. Architecturally it is considered one of the most distinctive courthouses in North Carolina. It is described as an eclectic Victorian structure with an unusually striking main facade dramatized by the recessed entrance porch on two levels, the brightly painted capitals of corn and tobacco, and the fine arched corbel course of the cornice. At a cost of about \$28,000, it was completed in the year that the state seceded from the Union. Stone used in it was quarried about half a mile away and the bricks which it required were made near the quarry. Local legend, perhaps stimulated by the magnificence of the building, recounts that the builder went broke before the yard was filled in and the rear retaining wall constructed, and that he later committed suicide.

Originally an ornate cast iron fence from the Yarbrough Foundry enclosed the courthouse, but it was taken down during the first half of 1941 either to be repaired or reproduced. World War II began before the fence was ready to be erected again, and it was sold for scrap iron, deemed essential for the war effort. It also was in 1941 that the courthouse was extensively repaired and painted as a WPA project. The ancient brown sandstone exterior was covered with grey paint. In 1953 the courtroom was severely damaged by fire, but skilled workmen were brought in from Atlanta to repair the delicate plaster decorations.

For an architectural description of this building see the Appendix and for certain events of historical significance which occurred there see Chapter Six.



The handsome 1861 Caswell County Courthouse before the removal of the iron fence manufactured by the Yarbrough Foundry. The jail is visible to the right of the courthouse.



Curved public stairway in the old courthouse.

## V

### CIVIL WAR

Even though Caswell was a county of many slave owners, most of whom held a comparatively large numbers of slaves, her people were not among the advocates of disunion over the question of the admission of "free states." Caswell, nevertheless, was one of sixteen counties in the state having a larger slave than white population. In the 1840s and '50s, a period of high feeling on the question of slavery and states' rights, Caswell was in the Fifth North Carolina Congressional District and during that time was represented in Congress by

	Term	Party
Abraham Venable	1847-53	Democrat
John Kerr, Jr.	1853-55	Whig
Edwin G. Reade	1856-57	American ("Know Nothing")
John A. Gilmer	1857-60	American ("Know Nothing")

These men were opposed to the destruction of the Union. Gilmer, in fact, was counted a friend of the Union and opposed to radicals on either side. Kerr and others felt that the dissolution of the Union would be fatal for the South. Their best security lay in stability and the maintenance of the status quo. Kerr, however, was thoroughly Southern in his sentiments and resented efforts to deny the South her constitutional rights as those rights were then understood.

The voice of North Carolina spoke the same sentiments. The love of the United States of America, so long expressed by Bedford Brown, Willie P. Mangum, and a host of other Tar Heels, was genuine. They felt that adjustments could be made

and that reasonable men would prevail. This, however, was not to be. Events outside North Carolina and certainly beyond the control of her leaders dictated that this state would follow the lead of her more volatile neighbors.

The election of Abraham Lincoln, a Republican, to the presidency in November, 1860, by a minority of the total popular vote although by a clear majority in the electoral college, alarmed North Carolinians. Raleigh newspaper editor W. W. Holden urged the people of the state to "Watch and Wait." Many states' rights Whigs, claiming that the right of revolution was one reserved to the states, agreed with William A. Graham that "the necessity for revolution does not yet exist." In an address to the state legislature on November 20, Governor John W. Ellis said that Lincoln's election did not at that time pose a threat, but "an effort to employ the military power of the General Government against one of the Southern States would present an emergency demanding prompt and decided action on our part. It can but be manifest that a blow thus aimed at one of the Southern States would involve the whole country in civil war, the destructive consequences of which to us could only be controlled by our ability to resist those engaged in it."

Ellis was an ardent secessionist, and he anticipated that force would be used to hold the Southern states in the Union. He therefore advised that preparations be made to resist this force. But when he urged the calling of a state convention for that purpose, he was moving faster than public opinion warranted. During November and December mass meetings were held in more than thirty counties in which petitions adopted and the speeches made represented every shade of opinion. The secession of South Carolina on December 20, 1860, caused an outburst of secession enthusiasm in many towns in North Carolina, but two days later when the legislature recessed until after Christmas, no agreement had been reached on the calling of a convention.

There was nothing to be done but to "watch and wait," as



Holden advised. The legislature reassembled on January 7, 1861, and two days later word came that Mississippi had followed the example of South Carolina, with Florida and Alabama withdrawing from the Union on the 10th and 11th, then Georgia on the 19th. The secession of Louisiana and Texas in the final week of January took all of the Deep South out of the Union. When representatives from these six states gathered at Montgomery, Alabama, on February 4 and adopted a constitution for confederated cooperation, the process for achieving a separate "nation of the South" was completed. This meant that on the south, North Carolina now bordered the Confederate States of America, and it was no longer possible to avoid a decision one way or the other.

Lincoln was inaugurated on March 4. On the 15th Senator Stephen A. Douglas from Illinois offered a resolution calling for the withdrawal of United States troops from all of the forts in the seceded states except at Key West and Tortugas, and North Carolina Senator Thomas L. Clingman introduced a similar resolution. Reports circulated, and Lincoln did not deny them, that the forts, including Fort Sumter in Charleston harbor, were to be evacuated. Presidential advisors prevailed upon him to reconsider, however, and when word reached South Carolina that Federal ships and troops were en route to Charleston, Fort Sumter was fired on on April 12 and fell to state forces.

In Yanceyville, just a few days earlier, a "Southern Rights" meeting was held. The *Milton Chronicle* on April 12 concluded that all hope of "reconstruction" of the Union was lost. A "Jeff. Davis Club of Southern Rights men of Caswell" was formed and an official constitution drawn up. The Milton paper concluded that "it is time to stop 'watching & waiting' and ACT." The editor observed that "up to this time, we have been battling for compromise and ultimatum and have advocated the 'Watch and Wait' policy; but blacker clouds continue to gather, and as the gloom deepens our hope dies out; day by day we are more clearly convinced that delay is

impolitic . . . . Henceforth then we cease to preach from the 'Watch and Wait' text, believing that it only inspires the Republicans with impudence to insult and disgrace us. They have forced upon us this position, for our love for the old Union is deep rooted and hard to unfix, and it is not without a heavy heart, that we throw a sod upon our Country's grave and raise a cry for secession."

Two days after Fort Sumter was secured, Lincoln called on the governors of all the states still in the Union to furnish militiamen to aid in restoring the Union. Southern conservatives who had been shocked by the attack on Fort Sumter were now fired with sectional patriotism by this threat to uphold Federal authority by military coercion. The prospect of invasion by Federal troops welded the South into a unit in defense of the states' rights to resist such force.

The governors of all the border states refused to comply with the request from Washington. In his reply to the Secretary of War, Governor Ellis stated that he regarded the levy of troops "as in violation of the Constitution and as a gross usurpation of power." He declared: "You can get no troops from North Carolina." On April 17 Virginia passed an ordinance of secession and Arkansas did the same on May 6. The Tennessee legislature adopted an alliance with the Confederacy on May 7 and passed an ordinance of secession which was later approved by a popular majority.

North Carolina was completely surrounded by Confederate states and on April 17, Governor Ellis called a special session of the General Assembly to convene on May 1. The first act of the legislature was to set May 13 as the day for an election of delegates to assemble as a state convention on May 20.

Caswell County candidates for election to the convention were:

	Votes
Hon. Bedford Brown	511
Capt. John A. Graves	493
Dr. J. E. Williamson	448
Hon. S. P. Hill	155
Richard I. Smith, Esq.	136

Brown and Graves were declared elected, but it was reported that the returns from Dr. Williamson's own precinct were not received in time to be counted. The Convention remained in existence until the Spring of 1862 and held four sessions. Captain Graves resigned on May 23 to accept a commission in the army, and a new election was held to which Williamson was chosen as his replacement. The new delegate took his seat on June 10.

Young Thomas C. Evans, just 21, son of the editor of the *Milton Chronicle*, was already in the army that was being formed, and from the Camp of Instruction at Raleigh on May 18, he wrote for his father's newspaper: "The Convention meets here on Monday next. I want North Carolina to cut loose as soon as possible from a Government whose Officers are so steeped in treachery and deceit; men of that mean cunning 'which to the lowest depths of guile descends, by vilest means pursues the vilest ends—wears friendship's mask for purposes of spite—fawns in the day and butchers in the night.' I hope ere a dozen suns have risen and set we may be added to the ten stars that now bespangle the Southern galaxy. North Carolina's sons will support her in the step."

The convention met on May 20, considered, and rejected a nine-paragraph ordinance setting forth both the reasons and the principles that justified secession, not as a constitutional right but in reaction to the unconstitutional and coercive policy of the Lincoln administration. Instead of taking this path out of the Union, the convention chose to pass an ordinance simply repealing the ordinance of 1789 by which North Carolina had joined the Union in the first place. The assembled delegates then asserted that North Carolina was once again a completely sovereign, free, and independent state. This was done unanimously. Bedford Brown, John A. Graves and other former supporters of the Union reluctantly concluded that there was no place for North Carolina in a nation that would deny sovereign states their constitutional rights and that would call on one state for troops to force the

compliance of other states with clearly unjustified directives. Many old Unionists found Jonathan Worth expressing their own sentiments. He thought that the ultimate end of secession would involve a series of sectional governments that would require "the cartridge box instead of the ballot box" to preserve them. Although he disliked the idea of secession, Worth denounced the provocative course taken by the Lincoln administration. Lincoln, he maintained, "showed want of common sense in adopting the course he did" in reinforcing Fort Sumter. Although Worth, and with him others of like sentiment, disliked extremists on both sides, he could not now hesitate to support his own section. "Lincoln," he said, "has made us a unit to resist until we repel our invaders or die." He confessed to a member of his family, however, that "I think the South is committing suicide, but my lot is cast with the South and being unable to manage the ship, I intend to face the breakers manfully and go down with my companions."

Worth was perhaps applauded by others of like mind when he concluded that if Lincoln "had withdrawn the garrison of Fort Sumter on the principle of military necessity and in obedience to what seemed to be the will of Congress . . . this state and Tennessee and the other states which had not passed the ordinance of secession, would have stood up for the Union." Instead, at this very crucial time, Lincoln ordered the fleet to Charleston harbor. "All of us who had stood by the Union, felt that he had abandoned us and had surrendered us to the tender mercies of Democracy & the Devil."

Four days after North Carolina seceded, Joseph J. Lawson, of the Bank of Yanceyville, wrote to his long-time business associate in New York, Lucius Hopkins, asking for his views on the problems facing the nation. Lawson pointed out that "you must know the South is only contending for her rights, and no unprejudiced mind could say truthfully that there was anything wrong in that . . ." But the lines of communication were already broken, and Hopkins perhaps never received the

letter from his Southern friend.

The words of a song sung by the young ladies of the area for the "Locust Hill Home Guard" in June, 1861, have survived in a handwritten copy found in the Donoho house at Milton. The song, to the tune of Dixie, reflects the high feeling of the people of Caswell County at this crucial time.

Here I am in the Land of Cotton  
The flag once honored is forgotten  
Look away, look away, look away Dixie Land.  
On every evening, every morning  
To save our land—the oppressor scorning  
Look away, look away, look away Dixie Land.

*Chorus*

Oh! I am glad I am in Dixie  
Hurray, hurray  
In Dixie Land I'll take my stand  
To live and die for Dixie  
Away, away, away down south in Dixie  
Away, away, away down south in Dixie.

I suppose you've heard the awful news  
Of "Old Abe" and his kangaroos  
Fight away, fight away, fight away Dixie Land.  
His Myrmidons they would suppress us  
With war and bloodshed they'd distress us  
Fight away, etc.

*Chorus*

We have no ships, we have no navies  
But mighty faith in *great Jeff Davis*  
Fight away, etc.  
Due honor, too, we will award

To gallant Bragg and Beauregard  
Fight away, etc.

*Chorus*

The southern states were only seven  
But now we've got up to eleven  
Fight away, etc.  
From the land of flowers hot and sandy  
From the Delaware Bay to the Rio Grande  
Fight away, etc.

*Chorus*

Hold up your head indulge no fears  
For Dixie swarms with volunteers  
Fight away, etc.  
The Old Dominion still shows plucky  
The storm is bursting on Kentucky  
Fight away, etc.

*Chorus*

You hear the notes of this same ditty  
In the streets of every southern city  
Fight away, etc.  
Abe's proclamation in a twink  
Stirred up the blood of "Old Rip Van Winkle"  
Fight away, etc.

*Chorus*

Oh! here's a story I like to have forgot  
It's all about old Winfield Scott  
Fight away, etc.  
He was so mean and crave hearted

From his home and honor parted  
Fight away, etc.

*Chorus*

Oh! I am glad "He" ain't in Dixie, etc.

We ladies cheer with heart and hand  
The men who fight for Dixie Land  
Fight away, etc.  
The stars and bars are waving o'er us  
And Independence is before us  
Fight away, etc.

*Chorus*

Men from Caswell County volunteered for service at once and by early summer six companies were in training camps. Later conscription acts took into service some who were less eager to fight, but one way or another the following units were formed composed wholly or in significant measure of men from Caswell County

Company I, Fifth Regiment  
Company H, Sixth Regiment  
Companies A, C, D, Thirteenth Regiment  
Company G, Twenty-Second Regiment  
Company C, Forty-First Regiment  
Company I, Forty-Fifth Regiment  
Company H, Fifty-Sixth Regiment  
Company B, Fifty-Ninth Regiment  
Company G, Seventieth Regiment  
Company F, Seventy-Seventh Regiment  
Company K, Second Regiment, Home Guards

The first three companies from the county to volunteer were assigned to the Third Regiment, North Carolina

Volunteers, afterwards designated the Thirteenth Regiment. The Milton Blues, a company in existence as early as 1819, came forward first and entered Confederate service on or about April 24, 1861, as Company C of this regiment. The Yanceyville Grays were next on the 29th, and then became Company A. The Leasburg Grays joined on May 1 as Company D.

The Milton Blues left Milton on April 26 for Fort Macon on the coast in Carteret County and arrived the same day. The fort had been occupied just twelve days before by a volunteer corps from the Beaufort area, but by the 26th it had received so many troops from the interior of the state that its capacity was taxed to the utmost. Governor Ellis issued orders sending many of the men to other camps, and the Milton Blues departed on the 29th for Raleigh. On May 23 they were sent on to Garysburg in Northampton County where they were assigned to the 13th Regiment being formed there.

The Yanceyville Grays also saw a bit of the state before joining the regiment with which they would serve throughout the war. On May 4, five days after enlisting at Yanceyville, the unit was ordered to Weldon and then to Raleigh where it remained until the 23rd before returning to Weldon. Shortly afterwards the Yanceyville Grays moved a very short distance across the Roanoke River east of Weldon to Garysburg where they became Company A of the Thirteenth Regiment.

The Leasburg Grays were able to settle down more quickly. Having enlisted at Leasburg on May Day, the men departed for Raleigh and arrived on May 2. On the 23rd they left for Garysburg and assignment as Company D, Thirteenth Regiment.

The captain of Company A (Yanceyville Grays) was 38-year-old John A. Graves, a lawyer, who served until the following April when he was promoted to major and transferred to the 47th Regiment. (There seem to have been no other Caswell men in his new unit in which Graves was



promoted to lieutenant colonel in January, 1863. He was wounded and taken prisoner at Gettysburg on July 3, 1863, and died in Johnson's Island Prison in Lake Erie on March 2, 1864.) Elijah Benton Withers, 25, also a lawyer and an 1859 graduate of the University of North Carolina, succeeded Graves as captain of the company. In 1863 Withers was promoted to major and transferred to regimental headquarters. He was succeeded as captain by Ludolphus B. Henderson 28-year-old former dentist who had risen from private to corporal and to lieutenant. Lieutenants in the company were Henry B. Fowler, George W. Gunn, David S. Lockett, Bartlett Y. McAden, Marmaduke Williams Norfleet, Felix L. Poteat, Wiley P. Robertson, James N. Williamson, and Walter S. Williamson. There also were 154 noncommissioned officers and privates in the company. Five of the enlisted men were tapped for service at the regimental level: Private John Henry McAden was made Assistant Surgeon and later Surgeon, after which he was transferred from the regiment to



Marmaduke Williams Norfleet (1839-1890)

brigade headquarters; Private John William Williams was made sergeant major; and Private Robert D. Lawson and Sergeant Daniel C. Hill were made Quartermaster Sergeants. Nathaniel K. Roan enlisted as a sergeant but on July 1, 1861, was promoted to Ensign (Color Sergeant) for the regiment. Another private, Thomas S. Harrison, whose record was of an entirely different character, hired a substitute for himself (a perfectly legal procedure) and was discharged at camp near Richmond on July 27, 1862. His replacement, George Bowers, 35, a citizen of Louisiana, deserted the same day he enlisted, so Harrison was later arrested and confined to jail. Under a writ of habeas corpus he secured a hearing on September 29, 1863, before Supreme Court Justice William H. Battle who ordered Harrison released upon presentation of evidence that he had hired a substitute.

The captain of Company C (Milton Blues) was James T. Mitchell, 33, formerly a mechanic. When the regiment was reorganized in April, 1862, he was not reelected captain, so he transferred in rank to Company B, 59th Regiment, also composed of Caswell men. Mitchell was succeeded by Leonard H. Hunt, 26, former druggist, who served until June, 1863, when he was promoted to major and assigned to the staff of Major General William D. Pender. William W. Rainey, 24, former farmer, became captain of the company in 1863 but was fatally wounded at Gettysburg. Drillmaster Thomas C. Evans, 24, was elected to succeed Rainey and was with the company at the Appomattox surrender in 1865. Lieutenants of Company C were William T. Brandon, William B. Chandler, Champion T. N. Davis, Jasper Fleming, Eustace Hunt, John P. Rainey, Jr., William G. Stephens, and Samuel R. Thornton. There were 138 enlisted men. Three members of the company were promoted and transferred to regimental headquarters. Jasper Fleming recently promoted to first lieutenant, was appointed Adjutant on June 3, 1861, but had to resign his commission at the end of 1862 because of illness from typhoid fever. Private William C. Stephens was promoted to

second lieutenant when he was transferred and made Assistant Surgeon. Private Henry Walker was made Sergeant Major and at the resignation of Lt. Jasper Fleming, Walker was commissioned and made Adjutant. Private Charles D. Hill was made Quartermaster Sergeant on June 3, 1861, and in September, with the rank of captain, he became regimental Quartermaster.

From the Camp of Instruction at Raleigh on May 18, 1861, T. C. Evans wrote to his father, editor of the *Milton Chronicle*, this description of the uniform of the Milton Blues which was published in the issue of May 24: "The dress of the 'Blues' is quite pretty. Dark gray Pants with a blue stripe, and a blue shirt trimmed with black for Fatigue; also a gray coat that hangs loosely, after the gown style, with box-pleats and belt."

The *Chronicle* for February 13, 1863, reported that Captain L. H. Hunt had been promoted to Brigade Inspector on General Pender's staff. "The 'Blues' have, we believe," the newspaper continued, "been in every battle of prominence in Virginia, since the fall back from Yorktown, in which that division of the Army has fought; and nine times out of ten the old 13th Reg. to which the 'Blues' belong, has been in the front of the battle. A braver man never led troops into battle than Captain Hunt, is the concurrent testimony of his men, who loved him like a brother."

The captain of Company D (Leasburg Grays) was John T. Hambrick, 38, a merchant in civilian life. When the regiment was reorganized in April, 1862, however, he was not reelected captain, yet soon afterwards he was promoted to major and transferred to regimental headquarters. In October he resigned his commission because of serious illness. Former teacher Henry A. Rogers, 27, succeeded Hambrick as company commander but he, too, was promoted to major and transferred to regimental command. William G. Wood, 21, formerly a student, succeeded to the command of the company and in 1863 was promoted to captain. Wounded and

captured at Gettysburg in July, he was held until the end of the war. The next company commander was Thomas J. Stephens, 24-year-old former teacher, who had enlisted as a sergeant, been commissioned in 1862, and was a captain by the end of the year. Lieutenants in the company were John W. Allen, Thomas J. Chambers, Emory Brock Holden, Daniel W. K. Richmond, William Q. Stephens, and Robert A. Williams. There were 122 enlisted men in the company.

The Thirteenth Regiment, organized on May 27, 1861, at Garysburg, about a hundred miles directly east of Yanceyville, was ordered into camp at Suffolk, Virginia, where it arrived on the 30th. On June 1 it was mustered into Confederate States service for twelve months. Colonel William Dorsey Pender was the commanding officer of the regiment. Company A, the Yanceyville Grays, spent June 2-10 on outpost duty at Barrett's Neck, while Company C (Milton Blues) left on the 13th to man the batteries and construct additional fortifications at Fort Des Londe. Returning on July 19, the company joined the regiment in camp at Benn's Church, six miles south of Smithfield, where the winter passed. The Fourteenth North Carolina Regiment and the Third Virginia Regiment joined the Thirteenth to form the brigade with which they would serve through the war. During the winter the men took an oath to remain in service for the duration of this war, and from then until early spring they engaged in picket duty along the James River opposite Newport News.

In March, 1862, the brigade moved out in the direction of Williamsburg to meet a Federal advance under General George B. McClellan. It took up a position at Yorktown at first but afterwards fell back to Williamsburg and there on May 5 engaged the enemy. "The Thirteenth was double-quickened across a little flat, up a knoll, into an old fortification said to have been made by Lord Cornwallis," one witness recorded. "Lieutenant-Colonel Thomas Ruffin was in command of the left wing of the Thirteenth Regiment . . . it was a dark and

rainy day. [We] noticed troops advancing through the woods in our front, and called to Colonel Ruffin to know if they were not 'Yanks.' Some wanted to fire on them. Colonel Ruffin said: 'No; hold on until you get orders.' He looked and satisfied himself and called to his regiment to commence firing. The enemy all had oil-cloth over their uniforms, which made it difficult to determine to which side they belonged. So when they heard the order to commence firing and the man leveled their guns on them, the officer in command stepped forward with uplifted hands and cried out: 'Hold your fire, for God's sake! We are your friends.' We did so. The officer stepped out gave the command 'Right half wheel!' which threw his left wing to the center of the Thirteenth Regiment, and at the same time they charged us after discharging their guns. It was a hand-to-hand fight, which lasted but a few minutes. Only those from the center to the left were engaged. Captain Baily, Company K, was shot and stabbed. Thomas Loftis . . . was shot and bayoneted too, but his Captain said that Loftis gave three of the blues 'their furloughs' before he fell. I do not know the casualties of the engagement. It was short but hot while it lasted. This was the first engagement the Thirteenth had been in, and I suppose no regiment ever met an enemy cooler. Not a man moved except to the front."

The regiment lost seventy-five men killed, wounded, and missing in the battle at Williamsburg, but it had been initiated under fire and held its ground. The record of its accomplishments in many coming encounters with the enemy would be equally as good. The Thirteenth participated in the battle at Seven Pines, May 31-June 1, 1862, in an almost unique way. The brigade was moving forward across a field when General D. H. Hill rushed up to announce that a Virginia brigade had refused to advance in the face of the enemy and that its men had simply laid flat on the ground behind a fence between them and the Federal forces. The Thirteenth was ordered to advance rapidly and "run over the

cowards." This the man did, and one of them later recalled that near the fence he stepped on a "broad-backed fellow where he lay, and he gave a good nudge and over the hedge I bounded." The whole regiment crossed the barrier about the same time and began a dash up the slope. "The enemy turned loose their cannon, grape, canister, bombs, rifle shot, and, in fact, it seemed like the air was full of lead and castiron. When the enemy saw our determination they beat a hasty retreat."

It was in this battle that General Joseph E. Johnston was wounded, and General Robert E. Lee took command of the Army of Northern Virginia. From then until the end of the war the Thirteenth North Carolina Regiment served under him. Its men next participated with distinction in the Seven Days' Battle (June 25-July 1). General Hill reported that enemy troops were advancing on the position occupied by the Thirteenth; they were at the other end of a field behind a fence at the top of the hill. "General Hill ordered us not to climb [the fence]," one of the men recalled later, "but to tear it down, run over it and to charge the enemy. We marched steadily up . . . to the fence, every man seized the fence and rushed against it and it fell as if a tornado had struck it. Down the hill we went, yelling and shooting like mad men. The enemy ran like sheep before a pack of dogs. We were pursuing them in a southerly course." Other Federal troops approached from the left, however, and "the old Thirteenth swung around like a door on its hinges." Union men were concealed behind a fence and in a large house from which they opened a heavy fire. Confederate soldiers began falling all around and many were indescribably mutilated. Losses were great. The brigade commander reported 9 officers killed, 43 wounded, and 1 missing. Among the enlisted men 39 were killed, 336 wounded, and 115 missing. But General Lee had forced McClellan to abandon his threat to Richmond and to retreat.

During the late summer of 1862 the men of the Thirteenth participated in other engagements in Virginia and in

Maryland: the Battle of Second Manassas, August 29-30; Harper's Ferry, September 9, when the Federal garrison surrendered; South Mountain (or Boonsboro) in Maryland, September 14, when McClellan defeated General Lee's army on its first invasion of the North; and at Antietam, September 16-17, where the Confederates were again forced to withdraw. Regimental losses during the Maryland campaign were not reported, but the brigade of which the Thirteenth was a part suffered 40 killed, 210 wounded, and 187 missing. A member of the regiment who had been wounded earlier and was not on the Maryland campaign wrote: "I met the shattered remnant of the old Thirteenth North Carolina at Bunker Hill, Va., just after the army recrossed the Potomac, and most pitiful sight it was to behold."

It became obvious to General Lee that Federal forces were concentrating around Fredericksburg, Virginia, and even though it was bitter cold, his troops had to move to stop them. For thirteen days the troops marched, many of them barefooted and trailing blood. All streams were waded except the Rappahannock River which was crossed on a pontoon bridge. A few days after reaching Fredericksburg Confederate troops discovered that Burnside was moving Union troops across the river to the town. Between December 11 and 15 there were various encounters between the two armies but fighting was most vigorous after the 13th, the day on which the Thirteenth was on the line. During the night of December 15-16, Union troops withdrew across the river. The regiment lost seven killed and thirty wounded, principally from artillery fire.

After the winter battle the regiment went into winter quarters at Camp Gregg, eight miles below Fredericksburg on the Rappahannock River not to resume action until April 23, 1863, when Lee began reassembling his army for a renewed push against the invaders. The morning of May 2 found the Thirteenth on the road to Chancellorsville. Arriving at the scene of battle early in the morning, one witness reported, the

order "Forward!" was given. "We went about two hundred yards and came to a field which was white as snow with Yankee tents; we leaped the fence and charged them before they knew that we were there. Some were writing letters, some were playing cards, some were shaving, some were cooking beef and, in fact, everything usually done in an army camp was going on. Their guns were stacked and their accoutrements hanging on the stacks, and we gave them no time to get them, but chased them through the field. They circled around and hit the Chancellorsville road and made the dust fly." Troops under Generals Lee and "Stonewall" Jackson defeated the Federal forces, but it was at this battle that General Jackson was so tragically wounded. He died on May 10.

It was also here that Corporal Monroe Robertson, Company A, Thirteenth Regiment, distinguished himself. In the thick of battle he chased a Federal colorbearer so closely that the Yankee tore off the colors and threw down the staff to which they had been attached. The staff was taken as a trophy of the battle. Robertson's name was entered on the Roll of Honor and "he was presented with a Whitworth Rifle for bravery."

Early in June General Lee set his army on the road that would lead to Gettysburg. A portion of the army reached Chambersburg on June 27 and the others were soon in the vicinity. Union forces occupied Gettysburg ahead of Lee's penetration into Pennsylvania. Over a period of three days, July 1 through 3, Confederate assaults were made on Union positions with ultimate failure the result. An extract from a report by General Alfred M. Scales, brigade commander, will suggest the scene on that occasion: "... we were ordered forward over a wide, hot, and already crimson plain. We advanced upon the enemy's line, which was in full view, at a distance of 1 mile. Now their whole line of artillery was playing upon us, which was on an eminence in our front, strongly fortified and supported by infantry. While we were

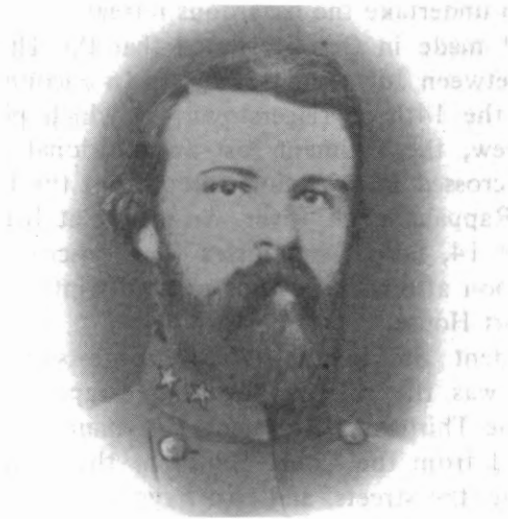


thus advancing, many fell, but I saw but few in that most hazardous hour who even tried to shirk duty. All went forward with a cool and steady step, but ere we had advanced over two-thirds of the way, troops from the front came tearing through our ranks, which caused many of our men to break, but with the remaining few we went forward until the right of the brigade touched the enemy's line of breastworks, as we marched in rather an oblique line. Now the pieces in our front were all silenced. Here many were shot down, being then exposed to a heavy fire of grape and musketry upon our right flank. Now all apparently had forsaken us. The two brigades (now reduced to mere squads, not numbering in all 800 guns) were the only line to be seen upon that vast field, and no support in view. The natural inquiry was, What shall we do? and none to answer. The men answered for themselves, and without orders, the brigade retreated leaving many on the field unable to get off, and some, I fear, unwilling to undertake the hazardous retreat."

A report made in October noted that the Thirteenth lost 149 men between July 1 and 3, and in an encounter with the enemy on the 14th at Hagerstown, to which place General Lee withdrew, the regiment lost an additional twenty. The army then crossed into Virginia to confront the Federal army along the Rappahannock River. An attack at Bristoe Station on October 14, failed, and losses were described merely as "heavy." Soon afterwards troops entered winter quarters near Orange Court House.

An incident during the winter suggests that although discomfort was the rule, an exciting escapade for fun was possible. The Thirteenth Regiment, one man recorded, "built a plank-road from the Court House to the camp, graded or macadamized the streets, and two days before Christmas our [that is, his company's] time came to beat rock into the street. It was cold enough almost to shave a man—the wind was blowing from the snowcapped mountains from the north side. The boys were almost nude, squatting down pounding

rock. The officers got sorry for the poor fellows. [They] found a groceryman who had a barrel of good old apple-jack; we thought we would warm them up. Company after company was called up and 'set up' to what we thought was about right. The boys went back to crushing rock with hand-hammers; they soon began to sing and rejoice and cut all sorts of capers. The Irish Battalion, which was known to all the soldiers as the rearguard on all marches, was called up to see if they couldn't quiet the old Thirteenth. The boys became indignant at the thought of having the Patrick O'Flanigans over them, so they armed themselves with broken stone, charged the Irish Battalion and drove them clean out of town. As they returned from the chase they tore down a settler's hut or two. Lieutenant-Colonel Benton Withers, who was in charge that day, managed to march them back to camp. The next morning he placed about six officers and twenty-five or thirty men under arrest."



Elijah Benton Withers (1837-1898)

Tents were struck on May 5th and troops set out in the direction of a reported Union invasion across the Rapidan River. U.S. Grant was trying to move south and between May 8 and 21 a series of encounters between his forces and those of General Lee occurred in the vicinity of Spotsylvania Court House, Virginia. Although Union losses were nearly twice those of the Confederates, no decisive victory was won. The days were described as "a running fight... we were in a bloody fight—fight and march day and night, rain or fair—it was all the time fight, fight. The regiment was being reduced daily and hourly... there was a time when only five commissioned officers were present for duty, and it made it so arduous on us that I would sometimes get so desperate that I wished to be shot."

It was here that T. C. Evans, by now a captain, was injured in a most unusual way. After a two-day lull when none of the enemy had been seen, the Thirteenth was sent out to "feel for them." "As we went down through an old field, and had gotten within eight yards of the [breastworks], Lieutenant [John P.] Rainey said to me: 'I'll bet five dollars there isn't a Yankee in those works.' Immediately they raised up in double file, laid their guns over the works and fired, but they were above us so high that they shot over everyone of us except Captain T. C. Evans. He had his mouth open, yelling to his company [Company C], like all the rest of us, to 'Charge! Charge!' A bullet went into his mouth, knocked out one tooth and came out on the right side of his neck-bone. It was a close call, but I could not help but laugh. He squealed like a pig, rolled down the hill to the bottom, jumped up and ran out like a wild turkey. I do not mean that he was a coward, for he was a very brave and gallant officer, but he was so deranged at the time that he hardly knew what he was doing. We charged up the hill to the works and found no one at them at all. They fired their guns and fell back down the bluff through the cedars and got out of sight."

Grant turned aside, temporarily avoiding contact with the

Confederates, and was clearly headed toward Richmond. General Lee followed and there were several encounters during the final days of May, 1864. On June 1 at Cold Harbor the Thirteenth occupied almost exactly the same spot that it had in 1862 and held fast. Federal troops were turned away, having lost over 7,000 men dead or wounded. The Confederates began to establish fortifications around Petersburg and to prepare for the defense of Richmond, capital of the Confederacy.

The fight around Petersburg and Richmond lasted from then until early April, 1865, except that troops on both sides were generally in winter quarters from October until March. Grant broke the eastern defenses of Petersburg on one occasion, but at other times his forces were turned back. Finally on April 2, 1865, General Lee was forced to withdraw and begin a retreat which led to Appomattox Court House where he surrendered on April 9. On April 12, when his army was paroled, there were 216 men of the Thirteenth Regiment present.

Next to enter service after the three companies from Caswell County in the Thirteenth Regiment was a unit known as "Caswell Boys." It was enlisted on June 6, 1861, and sent to a camp of instruction near Company Shops (now Burlington). Shortly it became Company H, Sixth Regiment North Carolina State Troops. Captains at various times were Alfred A. Mitchell (a druggist in civilian life), William J. H. Durham, Thomas J. Ruffin, and Jeremiah A. Lea; lieutenants were Quintin T. Anderson, William Fleming Covington, Samuel P. Hill, Monroe Oliver, and Levi Hardy Walker. There were 192 noncommissioned officers and privates in the company. A rather unusual personnel change in this unit occurred when Quintin T. Anderson, who had joined as a Second Lieutenant, resigned his commission in August, 1861, "by reason of disability." He was sufficiently recovered by February, 1862, to rejoin the company, this time as a private. In August, 1863, he was made regimental Sergeant Major, but

three months later he was captured by the enemy and held in prison until the spring of 1865. This regiment was commanded by such distinguished men as Colonel Charles F. Fisher (who lost his life at the first battle of Manassas in 1861 while "gallantly leading his men"); William Dorsey Pender, who became a general; and Isaac E. Avery. W. T. Dortch, of Wayne County, was one of the lieutenant colonels. From Company H Private David M. Currie became regimental hospital steward, and Private William R. Cooper was a member of the band. The history of this regiment in most respects parallels that of the Thirteenth, both being present at First Manassas, Seven Pines, and Gettysburg, and many places in between.

Sergeant Bartlett Yancey Malone from the Hyco Creek community of southeastern Caswell County enlisted in this company of June 6, 1861, when he was 22. He kept a diary or journal that he began in December and continued until March, 1865, in which he recorded in a matter of fact fashion interesting but often routine daily events. He was in a Union prison at Point Lookout, Maryland, in 1863 when this entry was written: "The 25th was Christmas day and it was clear and cool and I was both coal and hungry all day onley got a peace of Bread and a cup of coffee for Breakfast and a small Slice of Meat and a cup of Soop and five Crackers for Dinner and Supper I had non:" Malone's journal is owned by his descendants, but it was published in Chapel Hill in 1919 as "The Dairy of Bartlett Yancey Malone" in the *James Sprunt Historical Publications*. Vol. 16, No. 2, and again in 1960 as *Whipt 'em Everytime* by the McCowat-Mercer Press, Inc., Jackson, Tennessee.

Company I, Fifth Regiment, composed of a large number of men from Caswell County, but also containing some from other counties, was organized at Camp Winslow, Halifax County, June 20, 1861. Twenty-three-year-old John Willis Lea was the company's first captain, but in 1862 he was promoted to lieutenant colonel and transferred to regimental



John Williams Graves (1836-1872)



William Stephens Long (1831-1870)

These pictures were made when they were students at the University of North Carolina, Class of 1854. Both became Confederate officers.



John W. Lea

headquarters where he became colonel in 1864. He was succeeded as company commander by Captain John E. Bailey. Several of the lieutenants were from other counties, but among those from Caswell were James Weldon Lea, 27, a private in Company A, Thirteenth Regiment, when he was elected lieutenant of the company in 1863; Willis M. Lea; James F. M. Travis; and James H. Womack. There were 152 enlisted men in the company, of whom at least 38 came from Caswell. This regiment's field of action was in Virginia and it was present on almost every occasion when the Thirteenth saw action.

Company G, Twenty-Second Regiment, known as the "Caswell Rifles," became a part of the regiment when it was organized at a camp near Raleigh in July, 1861. Before formally entering Confederate service the company had been formed with Captain Edward M. Scott in command, but he soon transferred to another regiment and was succeeded by J. A. Burns for a few months. John W. Graves became company commander in October, 1861, and later Stanlin Brinchfield was also a captain with the company. Lieutenants, in order of date of commission, were O.W. Fitzgerald, James T. Stokes, Peter Smith, J. A. Burnes, J. T. Stokes, J. N. Blackwell, B. S. Mitchell, and Martin H. Cobb. There were eight noncommissioned officers and 137 privates, at least fifty of whom were from other counties than Caswell. When this regiment was organized, 15-year-old Walter Clark, fresh from Colonel Tew's Military Academy in Hillsborough, was drillmaster. Beginning with the Williamsburg and Yorktown campaigns, the regiment saw very much the same service as the Thirteenth.

Company C, Forty-First Regiment, known since 1849 as the "Caswell Rangers," served originally as an independent cavalry unit with similar units on scouting and picket duty from the Cape Fear River north to the Blackwater River in Virginia. The "Caswell Rangers" had been on duty most recently in Lenoir County when the companies were drawn

together between September and November, 1862, to form the regiment which was also known as the Third Regiment, North Carolina Cavalry. Hannon W. Reinhardt, 29, became the company captain in February, 1862, and served until he resigned in September, 1864, to be replaced by John W. Hatchett. Lieutenants were Thomas Williamson Farish, Nathaniel S. Henderson, Stephen A. Rice, and James A. Williamson. There were 144 enlisted men in the company. This unit was made up of the usual number of very young men, but it was unusual in the number who were in their thirties with some in their forties, and several in their fifties, including one who was 55. Private A. L. Fitzgerald was transferred from company duty to regimental headquarters where he became Ordnance Sergeant. Headquarters for the new regiment were established in Kinston where three of the companies had been stationed, but it was not until May, 1863, that all of the companies were present. In December Company C participated in the defense of the bridge across the Neuse River at Goldsboro, and the following February it was one of six regimental companies sent north for service in Virginia. There it was used to protect rail lines in various places, but in October, 1863, most of the companies, including C, were called into camp below Kinston from which they were used against the enemy around New Bern. In the spring and summer of 1864 the regiment was used by the Army of Northern Virginia, General Lee's army, for screening its movements and for observing the Federal army in its front. The Forty-First did not accompany the army when it moved into the North but instead remained to protect the rail lines of the Confederacy in Virginia. When General Lee returned, the regiment again became active with his army and participated with credit in a number of encounters. It was with him at the surrender of Appomattox Court House in April, 1865.

Company I, Forty-Fifth Regiment, was organized at Camp Mangum on the North Carolina Railroad four miles north of



Raleigh in the early spring of 1862, with Colonel Junius Daniel, a West Point graduate, as commanding officer. The Rev. E. H. Harding of Caswell County was regimental chaplain. Captain Thomas McGehee Smith, 28-year-old Milton lawyer who had studied at the University of North Carolina, commanded the company until June, 1863, when he became a major. He was killed in battle near Richmond in 1864 while commanding the regiment. Captain Samuel H. Hines succeeded him. The *Milton Chronicle* for February 12, 1863, printed an advertisement inserted by then First Lt. Hines who had come home seeking recruits for the company. He appealed "to every man who is worth calling a man & who has a spark of patriotism burning within his bosom — who would not see his Country subjugated — his house burnt — his property stolen — his female relatives insulted and outraged. . . ." Other officers of the company in order of the date of their commission were: John L. Irvine, William Paylor, Jr., and J. Glenn Jeffreys. There were nine noncommissioned officers and 97 privates of whom 40 were from Person and Rockingham counties and from Virginia. When Captain Smith became a major, he was transferred to regimental headquarters; others from Caswell County in Company I who moved up to headquarters were J. Glenn Jeffreys, formerly a student at the University of North Carolina, who became Sergeant Major but who was commissioned second lieutenant in January, 1863, and returned to company duty; A. J. Harrison who succeeded Jeffreys as Sergeant Major; and J. M. Long, Ordnance Sergeant. The Forty-Fifth had its initiation into battle at Mechanicsville and elsewhere in Virginia for a short while in the summer of 1862 and was then ordered to Kinston. From that base it served between Kinston and New Bern and around Washington until 1863, when it was ordered north as a part of the invasion that ended at Gettysburg. The regiment participated in that battle and afterwards was with General Lee's army in Virginia until his surrender at Appomattox.

Company H, Fifty-Sixth Regiment, was formed at Camp Mangum in the spring and summer of 1862 of men from Alexander, Caswell, Orange, and other counties. The first company commander was Captain T. C. Hallyburton of Alexander County, commissioned in April, but he was appointed Assistant Commissary of Subsistence in August and was succeeded by First Lieutenant William G. Graves, 24, formerly a private in Company A, Thirteenth Regiment. All of the other officers of the company were from other counties, but three noncommissioned officers were from Caswell: Sergeants Sterling Gunn and Sidney A. Thompson, and Corporal James B. Page. None of the regimental officers were from Caswell. Of the 105 privates in Company H, only 17 were from Caswell. In the summer of 1862 and much of 1863 the regiment served well in eastern North Carolina, particularly around such places as Goldsboro, Wilmington, Tarboro, Williamston, Weldon, and New Bern. Raids through the region by Union forces based along the coast were countered. In the early spring of 1864 the regiment participated in the successful campaign to retake Plymouth, and then it was called into Virginia to help defend Petersburg and Richmond and was present the following spring at the surrender at Appomattox.

Company B, Fifty-Ninth Regiment, was enlisted at Yanceyville beginning in July, 1862. Within less than a month it was accepted into Confederate service as Captain James T. Mitchell's Company of Partisan Rangers, but soon afterwards it was called over to Garysburg and was designated as Company B, Fifty-Ninth Regiment which actually was the Fourth Regiment of North Carolina Cavalry. Other officers were lieutenants E. Brock Holden, Robert T. Jones, and Henry S. Thaxton. There were 182 enlisted men in what must have been a rather mature company as only ten of those for whom ages are recorded were below 20. Most were in their late twenties and thirties. Three enlisted men were assigned regimental duties: Danie W. Richmond as quartermaster

Sergeant, Thomas R. Long as Ordnance Sergeant, and William G. Bradsher as Musician. What influence an advertisement in the *Milton Chronicle* on February 12, 1863, had is unknown, of course, but Lieutenant E. Brock Holden identified himself as a recruiting officer offering \$100 bounty to recruits, regular pay, and the guarantee that they might keep anything taken from the enemy. The Fifty-Ninth was employed during the summer and fall of 1862 in southeastern Virginia where the enemy was cleared out of about 150 square miles of the coastal region. During the winter the men returned to North Carolina to help contain the enemy who had taken positions along the coast. Drives to Kinston and Goldsboro made by Union General J. G. Foster were opposed by these troops. In the spring of 1863 they were called to Virginia to join General Lee's Army of Northern Virginia on the Gettysburg campaign and they remained with him until the surrender at Appomattox.

As the war drew to what seemed to many its inevitable conclusion, desperate efforts were made to fill up the ranks of the units that had suffered dreadful losses in their brave attempts to drive out the invaders of the South. The Confederate Congress in February, 1864, altered the act defining the age for military service. Heretofore only men between the ages of 18 and 45 had been eligible; now the limit was lowered to 17 and raised to 50. Youths of 17 and those just turned 18 were enrolled in units that came to be known as Junior Reserves. There seem to have been few young men of these years available in Caswell County; many 18-year-olds were already in service. Nevertheless, Company G, Seventieth Regiment (First Junior Reserves), was composed of a captain (the company commander), at least two lieutenants, one noncommissioned officer, and some privates from the county. Most seem to have come from Stanly County, however. Unfortunately the published roster presently available does not identify these men by county. Most of the young men were enlisted in June, 1864, and the

regiment was organized on July 4. Thomas L. Lea was captain of Company G, and two of the four lieutenants, J. G. Denny and L. Eudy, were from Caswell. Among the names of the 124 privates are such names as Anderson, Bartlet, Deece, Fuquay, Gatewood, Harrelson, Murphy, Poteat, Ray, Stephens, Saunders, Strayhorn, Thompson, and Yancey which surely represent Caswell County families. W. P. Ray, who enlisted on June 18, was certainly from the county as his name appears among the faithful at Confederate Veterans' affairs through 1932. The regiment served well along the Roanoke River guarding bridges, in the fighting between Kinston and New Bern, and at the Battle of Bentonville in March, 1865, where the good order and effective service of its men was highly praised. They passed through Raleigh, Chapel Hill, and the Regulator Battleground in Alamance County before receiving word of the Confederate surrender at the Bennett House near Durham. On April 26 every man in the



Thomas L. Lea

regiment from highest officer to private was paid \$1.25 in silver after which they quietly departed for home. Colonel Charles W. Broadfoot, lieutenant colonel of the regiment, recalled at a later time: "We suffered, we fought, we failed, it has pleased some to call us rebels because we had done our duty, but history will record the names of the gallant, bright-faced boys of the North Carolina Junior Reserves on that page where only those of heroes are written."

At the other end of the age bracket were newly eligible men between 45 and 50. One unit of such men from Caswell County was formed and it served as Company F, Seventy-Seventh Regiment (Senior Reserves). Most of the enlistments are dated June 23, 1864. The company commander was Captain A. A. Mitchell and the lieutenants were J. S. Glass, A. M. Fuller, and J. J. Chandler. There were 65 privates, and included among them were some distinguished names: Blackwell, Baynes, Coleman, Flintoff, Gwynn, Gunn, Gatewood, Graves, Hinton, Herndon, Jones, Lashley, Lunsford, Malone, Page, Pool, Rudd, Sartain, Strader, Stamps, Stephens, Walker, Warren, and Yates. The record of this regiment is not always clear, but it seems to be correct to say that it was used at first on guard duty at the Confederate prison in Salisbury, later to round up deserters in the Cane Creek Mountains of southern Alamance County, and finally to help defend Savannah, Georgia, when Sherman's forces approached. The men afterwards headed toward home ahead of the Federal army as it swept through the defenseless South. They were participants in the Battle of Bentonville. A comparison of the rosters of the Junior Reserves and the Senior Reserves presents the distinct possibility that there may have been several fathers and sons engaged in that three-day fight. The regiment rested near Smithfield and then made its way to Raleigh where the men were given twenty-day furloughs which in effect were discharges.

Another unit in which men from Caswell County saw service was Company K, Second Regiment, Home Guards, in

which men from Person County also served. The regiment was formed on October 19, 1864, with a Captain Patillo in command of Company K. The records of this regiment, along with those of the other Home Guard Regiments, are lost and we have no record of their activities. However, among the family papers of William Long, collected by the Caswell County Historical Association, there is a letter to William Long from John D. Long dated "Camp 2 miles of Kinston Nov 22 1864" in which he reports that he has 46 men who have formed a company but that the men are suffering. He mentions H. W. Cobb and Lieutenant L. M. Totten who presumably were members. He asks that a newspaper be sent to him in care of the Fifth Regiment Home Guard. Another letter from the same place, dated December 18, 1864, written by David Bench identifies the writer as being from Caswell County and as a member of Captain Davis's Company Seventh Regiment, Home Guard.

Just as men from other counties, other states, and other countries as well, served in companies made up in large part of Caswell men, so Caswell men served in other units. John H. Kerr, long remembered as a popular Clerk of Court between 1873 and 1882, enlisted in Company H, Fifty-Seventh Regiment, from Davidson County on July 2, 1862; he was promoted to Second Lieutenant on April 24, 1863, and suffered the loss of a leg at the Battle of Winchester, September 19, 1864. John Alexander Pinnix from the Stoney Creek area enlisted as a private in Company E, Eleventh Regiment in mid-September, 1864, and served until he was paroled at Appomattox in April, 1865. After the war he studied medicine in Baltimore and practiced in Caswell County for over half a century. Dr. Pinnix was a wise and generous man, earning the devotion of thousands of people. When he died in 1931, his funeral was attended by two thousand people—the largest such crowd ever known in the county.

It may well be that the most lasting contribution made by

any soldier on either side during the Civil War came from John Baptist Smith born at Hycotee, Caswell County, September 19, 1843. He enlisted as a private with the Milton Blues on April 15, 1861, when he was just 17. By mid-July he was a corporal and on the first of December he was promoted to sergeant. On April 1, 1862, he was transferred to the Signal Corps where he had been serving on detached duty since February. He became a first sergeant and was in charge of a signal station on the south side of the James River opposite Newport News. Here he was witness to the encounter between the Confederate ironclad *Virginia* or *Merrimac* when it destroyed the Federal frigates *Cumberland* and *Congress* in the James River. When Norfolk was evacuated, Sergeant Smith and his signal corps were ordered to Petersburg and given charge of the signal station on the Appomattox to observe the movement of the enemy fleet and forces. Although occupying an exposed position that was often under siege, he and his men held fast. Smith and his men also rendered valuable service during the seven days' fight around Richmond and the retreat of McLelland's army.

In July of 1862 Smith, by order of the Confederate Secretary of War, was sent to the Cape Fear to assist in organizing the signal service there, and he was placed in charge of the important station at Fort Fisher under Colonel William Lamb. He was concerned with establishing signal communication between the forts at the mouth of the river, but he also became concerned about another problem. "I soon observed the great difficulty a vessel encountered in her effort to enter our port," he later recalled, "and at once began to study how this obstacle might be overcome." The Cape Fear River was used by blockade-running vessels bringing essential supplies to the Confederacy and anything that could be done to speed their entry and ensure their safe arrival would be welcomed.

"One day while in the ordnance department of the Fort, I chanced to spy a pair of ship starboard and port lanterns, and

this thought flashed into my mind, 'Why not by the arrangement of a sliding door to each of these lanterns, one being a white, the other a red light, substitute flashes of red and white lights for the wave of torches to the right and left, to form a signal alphabet and thus use the lanterns at sea as well as upon land.' I at once communicated my plans to Col. Wm. Lamb, commandant of the fort. They met his approbation and I was instructed to submit them to Gen. Whiting commanding the department, who most readily gave me an order to the master of the machine shop at Wilmington, to render me aid in fitting up my lanterns. These, under my personal directions, were speedily fixed to my entire satisfaction. The General then referred me to Commodore Lynch, who ordered a commission of Naval Officers to investigate my mode of signaling by flash lights. This commission, after careful investigation, were so highly impressed with the system that upon their recommendation it was adopted and ordered to be operated on all the Confederate Blockade Runners. To this end, a pair of my lanterns and a Signal Officer were placed on each one of them. Signal stations were also established along the coast, so that an incoming vessel, when she made our coast, would run along as close ashore as possible and her Signal Officer, by flashing his light from the shore-side of the ship, could escape observation by the Blockaders, get the attention of the shore stations, and thus ascertain the position of his ship and send a message to the commandant of the fort to set range lights, by which the pilot could steer his vessel across the bar and have the guns of the fort manual to protect the vessel if necessary."

This successful method of signaling at night was most effective and the advantages of it over the old torches was immediately recognized. Smith reported that a British ship captain whom he met shortly afterwards "urged me to go to England with him and take out letters patent from the British and other European Governments; he agreed to bear all



expenses in consideration of an interest in the patent. I declined his most liberal offer because it would to my mind, look like deserting my country in her hour of need, although I was certain I might have obtained permission from the Confederate Secretary of Navy to carry out this proposition, which most certainly would have been a source of great profit pecuniarily, as it has formed the basis of the present system now used in the Naval service generally."

In recognition of the valuable contribution that Sergeant Smith had made, the Secretary of War assigned him for special duty with General Whiting at Wilmington. The general gave Smith his choice of vessels upon which to serve as signal officer, and he chose the *Advance*, a state-owned blockade runner recently purchased in Liverpool and perhaps the fastest ship afloat. Smith served well in this capacity until February, 1864, when he was commissioned lieutenant in the Signal Corps and ordered to report for duty at Petersburg. He was given command of the signal station on the Lower James River with headquarters at Hardy's Bluff, the lowest outpost of the Confederate army. From this vantage point he relayed detailed reports of the number and movement of the enemy gunboats and transports until the line of communication was broken and he was forced to fall back to Petersburg. In that beleaguered city he and his men fought in the trenches as infantry for 48 hours without relief of any kind. Because of his recognized ability and bravery, Lieutenant Smith was given command of the signal lines from General Beauregard's headquarters. A few days later he was ordered to report in person to General Lee who placed him in command of the signal lines running from his own headquarters to the different points around Petersburg. This has been called "perhaps the highest compliment bestowed in the Confederate States Army upon so youthful an officer."

In 1865 Lieutenant Smith's men were the last to leave Petersburg, crossing the last bridge as it burned. They served as a rear guard for General Lee's army, and were present at

Appomattox Court House where Smith released some Federal prisoners who had been taken along from Petersburg. Smith secured paroles for his men and returned home to Caswell County, arriving on April 15, 1865, four years to the day after his enlistment.

Although far inland, Caswell County furnished at least one naval officer to the Confederacy. The 1860 census records that W. A. Kerr, 20, of the household of John Kerr, an attorney, was in the United States Navy. Young Kerr was graduated from the U.S. Naval Academy in 1858 but resigned his commission in April, 1861. During the war he commanded the Confederate steam gunboat *Yadkin* on the Cape Fear River, and in February, 1864, participated in the capture of the Federal gunboat *Underwriter* which had been employed around New Bern since that city fell into enemy hands. The Naval Academy alumni office has no record of subsequent service by Kerr and its records conclude with the fact that he died in New York in 1871.

A civilian of considerable significance to the Confederacy was Jacob Thompson, born at Leasburg in 1810 and an 1831 graduate of the University of North Carolina. He remained in Chapel Hill as a tutor until 1833, when he went to Greensboro to read law. He was licensed in 1835 and soon moved to Mississippi where he was elected to Congress and served from 1839 until 1851. He became active in national political affairs and was appointed Secretary of the Interior in 1857 where he served quite effectively until the beginning of the Civil War. He served with Confederate forces until the summer of 1863, when he became inspector general of the army. In 1864 and 1865 he was a secret agent for the Confederate States in Canada from which base he worked closely with Southern sympathizers in the North. He also was involved in trying to free Confederate soldiers imprisoned near the Canadian border. He was blamed for the raid on Saint Albans, Vermont, in 1864 by escaped Confederate prisoners, but he denied any involvement. Because of his known

interests and activity he was also suspected of having part in the plot to assassinate Lincoln, and it was because of this fact that he and his wife continued to live in Canada and afterwards in England for several years. He was back in Mississippi by late 1868, however, and afterwards settled in Memphis.

The mental anguish over possible mutilation or death in battle is beyond comparison, of course, but perhaps the strain on mothers and wives of men at war approached it. In other respects the people at home suffered in many instances to approximately the same degree as the men in uniform. There were shortages of all kinds and the rapid rise of prices for goods and services was phenomenal. A great variety of substitutes was devised for such things as sugar, coffee, and tea which were all but nonexistent a few months into the war. Clothes were patched and worn until the patches had to be patched, some accounts relate. Articles of clothing relegated to the attic in better times were taken down and worn again.

There were some people, nevertheless, who flourished in these hard times. Speculation was a serious problem on both sides of the line during the Civil War but especially so in the South, and the editor of the *Milton Chronicle* on November 14, 1862, editorialized quite bluntly on this subject. "A very distinguished gentleman, who resides in a distant county, and who recently visited Caswell," he wrote, "gave it as his opinion that the people of this county beat all other in the State for high charges on the necessities of life and the number of persons engaged in speculating on these things. He expressed surprise and profound regret, and was shocked at the dark record presented by the docket of our last Superior court. Having heard so much of the intelligence, virtue, liberality and patriotism of our people, he was totally unprepared to observe these things, and we thus allude to his remarks hoping our people will do better in future."

Still concerned over the problem Editor C. N. B. Evans

printed a proclamation by Governor Vance in the April 17, 1863, issue. The governor deplored the crime of speculating in the necessities of life and by proclamation prohibited the exporting beyond the limits of the state any salt, bacon, pork, beef, corn, meal, flour, wheat, shoes, leather, hides, cotton, cloth, and yarn or woolen cloth. The proclamation apparently had little effect as Evans touched on the subject again on November 9. "We hear of a Roll of Honor being kept in our State, and we respectfully suggest the propriety of also keeping a Roll of Dishonor. In this Roll we would record the names of all extortioners and speculators on the necessities of life."

Nevertheless, there were expectations when men with goods to sell disposed of them at moderate prices. John H. Simpson operated a store and trading post in the southwestern section of the county, and his account book indicates that in the winter of 1862 Samuel Fels charged him a modest \$4.50 for two bushels of apples. The next summer Fels charged just 75 cents for some soap. In the winter of 1863 it was noted that William Lea of Leasburg was selling fine beef at 25 cents a pound and actually refused to take more even though other people were selling it for more than twice that price.

Evans at the same time (*Milton Chronicle*, November 9, 1863) pointed to the chief factor in Caswell County which, in his opinion, could be blamed for this sad situation. "It would be a glorious deed for this Southern Confederacy if every Tobacco Factory in it were burnt to the ground and their very ashes scattered to the four winds of heaven. These money-making machines are mainly responsible for the exorbitant prices now charged for the necessities of life," he reasoned. "They would as soon give Fifty dollars a barrel for corn as five, or five dollars a bushel for potatoes as 25 cents. There is very little chance for any one to buy an article of necessity until these nuisances are glutted and surfeited and their stomachs are ten times harder to satiate than the most

voracious horse leech's maw. They gobble up pretty well every thing that comes to market, and occasionally sally out and attend auctions where they generally out-bid everybody else . . . their 'tall bids' fix the market price, for if a fool agrees to give \$100 a barrel for corn, everybody having corn to sell in that neighborhood will immediately ask a hundred for theirs, and have no compunctions of conscience on the subject."

The reasons for rising prices were varied, of course, and not nearly so simple as they appeared to Evans, but whatever their cause, high prices were responsible for a great deal of suffering. The Rev. John F. Flintoff kept a diary throughout the war period and from it a graphic picture can be drawn to demonstrate the effects of this problem.

	1861	1862	1863	1864	1865
Corn	.60c bu.	2.00	15.00	30.00	50.00
Wheat	\$1.00 bu.	3.50	20.00	40.00	60.00
Oats	.50c bu.	2.00	10.00	15.00	40.00
Potatoes	.50c bu.	1.00	5.00	20.00	50.00
Bacon	.15c lb.	.50	5.00	7.00	10.00
Tobacco	.05c lb.	.75	1.50	1.50	6.00
Sugar	.12 1/2c lb.	1.50	3.00		
Coffee	.16 1/2c lb.	3.00	10.00		
Iron	.06c lb.	.40	1.00	2.50	5.00
Leather	.30c lb.	2.00	10.00	20.00	25.00
Calico	.12 1/2c yd.	1.50	5.00	12.00	20.00
Cows	25.00 head	100.00	300.00		1,000.00
Paint	.25c	.75	2.50	5.00	12.50
Horeshoes	.25c ea.	.50	2.50	4.00	7.50
Load of Wood	1.50	2.50	10.00	2.50	

Salt was an essential item (for preserving meat) that soon was in short supply. A state-wide system of distributing salt was devised, and in Caswell County J. L. McKee served as the local salt agent in 1862-63, James M. Neal for a part of 1864, and R. W. Lawson, Jr., in 1864-65. These agents were responsible for obtaining salt wherever it could be found and

distributing it. Much came from Wilmington and from Saltville, Virginia, and once some was described as having been received from Haw River. It was sold at cost to those who could pay, and distributed without cost to those who declared that they could not pay. It was also apparently distributed without charge to soldiers' families and to the wardens of the poor. Once when the railroad out of Wilmington was damaged by a "Yankee raid," it was feared in Caswell that the supply would be cut off. On another occasion word was received of the arrival in Danville of a carload of salt for the county, and Agent Lawson reported that he had "spared no effort in trying to get the salt transferred but owing to the destruction of the Rail Road made by the enemy during the Winter it has been impossible to get it." With considerable difficulty horses and wagons were found to go to Danville and bring the salt back. On April 4, 1864, it was reported that salt had been distributed to 13,397 persons at the rate of three pounds each or 40,197 pounds, plus 5,459 to soldiers' families and 557 pounds to the wardens of the poor. To those able to pay it was sold for 60 cents a pound.

Because of a very serious situation in the county, a mass meeting of citizens of Caswell County was held in the courthouse on April 12, 1864. Thomas W. Graves was called to the chair and William Lea and C.D. Vernon were appointed secretaries. The chairman explained that the object of the meeting was to take some steps to procure a supply of corn for the county. To draft a statement of the business before the citizens the chairman appointed a committee composed of the Hon. John Kerr, Henry W. Cobb, Henry Badgett, William Long, Jr., James Gunn, Joseph G. Pinnix, and James Malone. The committee retired and the assembly was addressed by James K. Lea, William Long, Sr., Dr. N. M. Roan, Thomas W. Graves, Dr. Allen Gunn, and others who were not named in the minutes.

When the committee returned, it reported a preamble and

resolutions explaining the need for taking prompt and energetic steps to obtain a supply of corn and other articles of food for seed to enable the people of the county to make a crop that year. It was also imperative that a supply of meal and bread be obtained for the indigent people of the county as well as for families of soldiers. From reliable information the citizens of Caswell were satisfied that supplies of "meal & bread as well as provender" could be had in South Carolina, Georgia, and elsewhere, but the "insurmountable difficulty connected with the subject at present is that transportation from the place where supplies can be purchased cannot be obtained without the interposition of the authority of the State and Confederate governments." It was resolved, therefore that the chairman of the county court call an early meeting of the justices to adopt whatever measures were necessary to expedite the purchase of provisions and to have them transported by rail to Caswell County. It was further requested that the court appoint one or more agents to confer with state officials in Raleigh and with Confederate officials in Richmond to arrange transportation. The justices were requested to meet just a week later to act upon this request from the assembled citizens. Unfortunately the court minutes from 1862 until early 1866 have not survived and the effect of this spontaneous action cannot be determined. The fact is significant, however, that a county-wide meeting was held to solve a local problem of great concern and that it provided the machinery for dealing with the state and national governments.

The reason for the necessity for such action is made clear in an undated, unsigned petition without address but from Caswell County, which contains these graphic words: "by the dispensation of Providence [the county has] been subject to the unspeakable clamaity of a loss of three crops in three successive years, to wit, the years 1862. 63 & 64 of which that of 63 from excessive rains & floods, & that of 64 from a drought of over 5 months duration, was each nearly

total . . . .” These disasters occurred at a time when “the whole able-bodied white population of the County was absent in the military service of the Country” and brought “a large portion of our people to distress and our soldiers families to absolute suffering.”

It was resolved that William H. Holderness, county commissioner, be directed to go to Richmond to seek release of the tithes of corn and bacon due from the county “in behalf of our destitute citizens.” A “tax in kind” had been levied some time before to help solve the problem of supplies for the army. In November, 1863, John T. Hambrick, county tax collector, had sent around a notice that he would be at Anderson’s Store, Hightower’s, Prospect Hill, Leasburg, and Milton at a specified time to receive this tax payable in corn, wheat, oats, fodder, hay, rye, sweet potatoes, wool, peas, beans, and ground peas. Holderness, in making his appeal was instructed to “dwell with high satisfaction upon the attitude in which the people of this County have always stood towards the cause which we have so much at heart — a people who if not the first in the State are second to none in the number of volunteers sent forth in proportion to the voting population — second to none in the number and value of their contributions to our common cause, and to whom disaffection, disloyalty & desertion, notwithstanding extreme suffering from the providential causes above mentioned, are scarcely known.” (In what must have been a sudden burst of honesty, the last two words of this statement were substituted for the original word *unknown*.)

The petitioners asked Holderness further “to testify to the strenuous efforts made by the people of their County (a people proverbial for their enterprise, industry and good management) to ward off the destitution which has overtaken them; to the cheerfulness and unanimity with which old Staple Crops were abandoned and their whole resources directed to the production of meat, grain, and vegetables [*sic*]; and to the constancy with which they have persisted in



this laudable purpose, notwithstanding the blight and loss of their crops from year to year.

“Resolved that this appeal in behalf of our suffering citizens has not been made until after a full survey of the resources of the County, the Magistrates find, that from financial exhaustion resulting from the vast sums expended by the County in the purchase and transportation of food . . . every other measure of relief would be utterly inadequate.”

Holderness visited both Raleigh and Richmond, conferring with quartermaster and other officials, and reported back to the county court as these officials recommended. Upon request from the county court (as an official agent of the county government) the state quartermaster general would approve the use of supplies from the county's tithes (tax in kind) for the relief of the families of soldiers and of indigent families. The use of 7,000 bushels of corn, 1,200 bushels of wheat, and 40,000 pounds of bacon was authorized. In his report Holderness did not specify where the funds came from, nevertheless he said that he had gone to Charlotte to buy bacon and to South Carolina for other supplies. These were shipped to Yanceyville for distribution. Authorities in Richmond approved the use of some supplies for the relief of the families of soldiers.

From the resources at his disposal, Holderness furnished the superintendent of the poor house with 50 barrels of corn on one occasion and 2 1/2 barrels more and 40 bushels of wheat at another time. The county jailor also received four bushels of corn, one of wheat, and 80 3/4 pounds of bacon. It was reported that the families of soldiers received one-half bushel of grain “per hand” and 1 1/2 pounds of bacon each month.

The county was mindful of the needs of the families of its fighting soldiers, and it was also aware of its obligation to the widows and orphans that many of them left. Sick and wounded soldiers also received the attention of county officials. Among the Caswell County records preserved in the

State Archives there is a file of Miscellaneous Papers pertaining to Confederate soldiers' affairs. Many of these papers were processed by Yanceyville attorney, Thomas W. Graves, and they consist of death claims instituted by saddened parents or widows, claims for pensions, appeals for aid by maimed men who could no longer support themselves or their families. The heart-rending statements depict more clearly than might be imagined, the unselfish devotion and the sacrifice rendered by those who in most recent times have been called "the little people" for what was at the time recognized as a significant constitutional principle. Many of the dead and wounded had never been home on furlough even though they had served up to four years. Countless numbers had not been paid for many months at the time of their death. Some were killed in action within a few months after they enlisted. Some were victims of typhoid and smallpox contracted in crowded camps. In due time the State of North Carolina provided pensions for Confederate veterans and their widows; it did not escape the notice and comment of Caswell County veterans after the war that Southerners were taxed by the Federal government which provided pensions for Union veterans, but that they were dependent upon a poor state to help meet their desperate needs.

The state provided pensions for its own veterans and they were frequently specified by name in special acts of the legislature. The Public Laws for 1899, Chapter 605, for example, notes that Caswell County veterans Arch W. Jeffrey, James C. Rudd, A. G. Stanley, and William Stanley were entitled to pensions. On other occasions, specific laws for the benefit of individual veterans were enacted, as Chapter 674, Public Laws for 1903, authorizing James Y. Reid, a Confederate soldier of Caswell, to peddle without having to pay a license tax either to the state or the county.

The United Daughters of the Confederacy, organized in Nashville, Tennessee, in 1894, for benevolent, social, and educational purposes, had a chapter in Yanceyville that was

organized on February 21, 1908. Members were always alert for opportunities to be of service to needy or worthy veterans. The U.D.C. sponsored an annual picnic in Yanceyville, generally on July 10, to which the veterans were invited. A guest register was kept each year and it reveals that 27 Confederate veterans were present in 1917, 17 in 1918, 21 in 1919, 14 in 1920, but on September 10, 1921, there were 34 present for the picnic and afterwards for the unveiling of the Confederate monument in front of the courthouse. The following year there were 19 in attendance, but from that year on the number declined rather steadily. In 1929 and 1930 there were but five and in 1931 and 1932 only three attended. The final trio representing the host of brave men in gray of their youth some seventy years earlier were W. S. Barnwell, N. J. Palmer, and W. P. Ray.

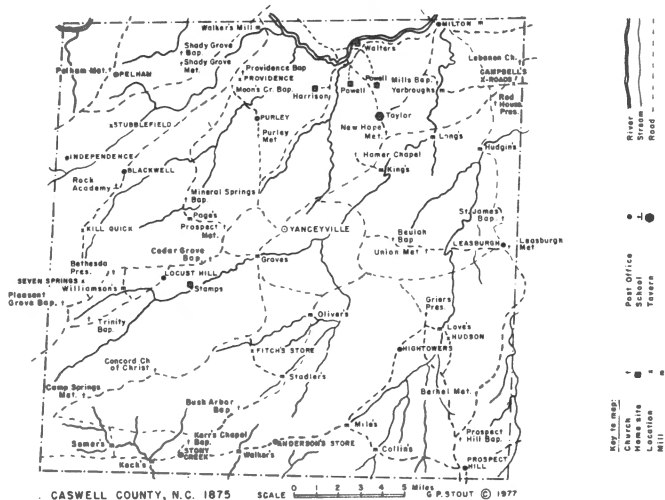
The cost of the Confederate monument was met with funds raised by the U.D.C. Monument Committee composed of Mrs. B. S. Graves, Mrs. T. J. Florance, and Mrs. G. A. Anderson, by gifts from various individuals, and by an appropriation of one thousand dollars by the county. The base is Surry County granite and the figure of a Confederate soldier was designed and produced by J. F. Manning Company, Inc., Washington, D. C. A contemporary report indicated that the statue was designed to express courage, endurance, and determination. It was dedicated to "The Sons of Caswell County who served in the War of 1861-65 in answer to the call of their country."

W.L. Shaddix of Birmingham, Alabama, a former director of the Stone Mountain Memorial Association, once described the monument as "the finest work of art that exists in the entire Confederacy." He commented that "so far as I can find out, it is the only one where the Confederate soldier has on his broad-brimmed black hat which was common in those days. Very few were ever given official caps and uniforms, as is well known." He was also impressed by the splendid reproduction of the rifle.



The Confederate Monument erected in 1921 in the public square in front of the courthouse. Note the iron fence in the background around the courthouse. The inscription reads: TO THE SONS OF CASWELL COUNTY WHO SERVED IN THE WAR OF 1861-65 IN ANSWER TO THE CALL OF THEIR COUNTRY IN WHATEVER EVENT THAT MAY FACE OUR NATIONAL EXISTENCE MAY GOD GIVE US THE WILL TO DO WHAT IS RIGHT, THAT LIKE OUR FOREFATHERS, WE MAY IMPRESS OUR TIME WITH THE SINCERITY AND STEADFASTNESS OF OUR LIVES. ERECTED BY THE CASWELL COUNTY CHAPTER UNITED DAUGHTERS OF THE CONFEDERACY 1921.

Events of the brief span of time between 1861 and 1865 completely changed the course of the history of Caswell County as it did for much of the state and the South. What the effect was of the price paid with the life of so many young men can never be determined, of course. The loss of many thousands of dollars invested in slaves was regarded as significant only briefly; mere dollars were soon forgotten in the face of more pressing concerns. The totally changed pattern of life throughout the county, however, was a different matter. For blacks it meant freedom from the bonds of slavery, a brief period of rejoicing, and then a resumption of a life of hard work. For many whites it meant the abandonment of the familiar plantation life style; for the previously poor small farmer it meant even greater poverty; and for the whole county it meant a reduced standard of living all around, abandoned land, and a public revenue inadequate for the services that governments ordinarily were expected to provide. The character of the county underwent a metamorphosis that perhaps would not have surprised Bedford Brown, Willie P. Mangum, or Jonathan Worth had they lived to recognize it; but most people were stunned by what had happened, and they lost the pride and the spirit that had made Caswell a leader among counties for so many years.



## VI

### THE KU KLUX KLAN AND THE KIRK-HOLDEN WAR

The Southern states went to war in 1861 in defense of the principle of states' rights, a Jeffersonian theory which viewed the American union as a group of sovereign states in which each retained all the powers not specifically delegated to the general government. Under this interpretation each state should have been able to regulate the economic, social, and political activities of its own people. It was, of course, the specific question of the extension or restriction of slavery which precipitated the war between northern and southern states. Throughout the South loyalty to state prevailed over loyalty to nation, and it was generally in a spirit of support for the ideal of a state's right to self-determination in areas best understood within the state that young men freely enlisted or complied with the conscription laws. Nonslaveholders appreciated this principle and most of them supported the war on that basis if on no other. The president of the United States, Abraham Lincoln, very skillfully used the question of slavery, nevertheless, to plant seeds of doubt in the mind of many nonslaveholders in the Southern fighting force.

After presenting drafts of an emancipation proclamation to his cabinet in July and September, 1862, Lincoln on January 1, 1863, proclaimed that "all persons held as slaves within any State or designated part of a State the people whereof shall then be in rebellion against the United States shall be thenceforward, and forever free." This had been a part of his September preliminary proclamation; now, in January, he designated those states or parts of states in which he intended

it to be effective. Any state not in "rebellion" and any part of a Confederate State then occupied by Union forces would be exempt from its provisions. The proclamation was designed to apply only to those states considered to be in "rebellion." That, of course, included North Carolina, but here as elsewhere Lincoln had no means of enforcing his directive. The intention, however, was quite clear. Once occupied by Federal forces a state that was at war in January, 1863, would come under the provisions of the proclamation. To save their slaves, then, slaveowners had to be victorious in war. If there had been any lingering doubt in the mind of the average Confederate soldier heretofore, it now became abundantly clear that the Civil War was also being fought to preserve slavery. It was true that there might be other idealistic principles involved, but basically its objective was now apparent. Lincoln's action, it was generally recognized, was unconstitutional, and it became perfectly clear that total subjugation of the South was now the intention of the North.

The role that Lincoln's proclamation played in determining the loyalty of men to the Southern cause is debatable. The ultimate conquest of the South, however, gave Northern "radicals" the opportunity to subject the entire region to their capricious whims.

One of the tools used by Northerners who came to the South after the war, as well as by their white native associates, to gain control and enforce their will in states, counties, and communities was the mass of blacks. Throughout the United States slaves were freed upon the adoption of the Thirteenth Amendment on December 18, 1865. In North Carolina, however, slaves were freed early in May of that year by proclamation of General John M. Schofield who was left in charge of the state when General Sherman left. In Caswell County in 1860 there had been 9,637 blacks and only 6,578 whites; of the blacks 9,355 were slaves and 282 free. Many whites were disfranchised by

federal directive, but illiterate or, at best, semi-literate blacks were encouraged to vote. "Reconstrucion," it has been said, "came upon North Carolina like all ten of Egypt's plagues at once." Disfranchised whites after the war were required to sign an oath concerning the emancipation of slaves by law and by proclamation during the war; many such signed oaths survive, but one preserved in Caswell County was signed by B. G. Pulliam: "I, B. G. Pulliam, of Caswell County, State of North Carolina, do solemnly swear or affirm, in presence of Almighty God, that I will henceforth faithfully support, protect and defend the Constitution of the United States and the Union of the States thereunder; and that I will, in like manner, abide by and faithfully support all laws and proclamations which have been made during the existing rebellion with reference to the emancipation of slaves. So help me God. [signed] B.G. Pulliam. Sworn and subscribed to this 12 day of September A.D., 1865, before E. B. Holden, J. P."

Entries in the diary kept by John F. Flintoff portray very realistically the situation which many people in Caswell County faced at the end of the war. On August, 17, 1865, he wrote: "The people have had scarcely bread to supply them till harvest fall—they will live on what there is—very little meat anywhere to be had—altho I have corn sufficient to supply my wants until Nov. when new corn will be dry enough to grind—we have had 3 bad crops—Years 1862-3-4—this year so far promises good for corn & tobacco for which I am worst by hard work—this summer I am feeble as to health and only weigh 136 lost 12 lbs. in 4 months tho I am still at work—My negroes all stay with me while the most of others are running about from home to home believing they are free—many of them are killed and dieing for want of money and protection—poor creatures—I have to ride often after them and arrest them for trial, for their fighting, stealing and other meanness they are very troublesome to the white people."

Five days before Christmas he noted that he then had



plenty of grain and pork and 85 bushels of wheat. "Bete, Sarah and William left me as free folks—John, Mary, Sally & Henry stays with me yet—I have to hire them as free Negroes." For Flintoff the situation may have been stable for the better part of a year, but on Christmas Day, 1866, his diary entry begins: "Allen left me..." And in January, 1868, he noted "All my negroes have left me—I hired 3 hands this year..."

Many blacks left simply to demonstrate their independence and to test their freedom. Others were lured away by the promise of a better life elsewhere or the hope of owning land of their own. The *Milton Chronicle* for September 9, 1869, issued a warning to its readers. "A Carpet Bagger of huge corporosity and greasy, filthy and lousy appearance passed through this town a little before sun down last Saturday. He was the meanest looking white man that we ever saw, and we thank him for making no stop in our town. He had his cranium bandaged in a white rag, and was flushed in the bushes on the roadside just out of town, by Dick Crowder, who represents that the fellow sat on the ground surrounded by colored men, with his carpet bags opened and papers of some sort spread out on the ground. The sight of Crowder dispersed the party, and we are inclined to suspect the fellow as one of those prowling villains who are engaged in swindling the negroes by selling them land warrants. Keep a sharp eye on him—he'll bear watching.

Like Flintoff, many other men employed their former slaves as free laborers on their land after 1865. Contracts were drawn up setting forth what each party agreed to do. These contracts were witnessed and there is evidence to suggest that an attempt was made to explain fully and carefully to the blacks just what they were doing.\*

The Congressmen and Senators elected by North Carolina

\*For further information on this see Chapter XV.

in 1865 were denied their seats. President Johnson's rather moderate plan for reconstruction of the Southern states was cast aside, and radical Republicans in the national government imposed their own harsh plan. If moderate Democratic Southern members of Congress had been admitted, the Republicans would have lost control. They were determined to remain in power and it soon became their policy to do so through the manipulation of the newly won vote of the "Freedmen" of the South. This was accomplished in many ways. A Freedmen's Bureau was established as a federal agency in 1865 to assist blacks in adjusting to their new condition and to provide food, clothing, land, education, and other necessities. Their civil rights were also protected in unfriendly places. Northerners who showed up in the South for various purposes—to aid blacks, to profit personally from the unsettled conditions, to hold office—were called "Carpetbaggers" because it was believed that they could carry all of their personal possessions in the type luggage popular then, a carpetbag. Southerners who participated in this same kind of activity, generally suspected of having come from the "poor white class," were branded as Scalawags. There were other names, such as Buffalo, applied to natives who rendered assistance to the occupying forces. In addition to the civilians who directed the Freedmen's Bureau, there were others who came as religious missionaries and as teachers. There was also, of course, an army of occupation, but more often than not, the army was the least cause of friction and discontent. The army, in fact, in some places (and Caswell County was one such) looked on with dismay at the antics of many of these conscienceless people.

Old time Democrats and former Whigs collaborated in opposition to the radical reconstruction being forced on the state. For party harmony they called their party the Conservative Party, but it was basically the pre-war Democratic Party. The opposition organized itself in Raleigh in March, 1867, as the Republican Party with William W.

Holden as its leader. Holden was a newspaper editor who, following his "Watch and Wait" advice, had supported secession. As a youth he had spent some time in Milton, and as a mature man he had political ambitions but was rejected by the people whenever he ran for office. He became embittered. During the war he began a peace movement, holding a series of public meetings as well as lending support to a secret political society, the "Heroes of America" which was also known as the "Red Strings."

Under President Andrew Johnson's plan for returning the Southern states to the Union, W. W. Holden was appointed governor by the president. Holden called the required convention to take the steps that the federal government dictated should be taken before the state would be readmitted to the Union. The convention in October, 1865, repealed the Ordinance of Secession, abolished slavery, and called for elections. Jonathan Worth was elected governor and it looked for a brief time as if the state's problems were near an end. Congress prevailed over the president, however, and "presidential reconstruction" gave way to the hated congressional plan. When Worth's two-year term expired, Conservative candidate Thomas S. Ashe was defeated by Republican Holden by a vote of 73,600 to 92,235. Holden had advocated the enfranchisement of blacks and this, added to the disfranchisement of many whites, insured his election in 1868. General E. R. S. Canby, military commander, directed that a constitutional convention be held and in due course such a convention assembled in Raleigh in the early months of 1868. The old constitution was abandoned and an almost completely new document drawn up. It made many significant changes in state and local government including the ones pertaining to eligibility to vote and hold office. It also contained provisions for the establishment of a system of free public schools. These and other portions of this document were destined to have an influence not only throughout the state at that level of government but also at the county level.

Before long everyone would be aware of changes being made at all levels of public administration.

Although there were many native North Carolinians present at the constitutional convention there were also a number of black delegates and Carpetbaggers. Caswell was represented by Philip Hodnett, who had also represented the county in the House of Commons in 1865, and by Wilson Carey, a black. The cost of the convention to the taxpayers was reported to have been nearly \$100,000; expense accounts were heavily padded and entertainment paid for by public funds was provided on a lavish scale. A bar was opened in the capitol. This, however, was merely the opening scene of what would prove to be an expensive and wasteful period in the state's history. Fraud and dishonesty were rampant. Carpetbaggers, Scalawags, and native sons of many hues found ways to drain the state of its resources. The useless position of sergeant-at-arms, for example, was created by the convention as a means of providing a job for Colonel I. A. Peck, a Union veteran. A reporter was employed for the dual purpose of providing another lucrative position as well as to appeal to the vanity of delegates by reporting their remarks verbatim. Caswell's Wilson Carey supported the proposal that the debates be published because he said that he intended to "expatiate" to the convention and wanted his words to be recorded in the "archives of gravity." Every attempt to economize was voted down without debate.

The convention itself set the example of what was soon to follow in North Carolina. The period of congressional reconstruction in the state was one of unexcelled extravagance. Fraud flourished. George W. Swepson, native of Mecklenburg County, Virginia, had moved to Caswell County by 1840 where he was still living in 1850 when the census described him as a farmer holding property worth \$9,000. He married Bartlett Yancey's daughter, Virginia, and later moved to Alamance County. He became one of the chief Scalawags of the Reconstruction period. His machinations in railroad

bonds contributed in large measure to the financial ruin of the state. He and his carpetbagger friend, Milton S. Littlefield, and his financial adviser, Rufus Yancey McAden, displayed open contempt for constitutional restrictions. As president of a railroad Swepson openly bought votes in elections, and he gave away railroad stock that had been secured by state bond issues. His business connections were vast and involved. He was president and majority stockholder in a Raleigh bank, controlled a large bank in Columbia, South Carolina, and had banking interests elsewhere. He owned a cotton mill, was a wholesale distributor of liquor, engaged in general wholesaling, was involved in cotton brokerage, was a land speculator, and was a partner in a stock brokerage firm in Charlotte. His overriding ambition was to establish a great network of railroads throughout the South much as the "Railroad Barons" of the North and the West were doing. Since he lacked the funds to accomplish this, he engaged in nefarious financial and political transactions to acquire both money and support. If he had succeeded, he might have become one of the nation's wealthiest men; and once the memory of his deeds had faded, also highly respected. There were others in the nation who succeeded and their names came to be honored. Swepson's fate, however, was to be classified as "one of the greatest rascals of North Carolina history."

In 1870 the Democratic party returned to power, and most of the state debt of thirty million dollars was eventually repudiated. Included was about thirteen million dollars of special tax railroad bonds with which Swepson had been primarily concerned.

An agency used successfully in returning the Conservatives to power was the Ku Klux Klan. Although it was widely denied at the time, the Klan was largely maintained for political purposes—to defeat the radical Republicans. The Klan was a secret organization formed in Tennessee soon after the war and by late 1867 or early 1868 it had spread into North Carolina. It grew in membership and activity until

about 1871, when it began to decline after the return of Conservative control to government. It was used in part to counteract the influence of a Republican organization, the Union League, which controlled blacks. The Union League saw that Negroes supported the Republican ticket. The Klan's purpose was not merely to prevent the Negro from voting but to keep him "in his place" as well.

The Klan was well organized. Colonel William L. Saunders of Chapel Hill was its head, and there were district officers and community officers around the state. Local groups were known as "dens," and members of a den in one county might go to another county to carry out assignments there for the local den where the possibility existed that local men might be recognized. There were other organizations with many of the same objectives; the Constitutional Union Guard and the White Brotherhood were both smaller than the Klan, but many of their members also belonged to the Klan.

The Klan uniform generally was a flowing white robe with the wearer's face concealed. The men rode horses and made calls after dark and their activity ranged from simple warnings through threats and whippings all the way to murder. Blacks, of course, were most often their victims, but whites who collaborated with Carpetbaggers or who flaunted their affiliation with the Republicans were not immune. Sometimes Klan members made it known that they were simply seeing justice done when those reputed or suspected of criminal action were punished. Klan members also meted out what in their opinion was justice to the guilty who were not convicted in court. Nevertheless behind the varied activities of the Klan lay the ultimate objective of denying Republicans the controlling voice in government.

Terrorism reached a peak in Alamance and Caswell counties after the fall elections in 1868, when it was discovered that they were among the few counties in the state in which Republicans had gained strength. Clearly if Conservatives were to return to power at the 1870 election,



A Klansman as depicted in *A Fool's Errand* (1879) by Judge Albion W. Tourgee.

desperate action was necessary. Initially the Klan may have been organized by young men in Caswell “as a lark, for fun,” as one resident later recalls, but it soon came to have more serious purposes. Captain John G. Lea, unidentified at the time of course, was head of the Klan in Caswell County. Ann, his sister sewed the uniforms for the Klansmen, she later reported and was privy to all of their secrets. It was at their home, Leahurst, that the robes were hidden and that the Klansmen gathered whenever there were duties to perform. In the adjoining counties of Alamance, Caswell, and Orange Klan activity became particularly vigorous, although by no means were these the only counties in which Klansmen rode frequently. By 1869 it was apparent that Klansmen considered themselves “censors of public morals and manners.” Within the span of about a year in Caswell County two white men were whipped and one was killed. Six blacks were whipped, one shot, one killed, and the property of

another destroyed. In addition, countless others of both races were frightened and threatened.

Relations between the races in the county deteriorated. Blacks, at the urging of white Republicans, were believed to have burned a number of barns. The presence of recruiters of Negro labor who offered higher wages than those offered locally added to the ill feelings. Some local Republican leaders sought aid from Raleigh in combating the problems that they faced. Conditions in many other parts of the state were also unstable and Governor Holden became alarmed. It was perhaps at his suggestion during the sitting of the General Assembly late in 1869 that Republican Senator T. M. Shoffner of Alamance County introduced a bill giving the governor the privilege of suspending the writ of habeas corpus and authorizing him to use the militia to suppress lawlessness in those counties where civil authorities were unable to maintain order. The Klan greeted Shoffner's bill with defiance and laid plans to hang him. He either heard or suspected what was about to happen, and when Klansmen gathered "to suspend Shoffner's writ of habeas corpus" the Alamance County native fled to Indiana.

Reports of a particular disorder in Caswell County reached Governor Holden, and he wrote to Thomas A. Donoho, a prominent and respected resident of the county, to seek his cooperation in calming the situation. Donoho informed the governor that the reports were exaggerated and that Caswell as a whole was undisturbed. Most of the trouble, he pointed out, stemmed from the activity of one John W. Stephens, and Donoho recommended that the same thing be done in Caswell that had been successfully accomplished in Chatham and Orange: appoint a local man of respectability and commission him to bring about a termination of the violence.

Caswell was different, however, and the violence, in Holden's opinion, was more serious. Besides, Stephens was



one of the governor's "detectives", and it was said that he was "devoting a large part of his time to incendiary politics" on behalf of the Republican party.

Stephens was a native of Guilford County but had lived in Rockingham County in recent years. It was when he was living in Wentworth in the latter county just after the war that he killed two of a neighbor's chickens that had strayed onto his property. The neighbor's wife, in a fit of temper, refused the freshly killed chickens when Stephens offered them to her. The aggrieved neighbor had him arrested and for lack of bail he spent the night in jail. Freed the next morning, Stephens went to the neighbor's store and attacked him with a stick and shot two bystanders who tried to protect the storekeeper. Not long afterwards in 1866 Stephens moved to Yanceyville where he soon came to be known as "Chicken" Stephens. Stephens had secretly sold his elderly mother's house and tried to abandon her before moving to Caswell County, but she soon found him and joined him. Shortly afterwards she was discovered dead by her bed in rather unusual circumstances. Officially it was reported that she had fallen out of bed, broken a chamber pot, and cut her throat on the jagged edge. To others it seemed apparent that her son had slit her throat. In his new home Stephens proved to be a willing tool in the hands of Carpetbagger Albion W. Tourgee and other Republicans, and he became useful to them in herding blacks to the polls. He associated freely with blacks and was suspected of inspiring them to burn a number of barns, destroy crops, steal livestock, and otherwise contribute to the general unrest that disturbed the county. Stephens himself was believed to have burned the hotel in Yanceyville and a row of brick stores. In spite of this, with the considerable aid of his new Republican friends, he was elected to represent Caswell County in the state Senate in 1868, when the highly respected old Unionist, Bedford Brown, was declared ineligible.

For his many dastardly deeds Stephens was tried in



John W. ("Chicken") Stephens

absentia by the Ku Klux Klan. Members maintained that his deeds were carefully investigated, and that at the trial he was represented by diligent defenders. Nevertheless he was found guilty of the crimes with which he was accused, and a sentence of death was imposed. Chicken Stephens may have heard rumors of the trial or he may simply have expected that his luck was about to run out. At any rate, he took out a large life insurance policy on himself, fortified his house which stood near the courthouse, and armed himself with three pistols.

On May 21, 1870, in the court room of the Caswell County courthouse the Conservatives or Democrats were holding a convention to nominate candidates for the August election. An assortment of old line white leaders spoke including Phillip Hodnett, Samuel P. Hill, and Bedford Brown. Stephens sat near by taking notes. Some time before, Stephens had spoken to Democrat Frank A. Wiley about

becoming a candidate for sheriff on the Republican ticket. Wiley had been sheriff during the period 1850-1856, and if he could now be won over to the new party, Stephens would rise still higher in the estimation of his Carpetbagger and Scalawag masters. Wiley promised to give Stephens an answer that day.

Klansmen were in Yanceyville that day with their robes under the saddles on their horses anxiously waiting for an opportunity to carry out the sentence of death for the detested Scalawag Stephens. They concluded that their deed might best be done in daylight not far from the noisy convention. With so many people milling around the courthouse their presence was not unusual. After all, only Klansmen knew for certain who the Klansmen were, and all the men at the courthouse that day were prominent citizens and known all around the county.

Ex-sheriff Wiley motioned to Stephens in the court room to join him for a conference. Wiley led the way from the noisy second floor room down the stairs past moving people and through a crowded hall to a small first floor office that had recently been vacated by the Freedmen's Bureau and was now used to store firewood. The two men entered, but Wiley turned almost immediately and came out. Inside with Chicken Stephens were Captain James T. Mitchell, James Denny, and Joseph R. Fowler. Captain Mitchell removed the three pistols with which their intended victim was armed and left the room. Denny apparently had been chosen to kill Stephens but at the last minute got cold feet. With a pistol in his hand, he came out of the room and said that he could not do it; Wiley approached John G. Lea, Klan leader, and said "You must do something; I am exposed unless you do." Lea and eight or ten men rushed into the room and found their victim sitting on the floor. "He arose and approached me," Lea later recorded, "and we went and sat down where the wood had been taken away, in an opening in the wood on the wood-pile, and he asked me not to let them kill him." At this point Captain Mitchell rushed in with a length of rope which he put around



This pistol was one of three taken from John W. ("Chicken") Stephens when he was murdered on May 21, 1870.

Stephens's neck and drew his feet up to his chest. By then half a dozen more men had entered including Tom Oliver, Pink Morgan, Dr. S. T. Richmond, and Joseph R. Fowler. Oliver stabbed Stephens in the breast and in the neck, everyone came out, the door was locked, and later the key was thrown into Country Line Creek.

When her husband did not return home for supper by 5 o'clock as she expected, Mrs. Stephens sent word to his two brothers. They and some friends searched around town for him and went through the courthouse wherever they could. It was getting dark by then and the search was postponed until morning, but one of the brothers and several black friends kept watch around the courthouse. In the morning light they looked through a window where they had also looked the night before, and this time they saw the body they were seeking, stiff and cold atop the woodpile. It was reported that the window as well as the door was locked from the inside,

but John G. Lea later recalled that the door had been locked as the men left, and the key was thrown into Country Line Creek. Some drops of blood were found on the window sill suggesting that the body had been taken into the room by that means, but no conclusive evidence could be found as to how it got there.

A coroner's court of inquest was impaneled and began an investigation on Sunday morning following the killing by first viewing the body. The jury was summoned by A. G. Yancey, coroner, and it was composed of the following:

Wm. B. Bowe, foreman  
Jas. M. Neal  
Yancey Jones  
Barzella Graves  
James A. Henderson  
Thos. P. Womack

S. D. Crowder  
George W. Bowe  
Mack Leath  
Daniel Johnson  
John E. Cook  
Stephen Lawson

Called to testify were the following, in order:

1 F. A. Wiley  
2 Albert Yancey, Jr.  
3 Zach T. Dickey  
4 Thos. D. Hubbard  
5 Jas. A. Hopkins  
6 W. B. Graves  
7 M. W. Norfleet  
8 Thos. J. Brown  
9 R. L. Roan  
10 Eliza Graves  
11 John C. Wilkerson  
12 Brice Harralson  
13 Dr. S. T. Richmond  
14 Geo. W. Pinnix  
15 Jno. G. Lea  
16 Jno. McKee  
17 James Gunn  
18 James T. Mitchell

19 Joseph R. Fowler  
20 William Mann  
21 Geo. Stephens  
22 Dolly Lawson  
23 Pink McAlpin  
24 Richard Graves  
25 Lea Hensly  
26 Calvin Bigelow  
27 Humphrey Lea, not examined  
28 Hamp Johnston  
29 Calvin Miles  
30 Lewis Hill  
31 Prince Johnston  
32 Charlotte Johnston  
33 Jerry Poteat Graves  
34 Lawrence Kerr  
35 Judea Robertson

The jury found that Stephens "came to his death by

strangulation caused by a small rope drawn around his neck in a noose and by three stabs with a pocket knife, the blade of which is about three and half inches long . . . done by the hands of some unknown person, or persons. . . ." The murder of Chicken Stephens has been called "the perfect crime" because the murder or murderers were never found. In 1919, however, John G. Lea at the request of R. D. W. Connor, Secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission, and Fred A. Olds of the Commission staff, prepared a nine-page statement of the events of May 21, 1870. This document was deposited under seal in the files of the Commission to be opened only after Lea's death. Captain Lea died on September 29, 1935, after which Connor reminded his successors at the Commission of the document and it was opened. Only then, sixty-five years after it happened, was the mystery of the death of Chicken Stephens finally solved. Many of course, had guessed at the time that it was the work



John G. Lea (1843?-1935)

of the Klan, and the investigating jury had taken testimony from some of the men present at the killing. James Denny, whose courage had failed him at the last moment, and Tom Oliver who did the deed, were not among those questioned. Every man present kept the secret as long as he lived, and Captain Lea drew up the explanatory document only when he was the last participant left.

Wilson Carey, black Republican leader in the county, fled as did lesser members of his party of both races. Many Klansmen also quietly departed. With one swift blow the Klan had laid the foundation for a Democratic victory at the ballot boxes in August and Governor Holden was aware of this. Caswell was not the only county in which the Klan was active and Holden was alarmed. He sent a telegram to the state's senators in Washington saying that "prompt and decisive action by Congress is necessary." He hoped for passage of the Federal "Enforcement Act" which would authorize the president to suspend the writ of habeas corpus in cases where that seemed necessary to crush the Klan and protect the rights of Freedmen. Such an act was passed a few days after the telegram was sent, but Republicans in Washington were reluctant to use it, preferring instead that the governors exhaust all other means first. Governor Holden in desperation called on members of his party for advice and in early June it was decided that military force would have to be used. Federal troops had not been effective so the militia was decided upon, yet regular state militia would be ineffective, while Negro militiamen would only add fuel to the flames.

Holden sent an emissary to Washington and secured supplies through the assistance of President Grant and acting Secretary of War W. T. Sherman. To command his troops, Holden secured the service of George W. Kirk of Jonesboro, Tennessee, late colonel of the United States Army and previously a deserter from the Confederate Army. During the war Kirk had led his Third North Carolina Mounted Infantry (Union) on raids through Western North Carolina. His men

were Unionists from eastern Tennessee and western North Carolina, and it was from this same area that he again enlisted men for service in 1870. Kirk's new army was made up of vagabonds for the most part who ranged in age from 15 or 16 upward to 70. They were untrained for military service and in the opinion of residents of Yanceyville, uncivilized. One of them on a hot summer day took off everything he had on and bathed at the Yanceyville town pump and then proceeded to wash his clothes.

Holden considered Alamance and Caswell counties to be in a state of rebellion and on July 8 he proclaimed Caswell also to be in a state of insurrection. He was ready to wage war with the Ku Klux Klan and he called upon Kirk's little army for that purpose. The Kirk-Holden War, in which no battle was fought, occupied the attention of the people from mid-July until early December, 1870.

The approach of Kirk and about three hundred men to Yanceyville was witnessed by the young doctor, John A. Pinnix, whose recollections were recorded in the *Caswell Messenger* of March 25, 1926. In an interview, Dr. Pinnix recalled that some weeks after the assassination of Stephens he left his home in the southern part of the county to go to Yanceyville for a political rally at the courthouse. As he neared the Slade Hill section, riding the fast horse which he used to visit patients, he was surprised to see ahead of him the rear guard of an army. Dr. Pinnix was immediately halted, placed under arrest, and ordered to follow the army to Yanceyville, but he was not told why he had been arrested. Looking down the line, he noted that there was a carriage near the center and in it, as if prisoners, were James E. Boyd, later a federal court judge, and Adolphus G. Moore, a prominent citizen of Alamance County. He described the men in the army as "clad in bright new uniforms, carrying shining muskets, bearing flaunting flags." They stepped lightly to the tap of drums.

It was reported that Dr. Pinnix let his horse lag to the rear



until the right moment came when he spurred his horse off on a side road. Ignoring the orders from the rear guard to halt, he made good his escape. Urging his horse along, he arrived in the county seat ahead of the army and brought the first news that the county had been invaded by a "foreign army." He recalled that "the people...realizing that a situation fraught with the most sinister peril was developing, banded together unafraid and determined. There were hundreds of people on the court house green and public square, many being the lately emancipated slaves."

Dr. Pinnix, the *Messenger* reported, "Saw the vanguard of the army as it wheeled down Main Street, passing the old Jerry Graves homestead. The army marched in a manner intended to overawe the people, while the flags were wildly flying and the drums loudly beating. A detachment quickly surrounded the courthouse while other soldiers invaded the several offices and still others rushing up the stairway to the court room, arresting many of Caswell's best citizens who were there listening to the public speaking."

As he stood near the building, he "was an eye-witness of the terrible orgies that followed." Suddenly he heard the explosion of a pistol, coming from the court room, and immediately, he said, "the wildest pandemonium followed. Men struggled with each other to get out of the building, only to be halted on the stairways by the sharp points of murderous bayonets. . . ."

He remembered that down in the grove at the Presbyterian Church there were eighty United States soldiers camped under the command of a General Pierce from New York. He went promptly and informed the general what had just happened; he reported that there were 300 men armed with old smooth bore muskets. Pierce reassured the young physician with words that he long remembered: "I can take a detachment of my men, and with but little effort, drive all the soldiers of Kirk back into the bottom lands of Country Line Creek." Federal troops went at once to the courthouse and had only

to show themselves when "the activities of Kirk at once ceased and the tumult and confusion ended."

Holden had given Kirk a rather lengthy list of men in Caswell County who were to be arrested and held for trial. In a letter of July 26 to Chief Justice Richmond M. Pearson, Holden stressed the fact that his purpose was to "suppress the insurrection." Civil authority had broken down and justice could not be served by the courts, he maintained. "The civil and the military are alike constitutional powers," the governor wrote, "the civil to protect life and property when it can, and the military only when the former has failed." Men arrested under suspicion of having subverted justice in Caswell County would stand trial before courts martial not in the civil courts. The privilege of habeas corpus would not be permitted them.

Colonel Kirk sent squads of men around the county to bring in the men wanted by the governor. One of the first was picked up the very day the army arrived. Former sheriff Frank Wiley was high on the list and a squad was dispatched to bring him in. He was found working in a tobacco field at his farm near Hightowers and was treated rather roughly. The horse with which he was ploughing was unhitched and he was ordered to mount it. His request for an explanation of this action was met by curses and threats. When Wiley asked to consult a lawyer, the soldiers knocked him down with a fence rail and again ordered him to mount. When he recovered, he did as he was ordered; he was then tied up and whipped with hickory switches as the motley crew rode toward Yanceyville, where he arrived with a bloody back.

These arrests, often cruel, were also sometimes pathetic and on one occasion humorous to the victims. Captain John G. Lea recorded that the youthful soldier who was sent to bring him in "begged me all the way to Yanceyville not to let anybody shoot him. He also asked me to let him get behind me. He then unslung his gun and so we went into the town. The guard begged me to let him come to my house and work

for me, saying he did not expect to find so many kind people and that he would be glad to live in the neighborhood; that he had been brought down from the mountains, not knowing where he was going nor what he was to do, or what sort of people he would be among."

It was reported that when Kirk's army reached Yanceyville, the men found an ancient black woman, Aunt Millie Lea, selling ice cream among the people who had come for the political rally. This was the first ice cream these mountain men had ever had, and several of them were quoted as saying, "Ain't this the best frozen victuals you ever tasted?"

On one occasion when a prisoner and his guard arrived at the courthouse they found other prisoners enjoying a good laugh. The newcomer was mystified and asked what the joke was all about. He was told that a thrashing machine had just passed by and Kirk's men thought it was a cannon and had rushed into the courthouse for guns.

Some of the prisoners were held at Kirk's camp in Yanceyville while others were sent to Graham and elsewhere in Alamance County, and a few were transported to Raleigh. Among them were the most respected citizens of the county; ex-Congressman John Kerr, attorneys Jacob A. Long and James E. Boyd, Captain Joseph F. Mitchell, Sheriff Jesse C. Griffith, Barzillai Graves, Thomas J. Womack, Yancey Jones, and other were among the one hundred or so who were arrested.

Even before Kirk's army arrived leading members of the Klan recognized that the purposes for which they had organized had generally been accomplished. They were steadily urging that the Klansmen disband. The murder of Stephens on May 21, 1870, marked the turning point in Klan activity; from that time on it declined dramatically. Many people maintained, therefore, that there was no cause for the governor to declare military rule in the counties of Alamance and Caswell even though the hated Shoffner Act gave him the authority to do so. Whether of its own volition or because of

the presence of Kirk's army, the Ku Klux Klan in Caswell County ceased to function.

Conservatives arrested during the period of military rule wasted no time in taking steps that would lead to their freedom. Publicity helped, of course, and although most of the prisoners testified to the fair treatment they received, there were some who did not fare so well. These cases were reported by the Conservative press in considerable detail. Legal procedures were also adopted to secure release from detention. Governor Holden, without any authority to do so, had declared that the writ of habeas corpus was unavailable for the possible relief of his military prisoners. It was apparent to him, and this he explained in the letter to Chief Justice Pearson, that the courts of the state would not convict men charged with Klan offences. Only military courts would justly convict them. This was Holden's device for suspending habeas corpus without having to say so in so many words.

By the middle of July applications were made to the Chief Justice for writs of habeas corpus on behalf of some of the prisoners held by Kirk. Prominent Conservative leaders served as lawyers for the prisoners, and Judge Pearson issued a writ directing Colonel Kirk to release Adolphus G. Moore. Kirk refused to obey saying that he could not surrender his prisoners without the governor's authorization. The attorneys then sought an order from the chief justice to arrest Kirk and to send a sheriff to do so. Fearing a confrontation between a sheriff and the army, Pearson declined to order a sheriff to bring in Kirk, but he did issue the writ for his arrest. The judge felt that the governor had authority under the Shoffner Act to declare martial law, but he was convinced that suspending habeas corpus was carrying things too far. The chief justice then issued writs of habeas corpus for all of the prisoners arrested by Kirk under Holden's orders, but he declined to go beyond that step and take the action necessary to see that the writs were complied with. He merely announced that he had done all that he could and beyond

that the court was powerless.

Holden committed a grievous error in ignoring the writs of habeas corpus issued by the chief justice of the state. Attorneys for some of the prisoners appealed to the federal district court in Salisbury claiming that their clients had been denied their liberty without due process of law as guaranteed by the Fourteenth Amendment ratified just two years before. Judge George W. Brooks was prepared to hear the evidence and hold the accused if sufficient evidence were presented. This the state could not do, in fact no evidence at all was presented. Judge Brooks in Salisbury (and Chief Justice Pearson in Raleigh who heard some of the cases) ordered most of the prisoners released.\* White men had been freed by constitutional amendment designed to protect blacks. Holden appealed to Washington but the administration advised him to abide by the ruling of the court.

The election was held in August and a majority of Conservatives was elected. There would be a shift in political power when the General Assembly next convened, and the old guard leaders throughout the state anticipated a new day for North Carolina.

In September Governor Holden disbanded the militia and in November he declared the insurrection in Alamance and Caswell counties to be ended. In that interval Conservatives had their revenge on Colonel Kirk. They secured an order for his arrest on charges that they had been falsely arrested. Released on bond, Kirk returned to his troops but was soon being sought again and again by process servers and sheriffs as others sought to have him charged with further instances of false arrest. He was protected by his own soldiers, but when the militia was finally dismissed, Kirk took the precaution to have himself arrested and taken to Raleigh by a United States marshal. From there he secretly made his way back to Tennessee.

\*The few who were not released because the evidence against them was considered adequate for trial, were in fact never tried.

Their contemporaries were often full of praise for the victims of the Kirk-Holden War. Dr. Pinnix recalled that "many of the county's best citizens, without rime or reason were put under arrest and held for trial. . . ." He spoke of their bravery and their defiance of "an organized power of aggression." From Chapel Hill in 1884 the brilliant Cornelia Phillips Spencer wrote: "the young folks who have grown up in these fifteen years do not know anything about the Kirk war of 1870 or the days of the Ku Klux. Their elders, what with right hand defections and left hand fallings away, think it best to let by-gones be by-gones. Some of our little one-horse colleges that have sprung up like mushrooms the day after a hard rain have sprinkled the oil of D.D.s and LL.Ds among the most virulent of the combatants, and now all things are serene."

Serenity did not arrive suddenly, however. The Conservative victory in August, 1870, meant that the shoe was on the other foot now. Republican misrule must be punished, and Governor W. W. Holden was the visible image of misrule. He must pay for his wrongdoing. Fifteen former Republican counties now became Democratic. In Alamance and Caswell counties the militia had been on patrol during the election, and this was suspected as being the cause for their remaining Republican. When the legislature convened in late November, the representatives from these two counties were denied their seats, a new election was called for, and Democrats were elected.

In the House of Representatives on December 9, Frederick N. Strudwick from Orange County, a well known member of the Klan, introduced a resolution to impeach Holden. It was approved and a three-member committee from the House was appointed to appear before the Senate to impeach W. W. Holden because of his high crimes and misdemeanors in office. This was done on December 15 and the scene was set for his trial in the upper house. Within a few days the house formally adopted eight articles of impeachment, four of which

specifically mentioned actions for which he was responsible in Caswell County. The second article, the first to mention Caswell, concerned the unlawful raising of armed troops, declaring the county to be in a state of insurrection, and unlawfully arresting eighteen citizens whom he detained. Another article said that he "did . . . without any lawful warrant and authority, and in defiance and subversion of the constitution and laws of [North Carolina], and in violation of his oath of office, and under color of his said office, incite, procure, order and command one George W. Kirk and one B. G. Burgen and other evil disposed person, to assault, seize, detain and imprison and deprive of their liberty and privileges as freemen and citizens of said state, John Kerr, Samuel P. Hill, William B. Bowe and Nathaniel M. Roane citizens and residents of the county of Caswell. . . ." Another charge mentioned his refusal to obey the writ of habeas corpus in the case of Kerr and eighteen other men from Caswell. The final charge in which Caswell was involved concerned the recruiting of troops illegally, arresting and imprisoning John Kerr and others, "thrusting into a loathsome dungeon . . . F. A. Wiley," and "without lawful authority making his warrant upon David A. Jenkins, Treasurer of the State, for \$70,000 or more, to pay the said unlawful troops." Three able lawyers were retained to represent the House: former governors William A. Graham and Thomas Bragg and Augustus S. Merimon, future United States Senator.

The trial got underway on February 2, 1871, and continued for seven weeks until March 22. There were 113 people who appeared to support Holden and 57 who bore testimony against him. The vote was taken separately on each of the eight charges; of the first two he was found not guilty but of the remaining six he was found overwhelmingly guilty. Holden was the second American governor to be impeached but the first to be convicted.\*

\*Governor Charles Robinson of Kansas had been impeached in 1862, but the charges against him were almost unanimously rejected. North Carolinians in 1871 were unaware of this case and believed that the Holden impeachment was setting a precedent.

Governor Holden was found guilty in large measure because of what had happened in Alamance and Caswell counties. The Senate, by a vote of 36 to 13 on March 22, expelled him from office and declared that he should never again be eligible for public office in North Carolina. He was succeeded by Lieutenant Governor Tod R. Caldwell, also a Republican but virtually powerless. The assembly repealed the Schoffner Act and amended the militia law so that what Holden had done was not likely to occur again. Membership in secret political and military societies was also outlawed.

The events in Caswell and nearby counties during this trying period were made the subject of two anonymous novels. The earlier, *A Fool's Errand*, was published in New York in 1879, and later editions identified the author as Albion W. Tourgee, "Late Judge of the Superior Court of North Carolina." He was, of course, also the Carpetbagger who was so intimately involved in many of the unsavory events of the day. Many of the participants in Klan activity in Caswell County are only thinly disguised as characters in Tourgee's book; John Walter Stephens, for example, is called John Walters. The second anonymous novel, *Those American R's. Rule, Ruin, Restoration* was described on the titlepage as being "By One Who Has Been R'd." This one was published in Philadelphia in 1882 and the name of the author, Charles Oscar Beasley, has been discovered but nothing concerning him. It is extremely accurate and factual and many places and people can be readily identified behind the thinly disguised names which the author employs. Chicken Stephens, Colonel Kirk, Governor Holden, Judge Kerr, former sheriff Wiley, the *Caswell Democrat*, Yanceyville, Raleigh, and a host of other familiar names were not successfully hidden.



## VII

### A SLUGGISH HALF CENTURY 1870-1920

For more than fifty years after Reconstruction Caswell County ceased to be the fountain of local and state leadership that it appeared to have been in the years before the Civil War. The general reputation that it had enjoyed as the center of a cultured society declined. Industry declined. The value of farm land declined. The number of acres under cultivation declined. For most of the decades the population also declined. The only impressive statistic that can be cited is the dramatic increase in the production of tobacco, but even that resulted in the rapid exhaustion of the fertility of the soil.

The decade of the Nineties may have been called the "Gay Nineties" in some parts of the nation, but in Caswell County, in North Carolina, and throughout the South there was no cause for gaiety or particular enthusiasm for fifty years after the occupying army departed. A recent Caswell booster admitted that probably no county in the state suffered more from the devastating effects of the Civil War than his own county, and he suggested that Warren County might run a close second.

C.L. Pemberton writing in the *Caswell Messenger* of September 23, 1937, observed that "In 1860 Caswell was probably the richest county in North Carolina. Since the Civil War and dark days of reconstruction it has fallen far down the ladder. One of the prime causes of this backward flight of Caswell, not mentioned by historians, is the fact that so many of Caswell's talented young people have migrated to other counties and states in search of broader fields of opportunity." A lengthy list of such people might be compiled, but a random sampling will serve to demonstrate

the loss of leadership because of the lack of opportunity at home John B. Cobb (1857-1923) began his life's work as a "pinhooker," buying rejected or poorly graded tobacco and reselling it. He got his start in Danville, borrowed \$500 when he was just nineteen and in 1890 at 33 joined the American Tobacco Company. Within six years he was a vice president of the company. Cobb was generous to the University of Virginia, to his family in Caswell County, to his local church, and he established the Cobb Memorial School in his native community. Robert Thomas Fuller who was graduated from the University of North Carolina in 1844 moved to Arkansas where he became a member of the legislature, a lawyer, judge of the superior court, and a justice of the state supreme court. John Kerr Hendrick (1849-1921) moved to Kentucky where he was admitted to the bar in 1874, became county attorney, served in the state Senate, was a delegate to the Democratic National Convention in 1888, and represented his adopted state in Congress 1895-97. George Holderness (1867-1947), born near Milton, moved to Tarboro where he established the Carolina Telephone and Telegraph Company which now serves a large part of Eastern North Carolina. Albert Gallatin Hubbard left his native Leasburg and moved to New Bern where he became an attorney. He died in 1882. John McAdin Johnston from Yanceyville an 1849 graduate of the University of North Carolina, became a physician in Savannah, Georgia. William Henry Jones (1883-1963), a noted teacher, was co-founder of Biltmore Junior College in Asheville, predecessor of the present University of North Carolina at Asheville. Lorenzo Lea, a graduate of the University, left Leasburg and moved to Jackson, Tennessee, where he was a minister and the founder and president of Jackson Female College. He died in 1876. Marshall Henry Pinnix (1835-1897), who received his pre-college education at the Masonic Institute, Germanton and was also a graduate of the University with both bachelor's and master's degrees, moved to Lexington. He represented Davidson County in the

North Carolina House of Representatives and in the state Senate and served as mayor of Lexington. William Louis Poteat (1856-1938) became president of Wake Forest College while his brother, Edwin McNeill Poteat (1861-1937), became president of Furman College in South Carolina. Nathaniel K. Roan (1844-1882) of Yanceyville moved to Richmond, Virginia, where he became a merchant, and Robert Liston Roan (1849-1902) moved to Reidsville and entered the same type of business. James Scott Watlington from Milton, with both bachelor's and master's degrees from the University in Chapel Hill, left Caswell County and moved to Ruffin in adjoining Rockingham County to establish himself as a planter. John Lea Williamson who held the same two degrees from Chapel Hill moved to Graham where he practiced medicine and became a cotton manufacturer. Thomas Williamson and his son, Robert, established the Williamson Tobacco Company in Stoney Creek Township but later moved to Winston-Salem where they were partners in the Brown and Williamson Tobacco Company.

At least once before a fatal apathy set in, residents of Milton attempted to solve the problem that they so clearly anticipated. The *Milton Chronicle* on September 16, 1869, pointed out the advantages of that town as a site for all kinds of manufacturing enterprise. It also advised would-be immigrants that "Our lands are fertile and productive—producing the finest tobacco in the world, and corn, wheat and potatoes equal to any land in the South. Our climate is salubrious and glorious—and society the best in creation—all of us being perfectly reconstructed and as clever a set of fellows as every broke a hoe-cake. You can get Land as 'cheap as dirt;' our large landholders will sell out to you or divide their tracts, anyway to please you." The paper further recommended that an agent be stationed in Richmond to represent Caswell County and "send persons hunting for the garden spot of the world right here. . . ." This idea, splendid as it was, had only limited effect. The population of the

county the next year was 134 less than it had been in 1860.

Changes in local government were made by the Constitution of 1868, and perhaps two of the most significant were the change from the old system of county justices to five county commissioners and the adoption of a system of townships for the former county districts. The transition from justices to commissioners was simple enough, but the purpose of townships was misunderstood at first. Townships, the constitution declared, were to have the corporate powers necessary for the purposes of local government. Each township was to elect a clerk and two justices of the peace, and under the supervision of the county commissioners the township officers were to "have control of the taxes and finances, roads and bridges of the township. . . ." A township school committee composed of three persons was also to be elected.

When time came to implement this new form of local government, it was assumed that a courthouse in each township would be necessary. In Milton Township, the *Milton Chronicle* reported on September 9, 1869, that the building formerly used as a Masonic Lodge had been rented to serve as the township courthouse. "It is on Main street, nearly opposite the new Banking house, and is a court room creditable to the township, while the rent is a mere cipher." An election had been held the previous week, the newspaper reported, and Milton was the choice by a majority of over a hundred.

Word of Milton's action must have spread rapidly as the next issue of the *Chronicle* quoted Judge Albion Tourgee, a prominent carpetbagger in the area, as saying that "these township Courts are very small potatoes, and if the Justices have hats to their heads it is wholly unnecessary to build courthouses, as each justice can carry the 'court' in his hat." Tourgee was further cited as having said that "if Magistrates want to transact any public business, such as to provide for building bridges, &c. . . . they must get the Clerk and hold a

meeting or Court. This can be done under a tree!" The editor concluded that he "wouldn't give a button for the office of township clerk."

The township clerks for 1872 were listed in *Branson's North Carolina Business Directory*:

Township	Clerk	Post Office
Milton	F.L. Walker	Milton
Dan River	Joel B. Walters	Milton
Pelham	W.H. Gatewood	Pelham
Yanceyville	J.A. Hopkins	Yanceyville
Locust Hill	Richard H. Jones	Blackwells
Stony Creek	Vacant	Anderson's Store
Anderson's	J.B. Alred	Anderson's Store
Hightowers	Jasper L. James	Leasburg
Leasburg	Wm. Paylor, Jr.	Leasburg

Conservative leaders in the state felt very much the same way that the *Chronicle* did about the clerks, and when they could manage in the next General Assembly, they called for a vote of the people to repeal this provision and others in the unpopular constitution. The vote to repeal failed by a fairly close figure, but the Assembly next resorted to the method of legislative amendment, and by a general provision authorizing legislative changes in local government they succeeded in 1875.

The presence of carpetbaggers and a host of newly enfranchised blacks created political problems throughout the state. Caswell County, with only 6,587 whites but 9,494 blacks in 1870, was in a particularly delicate situation. The *Chronicle* on October 14, 1869, reported that Judge Tourgee had insinuated that a white jury in the county had perjured itself "because they found but one white man guilty out of five or six arraigned and tried for chastising an impudent negro, who provoked the difficulty." It was pointed out, however, that there was evidence to convict but one.

Conflicting evidence had been presented in the case, with blacks "of bad repute" swearing one way and white persons "of undoubted veracity" another. Tourgee lectured the jury and said "if the color had been different the verdict would have been the reverse." This clearly implied perjury, the editor commented, "and we desire to intimate to His Honor that our people are not in the habit of tamely pocketing charges like this, even if made by men of honor. . . .If Judge Tourgee is so enamored with the negro that he would throw aside all white testimony and give [heed?] . . . to any sort of statement made by a lying negro—let him act as judge, lawyer and jury. . . ."

"The white men of this County are law-abiding and 'peaceable' men but you must not presume on impeaching their honor with impunity, no matter if you are a Judge. Judges are only men, and some of them very 'low flung' at that. The white men of Caswell will deal with colored men in law or out of the law as fairly and as impartially as Judge Tourgee. . . ."

The political history of North Carolina during the late nineteenth century is generally divided into three periods: Reconstruction, 1865-1876; Bourbon Rule, 1876-1894; and Fusion Rule, 1894-1900. After the beginning of the twentieth century the Democratic Party was in firm control of the state for nearly three-quarters of a century. Political and military reconstruction ended in 1877 with the recall of federal troops from the South. Because they feared a return of Republican-Negro control, a majority of whites in the state supported the Democratic Party and its "white supremacy" policy. To protect those counties in which there was a majority of black citizens, the legislature elected local justices of the peace and these justices then were responsible for electing county commissioners. This meant the loss of local control of local government, of course, but it assured white control throughout the state. Caswell had been represented in the General Assembly by only one black during

Reconstruction. Wilson Carey, Negro farmer of the Fitch's Store community but born in Amelia County, Virginia, in 1830, served in the House in 1868-70; was elected to the Senate in 1870-72, but disqualified; and was back in the House for 1874-79 and 1889. He also served in the Constitutional Conventions of 1868 and 1875, and was recognized as a man of considerable ability. His election to the House in 1876, however, was reported to have been by a majority of just 31. Another black, James W. Poe, served in the House in 1883.

Wilson Carey's career was not without its ups and downs. He became a member of the General Assembly for the first time only after the seat of Conservative William Long was declared vacant. Federal forces did not look with favor on the seating of former Confederates. During the course of preadjournment horseplay Carey and another Negro were permitted to occupy the Speaker's chair in turn and they called upon other blacks to make speeches. It was said that dancing, singing, and obscene stories marked the final hours of the session.

During the course of the Kirk-Holden War Carey fled the county in fear of his life, but he soon afterwards returned and was elected to the North Carolina Senate in 1870. By that date, however, Conservatives were in control and the tables were turned on him. The question of election fraud was raised, and he was dismissed from the Senate. Livingston Brown, son of the respected Bedford Brown, was elected in his stead.

Because of the large number of blacks in Caswell County, however, they remained active in political affairs. The *Milton Chronicle* of August 12, 1880, reported that Carey had spoken recently in Yanceyville but that some of the local Negroes were trying to "throw [him] overboard." They favored a black school teacher, James W. Poe, who wanted to run for the legislature and was giving Carey "fits." Poe maintained that Carey "loves white folks too well." During

the summer of 1880 Poe made three or four speeches in the county which were described as being very bitter. It was reported that "he made a ranting one at Pelham two weeks since, and an amen negro sat by and applauded him endorsing him in all the bitterness he displayed towards the white people." Three years later Poe was successful when he was elected to the House.

In the summer of 1888 the *Milton Advertiser* summarized the recent political history of the county when it pointed out that for years the Democrats there had been fighting almost without hope of success against a heavy "Radical majority, composed almost entirely of negroes." The paper had words of praise for the way in which Democrats had clung together in the past, but admitted that "we have on several occasions . . . run compromise tickets, or rather endorsed Radical candidates." This, the editor now realized, was wrong. "It led to great disorganization and breaking up of party lines. Many negroes have left the county within the last two years, and now those who are best informed, tell us that there is a registered majority of white voters in the county." This the editor believed and he was then eager for a "square fight." He called on members of his party to "nominate good *Democrats*—men who have the confidence and respect of both parties—and then we must work for their election. If we do away with compromises and put in the field a good *square Democratic* ticket, we believe we can elect it. This is what we want. Give us this and we believe we can score a glorious victory in November next."

To this plea the *Caswell News* replied: "Them's our sentiments, brother, and just the doctrine we've been preaching the past four years. Here's our [hand], let's fight it out on a 'square Democratic ticket' and we believe we can carry the county this time."

The county Republican convention was held in the courthouse on September 23, 1888. The *Caswell News* three days later reported that James W. Poe (a black) was made



chairman, the Rev. A.L. Johnston, secretary, and the Hon. M.N. Corbett, assistant secretary. A caucus was held and votes taken to determine the strength of various candidates for office. On the floor of the convention Wilson Carey was nominated for the House of Representatives by a vote of 14 to 13 for Corbett. Felix Roan was nominated for Register of Deeds and George O. Wilson for county treasurer. An attempt was made to nominate J. T. Donoho for sheriff by acclamation, but it failed and no nomination was made. B. S. Graves, the incumbent, was heavily favored, however. The newspaper reported that the convention adjourned in confusion.

It was believed that Jesse Henderson had been the leader of the movement for Donoho, but Henderson's own popularity had killed Donoho's chances. Johnston Williamson, chairman of the Republican Executive Committee in Yanceyville Township, expressed the belief that Henderson's "political popularity in Caswell county is dead, forever. . . ."

Barzillai Shuford Graves, who had been sheriff since 1879, was re-elected by 2,633 votes; there were 397 cast anyway for Donoho. Graves was described as "The People's Candidate." Felix Roan, the Republican incumbent, was returned as Register of Deeds, and Carey was elected for a final term in the House. The Negro-Republican majority in the county was still strong.

Graves served as sheriff of the county from 1879 until 1890, a period of a dozen years. He was succeeded by T.P. Womack for three years and by John T. Donoho whose six year term took him to 1899. Abner Walker Fitch, the first Democratic sheriff following Reconstruction, was elected in 1900, the same year that Charles B. Aycock was elected governor. Thomas J. Henderson recalled that Fitch was nominated by George Anderson, a young man just graduated from Oak Ridge Institute. Oratory was Anderson's hobby and he had memorized all of the speeches of Henry Grady, noted Southern speaker. Henderson pointed out that "it took

shrewd manipulation of ballots and ballot-boxes to elect a Democrat that year, when there was a preponderance of Negro voters, the black man then being happily wedded to the party of Abraham Lincoln. I shall never forget the scene . . . in the Courthouse, and latter day students of elocution and political oratory may get a lesson from George," Henderson recollected, "as he stood there on the back bench of the auditorium, with a smile on his face and addressed the delegates in melodious voice and language:

" 'I greet you, my countrymen, with friendly regards. In your presence I bow to the majesty of the Democratic party. The sight before me is inspiring and the thought is sublime. You come from every nook and corner of Caswell County, and you may well be proud that you are the sons of such a county—a county whose ancient glories made her matchless among counties, and through the years since Appomattox she has made her tale of brick without straw. You are here today to nominate a man for the office of Sheriff; you would choose the best in our county; you should pick one in whose life is reflected the best of our character and traditions. Such a man I bring to you at this crucial hour—a man whose character, like Caesar's wife, is above suspicion and reproach—a man whose democracy has been tried in the crucible of Republican misrule, and has come out pure gold, without dross or alloy. Now, therefore, by the authority of the untrammelled democracy of Anderson Township, I give you a name synonymous with victory—Abner W. Fitch.' "

Fitch has been described as the best politician the county ever had. He was called "a man of warm heart and kindly instincts and actions." He made friends by being friendly.

The General Assembly of 1899 passed an act entitled "An Act to restore good government to the counties of North Carolina." It applied to Caswell and twelve other counties. Pursuant to that act, a special act was then passed "for the better government of Caswell county." John W. Corbett, Joseph C. Allison, M. Oliver, and G. A. Chandler were

appointed members of the Board of Commissioners with the same rights as if they had been elected at the last regular election. They were to assemble on the first Monday in February, 1899, to transact business. The legislature also designated the following justices of the peace for the townships of Caswell County to serve for six years:

Township	Justices of the Peace
Anderson	J.R. Burton, S.J. Florence
Dan River	J.F. Walters, William Lea, R.M. Moore, C.B. Flintoff
Hightower	J.R. Smith, W.W. Murray
Leasburg	R.A. Pointer, S. Pink Newman
Milton	J.P. Poteat, J.B. Yarbrough, C.H. Thacker
Locust Hill	Thomas D. Worsham, John A. Cobb
Pelham	A.K. Pinner, J.F. Travis
Stoney Creek	W.M. Leath, P.M. Somera
Yanceyville	J.C. Pinnex, M. Oliver, G.T. Manley

Political conditions, clearly were unstable in Caswell County just as they were in the other counties with a black majority, until the General Assembly stepped in and took action to restore control to whites. Affairs in other areas such as agriculture and industry were equally uncertain if not actually on a decline. Tobacco remained the prime product, of course, and significant quantities of corn were produced, but nothing approaching a balanced agricultural program existed. Because of inflation and depression between 1860 and 1920, figures representing the value of crops have little relevance for comparison, but the number and size of farms can suggest the changing picture of agriculture.

Information reported in the census from time to time is not consistent and it is not always possible to make comparisons for each decade. Nor is the 1870 census in the Southern states completely reliable. Nevertheless, the figures available must be employed in trying to gain an understanding

of changes over a relatively long period of time. The 1870 census reported that there were 852 farms in Caswell County; subsequent returns reported: 1,319 (1880); 1,284 (1890); 1,745 (1900); 2,002 (1910); and 2,558 (1920). This would suggest that larger farms were being cut up into smaller ones or that new land was being brought under cultivation. In 1860 the census revealed that there were just 90,224 acres of unimproved farmland in the county, yet in 1920 this figure was 157,075 acres. Clearly much land that had been farmed in 1860 had been abandoned by 1920. Statistics as to the size of farms at various times demonstrate that the number of small farms increased while the number of large ones declined:

Size of farms	1860	1870	1880	1890	1900	1910	1920
Under 3 acres							
10- 19	4	12	16	61	42	2	3
20- 49	6	38	35	30	61	62	81
50- 99	32	252	194	98	292	142	199
100-499	116	268	258	160	319	321	429
100-174	460	273	751	846	[976]	415	757
175-259					470	[1,207]	[1,073]
260-499					271	518	733
500-999					235	296	221
1,000 and over	66	9	53	81	51	213	119
	8	[15]*	12	8	4	30	15
						3	1

The production of tobacco fluctuated throughout the period but was not notably greater in 1920 than it had been in 1860. Other agricultural production declined significantly as the following table indicates.

\*Not reported but *Branson's Business Directory* for 1872 reports this figure.

## Selected Agriculture Production

	1860	1870	1880	1890	1900	1910	1920
Pounds of tobacco	4,605,558	2,262,053	4,336,664	2,510,699	5,633,900	6,435,570	5,383,094
Bushels wheat	110,227	80,597	58,137	69,913	55,190	78,588	78,408
Bushels corn	403,288	237,257	361,641	233,116	362,150	260,465	275 450
Bushels oats	116,888	93,646	101,398	65,690	32,210	20,729	4 077
Bushels Irish potatoes	10,906	8,615	11,722	11,075	8,550	7,122	7,524
Bushels sweet potatoes	36,666	12,546	24,629	28,261	33,711	34,140	19 849

*Branson's North Carolina Business Directory* for 1872 listed the following as among the most outstanding farmers in Caswell County:

Anderson's Store

Name	Acres	Value per acre
J. G. Garrison	268	\$2
Joseph Aldridge	513	3
A. Baynes	546	3
Alvis Lea	1005	2.50
W. V. Shaw	687	1.75

Name	Acres	Value per acre
John Q. Anderson	730	\$2.50
W. B. Alred	340	2.50
T. Y. Baynes	410	3.
W. A. Hughes	400	1.75
Rachel Walker	900	2.75

Blackwell's

John B. Blackwell	519	3.50
H. W. Cobb	534	3.50
Henry Badgett	838	3.50

Dr. S. E. Brackin	629	4.50
G. H. Farish	623	4.
J. M. Glass	685	3.50

Hightowers

T. W. Burton	3.0	2
J. W. James	600	4
B. Penick	784	4

H. W. Cooper	500	2.50
Drury Burton	652	3
Jerry Smith	600	4

Locust Hill

Rice Gwyn	382	3
C. D. Turner	916	3
Rufus Stamps	744	3.50

Stephen Neal	330	4
Livingston Brown	1134	3.50
Calvin Graves	800	3.50

Name	Acres	Value per acre
James Shanks	545	3.50
W. M. Stephens	409	3
A. S. G. Woods	661	3
A. M. Fuller	1060	3
S. T. Richmond	700	3

#### Leasburg

Name	Acres	Value per acre
A. D. Stephens	604	3.50
Joseph S. Thompson	264	3
T. W. Currie	708	3.50
V. L. Morton	630	3
A. B. Newman	533	2

#### Milton

Joel B. Walters	652	4.50
Giles Mebane	1170	3
L. T. Hunt	1490	9
Eustace Hunt	500	14
Jno. L. Irvine	609	5
William Long	540	8
Dr. W. L. Stamps	579	4.50
James Morgan Smith	761	5

J. J. Yarbrough	1142	4
Nath. Hunt.	600	8
Dr. Jno. T. Garland	2270	4.50
Wm. Irvine	990	5
S. S. Leas	1329	5
Joseph Moore	458	3.50
Jno. B. Smith	1200	4.50
Dr. R. B. Thornton	560	2.50

#### Pelham

Jno. W. Garrett	376	2
Geo. W. Price	950	3.50
H. E. Hodges	332	4
Y. F. Hodges	395	2.50

J. A. Hodges	718	5
W. B. Swann	944	3
Keesee	940	4
F. H. Hodges	800	3

#### Prospect Hill

Bluford Cooper	403	2
G. W. Morgan	434	2
F. L. Warren	711	2

E. G. Mitchell	842	2
Benj. Wells	648	2.50

Name	Acres	Value per acre
------	-------	-------------------

Frances Blair	440	3.50
---------------	-----	------

# Purley

# Yanceyville

E. G. Covington	346	3
J. C. Williamson	1359	4
J. M. Swift	461	4
Thomas Bigelow	1150	4.50
T. J. Womack	788	7
T. D. Johnston	1050	4
L. T. Roberts	347	2.50
Thos. Slade, Sr.	1114	4
T. H. Hatchell	695	2.50
J. J. James	617	2

Name	Acres	Value per acre
------	-------	-------------------

B. Braves	305	2
James Poteat	2635 1	4
N. M. Roan	807	6
Jno. L. Graves	740	2.50
W. B. Graves	641	4
J. W. Pinchback	473	4
E. D. Slade	540	3
C. D. Vernon	646	4
S. S. Harrison	1040	2.50
William Lea	240	3.50



The prices that farmers received for their produce were low during the period after the war and the freight rates they had to pay were excessively high. Few farmers had any money left at the end of the year after their bills were paid, in fact many of them went deeper and deeper into debt.\*

In Texas in 1879 a group of people in similar circumstances formed the Farmers' State Alliance and it spread rapidly in the South, absorbing similar but smaller organizations. Created as a means of enabling rural people to help themselves financially and politically, the Farmers' State Alliance sponsored cooperative business enterprises as a means of reducing the cost of fertilizer, machinery, and other farm necessities. It also served as a means of channeling the political strength of its members. The Alliance entered North Carolina from the South and was organized on a county basis in Robeson, Rockingham, and Wake counties in 1887. Late that year the North Carolina Farmers' State Alliance was formed, and between March 20 and August 14, 1888, there were 17 Alliances formed in Caswell County.

Apparently the first Alliance meeting in the county was held on May 7, 1888, at the courthouse. The *Caswell News* was adopted as the official organ of the body, and the masthead of the next issue read: *The Caswell News, And Alliance Advocate*. George Williamson was elected president of Caswell County Alliance No. 756. Other officials were R. S. Mitchell, vice president, F. A. Pierson, secretary, B. S. Graves, treasurer, T. H. Walker, lecturer, R. M. McCrary, assistant lecturer, and the Rev. C. A. G. Thomas, chaplain. At the organizational meeting delegates were present from Country Line, Eastland, Gentleman's Ridge, Hightower's, Leasburg, New Hope, Piney Grove, Pelham, Red House, Ridgeville, Stoney Creek, Oliver's, and Yanceyville Alliances.

"The Alliances in this county are composed of good people," the *News* related, "and they are doing all they can

\* For further comment on agriculture see Chapter XIII.

for the good of the order, regardless of the slurs of the many who are not eligible and who are using every effort to break it down by trying to influence good men to stay out of it." The paper went on to report that "some of the Alliances in the State are profiting by the trade system. They have trade committees appointed by the county Alliance, composed of one from each sub-Alliance, to wait on the merchants and receive bids. Let the Caswell County Alliance take the same course if they are seeking to better their condition and get their heads out of the lion's mouth."

In July the *News* reported the names of officers of thirteen Sub-Alliances that had recently been formed in the county:

Sub-Alliance	President	Secretary
Country Line	Thos. L. Lea	W. T. Pentecost
Eastland	C. J. Yarbrough	J. F. McKinney
Gentleman's Ridge	R. S. Mitchell	C. H. King
Hightowers	J. R. Burton	J. L. Warren
Leasburg	B. R. Stanfield	
New Hope	T. M. McCrary	N. T. Rainey
Olivers	I. L. Oliver	M. Oliver
Pelham	W. H. Rice	J. H. Canada
Piney Grove	J. H. Wilson	W. C. Swann
Red House	T. W. Long	J. B. Yarbrough
Ridgeville	J. W. Allen	R. L. Mitchell
Stoney Creek	J. A. Lea	Jas. W. Somers
Yanceyville	W. B. Graves	J. C. Pinnix

The North Carolina Farmers' State Alliance, the Caswell County newspaper noted, had drawn up a series of "demands" and by publishing them appeared to support them all. The Alliance was strongly opposed to the policy of permitting private concerns to use convict labor. Prison labor was then used on farms, in factories, and on railroads, as well as elsewhere, under a lease system. The evils of the system were apparent; it was, in fact, a form of slavery.\* The farm

\*Nevertheless, by act of the General Assembly in 1909 (*Public Laws*, Ch. 591) it

people were also eager to see changes made in the laws of the state so as to reduce the costs in litigation in minor causes and to enlarge the jurisdiction of Justices of the Peace. They were strongly opposed to the use of passes or free tickets on the railroads by public officials; the implication clearly was that such officials would favor the railroads. Finally, the Alliance program called for the establishment of a commission to regulate freight and tariff on the railroads of North Carolina.

Caswell sent delegates regularly for six years to the annual meetings of the State Alliance: George Williamson, Yanceyville, 1889; R. S. Mitchell, Ruffin, 1890; T. H. Walker, Pelham, 1891; N. T. Rainey, Estelle, 1892; M. Oliver, Yanceyville, 1893; and B. F. Stanfield, Leasburg, 1894. Thereafter the county ceased to be represented. The Alliance had become political in its orientation and with similar organizations joined forces with the Repulicans. This union produced the period of Fusion Rule which prevailed from 1894 until 1900. Of this Caswell County clearly would have no part. Although the Alliance brought great good to many parts of the state and the nation, it seems to have had little effect in Caswell. In some areas it served to promote a class consciousness among the rural people, but all of Caswell was a rural county and the creation of a class consciousness was unnecessary. In some counties the Alliance was a means of education in agricultural methods, but Caswell was largely a tobacco-only county and there was little or nothing new to be

---

was directed that whenever any male person was convicted by the Superior Court of Caswell County and imprisonment in the county jail was a part of the punishment, the judge might direct that he be sentenced to work out his term on the county farm. The Board of County Commissioners was to provide for the safekeeping and guarding of prisoners, and grand juries were to visit the county farm and report at each term of court on the management and working of the prisoners.

learned about tobacco. In some places the Alliance formed business agencies to provide fertilizer and other farm goods at or near cost; there is no evidence this was done in Caswell County, however. At the state level the Alliance played a significant role in bringing about the regulation of railroads. There were no railroads of any significance in Caswell County; and while freight rates undoubtedly were discussed, the problem was not a local one. In this area then, as in so many others, Caswell County simply did not fit the pattern and was unconcerned.

The same may also be said for activity pertaining to the Spanish-American War in 1898 and 1899. The published roster of men who served in the three regiments raised in North Carolina contains but three names of men identified as being from Caswell County:

Rank	Name and Post Office	Enlisted	Mustered in	Mustered out
Pvt.	John M. Dyle, Anderson	6-16-1898	6-16-1898	4-22-1899
Hospital Steward	Walter S. Green, Pea Ridge	6-11-1898	5-16-1898	11-25-1898
Pvt.	Donald L. Oliver, Milton	4-27-1898	5-4-1899	4-22-1899

In addition to these, W. Banks Norton, John A. Mebane, and Edgar C. Yarbrough, who was 18 when he enlisted and saw service in Cuba in 1899, also served.

Although Caswell County has never been noted for its industry, during the period before the Civil War there were many flour and gristmills, a number of sawmills, and the Yarbrough's foundry was quite significant. In 1860 there were 80 manufacturing establishments in the county but in 1870 there were only 30. The number rose to 41 in 1880, declined to 9 in 1890, rose to 23 in 1900, and declined to 7 in 1920. Capital invested in 1860 amounted to \$439,870; the post-war peak was \$96,675 in 1880, but it was down to a mere \$39,784 by the end of the century. The most dramatic



Edgar Calvin Yarbrough as a student at State A. & M. College, Raleigh, *above*, and as a soldier in Cuba in 1899, *right*.





John A. Mebane in Spanish-American War uniform.

decline is reflected in the value of products: \$614,987 in 1860 and a mere \$28,336 in 1920.

The most significant manufacturing establishments in 1870 are represented in the following table:

Type	No.	Employees	Capital	Wages	Materials	Products
Carriages & wagons	5	13	\$ 3,400	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,172	\$15,850
Flour mill products	9	22	20,300	2,180	55,516	64,138
Iron castings	2	9	5,000	2,220	4,750	10,225
Tobacco, chewing	2	75	20,000	10,000	27,425	46,000

The number of employees and the amount paid in wages during various years shows the effect of the industrial decline on the economy of the county:

	1860	1870	1880	1890	1900	1920
Employees	466	166	103	20	46	11
Wages	\$73,656	19,485	16,588	3,639	6,499	9,335

In 1860 \$407,951 had been spent for raw materials. The peak amount spent after the Civil War was \$44,984 in 1900, but in 1920 only \$7,186 was spent. Locally grown corn, wheat, and tobacco had been the primary raw materials in the antebellum period, and the loss of this easily reached market had serious effects throughout the county. Not only could farm produce not be sold at home, but the cost of transportation to distant markets also had to be taken into account.

For what consolation it was worth, Caswell County

escaped one significant evil which afflicted much of North Carolina during this period. The absence of cotton mills meant that the pathetic problem of child labor, at least in mills, was avoided. The census figures reveal that only nine children were employed in industry in the county in 1870 and 1880 and five in 1900.

Bartlett Yancey in 1810 seems to have taken particular pleasure in reporting that there were neither "*Spumy* Irishmen, revolutionizing Frenchmen, nor *Speculating* Scotchmen" living in Caswell County. The record for "purity" was not maintained untarnished for the remainder of the century, however, for in 1860 the census recorded 25 foreign-born persons residing in the county. Ten years later there were only nine, and in 1880 only seven. There were four in 1890 and in 1910, but five in the intervening decennial census year. In 1920 there was just one.

During the half century from 1870 until 1920 the State of North Carolina gained 1,487,762 people, but Caswell County's population declined by 313. At the time of the 1910 census, however, the county's population was 1,214 less than it had been in 1870. The following table of township population indicates where there were losses and gains from decade to decade.

Township Population, 1870-1920

Township	1870	1880	1890	1900	1910	1920
Anderson, No. 8	1,544	1,522	1,457	1,387	1,376	1,570
Dan River, No. 2	1,910	2,127	2,033	1,848	1,793	1,885
Hightowers, No. 7	1,502	1,555	1,539	1,461	1,494	1,685
Leasburg, No. 6	1,461	1,647	1,364	1,252	1,131	1,273
Locust Hill, No. 4	1,781	1,954	1,872	1,790	1,862	1,789
Milton, No. 1	2,752	2,933	2,808	2,412	2,291	2,309
Pelham, No. 3	1,560	2,113	1,546	1,847	1,957	1,933
Stoney Creek, No. 9	1,368	1,615	1,501	1,481	1,503	1,637
Yanceyville, No. 5	2,203	2,359	1,908	1,550	1,451	1,678
Total	16,072	17,818	16,028	15,028	14,858	15,759



One of the pressing problems that faced the state and the nation during this period was that of liquor control—Prohibition, it was called. Caswell County was divided on the question. In 1810 Bartlett Yancey had noted that distilleries were then being erected in the county, and he estimated that more than fifty were then in operation, most of which had only recently been erected. “Some of them are useful to the owner and the Country,” he concluded, “but most of them are nuisances to society, being the resort of idle, dissipated Men, who by their visits to such places, bring on ruin to themselves and their families: I know of nothing which has so great a tendency to demoralize Society, except it be the late practice of electioneering by drenching the people with grog...” During the antebellum period temperance societies were formed, petitions were submitted to the General Assembly seeking the regulation of saloons, and conventions were held in various counties to gain support for the cause. In Caswell County in the spring of 1854 a convention was held and S. F. Standfield was nominated for the North Carolina Senate; Elijah Roberts and Stephen E. Williams were supported as candidates for the House. None of the temperance candidates was elected, but four years later Williams was successful in his bid for a seat in the House. During the war liquor distilleries were prohibited as a means of conserving grain, but after the war county commissioners were permitted to license saloons. Distilleries again became common around the state. Beginning in the 1870s the General Assembly passed acts prohibiting the sale or other distribution of liquor in the vicinity of specified churches. In March of 1875 such an act was passed applied to an area within four miles of Pelham Church.

A state-wide prohibition election in 1881 was lost by a vote of about three to one. The vote in Caswell County was 226 for and 2,666 against prohibition. The *Milton Chronicle* was strongly prohibitionist and used its columns generously to support the ill-fated cause. In his issue for March 10 the

editor wrote that he knew many "clever fellows who take [liquor] moderately. But for every one such as we are, dozens can be counted who drink to excess—many of them are bound to get drunk if they can get to the liquor, and right here is where the trouble begins. To save these fellows who can't govern themselves—to save their families—to stay the strides of crime and shame—it is proposed to make it 'inconvenient' to tangle with John Barleycorn. This inconvenience exacts a 'sacrifice' of the moderate drinker which we, for one, are willing to make, if required for the welfare of mankind."

With the defeat of Prohibition in 1881, other churches in Caswell County joined the Methodist church in Pelham in gaining as much protection for themselves as an act of the legislature could provide. Lebanon Church in the northeastern corner of the county, Leasburg Methodist Church, and Kerr's Chapel Baptist Church in the southwestern corner secured an act to prohibit the sale of spirituous liquors within a mile of their churches. It was perhaps some men with more political influence than the local Methodists, however, who secured an act of the legislature in 1883 repealing so much of the 1881 act as pertained to the Leasburg church. In 1897 Gilead Presbyterian Church and in 1899 the Yanceyville Presbyterian Church were added to the list, this time with restrictions placed within two miles.

*Branson's North Carolina Business Directory* for 1872 reports that J. W. Lea of Locust Hill and Jon. A. Johnston of Pea Ridge were dealers in dry goods and liquor, while one Blackwell at Blackwell's and G. B. Gibson of Milton dealt in groceries and liquor. In 1877 only three sources of liquor were identified in the directory and all were in Yanceyville: M. H. Graves, retail liquor merchant; Kerr & Corbett, groceries and liquor; and Richmond & Gunn, drugs, liquor, and groceries. The threat of prohibition in 1881 may have been responsible for an increase in such business, for in 1883 there were not only seven general merchants who also offered

liquor, but there also was a whiskey distiller identified—John Love of Hightowers who was also listed in 1884. By 1884 specialization seems to have been the rule; except for one McMeachin in Semora whose general store offered liquor, all the others offered only liquor: G. A. Griffith, J. J. Henderson, and N. P. Oliver in Yanceyville; J. T. Baynes, and T. Y. Banes in Hightowers; and W. B. McCain and J. M. White in Milton. White's establishment was very plainly identified as a saloon. The list for 1889 identified Felix R. Gordon's business in Milton as a bar, and in 1890 it was reported that there were two saloons in Yanceyville and a saloon and a bar in Milton in addition to other assorted sources of liquor.

A series of annual publications entitled *Reference Book of the Mercantile Association of the Carolinas* rates businesses according to their "worth" and their credit rating. The credit rating of Caswell County liquor merchants ranged from poor to very good, with improvement from year to year in each case. The maximum worth of those whose business is recorded over a period of several years was as follows.

	1889	1890	1891	1892
J. H. Miles Anderson's Store	\$1,000	1,000	10,000	
S. W. Siddle Locust Hill	5,000	10,000	20,000	30,000
Felix R. Gordon Milton	500	500	2,000	
J. M. White Milton	2,000	3,000	5,000	

Caswell County clearly was not a "dry" county. In 1888 and in 1892 there were Prohibition candidates for governor. In the former year of 3,068 ballots cast there were only 13 for the Prohibition candidate; in the latter year of 2,905 he

received a mere three. In some parts of the state various forms of prohibition were tried; a local-option vote sometimes established government supervised "dispensaries," but in others saloons remained. Caswell continued to have saloons as long as they were permitted. A state-wide referendum in 1908, however, brought victory to the dries by a vote of nearly 5 to 3. North Carolina became the first state to end the "liquor traffic" by popular vote. The nation followed when the eighteenth amendment to the United States constitution was proclaimed in January, 1919, to be effective one year later.

In the 1908 balloting Caswell County had voted 323 for Prohibition and 518 against. Except for drying up legal sources of liquor few people saw much difference. After the passage of national prohibition the situation changed somewhat, but the Federal prohibition commissioners for North Carolina admitted that this state stood near the bottom of the list of states in enforcement. By 1926 there was talk of repealing prohibition and on April 8 the editor of the *Caswell Messenger* reminded his readers that "the day men are licensed to use alcoholic drinks, that very day blue murder starts on the highways of our country, not to speak of the moral degradation ensuing."

During the remainder of the year there were accounts in the paper of people who were killed or injured while drunk. Editorials were written on the need for enforcing prohibition and the evils of liquor. "As long as some of the most prominent people in a county flout the prohibition law it is well nigh hopeless to enforce the law," the editor concluded.

In the same vein he reported "that some of the leading people of Caswell County buy all the liquor they want from ignorant negroes and common white men. And they do not seem to have any conscience on the matter. They make a joke of it. And if these prominent citizens of our county think that it isn't known that they buy and drink liquor they are more simple minded than we think they are."

There had been three murders in Caswell County within the past year, he reminded his readers, and that fact had cast a "blight over the entire county" that would last for years. "Some of the sober people of Danville have been heard to say," he continued, "that they do not ever like to drive out on No. 14 toward Yanceyville, because so many rum runners are said to ply their trade on that highway."

With a sense of real concern about the future of Caswell County, T. S. Neal wrote a significant letter to the editor of the *Messenger* which appeared in the issue of December 30, 1926. "Our county has been going through a transition period for a number of years," he observed. "Old haunts and landmarks are giving away to the march of progress. Old community names are giving away to R.F.D. and consolidated school names, but this has not come about altogether as a measure of chance or accident for there has been something really worthwhile that has played a big part in our people's progress, higher standards of living have been set up, broader contact and especially sobriety been demanded as a requisite of good citizenship. In the old days our county, especially the northwestern half was divided into almost restricted communities known as 'Rabbit Shuffle,' 'Tinker Town,' 'Gentlemen's Ridge,' and 'Hell's Half Acre.' Several of the stores of this territory sold whiskey and earned their names by the grade of whiskey sold and known effect it had upon loyal customers. Their names were 'Kill Quick,' 'Kill Slow,' and 'Kill Show.' Of course, some of their customers were able to make the rounds and light up things at the 'Acre.' But you ask, 'What has this got to do with the editorial [in the December 9 issue of the *Messenger*]?' Our standards have put these stores out of business so far as whiskey is concerned. Gentlemen's Ridge has an opportunity to absorb Rabbit Shuffle and Tinker Town, and help you and the good people of the Acre bring about better conditions down there."

Temperance never really prevailed, however, and in due course the eighteenth amendment was repealed. In North

Carolina statewide prohibition came to an end when certain counties voted to establish liquor stores. Caswell was not among them, and in fact in a referendum in November, 1933, concerning repeal of the eighteenth amendment the county had voted 775 "dry" and 406 "wet." Church leaders worked diligently to maintain this position. On September 24, 1936, a county-wide Temperance Day was observed with a speaker in each church or at least in each community. Sponsored by the United Dry Forces in North Carolina, there were special services in the following churches: Semora Baptist, Yanceyville Presbyterian, Milton Presbyterian, Bethesda Presbyterian, Baynes Baptist, Pleasant Grove Presbyterian, Leasburg Methodist, Trinity Baptist, and Kerr's Chapel.

Another national matter that touched Caswell County and her people was the World War of 1917-1918. The war began in Europe in 1914, but it was not until April, 1917, that the United States declared war. At the request of Federal officials, Governor Thomas W. Bickett ordered that all men between the ages of 21 and 31 register on June 5, 1917, for possible military service. In Caswell Clerk of Superior Court R. L. Mitchelle, Sheriff T. N. Fitch, and Dr. S. A. Malloy were in charge. Precinct registrars, as follows, were appointed:

Precinct	Registrars
Anderson	H. J. Hurdle, W. E. Simmons
Dan River	J. A. White
Locust Hill	J. F. White, Jr., J. B. Watlington
Milton	M. C. Winstead
Semora	W. O. Smith
Ridgeville	W. L. Compton
Hightowers	W. H. Warren
Leasburg	S. P. Newman
Pelham	J. O. Fitzgerald
Stoney Creek	J. B. Turner, L. L. Lambeth
Yanceyville	Julius Johnson, Alvis Florance

There were 1,011 young men who registered. A telegram was received by Dr. Malloy toward the end of August by

which the Adjutant General called for five men from Caswell County to be sent to Camp Jackson near Columbia, S.C. Upon receipt of the message he commented to a fellow-worker: "You and I are too tenderhearted for this work, still it becomes our duty to notify the first of the Caswell boys to report for military service. This is a fearful thing to do. Our action will carry sadness into the homes that have been happy."

Inducted on September 5 were Walters James Allen, Algernon Sidney Neal, James Weldon Pinchback, Lawrence Lea Powell, and Dee Gee Watkins. Allen of Blanch, who was "voluntarily inducted" as apparently were the others, kept a diary that recorded that he and the others left Yanceyville that morning for Columbia where they arrived the same night. Each was assigned to a different company, and Allen remained at Camp Jackson until December 10 when he was sent to Camp Hancock, Georgia. By early February he was a sergeant and was in New Jersey preparatory to sailing for France on February 9. The passage took eighteen days after which he was assigned to airfields a dozen miles from Paris. He remained with the French army, serving at various airfields until January, 1919, when he was sent to the American army where he served until April. He was then returned to New York and discharged on May 20, 1919.

George A. Anderson, superintendent of the Caswell County schools, compiled service records of Caswell County men and his findings were published in Raleigh in 1921 as *Caswell County in the World War, 1917-1918*. Full accounts of the early history and the war service of the following men are included in this volume:

Walters J. Allen  
John Wilson Allen  
Earl Farriss Allison  
Kenneth Gordon Anderson  
Ralph Walker Anderson

Harvey James Barker  
William Lucian Barnett  
Bascom Thornton Baynes  
James Macon Baynes  
Rufus Hunter Blackwell

James Yancey Blackwell	Peter Harrelson
John Reid Blackwell	Isaac Douglass Harrison
Thomas Dixon Boswell	J. S. Harvey
John Claud Bradner	Irving Howard Jeffries
Emmett Harrold Brandon	Clyde Ray Jones
Harvey Hamilton Brandon	Marvin Milton Jones
Limmie Hassell Briggs	James Edwin King
Benjamin Franklin Brooks	Oscar Wilson Leath
Thomas Bucks	Azzie Conally Long
Drue Francis Burton	William Taylor Long
Robert Bowman Burton	George Thomas Lansdell
Jasper Marion Butler	William Thomas Lea
T. C. Butler	Earl Long
Louis Glenn Carter	John Wilbert Lunsford
Alvis Julian Chandler	Thomas Eugene McCrary
Jack Clark	Neal Warren McGuire
William Pink Cobb	Charles Lewis Malone
Herbert Webster Coleman	George Wesley Thomas Martin
Lewis Andrew Corbett	Azariah Hutchins Massey
Clem DeWitt Covington	Joseph Earl Massey
Henry Spencer Covington	Reid Atwater Maynard
Gilbert Lea Crumpton	Robert Edward Miles
Obed Dabbs	Walter Currie Miles
Ira Dameron	William Henry Mise
Lindsey Marshall Dameron	Alexander Ross Moore
Philip Fletcher Dameron	Linnie James Moore
Berkeley R. Daniels	Thomas Edwin Moore
Alfred Ellis Davis	George Washington Morgan
Linwood Dix	Currie Murphey
Fred Preston East	Thomas Wiley Murphy
David Bernard Edmunds	Algernon Sidney Neal
Felix Elmer Edmunds	Harvey Elliot Newman
George Thomas Featherstone	John Anderson Newman
Charlie Lane Fitch	William Jennings Newman
Paul Vincent Fitzgerald	Richard Henry Norris
Alvis Lea Florance	Joseph Elliott Oakley
Rufus Eddie Foster	Malcolm Everett Oliver
Arnold Jeter Fuqua	William Thomas Oliver
Isaac Dewey Gammon	John Bentley Page
Allen Gatewood	Numa D. Page
Arthur Berkley Goodson	Roy Patillo
Fallon Barksdale Goodson	James Weldon Pinchback
Philip L. Goodson	Roy Poteat
Henry Allen Gunn	John Spencer Powell
Sterling Leroy Gunn	Lawrence Lee Powell
Allen Hatchett Gwynn	Robert Guy Powell
Houston Lafayette Gwynn	Thomas Marshall Powell



Henry Pruitt	John Leslie Thomasson
James Edgar Reagan	Haywood Ralston Thompson
John Calvin Reagan	William Long Thompson
Hilliard Woods Roberts	George Emmett Travis
John William Robinson	Samuel Wesley Travis
Charlie Gibbon Rogers	Ammon Franklin Tuck
Robert Clarence Satterfield	Luther Flournoy Tuck
William Arthur Satterfield	Edward Oliver Turner
Silas Seamster	Henry Franklin Turner
Irving Lea Slaughter	Edward Lea Underwood
Allie Smith	Edward Rose Vernon
Arthur Lewis Smith	Melvin Calvin Vernon
Herman Alonzo Smith	William Watson Vernon
John Franklin Smith	Harvey Currie Walker
John Paul Smith	Julian Franklin Walker
Robert Winston Smith	Richard Calvin Walker
Walter Herbert Smith	George Thomas Warren
Henry Anderson Solomon	Henry Lafayette Warren
Roy Julius Somers	Virgil Leroy Warren
John Raleigh Stadler	William Franklin Warren
John Gwynn Stamps	Dee Gee Watkins
James Sidney Standfield	Howard Early Williams
Vance Everett Swift	George Marion Wright
William F. Tatum	Clem Covington Yarbrough
John Barker Thacker	Oscar L. Yates
Charles Randolph Thomas	Marion Tabb Zimmerman

In addition to the young men from Caswell County who served in this war, there was one young lady whose record was of considerable pride to the county. Miss Annie Yancey Gwyn, native of the county and granddaughter of a Confederate soldier, Robert Gwynn, was a graduate of Greensboro Female College. She taught school for several years after her graduation and then entered the Memorial Hospital of the Richmond Medical College for training as a nurse. In 1916 she became a graduate nurse and was soon assistant superintendent in the hospital. It was while here that she joined the Red Cross and her unit was called into service in March, 1918. Soon afterwards she was sent overseas where she served at a number of bases in France including an Evacuation Base near the front line. In April, 1919, she was returned to the United States and discharged at Ft. McHenry,

Baltimore, in July.

Martha Newman of Milton joined the Army Nurse Corps in 1917 and went to France in June, 1918. She remained there until May, 1919, and after returning to the United States served for three months during the two following winters in hospitals on islands off the coast of Maine.

Soon after the declaration of war in the spring of 1917 a Caswell County Chapter of the American Red Cross was formed. At the organizational meeting B. S. Graves was called to the chair, Dr. S. A. Malloy was named secretary, and the Rev. George W. Oldham was named treasurer. Trustees were named for the management of the chapter: Milton Branch, Miss Annie Irvin and M. C. Winstead; Semora Branch, W. L. Taylor and Mrs. W. O. Smith; Pelham Branch, Mrs. J. O. Fitzgerald; Leasburg Branch, George B. Connally; Locust Hill Branch, J. B. Turner; Blanch Branch, Wilbur L. Watkins; Blackwell Branch, Miss Virginia Badgett; and Yanceyville Branch, R. L. Michelle and Mrs. B. S. Graves. The Board met on May 5 and elected N. R. Claytor as county chairman, Miss Mary Pierce as vice chairman, George A. Anderson, secretary, and R. L. Michelle, treasurer. Soon branches were also established at Hightowers, Providence, and Pine Forest. Among the projects carried out by the chapter were the collecting of clothing for war ravaged countries of Europe, knitting sweaters, rolling of bandages, and the preparing of "comfort kits" for soliders. The Yanceyville Branch arranged to have the bell atop the courthouse rung at seven o'clock each evening as a call to prayer for the men in uniform.

## VIII

### IN RECENT YEARS

Just as there were people in Caswell County after the Civil War who gave thought to possible means of providing long range benefits for the area, so there were after the First World War. A weekly newspaper, *The Caswell Messenger*, was established in Yanceyville in 1926 under the editorship of Cecil Jones. To make it more nearly a paper of the people, a contest was held to select a name and the winning name was suggested by both Miss Lenora Hill and Miss Elizabeth Chandler. The first issue appeared on February 25, and it was apparent from that time that the welfare of Caswell County would be its objective. A long article appeared in the issue of March 11 signed by "Gean Ames," perhaps a pseudonym of the editor. It was headed "Caswell County Offers Unrivalled Advantages" and it was written in the style of seventeenth century promotional tracts when the Lords Proprietors were trying to lure more colonists to Carolina. "King Cotton may set up his throne in this fair area, and the fleecy staple may be grown with a purity rivalling that of distant southern fields," it was predicted. It was a demonstrated fact, the author wrote, that "wheat and oats find in the soil of Caswell an excellent place for maturity." But tobacco was the county's pride. "Everywhere in the county the superlative golden leaf has a history of beauty" and Caswell was indeed "the native home of the golden weed. The story of the Caswell County cutter is known everywhere in the bright belt while tobacco men for years, seeking the last word in the leaf, have looked with admiring eyes upon the Caswell County lingerie wrapper which had caught into its being all the

radiant gleams of the Caswell sunrise and the golden glow of the Caswell sunset.”

Ames anticipated the role that the *Messenger* might play in the revitalization of the area. He knew that people were filled with new hope and that they were only waiting for their new newspaper to “tell to the world the story of the real possibilities of the county, the story of its good men and fair women, the story of its soil ready to respond to the prudent husbandman; the story of all of its myriad natural resources. And as the story is told, it is to be hoped that such a response will be awakened in our midst, that Caswell will again come back into her ancient glories of citizenship when she stood matchless among counties.

“It is a fine thing, Mr. Editor,” the writer concluded, “for The Messenger to help dress and make beautiful this ‘garden of God that men call Caswell.’ ”

Just a week later a front-page article recommended that Caswell look to the needs of travellers who would soon be passing through now that good roads, automobiles, and rapid travel were at hand. Inns formerly had accommodated the public, but now it was proposed that tea rooms and coffee shops “properly conducted by trained people of good taste [would] offer an irresistible appeal to people who have been fatigued by travel.”

With unusual foresight, the editor pointed out that “Caswell has a number of colonial houses that would lend themselves charmingly to the purpose mentioned above. Would it not be well for some public-minded men to encourage the establishment of such a place that would be attractive to the citizens of outlying provinces?”

D. J. Walker, a native of Caswell and clerk of court in Alamance County, wrote to the editor praising his recent articles on historical subjects and suggesting that a history of the county should be written. Many important men of the past were still alive, he noted, and they should be interviewed for their valuable recollections. George A. Anderson was

proposed as a likely author. Editor Jones replied that he had spoken to Anderson on the subject but the lack of funds for research and publication seemed to be an insurmountable handicap. Writing such a history, however, would be a great public service and the call was issued for a volunteer. As a means of finding a practical solution it was suggested that the departments of history at the University of North Carolina and at Duke University might be asked if they "could set . . . graduate students to work on the collection and compilation of Caswell's history."

Cecil Jones had many sensible recommendations to make, and on June 24 he recommended agricultural diversification by the growing of cotton in addition to tobacco. More livestock should be raised and attempts should be made to develop the county as a resort area, especially by building hunting lodges.

From the *Messenger* on July 1 came the suggestion that the time had come to have a chamber of commerce "for the promotion of better farming and for the general betterment of the county." Such an organization, it was stressed, could support a program of diversification on the farms and help organize a Building & Loan association to lend money for farm improvements. The chamber might also encourage the establishment of manufacturing and industry. "It is time for sober thinking," the editor concluded. "Caswell County and no other county can be greater than the ideals and the energy of its people make it. We know that Caswell has the brains, the brawn, the industry, the soil, and the natural resources, to enable her to develop into one of the outstanding counties in this great state." The need was clearly apparent to any thoughtful reader of the county's new newspaper. With rare exception the advertisements were inserted by business firms and service establishments outside the county. Danville was the chief source of advertising revenue, but a number of advertisements came from Burlington, Greensboro, and Reidsville. Caswell County clearly was considered to be a

marketing region for these cities and the four counties that they represented.

Editor Jones's work bore results and before the end of the year a Caswell County Chamber of Commerce had been organized and Samuel Murphey Bason made its first president. It was just three years after the Chamber of Commerce was formed that the Great Depression struck. Farm prices were dropping rapidly by late 1928 and there were other indications of the coming economic disaster. The stock market crash of October, 1929, triggered a collapse of the national economy the like of which had never been seen before. Counties which depended upon industry and commerce were hardest hit, of course, while the people in agricultural counties managed one way or another to live at home as their ancestors had done. Various national and state relief programs were established with most of the funds coming from federal sources administered through state agencies. In 1926 Caswell County had spent \$35,187.00 for a new county home on a 394-acre tract; it had a two-story central section with accommodations upstairs for the keeper and spacious dining rooms downstairs for both races. One wing had six rooms for white males and six for white females; the other identical wing was for blacks. This, however, could not meet the emergency that the county faced in the 1930s. During the year 1935, for example, it was reported that there were 1,136 people on "relief" out of a population of around 18,200. Of the 3,343 family units in the county there were 195 on relief. Nevertheless, Caswell's record was quite good. It was ninth among the one hundred counties in the number of people who worked for the assistance they received instead of merely accepting a dole. Of those on relief in the county, 72.4% worked; the state average was 57.4%. The average weekly relief benefits per capita for the county during the year beginning April, 1934, was \$2.22. The state average was \$3.13 and Caswell ranked 63rd in the 100 counties. For the single month of June, 1935, the average per capita check was

\$1.44 and at that time Caswell was number 99 among the counties. The state average was \$3.10.

In August, 1934, over 17.5% of the population of Caswell County was receiving some form of relief, but by October it had dropped to between 5.5% and 9.4%. The following January it was up again to between 13.5% and 17.4% but in May was down again to between 5.5% and 9.4%. In June, 1935, 66.1% of the residents in the county receiving assistance were black; this merely reflected the black-white ratio of the total population. Between April, 1934, and March, 1935, the total sum of \$40,464.33 was distributed in the county, of which \$29,316.08 was paid to workers under various types of programs. The average monthly number of cases receiving direct relief during the first quarter of 1933 was 412; this number generally declined consistently until a low of only 44 was reached in the fourth quarter of 1935. Those receiving work relief at the beginning of 1933 numbered 169. A maximum of 318 was reached in the third quarter of 1934 at a time when the number receiving direct aid dropped a dramatic 135. By the fourth quarter of 1935 only 20 were receiving this form of relief.

These figures suggest several things. The needy of the county were modest in their requests for assistance. They accepted assistance only when it was absolutely essential. They worked in more cases than those in which they accepted "direct relief." A majority of the residents either required no aid or they managed to do without whatever they could not provide for themselves at home. These facts reveal a great deal about the nature and the attitude of the people in the county. Even so, there undoubtedly was widespread suffering.

Various federal programs were established during the Depression as a means of providing "work relief." Chief among these were the Emergency Relief Administration and the Civil Works Administration. Federal funds were supplemented by state and local funds and in some cases private funds were also available. The largest project

undertaken in Caswell County was the construction of new schools at Milton and Semora with E.R.A. funds totalling \$39,088.36. An additional \$16,656.18 was expended for repairing and improving buildings and grounds throughout the county school system. More than nine thousand dollars were spent to construct a dam and lake for a civic center in Yanceyville and nearly five thousand for a club house and buildings there. Considerable sums were also spent for constructing privies at sixty one-teacher schools, for repairing roads and building bridges in various parts of the county, for improving athletic fields at a number of schools, for digging wells at rural schools, and for grading streets and sidewalks in Milton. Lesser sums were spent as part of a federal housing program, for community gardens and canning projects, for school lunches and school nurses, for a sewing room, and for the storage and distribution of surplus commodities. For the repair and plumbing of sewers \$9,365.50 was spent and a septic tank and filter in Yanceyville put \$3,917.70 into circulation. An interesting item in the list of expenditures is the sum of \$196.20 for the care of Rural Rehabilitation mules, county-wide. These dependable beasts of burden were essential on many of the projects.

Caswell County benefited greatly from two special programs of this period. The Civilian Conservation Corps, known familiarly as the CCC, and the Rural Electrification Administration, the REA, were designed primarily to benefit rural areas.

The CCC was established by act of Congress approved on March 31, 1933. Its purpose was to give employment to thousands of unemployed young men and thereby also bring a measure of relief to distressed families through an allotment of a portion of their pay. The Corps was to participate in conservation, restoration, and protection of forests, in soil erosion and flood control, and in the development of public parks, recreational and historical areas, in wildlife conservation, and in other useful public works. Beginning in



late April men were enrolled and from time to time the number permitted in the program was increased. Camps were established in 47 counties. The one in Caswell County opened in September, 1935, on property owned by the county two miles from Yanceyville and a quarter of a mile from the county home. The camp area occupied fourteen acres on which there were 24 buildings.

W. H. Horney was superintendent of the camp when he made a report early in 1937 on the work of the men during the previous nineteen months. Caswell's soil was among the most eroded in the state, and soil conservation was one of the primary functions of the camp. Of the sample farms surveyed in a preliminary examination, it was discovered that only about 25 percent of the farm land had no apparent erosion. From 75 to 100 percent of the topsoil has been washed away from another 25 percent of the farms examined. Gullies and galled spots were also problems.

Men from the CCC camp in Caswell County worked throughout the county and in about half of Person County. In the beginning, 15,346 acres of cleared land were mapped with the cooperation of the Soil Conservation Associations of the two counties. Among the early accomplishments of the young men, it was reported that the equivalent of 21 acres of crops had been planted in contour strips; 1,240 acres had been newly planted with the rows and tillage implements run on the contour; 54 acres of pasture had been contour-furrowed; 427 acres of badly eroded land was taken out of cultivation and retired to woodland or pasture and an additional one hundred acres was planted in cover crops. In addition nearly 200 acres had been treated with lime, fertilizer, and manure to make them more productive.

Under another program nearly two thousand acres were terraced with 168 miles of terraces. Twenty miles of ditches were constructed, many check dams built, and mulch placed and diversion ditches opened to eliminate gullies. On 550 acres of gullied land, steps were taken to repair the damage

that had accrued over many years. Around improved pasture land 3,573 rods of fence were erected.

The woodland management section reported that nearly eighty acres of tree seedlings had been set out using over 120,000 seedlings. The men had cut over 163 acres of woodland to thin out old or damaged trees and to permit the growth of vigorous young trees. In forest management it was noted that seventeen forest fires had been extinguished in the past year and half.

The wildlife department of the camp reported that seventeen acres of woody plants had been set out to provide food and cover for game while the equivalent of an additional seventeen acres, made up of field edges and abandoned corners, had been planted with a mixture of peas, beans, millet, and canes to provide bird food.

The CCC camp was in charge of Army personnel, most of whom were from South Carolina. Dr. Houston L. Gwynn, however, was the contract surgeon, and civilians were in charge of the field work. Among them, in addition to Horney, the superintendent, were: W. H. Thompson, Technician; D. W. Roberts, Engineer; R. B. Bailey, Agronomist; L. F. Lyday, Forester; W. C. Flowers, Foreman; M. R. Edwards, Foreman; R. O. Berry, Foreman; and R. J. Riddick, Mechanic.

The young men in the camp, in addition to their outside work, had an opportunity to continue their education or to learn new skills and trades. Some who entered the program were illiterate, but it was reported none ever left without having learned to read and write. Standard academic courses were taught at various levels including grammar, mathematics, and geography. Courses in forestry, poultry raising, woodworking, surveying, radio telegraphy, cooking and baking, and other useful subjects were offered.

During the period of time when the services of CCC men were available, the Soil Conservation and Land-Use Programs, sponsored by the U.S. Department of Agriculture, were busy enlisting support for their programs of conservation and



Young men from the CCC camp clearing the public square in Yanceyville following "the big snow" of January 24, 1940.

reclamation. They continually described Caswell as one of the worst eroded or "washed" counties in the state and by lecture, publication, and demonstration they encouraged contour tillage, terracing, the planting of cover crops, crop rotation, and other means of improving and saving the most valuable natural resources that the county possessed.

The program in Caswell County was so successful that it was selected late in 1938 as the site of a special land utilization project embracing an area of more than 250,000 acres. Its purpose was to demonstrate a possible solution for a problem faced in fourteen counties in the region. The Soil Conservation Service planned to purchase approximately 67,000 acres of poor land over a period of several years and change a considerable portion of it from cultivation to grazing and forestry. On some of the remainder a new program would be instituted from the former single cash crop type of farming to a more diversified type which would include livestock

production and dairying and the utilization of timber products from the forest lands. Attention would also be directed to the replenishing of soil fertility and a good conservation program. A part of the woodland area was designated as a game refuge. Fire control facilities would also be established and useless farm buildings, which constituted a fire hazard, were to be removed.

In November, 1940, it was reported in the county that plans were being made to remove the CCC camp, but the State Land Use Planning Committee at North Carolina State College requested that it be retained. In Caswell, however, as elsewhere, it was the looming spectre of the Second World War on the horizon that brought an end to the CCC. The Selective Service and Training Act of September, 1940, drew young men willingly or unwillingly into a far different kind of camp. A rising economy and need for labor in war-related industry quickly changed the scene across the face of the land.

Another Depression-time program, however, had more lasting effects than the CCC. This was rural electrification. North Carolina had a passing interest in this problem as early as 1917 when Governor Thomas Bickett proposed and secured from the General Assembly a modest appropriation looking to the providing of electricity to rural areas. Little was done until certain forward-looking faculty members at the University of North Carolina, notable among them being E. C. Branson, undertook a survey in 1920 of the needs and interests of the rural residents of the state. An educational campaign demonstrated the value and use of electric power and light, and in the succeeding years local efforts brought service to a modest number of rural communities. Under Governor J. C. B. Ehringhaus in 1934 the General Assembly created the North Carolina Rural Electrification Authority, and the following year the president, by executive order, established the Rural Electrification Administration. The North Carolina authority concluded surveys and education

campaigns and it was prepared to follow through with action as soon as funds became available through the national REA. The federal agency was prepared to lend money at low rates of interest to local persons, corporations, municipalities, and cooperative associations for financing the construction and operation of generating plants, transmission lines, and distribution lines. There were relatively few if any farms at all receiving electric power in Caswell County in 1920. By July 1, 1935, the county had seven miles of REA lines. Between that date and July 1, 1939, the mileage increased to 147.28, making the county forty-first in rank among the counties of the state. In July, 1975, the REA lines were 347.09 miles in Caswell County serving 2,044 customers. In addition to the REA lines of the Piedmont Electric Membership Corporation the county now is also served by Carolina Power & Light Company and by the Duke Power Company. The following table demonstrates the growth of all rural electrical service in the county.

Date	Miles of Line	Number of Customers
July 1, 1941	251.54	1,176
July 1, 1946	253.09	1,531
July 1, 1948	341.67	2,262
July 1, 1953	618.66	4,136
July 1, 1963	786.97	5,033
July 1, 1973	862.86	7,626
July 1, 1975	895.81	8,297

The *Caswell Messenger* for March 18, 1926, in a report headed "Phone System Would Make Caswell More Attractive," quoted Dr. P. W. Miles of Danville as saying that he and his family would like to spend a part of each summer in Milton if telephone service were available. However, he did not feel that he could cut himself off from his practice and his business by living in an area without such service. Dr. Miles indicated that

he would be willing to join ten or twelve others in establishing a party line "that would give Milton connection with the outside world." The inquiring reporter drew from the doctor the comment that the county really needed a countywide telephone service. Caswell County, he felt, "will never be thoroughly prepared for business till she has just that."

Evidence survives that there was a telephone in the home of J. H. Griggs near Providence by April 22, 1926, because a suspected murderer reported that he stopped there and tried to telephone the sheriff. A week later the *Caswell Messenger* announced that the Yanceyville Telephone Co. expected to begin work soon on a line from Estelle to Milton and a few months later to extend it toward Semora. Today the county is served in part by the Southern Bell Telephone Company and in part by the Morris Telephone Company. In 1940 there were 89 rural telephones in the county but only 86 in 1950. However, following the Second World War, shortages had been alleviated and by 1955 there were 210 rural telephones. In 1966 a new telephone exchange in Yanceyville was begun together with other improvements there and at Prospect Hill at a cost of approximately \$300,000.

On May 14, 1940, the Germans entered Paris and six days later the United States Senate began considering a bill for peacetime conscription. Events in Europe in June brought increased demands from many quarters for military preparedness. On September 7, with North Carolina's total congressional delegation in favor, the Congress passed the Selective Service Act. It is interesting that during the period January-June, 1940, North Carolina, with 4.5 men per thousand male population over 21 years of age, had the highest enlistment rate of any state in the nation. Under the new act, every male, citizen and alien, between the ages of 21 and 36 would register on October 14. A great deal of rapid and concentrated planning and training took place. The Caswell County Local Board under the Selective Service

program was composed of Z. Thomas Yarbrough, David W. Wright, and Henry L. Warren. The government appeal agent was E. Frederick Upchurch. Examining physicians were Dr. Stephen A. Malloy, Dr. H. L. Gwynn, and Dr. L. G. Page, Dr. Malloy had also served in the same capacity during the First World War when his work was so thorough that only a single man whom he had approved was ultimately rejected for induction. These doctors often faced the difficult emotional task of approving young men for the draft whose birth they had attended. Reemployment committeemen were Clarence L. Pemberton and Clyde C. Cole. The Registrants' Advisory Board was composed of Robert T. Wilson, J. A. Murray, and J. T. Bradshaw.

For the initial registration the Board processed 2,453 young men. From that time until July 1, 1945, through six registrations, there were 4,698 men from Caswell County registered and subject to induction. In addition, there was a registration of men between the ages of 45 and 65, but they were never subject to induction. In this age group there were 1,381 men.

Caswell County's original quota for the draft was 262 men, but men from the county already in service reduced this figure to 108. One was in the National Guard and 153 were already serving in the Army, the Navy, or the Marines. Throughout the period of the Second World War Caswell County furnished a total of 1,692 men and women for the armed forces. Of these, 1,480 were inducted through Selective Service, 90 who were registered for Selective Service volunteered, and 122 non-registrants served.

There were 222 men given non-agricultural occupational deferment classifications through December, 1944, the peak period. Of these 147 were white and 75 black. Agricultural deferments were granted to 1,334 men of whom 701 were white and 633 black. Sixteen were deferred to prevent extreme hardship in the home. The county had only one conscientious objector, a black, through the peak period of

March 31, 1943. Among the whites from Caswell County who were examined at the local board and at induction stations, 34.6% were rejected. The rate among blacks was 54.9%. In total rejections, Caswell ranked 47 among the 100 counties.

In 1948 the Caswell County Post, Veterans of Foreign Wars, sponsored the publication of a volume, *Service Record Book of Men and Women of Yanceyville, N.C. and Community*, in which pictures of most of the men were included together with a summary statement of their service. Pictures were not available for all, however, and in those cases the summary alone was published. These records indicate that men and women from the county served in every theatre of the war and engaged in many critical campaigns and battles. Those who died while in service either from enemy action or from disease or accident were:

Robert H. Bowes  
 Claude Bradner  
 James Franklin Bradsher  
 James Monroe Bryant } Brothers  
 Wilbert Pinnix Bryant }  
 Roger Burton  
 Luther Carver  
 Wesley L. Cobb } Brothers  
 Winifred G. Cobb }  
 John Felix Collie  
 Jennings Cooper  
 Julius Lemuel Dabbs  
 Ethen A. Farrar  
 James A. Farrar  
 Beverly Fowlkes  
 Charles J. Fowlkes, Jr.  
 Levi D. Gammon  
 Elmo Love Garrett  
 Marshall Lee George  
 Baine Harris  
 Morrell J. Harris  
 John E. Harrison  
 Eddie C. Hatcher  
 Earlie C. Holley  
 Dewey G. Hooper  
 Cecil Owen Jones  
 Clyde Ray Jones  
 Perry Jordan

Vincent Kazlow  
 William Thomas Lea  
 Bryant Loftis } Brothers  
 Curtis W. Loftis }  
 John C. McMillan  
 John N. Matkins  
 George Herman Moore  
 Henry Thomas Neal  
 James Cecil Pointer  
 Johnnie Wesley Robertson  
 George William (Billy) Satterfield } Brothers  
 Henry Wilson (Harry) Satterfield }  
 Lawrence Bernard Satterfield  
 William Bradsher Shotwell  
 Walter L. Smith  
 Herman Stephens  
 Ivory L. Stephens  
 John Wesley Travis  
 Harvey Turner  
 Walter Edward Turner  
 Jim Twilley  
 Ralph David Ware  
 Ray Deny Warren  
 John Weadon  
 John W. Wilborn  
 Owen M. Wilkins  
 Ben Williams  
 George W. Wilson, Jr.  
 Joseph Earl Wren



The drafting of young men for the armed forces did not end with the cessation of hostilities of the Second World War as troops were needed for what at first was regarded as a "peacetime army." Soon, however, war erupted again, and Selective Service continued to put young men into uniform. Fighting in Korea and in Vietnam took their share of service and life, leaving in their wake loneliness, heartache, and broken families.

Reports from the Caswell County draft board during the period reveal the effects of events far removed from the region:

July 1959 – June 1964		October 1965 – March 1967	
Total examined	599		314
Total accepted	193		155
Reasons for rejections:			
Physical reasons	50		32
Mental	248		117
Physical and Mental combined	16		10
Trainability limited	90		
Moral reasons	2		
Total rejected	406 (c. 67%)		159 (c. 50%)

Caswell has always been a rural, agricultural county and that fact is reflected in the occupation of the veterans recorded in the V.F.W. record book. A high percentage of the men returned home to work on the farm. Soon after the veterans of the Second World War returned, however, there was a marked change in the pattern of farms in Caswell County. Between 1910 and 1935 the number of farms in the county increased regularly. There was a very small decline between 1935 and 1940 and a modest decline until 1945, due no doubt to the absence of men at war. By 1950 there was a significant increase, but since 1950 an impressive decline has been noted in the regular five-year farm census. There has also been a decline in the number of acres under the plow since

1950 but an impressive growth in the average size of farms. These facts are reflected in the following figures:

Year	Number of farms	Acres	Average size
1910	2,002	263,870	
1920	2,558	253,565	
1925	2,274	225,923	99.4
1930	2,934	227,588	77.6
1935	3,007	256,670	85.4
1940	3,000	237,327	79.1
1945	2,689	218,239	81.2
1950	3,051	244,036	80.0
1954	2,899	246,734	85.1
1959	2,284	222,438	97.4
1964	1,971	209,645	106.4
1969	1,263	166,501	131.8
1974	1,118	150,635	135.0

The decline in the number of very small farms is further reflected in census reports on the number of farms of various sizes. The description has not always been consistent from census year to census year and a few of the figures have been combined in the following table when they differ by only a few acres.

Size	1930	1940	1950	1960	1970
Under 3 acres	1	50	37		
3-9	42	217	293	323	151
10-19	305				
10-29		578	790		
10-49				672	252

20-49	940				
30-49		310	293		
50-99	796	707	687	463	288
100-179	585	538	650	461	283
180-259	179	171	174	188	132
260-499	76	105	112	153	111
500-999	10	13	14	22	42
Over 1,000			1	2	4

The fact that the number of farms of between 500 and 999 acres almost doubled and those over 1,000 acres did double between 1960 and 1970 suggests that many small farmers sold their land to large farmers and that farm expenses, such as for machinery and labor, made it unprofitable for small farms to operate. In general the production of farm commodities also declined.

	1930	1940	1950	1960	1970
Tobacco pounds,	9,113,199	11,112,241	11,544,819	11,568,879	11,013,451
Corn, bushels	227,190	383,519	442,421	285,572	224,491
Wheat, bushels	62,103	95,792	90,772	156,150	97,177
Oats, bushels	695	5,979	24,287	95,064	Not reported
Irish potatoes, bushels	20,444	23,469	17,589	10,027	
Sweet potatoes, bushels	22,962	31,903	17,148	13,137	137 acres

The record for industry in many respects has been better than that of agriculture since 1930. Although the actual number of establishments declined, the number of employees increased as did the wages paid and the value added by manufacturing. In 1972 the sum of \$3.1 million was invested in industry in the county.

The Rotary Club of Yanceyville took the initiative to begin industrialization. In 1938, when the club was just in its second year, an industrial committee was appointed under the chairmanship of John O. Gunn, and it reported some specific plans to the club. The result was the organization of the Caswell Development Company with Gunn, T. E. Steed, and S. A. Malloy as incorporators. When the company was organized C. C. Cole became president while T. E. Steed and Hubert H. Page were vice president and secretary-treasurer, respectively. An intensive campaign was begun to raise funds to construct an industrial building, and with the full cooperation of the Rotary Club and other citizens in the county a substantial sum of money was raised to begin construction. Additional money was borrowed and construction was completed very early in 1939 so that the Caswell Knitting Mill opened in late February. A. Glenn Holt of Burlington had recommended this particular type of industry and he became the operator of the mill which gave employment to around 150 people. This was a significant beginning and it was symbolic of the future.

The following table indicates the impressive record made by industry in the county since 1930:

	1930	1940	1947	1954	1958	1963	1967	1972
Number of establishments	23	7	15	16	21	18	11	9
Wage earners	95	111	179	200	201	201	400	1,000
Wages	\$64,343	70,552	337,000	551,000	455,000	630,000	1,700,000	6,700,000
Value added by manufacturing	\$126,227	135,071	686,000	681,000	498,000	904,000	4,500,000	12,700,000

In 1957 through local effort a new hosiery mill was established and within a year it was employing twenty people, three shifts a day, and producing 1,200 dozen children's anklets each week. The Yanceyville Knitting Mills doubled its floor space in 1959 to permit the installation of machines to manufacture short-length hosiery. The Cole-Gunn Hosiery Mill at the same time completed an addition to its building for the installation of fifty new seamless hosiery machines. That same summer the Caswell Seamless Hosiery Mill began operation with thirty-five machines. In 1961 Hanover Mill of New York began installing equipment in the building formerly occupied by the knitting mill by way of preparation for manufacturing tricot knitted fabrics. It expected to employ between forty and fifty people. Business flourished for the Hanover Mills and by late 1962 expansion plans were being made. Additional space and new machinery, costing around a million dollars, made possible the employment of around eighty-five persons. When the six-story addition was completed in 1964 the Royal Hosiery Mills in Yanceyville also installed new equipment.

While the hosiery and knitting plants were expanding, two new types of industry appeared. Early in 1960 Hyco Engravers, operating in conjunction with the *Caswell Messenger* began making halftones for around twenty newspapers in North Carolina and Virginia. The *Messenger* plant also installed a photographic department and offset printing equipment for job work. Two years later Hines Hatchett, a native of the county and formerly a Winston-Salem newspaperman, established a firm in Yanceyville known as Graphic Systems. It produced graphic business systems for such government agencies as the Army, Navy, and Air Force, and for such companies as DuPont and General Motors. Within a short while Hatchett was prepared to expand into the field of office equipment.

The most impressive industrial advancement for Caswell County was announced in 1964 when Burlington Industries

purchased a large tract of land for a plant in the southwestern corner of the county. This particular spot had no previously designated name but one was now necessary for convenience in identifying the location. The name *Matkins* was adopted for a family long resident at the site. The firm *Byrd & Matkins Meat Processors Inc.*, had also begun operation there in 1956. By the end of 1966 the new \$4 million *Burlington Industries* plant was complete and producing decorative fabrics. It was this single very large plant which contributed the most to the impressive rise in industrial income between 1967 and 1972. Income from wages grew by one million dollars each of those five years.

The *Royal Hosiery Mills, Inc.*, occupying the facilities of the former *Caswell Seamless Hosiery Mill* in *Yanceyville*, began an expansion program in 1968 to double both its manufacturing space and the number of employees. *Royal* produced special hosiery for a *Siler City* firm which sold directly to *Sears and Roebuck*. After about seven years *Royal* closed, however, because the style in hosiery changed to "pantyhose" which it was not equipped to produce. Further diversification in industry occurred in 1973 with the establishment of the *Prospect Hill Manufacturing Company* which began sewing girls' dresses under a contract system. Employing approximately forty-five persons, the corporation anticipated a \$250,000 annual payroll.

The annual family income also rose impressively during the period of industrial change in the county although agricultural production is also reflected in the figures cited on page 307.

	1950		1960	1970
Less than \$500	630 }	1305 under 1000	727	127
500 to 999	675 }			
1000 to 1499	665 }	1180 1000 to 1999	883	256
1500 to 1999	515 }			
2000 to 2499	440 }	775 2000 to 2999	660	342
2500 to 2999	315 }			
3000 to 3499	280 }	425 3000 to 3999	664	372
3500 to 3999	145 }			
4000 to 4499	115 }	195 4000 to 4999	342	420
4500 to 4999	80 }			
5000 to 5999	100		295	438
6000 to 6999	30		231	386
7000 to 7999	30	{ 7000 to 7999 184 } { 8000 to 8999 91 } { 9000 to 9999 50 }	325	{ 391 } { 427 } { 265 }
10000 and over	10	10000 to 14999	102	928
		15000 to 24999	40	200
		25,000 and over	15	48
Median income	\$1,544		2,806	6,868

In 1969 a survey revealed that a greater proportion of Caswell County families were in the middle and upper income levels than ever before. Over 44% of the households had "disposable cash" incomes of \$5,000 or more after income taxes. This was a gain of 7.4% over the previous year, and was considerably higher than the national gain of a mere 4.8% and slightly greater than the state gain of 7%.

In 1970 there were 22 farms in Caswell County on which \$40,000 or more worth of farm products were sold. There were 87 in the range of \$20,000 to \$39,999; and 162 sold between \$10,000 and \$19,999 worth. The majority of farms, however, produced crops of considerably less total marketable value.

285 sold \$5,000 to \$9,999 worth  
295 sold \$2,500 to \$4,999 worth  
109 sold \$50 to \$2,499 worth.

An additional 303 farms, operated on a part-time basis or by farmers in partial retirement, sold produce valued at between \$50 and \$2,499 each. There was some variety in the specialization of the farms in the county but the number of them was not great. Tobacco remained the prime concern of agriculture in the county. In 1970 there were

770 tobacco farms  
26 dairy farms  
16 livestock farms, other than poultry and dairy  
16 general farms  
10 miscellaneous farms  
8 poultry farms  
3 cash grain farms  
1 vegetable farm  
1 other field-crop farm

Diversification in farming, advocated for well over half a century, made little headway among the landowners of the county.

Many people of Caswell County in recent years have been concerned about the quality of life in the county, the lack of services and recreational facilities, the limited amount of industry, the educational levels of the population, the standard of housing, and a variety of other factors that mark the area. Community leaders felt that the declining population, reflected in the following table, could be blamed



on the lack of opportunities available to young adults.

Township	1930	1940	1950	1960	1970
Anderson	1,275	1,648	1,789	1,842	1,755
Dan River	2,274	2,652	2,717	2,680	2,341
Hightowers	2,008	1,977	2,198	1,849	1,450
Leasburg	1,526	1,580	1,501	1,287	1,382
Locust Hill	2,130	2,209	2,170	1,874	1,499
Milton	2,243	2,388	2,389	2,414	2,249
Pelham	2,676	2,713	3,067	2,859	3,098
Stony Creek	1,849	2,129	2,014	1,997	2,074
Yanceyville	2,233	2,736	3,025	3,111	3,207
	18,214	20,032	20,870	19,912	19,055

Forward looking leaders of the county have long worked diligently to draw Caswell County more fully into the mid and late twentieth century. Individually and as members of various organizations they have devoted long hours to surveys, to plans, and to active projects such as the early cooperative hosiery mill which was in operation by 1939. With John O. Gunn as president, the Caswell County Development Corporation in the 1960s reviewed the advantages of the county for industrial growth and for diversification in agriculture. The corporation, through an attractive booklet and by other means, drew attention to the advantages and the needs of the county which resulted in modest industrial expansion as well as an increase in the raising of beef and dairy cattle and the expansion of poultry flocks reflected in part in an increase in egg production. With the cooperation of the planning staff of the North Carolina Mental Health Council, a detailed survey was made of the health needs of the county and it bore good fruit. One of the results was the opening of a community health clinic at Prospect Hill, staffed in part by personnel from the University of North Carolina's Health Sciences Division and Medical School.

The visit to Caswell County in the summer of 1964 of a group of Home Economics Extension Workers from Kenya,

East Africa, was made the occasion for a careful study of agricultural resources and needs of the county. An attractive report, entitled *A New Dawn in Caswell County*, was published containing historical and current information as well as suggestions for improvements.

A plea was made in 1972 by a committee of the Board of County Commissioners and by the Cobb Memorial Ruritan Club that attention be paid to the problem of waste disposal in the county. To eliminate roadside dumps and trash of various kinds which marked the whole county, a centrally located landfill, fifty sanitary containers scattered around the county to be emptied on a regular schedule, and the cooperation of all citizens were sought to clean up Caswell and to maintain an attractive appearance and healthful conditions. A capital investment of \$74,400 and an annual operating cost of \$20,000 were projected.

In the same year a Caswell County Overall Economic Development Planning Committee was formed to apply to the Economic Development Administration of the U.S. Department of Commerce to have the county designated an Economic Development County. An impressive 35-page report was prepared presenting a total and accurate picture of the problems and potentials of the county. A list of fifteen significant and completely reasonable goals was drawn up including such things as an industrial park, improved housing, additional classrooms, county-wide waste disposal, improved public transportation facilities, better recreation facilities, improved health services, a municipal auditorium, support for a town restaurant, and others. In many of these areas local or regional resources had already been channelled to meet at least a part of the needs.

But even the best laid plans came to nought.

As they had been obliged to do on so many other occasions, the people of Caswell began to look for resources at home to begin solving their problems. The county's Agricultural Extension staff in cooperation with the North

Carolina State University Agricultural Service conducted a study of the needs and problems which individuals and groups might solve. A 14-page booklet entitled *Overview* was issued in late April, 1975, in which the resources of the county were discussed and problems listed. A team made an attempt to discover the matters which most seriously concerned the greatest number of people. The most frequently mentioned problems had to do with public facilities, services, and problems: the establishment of a watershed project, a water supply, new or improved roads, topped the list in this category. Employment and jobs was the second most mentioned category with the lack of industry being the primary complaint here. Education ranked third and concern for the quality of programs was the chief topic in that category. Nearly as many people were concerned with government as were concerned about education; the need for a county manager seemed to be most often on their minds. Other topics in order of frequency with which they were mentioned were pollution and the environment, recreation, law and order, human relations, planning, housing, health care, agriculture, family life, mental health, and a miscellaneous classification which included six points mentioned by only one or two people.

In 1974 the Caswell Industrial Development Commission was reactivated with new stockholders and officers and set off on a course designated to bring industrial expansion to the county. During the following year plans were drawn up for an Industrial Park with adequate water and sewer facilities. Plans were also prepared for two water storage facilities, one for industrial water use and the other for recreation.

Evidence that a new day may at last be dawning for Caswell County may be seen in the splendid Gunn Memorial Library built in 1966 near the center of Yanceyville. With a well rounded collection of books for reference and enjoyment and with a professional staff, the library fills a long-standing need. A new Health Department building was opened in 1970,

and in 1973 a new \$342,528 county jail and law enforcement facility was completed in the county's Civic Center being developed in Yanceyville. Bids were let in the fall of 1974 for a new county courthouse at a cost of \$1.5 million at the Civic Center, and it was completed in 1976.

Caswell County has entered the final quarter of the twentieth century on the eve of her two hundredth anniversary with great hope for the future. After nearly half a century of anticipation and failure in many of her goals, her people have commissioned this history to give them a glimpse of the past as they look firmly to the future with confidence.



Photograph by Gordon Plumblee

New Caswell County courthouse completed in 1976.

## IX

### SOME CASWELL COMMUNITIES AND NEIGHBORHOODS

Caswell is basically a rural county with Milton its only active incorporated municipality, although in the past Leasburg and Yanceyville were also incorporated. Hillsborough and Danville were the early trading centers for the people of the county and in many instances Danville still remains so. In the 1780s and 1790s the dependence upon Virginia was so great that the price of goods purchased and sold was often cited in Virginia currency in the official records of the county. In the late 1780s this posed something of a problem because North Carolina did not ratify the new federal constitution until November, 1789, being next to the last state to do so. Virginia, however, ratified on June 25, 1788, and thereupon became a state in the Union. During the period of about seventeen months when North Carolina was totally independent and had a different relation to other states than Virginia did, taxes or duties were collected on goods imported into the state. On July 22, 1788, Jesse Carter appeared in the court of Caswell County to explain the value of goods which he had imported from Virginia in the amount of £587.16.9. Carter may well have been a merchant in the Leasburg area, but the problem which he faced revolved around the differences in value between Virginia and North Carolina currency. It was a problem that might not have existed if there had been convenient centers of trade in Caswell County or elsewhere nearby in the state.

The goods most often noted in sales transactions of the last two decades of the eighteenth century included feather

beds, dishes, iron pots, pine chests, pewter dishes and plates, basons, spoons, skillets, bedsteads, tubs, pails, looms, dutch ovens, looking glasses, and knives and forks. The first Caswell resident to whom the occupation of merchant apparently can be applied was Nicholas Delone from whom a bill of sale survives dated December 2, 1791. It was Delone who sold some of the land to the county on which Leasburg, the new county seat, was laid out. In 1810 Bartlett Yancey reported that the town had one store and several shops. The presence of a merchant suggests a store building and the beginning of a town. Nevertheless, peddlers continued to make their way around the county for many years. In 1839 Anson Wheeler was licensed by the county clerk as an itinerant peddler of clocks, chairs, goods, wares, and merchandise. In January, 1841, Asa J. French was licensed "to hawk and peddler jewelry" in Caswell County. There must have been an impressive demand for jewelry in Caswell County as in April, 1845, Leroy P. Atkinson and Edward P. Hawkes formed a partnership to sell jewelry. By 1851 there were twenty-one mercantile firms in the county from which the sheriff collected a store tax: R. W. & J. W. Lawson, William Paxton, Palmer & Vernon, Yancey & E. P. Jones, Daniel D. Winstead, Stephen Neal & Co., Thompson & Wilkerson, Watkins & Holder, George H. Smith & Co., J. M. Allen & Co., James R. Callum, Moon & Pleasants, G. J. Farrish, F. L. Warren, Quinton Anderson, Thomas W. Holden, A. G. Stephens, Wm. Lea & Son, Long & Stephens, Thomas D. Johnston & Co., and Serjeant Whitfield Winstead. In 1852 the list had increased by ten.

The opening of a store often was the beginning of the recognizable community. The name of the storekeeper was generally applied to the neighborhood and later it might also be the name of a post office. Perhaps there was a nearby church, and a doctor might open an office. With such attractions a sense of community feeling began to develop. The local store, however, was the most important feature.



James R. Callum's Store, Milton, in 1851

Here a family's necessities might be purchased and perhaps also some luxuries. The merchant might be willing to purchase farm produce, too. Many men regarded the store as a convenient gathering place to transact business of all kinds, to exchange news and gossip, and to relax with cards or dice or horseshoes. There might also be a ballfield to add to the attractiveness of the site. Drill fields for the local militia were often located at such places.

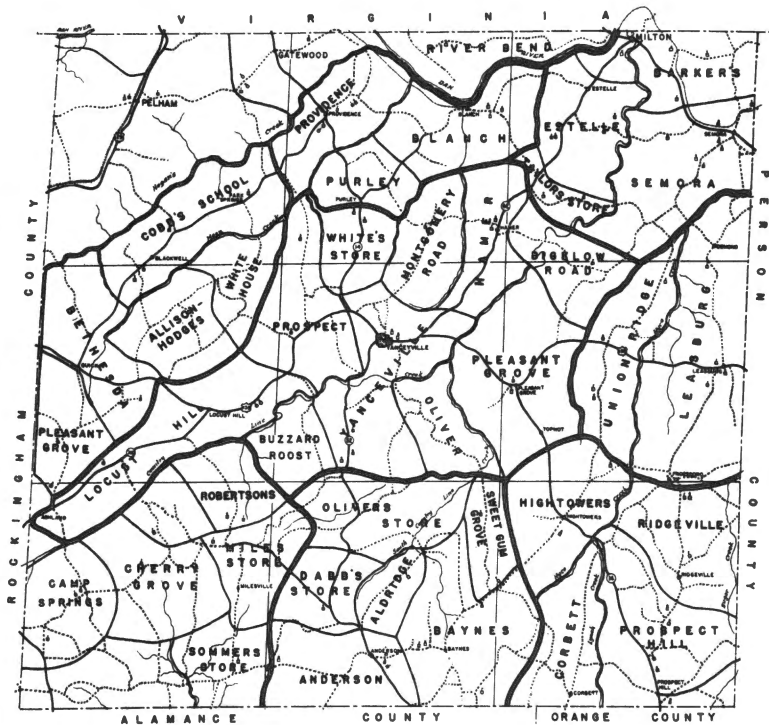
Although Caswell County today is a county with just one incorporated municipality, it does not lack for communities many of which can trace their origin into the early years of the nineteenth century. In 1940 the Caswell County Land Use Planning Commission cooperated with the United States Bureau of Agricultural Economics in a "reconnaissance survey" of neighborhoods and communities in the county as the first step in discovering groupings of rural people which would provide the basis for the organization of community

land use planning. By on the spot observation and by informal interviews it was discovered that there were forty fairly distinct neighborhoods which could be grouped into nine fairly well defined large communities. These were determined in some cases by voting districts, consolidated school districts, and the topography of the area. The communities were Anderson, Cobb's School, Dan River, Hightowers, Leasburg, Milton, Pelham, Stoney Creek, and Yanceyville. There were, of course, a great many more. At least forty-five places with their own distinctive name can be identified today on a map. Since 1796 when the first two post offices were established in the county (at Caswell Court House and at Leasburg), there have been more than fifty post offices. Most of these had names given them which were of no particular significance except that they did not duplicate the name of another post office in the state. In some cases the name was changed once or sometimes twice.\* Most of them were established in the days before the rural free delivery of mail and they were of importance only as a convenient means of distributing the mail. With the advent of R.F.D. routes many of these rural post offices, generally located in a store or a home, were abandoned.

*Anderson*, known until 1892 as Anderson's Store, is located in the south central section of the county between Jordans Creek and Toms Creek and near the headwaters of South Country Line Creek. A post office was opened here in 1814 and it served the community until 1906. Residents now receive their mail on a route from Burlington. Quinton Anderson owned the store here and he was postmaster until 1854, when he was succeeded by Anderson B. Walker. Miss Mary A. McNutt served from 1867 until 1892, when George Anderson, the last to hold the position, succeeded her. The store and post office were torn down about 1920. Anderson's Store was the focal point of political activity in that part of

\*For a complete list of post offices in Caswell County see the appendix.





- LEGEND**
- NEIGHBORHOOD BOUNDARY
  - COMMUNITY BOUNDARY
  - U.S. ROUTE
  - COUNTY ROAD
  - COUNTY MAINTAINED ROAD
  - HIGH SCHOOL
  - ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS
  - CHURCHES
  - TOWNSHIP LINES

COMMUNITY AND NEIGHBORHOOD  
GROUPING OF  
WHITE POPULATION  
1940  
**CASWELL COUNTY**  
NORTH CAROLINA  
SCALE 1"=1 MILE

the county and candidates for office frequently spoke there. Elections were also held at the store. Dr. J. A. Hurdle, a dentist, had his office in the community and treated patients from the surrounding counties. Aldridge, Baynes, Dabb's Store, and Oliver's Store were neighborhoods identified in 1940 as forming a part of the Anderson community. All of these except the first, and including Anderson itself, were described as having much in common with their country-store centers and local concentration of farms. The soil and topographic features are similar and all are included within the bounds of Anderson Township. The consolidated high school at Anderson provided a convenient meeting place, while churches of various denominations drew members together from throughout the township. The Aldridge neighborhood differed in that it was more isolated and more exclusive. Many of its residents were members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (Mormon), and church and neighborhood boundaries circumscribe the realm of social participation and association of its members. Baynes, about 2½ miles east of Anderson, is a closely knit neighborhood centered around a family store that has been operated there since the late nineteenth century, and around a Baptist church. There is also an early two-story structure here that once housed a school and Masonic lodge.

*Blackwell* or Cobb's School community in the northwestern section of the county is composed of several neighborhoods that are bound together primarily by the school near Blackwell which lies between Moon and Hogans creeks. There are Methodist and Baptist churches in the area and most of the farms here are operated by their owners. In 1950 the people here were described as having limited association with those living around Pelham to the north and Locust Hill to the south. There was a post office at Blackwell's Store by the early 1830s, but the name was shortened to Blackwells in 1834 and the post office continued until 1906. Early in the twentieth century there was a tobacco factory here.



Pinnix and Hurdle Institute, an elementary and high school near Baynes Store. Dr. J. A. Pinnix gave the land and neighbors gave logs and timber to erect this building in 1905. The upstairs was used as a Masonic Lodge. The Tony post office was nearby.

*Blanch*, in the north central part of the county at the mouth of Rattlesnake Creek on the Dan River, as well as on the Norfolk, Franklin & Danville Railway, has been a post office since 1890. It is one of three neighborhoods in the area identified in 1940 as the Dan River community, but each of the three (Providence and Purley being the other two) was noted even then for its independence. There was a ferry across the Dan at Blanch and this, plus its country and local church, contribute to its "village identity." The community traditionally was named for Miss Blanche Moore, niece of D. G. Watkins who owned the land on which it developed beginning about 1875.

*Hightowers* community in the southeastern part of the county was named for Daniel Hightower who moved to the area from Virginia about 1795, although there were others of the name living in the county by 1790. A post office served the community for a century after its establishment in 1830.

It is the center of a prosperous farming region and was once the site of tobacco manufacturing and gristmills.

*Leasburg*, in the east central part of the county near the Person County line is in an area that was settled by about 1750. It was incorporated in 1788 but has long been inactive in municipal affairs. Named for William Lea owner of a part of the original site, it was established as the location of the Caswell courthouse in 1777 and continued to serve that purpose until the county was divided in 1791 at the creation of Person County.\* It has had postal service since 1796. By the time the town was incorporated, William Lea and Nicholas Delone had laid off and sold a hundred acres in 62 lots. The act chartering the town named Thomas Neely, Lloyd Vanhook, Gabriel Lea, Samuel Johnston, and John McFarlin as trustees. In 1810 Bartlett Yancey said that Leasburgh, as he spelled it, had one store, a grocery shop, a saddler's shop, a cabinetmaker's shop and ten or twelve houses. *Branson's North Carolina Business Directory* for 1867 notes that Geo. N. Thompson was practicing law in the town and that there were four physicians serving the area: S. P. Richmond, Wm. G. Stephens, Josiah A. Stanfield, and Jacob A. Thompson. Dr. C. G. Siddell practiced dentistry, Mrs. Susan Paylor was postmaster, and three ministers, Solomon Lea and Joseph H. Wheeler, Methodists, and Robt. A. Moore, Baptist, lived in Leasburg. There were four tobacco factories: Fuller (A. M.) & Wilderson (John E.), Hancock (R. P.) & Paylor (Wm., Jr.), Josiah Stanfield's, and John F. Wagstaff's. By 1872 none of these tobacco factories were listed. The Rev. Mr. Lea operated two schools: Leasburg Male Academy and the Somerville Female Institute. Stores were operated by Hancock (R. P.) & Paylor (Wm., Jr.) and by J. A. Stanfield.

Leasburg might be classed with a number of other places as "a state of mind." It is spoken of fondly as "Sweet Leasburg" and remembered with affection by descendants of people who

\*For further information on Leasburg as the county seat see Chapter III.

lived there but who never knew the town themselves when it was at its prime. It was the home of Solomon Lea, first president of Greensboro College, and of Jacob Thompson, Secretary of the Interior under President James Buchanan. It has long been the center of devoutly religious people. Lea's Chapel a few miles east across the line in Person County was constructed by the pioneer Lea family who were Anglicans, but in time it became a Methodist church. There are other early Methodist churches as well as a Baptist church in the Leasburg community. The town was long a center of education with its two academies and later with good public schools. Merchants and mills and factories drew families to live there and others to trade and engage in other business in Leasburg. It once also had a race track at which local owners of good horses enjoyed trying them against the best from nearby plantations. Many large two-story homes of interesting and handsome design still stand in groves of large oaks, some traditionally grown from acorns brought from England. An early two-story tavern survives as do many ancient barns, corn cribs, smoke houses, and other dependencies around the houses. A cemetery with lichen-covered monuments, large, impressive, and sometimes with touching inscriptions, is a revered spot.

The diary of George N. Thompson for 1851, when he was a student at the University, contains entries that suggest something of the grandeur of Leasburg. When he was at home for the Christmas holidays, he visited one of the stores in Leasburg to purchase a satin vest. One afternoon he went "up street" where he saw some Negroes being hired out and then "I spent the remainder of the afternoon in the Stores with Mother and in Red Hall reading Lacon a very excellent work." Red Hall may have been the local subscription library such as other towns are known to have had. On another afternoon Thompson "went up street and saw my old school mate Murphy" and the next day, he recorded, "I went up to Sergeant's Store where Steve Nichols was, playing the violin

and drinking.” While he was at home, Thompson and a number of friends rode up to Milton, some in a buggy and others on horseback, to visit friends and to call on some young ladies. The young men stayed in a hotel and enjoyed the social life of the holiday period for a few days.

Leasburg, like the rest of Caswell County, never recovered from the shock of the Civil War. Many young men left to serve in the Confederate Army and many never returned. A number were casualties of the war while others established themselves elsewhere after 1865. Without the advantages of transportation by rail or by good highway, Leasburg suffered. The tobacco factories could not meet the competition of those elsewhere that were more suitably situated, and in due time, its population having declined, it ceased to be a significant trading center. Most of the residents owned nearby farming land and they earned their livelihood from the land but lived in Leasburg.

*Locust Hill* in the western part of the county between Country Line Creek and Hostler Branch was grouped in 1940 in the larger Yanceyville Community, but it has long had an identity of its own. It developed around Jethro Brown’s\* store and the post office established in 1804 was called Brown’s Store. In 1810 Bartlett Yancey noted that a society had been organized here “for intellectual improvement.” Rose Hill, the home of Senator Bedford Brown, is here. In 1846 the name of the post office and of the community was changed to Locust Hill for the locust trees that flourished in the vicinity. It is on a long ridge that extends southwest from Yanceyville and in an area of large farms many of which have large, old and attractive homes. There are several Baptist churches as well as Presbyterian and Methodist churches in the community. Home demonstration and women’s clubs have flourished in the Locust Hill area for many years.

*Milton* lies on a ridge between Country Line Creek and the Dan River in the northeastern corner of the county. It came

\*Now owned by Herbert and Elizabeth White.

into being as a result of a bill passed by the General Assembly in 1796 for the establishment of a warehouse to inspect tobacco and flour. An act had been passed in 1791 to establish an inspection of tobacco on the land of Thomas Harrison on Dan River but this activity seems to have ceased in 1793 when inspector David Shelton resigned. Harrison owned land on the Dan in the north central part of the county at a place called Antioch at or near present Blanch. The act five years later called for the establishment of a town to be named Milton. It was to be located on the land of Asa Thomas, at or near his mill, so it appears that there was no settlement at the site previous to this time. As soon as the specified thirty acres had been laid out in half-acre lots by the commissioners named in the act, Archibald Murphey, William Rainey, Thomas Jeffreys, Archibald Samuel, and James Sanders (Saunders), a suitable house or houses for the storage of tobacco and flour was to be erected. The county was then to appoint qualified inspectors. Soon afterwards Asa Thomas, James Robinson, George Samuel, Archibald Samuel, and William Rainey each posted £2,000 bonds, presumably for the good performance of their task in laying out the town. Daniel Farley, Robert Long, and William Yates, in due time, were appointed inspectors of tobacco and flour at Milton and charged to act impartially "by passing all that is good and fit for Merchandise & refusing all such Tobacco or flower [*sic*] as is not of a Merchantable Quality."

The earliest account of Milton is that prepared by Bartlett Yancey in 1810. He credited the young town with two stores, a saddler's shop, a hatter's shop, a tavern, and between fifteen and twenty houses. The warehouse at Milton was mentioned in 1819 in connection with the bonds of inspectors, but it was soon being referred to as "the old Ware House." In 1820 "the Liberty Warehouse" in the town was mentioned, suggesting that a new one had recently been built, but a few years later both the Milton Ware House and the Liberty Warehouse were included in official documents. There are references to the Liberty into the 1840s.

The economic boom which followed the close of the War of 1812 brought sudden and great prosperity to Milton. Archibald Debow Murphey, a native of Caswell County and whose boyhood home was in the nearby county, advocated extensive internal improvements, and a part of his program consisted of plans for improved water transportation. Milton's situation on the banks of the Dan River led to the expectation that it would become a center of extensive river trade. The *Raleigh Register* of April 17, 1818, noted that "this newly established little town . . . flourishes beyond any example in this State. Property, which a year ago would not have sold for \$1500 will now command \$15,000. Lots on the main street, sell at the high price of \$100 a foot front. Land in the neighborhood is also in proportion."

The state legislature that same year passed a new act for the government of the town and for the extension of its boundaries. A committee consisting of James Rainey, James Holder, Philip J. Inge, Solomon Graves, William Irvine, Washington Jeffreys, John P. Harrison, Thomas McGhee, and John Rogers was designated to lay off a tract adjoining Milton into lots with streets and alleys. When their work was finished, they were to prepare a map of the town and deposit a copy in the office of the clerk of county court.

On the first day of the following March the voters of Milton were to convene at some suitable place and elect eight persons to be commissioners of police. These newly elected commissioners were to be the governing body of the town, to make rules and regulations, to suppress vice and immorality, and to see to the good government of the town. The elected commissioners would then appoint a town constable, a superintendent of streets and a superintendent of public buildings. Milton was to be laid off into four wards with as nearly equal white population in each as possible. In the future each ward would elect two commissioners of police. The General Assembly further provided "that every free white person, who shall be the owner of real property in the town,



or who shall have resided within the said town, twelve months next preceding an election and shall have arrived at the age of twenty-one years, paid a public tax of the town, shall be entitled to vote for commissioners of police." These elected commissioners were empowered to have an assessment and valuation of property made, to levy and collect a property tax, to levy and collect a poll tax as well as a tax on stores and retailers of spirits "in such a manner as they deem the public interest may require, for the purpose of repairing the public streets of the town and making such other improvements of a public nature as may be necessary for the health and good government thereof."

For the modest sum of \$5.00 Asa Thomas sold the commissioners three lots to be preserved as a town common. There were four springs on these lots and residents of the town were to have free and uninterrupted use of the water from them.

Murphey wrote to his friend Judge Thomas Ruffin on March 26, 1818, that a new street had been laid out in Milton and that a company, probably the Roanoke Navigation Company in which he was interested, had recently received more than \$50,000 for lots sold. Other land owned by the company was expected to bring an additional \$75,000 to \$100,000. Around 1,400 hogsheads of tobacco had recently been received in the town and 500 had been received in Danville. Land in the country was selling from \$20 to \$50 an acre and the value of some property that Murphey had recently sold had already increased greatly. "A great deal of Capital is centering in Milton and Danville," he reported.

*Niles' Weekly Register*, a journal published in Baltimore but widely read throughout the South and elsewhere, in its issue for August 29, 1818, reported that "the improvements in the navigation of the noble river Roanoke, we have heretofore observed, has given birth to several new and thrifty villages. We have just received the 4th No. of a well printed newspaper established at the town of Milton, N.C.—which has

also a postoffice, and at which 1500 hhds. of tobacco [were] received of the last crop. The New Bern bank has an agency at the place, and another is expected from the state bank." John H. Perkins had recently established the county's first newspaper, the *Milton Intelligencer*.

A change from prosperity to depression occurred quickly, however, when the Panic of 1819 struck a devastating blow at the nation. A Caswell County planter, a relative of Murphey's, informed him in a letter dated April 4, 1819: "Business is quite Dull, no Sales of property can now be made." Discouragement might have prevailed briefly, but Milton lay near the heart of the state's best tobacco producing region; it had an established inspection warehouse, and it had the means, or at least the promise, of water transportation. The effects of the depression were short lived. In 1820 Henry M. Clay built a large and handsome house which still stands at the corner of Main and High streets. A two and a half story, twenty-room hotel, built about 1825, served the town well until 1951 when it was burned during the course of a labor dispute at the Dan River Mill when both strikers and non-strikers were living in the building. Soon Milton had an assortment of business establishments. The Union Tavern built about 1818 still stands. There were retail stores offering groceries, dry goods, drugs, millinery, shoes, sweets, and tin ware. A variety of craftsmen also offered these services—cabinetmakers, saddlers, coachmakers, blacksmiths, and others. Professional men, doctors, lawyers, dentists, and teachers, were available. Asa Thomas had a mill at the site before the town was formed, of course, but he was soon joined by others. Milton was indeed a mill town, as its name apparently was intended to suggest. A new newspaper, *The Milton Gazette and Roanoke Advertiser* was established in 1824 and was soon advertising the goods available there as well as seeking stock for the shops and supplies of raw materials for the mills. On January 21, 1831, for example, the Milton Mills sought 5,000 bushels of wheat to keep their

stones grinding and to meet the demand for flour. At the 1836-37 session of the state legislature the Milton Manufacturing Company was incorporated by Stephen Dodson, Warner M. Lewis, William M. McGehee, Augustus Finley, John Wilson, and others of Milton and vicinity. The new corporation was formed to manufacture yarns and cloth as well as to carry on the milling business. With this in mind the stockholders named in the charter had purchased the mills in and near the town heretofore known as the Milton Mills. They also had acquired six acres of land and were already erecting suitable buildings for the work they planned. Capital stock was to be not less than \$30,000 nor more than \$100,000.

Stockholder Thomas McGehee wrote on February 6, 1836, to Congressman Willie P. Mangum: "Pardon me for troubling you with a letter of business when you have cause to be more than troubled with politics. We have it in contemplation to erect a cotton factory at Milton and before I proceed further with the subject should like to know something more of the expence—will you please do me the favour to inquire of some of your acquaintances what would be the cost of 2000 spindles and all the fixtures necessary to set them to work—not including the water power for that I can calculate myself—I have no doubt but there are Gentlemen in Congress owning property and can give me useful information will you please confur [*sic*] with them and give me there [*sic*] estimate p spindle." Warner M. Lewis became president of the Milton Manufacturing Company while A. C. Finley was agent to collect installments on the capital stock. In July, 1837, Finley called for a payment of \$13 per share, and he asked that all persons having open accounts "upon the Book of the Milton Mills" close them either by cash or bond. In 1844 the mill was in difficulty and the stockholders were called to a meeting on May 28 "to make the necessary arrangement for the Sale of the property belonging to said Company, in the manner directied by legal council." J.

Wilson, agent for the mill, issued the call, and the business at hand must have been attended to satisfactorily. By 1846 the mill was described as producing “kerseys” and “sattinetts.” Both of these were made of wool and the mill had either switched from cotton to wool or more likely was producing both. The agricultural census at the end of the decade indicated that sheep in considerable numbers were being raised in the county.

W. W. Holden, editor of the *North Carolina Standard* published in Raleigh, visited Milton in the spring of 1847 and was very much impressed by the cotton mill. It was the first one he had ever seen and he paid a good deal of attention to it. He noted that it had been begun a few years previously by a company of gentlemen whose expectations in the business were not met and that they had sold it. It was purchased by Messrs. Barrett, Newsom, and Holden and operated with considerable success. “We saw the Cotton in various stages of preparation,” the visitor wrote, “from the rough article down to the yarn and the cloth; and what struck us more than anything else, in connection with the operations of the Factory, was the precision and neatness with which so much power is divided and applied to the production of so many different results. The entire machinery, in fact, seemed to have a mind of its own, and to carry forward its operations without reference to the attention or the control of man. This Factory is large and in excellent order; and we should think it ought to be highly profitable, so long as it is properly managed and conducted.” The factory employed about sixty workers.

The products of the factory were the pride of the town in 1850. The *Milton Chronicle* on May 16 boasted that “the nearest Factory to Danville is the one in Milton—unsurpassed in the South for its splendor and magnificent operations, and we do not doubt but that this Factory sells more cotton yarns in 2 weeks than Danville sells in a whole year: Because here the article is manufactured—here it is not only sold at

retail but wholesale—hundreds of bales are almost daily ordered—from Petersburg, Farmville, Lynchburg . . . .”

It was this mill to which George N. Thompson referred in his diary entry of January 6, 1851: “Learned that the firm of Barret Newsom & Holden had dissolved copartnership—Barret & N. purchasing the Factory and Holden the Store. They Valued the Factory at \$30,000 . . . .”

The Milton Cotton Factory was advertised for sale in the December 15, 1855, issue of the *Raleigh Register*. The property consisted of a four-story brick building, 46 by 80, covered with a zinc roof, and containing nearly 2,000 spindles, 14 cards, two drawing frames, and twenty looms. The power for operating the factory came from two water wheels and a steam engine. A part of the machinery was described as being quite new while the remainder was in good condition. Included with the factory were fifteen “comfortable dwelling houses, with lots and gardens attached to each, embracing about 16 or 17 acres of land in all.” It was soon afterwards that the factory burned and it was not rebuilt. The coming of the Civil War changed the course of events totally.

Tobacco factories and warehouses and gristmills were more usual at Milton and elsewhere in the county than a cotton mill. The Dan River and the Richmond and Danville Railroad, which was only about six miles away, offered suitable transportation for that portion of the town’s produce that needed to be moved in considerable bulk.

For many years tobacco growers sold their leaf to itinerant buyers or they took it to “factors” or agents who represented manufacturers, often from abroad. In the colonial period inspection warehouses were established in an effort to maintain the quality of tobacco. With the development of Milton in the early nineteenth century tobacco warehouses were opened and tobacco came to be sold at auction. On occasion, even in the colonial period, tobacco inspectors seem to have acted as auctioneers, so the precedent existed. Exactly

where the true auction system developed is unknown, but it is frequently said to have been in the vicinity of Danville, and perhaps at Milton. Tobacco sold in Milton was taken at first to Danville to be manufactured, but Milton's advocates saw no need to let Danville flourish at their expense. During the 1840s, then, tobacco factories were opened. The earliest factories were small, but by the end of the decade their products were added to those of the grain mills and the cotton factory to bring the value of exports from the little town to as much as \$35,000 in some years.

The editor of the *North Carolina Standard* journeyed from Raleigh to Milton in the spring of 1847 and in the May 19 issue of his paper related some of the impressive things he saw there. "Milton has three large Tobacco Factories and another is being erected," he wrote. "While we were there we saw, perhaps, as many as one hundred wagons, loaded with Tobacco for the Factories. This of itself gives considerable animation to the place; and then, after the planter has received the current price for his article, according to its quality, the profits made upon it by the manufacturers go to swell the wealth and increase the activity of business in the town and surrounding country. These Factories employ about one hundred and fifty hands—all negroes, who were singing at their work, and who seemed to be happier than their masters. A good deal of the *best* smoking Tobacco which we get here, and use in this City, is put up in rolls in one of these establishments."

The *Chronicle* editor in his issue of November 1, 1849, acknowledged the gift of two plugs of tobacco from Samuel Watkins who produced "Natural Leaf Plug Tobacco" in Milton. "It is a good article; and no mistake," he said, "being made of splendid leaf and manufactured in the very best style." In 1857 there were five tobacco factories in the town. One of them, owned by George W. Thompson, lost by fire in June, 1861, was described as an "extensive factory" in which at least 20,000 pounds of loose tobacco was stored. Also lost

in the fire were forty boxes of manufactured tobacco. Almost immediately Thompson took over the factory of the late G. A. Smith and pushed ahead with his business.

A number of factors contributed to the decline and ultimate demise of tobacco manufacturing in Milton. A railroad chartered in 1845 to connect Richmond and Danville, it was hoped, might pass through Milton and earnest attempts were made to accomplish this. An act of the legislature in 1852 empowered the railroad company to establish a depot at or near Milton. Milton and Danville, however, were strong competitors in many areas and Virginians' reluctance to benefit an out-of-state rival undoubtedly had something to do with the ultimate decision. Perhaps more by way of excuse than explanation, it has been said that Miltonians expressed an early objection to the presence of noisy and dirty steam engines in their town and that they did not look with favor on the regular arrival and departure of passenger coaches by which slaves might leave. For whatever reasons, the railroad was built on the north side of the Dan River and Milton was left to fend for itself as best it could. Danville soon surpassed Milton in trade and manufacturing and in population.

Milton also failed to secure a plank road which would have provided easier overland transportation. Instead such a road was built connecting Yanceyville and Danville, contributing still further both to the decline of Milton and the growth of Danville.

The tremendous demand for the newly developed bright leaf tobacco which came soon after 1852, brought high prices to the planters who sold to the large manufacturers in Danville and elsewhere. The limited demand from the five factories in Milton was not sufficient to keep the fine leaf at home. Finally, the coming of war in 1861 produced a temporary demand for processed tobacco, but post-war financial ruin closed the factories. For a time after Reconstruction Milton continued to be a moderately active tobacco market town and from time to time there was even

some manufacturing of tobacco there. In 1889, for example, one manufacturer sold 224,712 pounds. An 1893 map of Milton indicates that there were thirteen tobacco warehouses, plug and smoking tobacco factories, and prize houses (which prepared the leaf for market) there. Among the registered brands of tobacco produced in Milton during this period were: Silver Lake, Steel Rail, Hyco, Deer Skin, Little Dick, 290, and Nellie Gray. Hogsheads were manufactured in the town for shipping tobacco, and there were other lesser associated industries. The fatal blow to Milton's tobacco business, however, came in 1889 with the organization of the American Tobacco Company. This "trust" soon came to dominate the whole industry. Small independent manufacturers were quickly ruined. By 1908 over half of the tobacco-related businesses in Milton had closed, many people moved away and simply abandoned houses and store buildings, to say nothing of factories; these buildings began to deteriorate, and the whole town soon took on much of the appearance of a ghost town. From a peak population of an estimated 1,000 people in 1896 the town declined to 240 in 1974.

Tobacco, grain, and cotton, of course, were not the only reasons for business in Milton during the period of its affluence. The building trade obviously flourished for a considerable period of time. There were several significant schools in the town which attracted pupils from a considerable distance. Thomas Day, noted maker of fine furniture, had a shop in which he employed a number of assistants and apprentices.\* Blacksmiths were essential and so were workers in leather. There was also a coachmaker at work in the town. Another essential service was rendered by a company chartered by the General Assembly in 1852. Nathaniel J. Palmer, Wiley Jones, Samuel Watkins, George Thompson, Samuel B. Holdon, W. McGehee, Thomas L.

\*Education will be discussed in Chapter X and Day's work in Chapter XI.



Johnson, and Thomas Lea were incorporators of the Caswell Mutual Fire Insurance Company of Milton. This was a mutual company and its purpose was to insure their dwelling houses, stores, shops and other buildings as well as household furniture, merchandise, and other property against loss or damage by fire. Membership was open, of course, and in due time others joined. An announcement in 1854, signed by James M. Allen as secretary and A. G. Stevens as general agent, reported that the company was fully organized and operating. Included in the list of buildings to be insured were workshops and factories. The company continued to operate and it reported successful years regularly as late as 1862 when it must have fallen victim to the war.

As a center of considerable business enterprise, Milton was also the site of banking activity. A branch of the Bank of New Bern served Milton for a time between 1820 and 1826. An agency of the State Bank of North Carolina was established in Milton in August, 1834, and known as the Milton Banking House, but by the end of 1845 it had been elevated to status of branch bank. A large two-story brick structure, still standing, was constructed in or soon after 1860 in a style described as a "transition between the Greek Revival and more exotic Victorian styles." The Milton Branch was one of eight such branches of the State Bank which had its principal office in Raleigh. The branches in Milton, Elizabeth City, and Charlotte each had capital stock of \$100,000. The financial report for the Milton branch in 1845 showed a total debt of \$131,495.04 with total resources amounting to \$197,147.60. A few years before the Civil War George Smith was president of the Milton branch and W. R. Hill was cashier. The statewide system of the State Bank was liquidated between 1868 and 1874, a victim of the war, largely because North Carolina was forced by the United States to repudiate debts incurred under the Confederacy.

In 1851 the General Assembly chartered the Milton Savings Institution with the following members: John Wilson, Samuel

Watkins, John T. Garland, John B. Barrett, James D. Newson, Willie Jones, N.J. Palmer, Montfort McGehee, Caleb H. Richmond, George A. Smith, Samuel B. Holder, Charles K. Dodson, George W. Thompson, Martin P. Huntington, Edward P. Hawks, and Dabney Terry. The Institution had an authorized capital stock of \$250,000, was required to pay dividends of interest and profits in January and July, and should charge not more than 6% per annum on loans, interest to be taken in advance at the time of making loans.

After the war, in 1879, the Farmer's Bank at Milton was chartered in the name of I. Trion, S. B. Holder, Wilkins Bruce, N. T. Riggs, J. R. Winston, W. M. Watkins, J. W. Cunningham, John W. Lewis, J. M. Smith, Joel Walters, T. W. Cobb, Sydney [sic] Lee, Eustace Hunt, John Lee, W. M. Long, C. S. Winstead, George Williamson, John B. Smith, Giles Mebane, R. H. Hesler, John L. Irvine, Thos. Donoho, W. F. Smith, and Jas. S. Cobbs, to engage in the general banking business. They were authorized a capital stock up to \$200,000 in shares of \$100 each. Ten years later another bank, the Merchants and Planters Bank of Milton, was authorized with the same amount of capital, but it had the opinion of establishing branches or agencies "at such times and places as the president and directors may designate." Among the incorporators were several men from Chatham and Danville, Virginia, as well as H. T. Riggs, R. L. Walker, Geo. W. Thompson, John L. Irvine, W. W. Luck, W. M. Watkins, E. Hunt, J. S. Cunningham, W. T. Farly, and J. A. Hurdle of Milton. The Merchants and Planters Bank flourished into the next century under the presidency of J. A. Hurdle and with J. L. Walker as cashier.

In 1877 Milton finally got its own railroad. The Milton and Sutherlin Narrow Gauge Railroad was run from the town across the river to the Richmond and Danville Railroad, but it was too late to reverse the course of events and save Milton. Durham, forty miles southeast and on the North Carolina Railroad, was by then the most active market in the bright



A picture post card view of East Main Street, Milton, about 1914.

leaf tobacco trade and was the center of a rapidly growing tobacco manufacturing business. Durham and Danville, were responsible for preserving Milton as an almost unique example of a nineteenth century North Carolina town. Ruth Little Stokes, architectural historian, praised Milton thus: "The sophisticated Federal tavern, straightforward Greek Revival churches and residences, imaginative Victorian bank and commercial row and modest vernacular cottages scattered throughout the town create a museum without walls of nineteenth century architecture in North Carolina."

*Pelham*, a community in the northwestern corner of the county, was established during the Civil War as a station on the Piedmont Railroad and was named for 25-year-old Major John Pelham of Alabama, a gallant soldier who was killed in battle on March 17, 1863. His mother was a McGehee from Person County. Young Pelham had almost finished the course of study at West Point when he left in 1861 to serve the

Confederacy. He commanded a battery of horse-drawn field artillery and served under Generals Joseph E. Johnston and J. E. B. Stuart. By 1865 a post office was serving the community and in 1872 it had the services of two doctors and a wheelwright; a general store and two churches also served Pelham. William Byrd's famed "Land of Eden" included this area, and it is now farming land of importance and contains the rural homes of many people who work in Danville. In 1888 a Pelham Croquet Club met every Saturday afternoon and the *Caswell News* reported that "the lads and lassies say they have enjoyed those meetings and games hugely." Today a large commercial stone quarry sometimes mars the otherwise quiet days at Pelham.

*Prospect Hill* in the extreme southeastern corner of Caswell County is named for the Warren family plantation. A post office by that name has served the community since 1822 and recently occupied a new building. The two-story store here was built about 1856 and is still serving the community. At one time it was also a stagecoach stop and later a bus stop, but busses no longer pass that way. A small dress-making industry and a furniture store have been recently established.

*Purley* in the north central part of the county is noted as the source of the earliest bright leaf tobacco. The Slade family lived here and it was on their plantation in 1852 that the first bright leaf was cured.\* A post office at Purley served the community from 1855 until 1920. The community developed along the Yanceyville-Danville plank road when it became a stagecoach stop. Tradition relates that the name evolved because the Samuel Satterwhite Harrison house built before 1846 atop a hill here was painted a gleaming white. From a distance it appeared to be a "pearly white" house. Purley at one time had a doctor; Cobb & Daves operated both a sawmill and a gristmill here in the late nineteenth century; there are several churches in the community; and there has

\*See Chapter XIII.

long been a general store to supply most needs. Pleasant's Store has been in operation since 1914 and owner William Pleasant recently commented that he once sold large quantities of flour in 25 and 50-pound bags, but now most customers buy only two or five-pound bags. The growing sale of milk and eggs, he noted, reflects the demise of the family barnyard and milk cow. Dog food and other items for dogs far outsell flour now.

*Ridgeville* in the southeastern corner of the county was known as Pea Ridge for many years. The post office name was Pea Ridge from 1870 until 1875, when it was changed to Ridgeville. *Branson's North Carolina Business Directory* for 1872 records a doctor, a lawyer, and a merchant in the community. The Grange operated a store here and about 1875 Daniel E. Wilkinson moved here to work in that store, and he was soon also the postmaster. Wilkinson operated a sawmill, a millinery shop, and a men's clothing store in addition to the general store and he also farmed. When he died in 1931, it was said that Wilkinson was the oldest postmaster in the nation both in actual age and in length of service.

*Semora* in the northeastern corner of the county was known for a time as Campbell's Store or Campbell's Crossroads, but when a post office was established in 1877, it was named Semora for the daughter of James M. McAden, the first postmaster. The birthplace of Archibald Debow Murphey was nearby and the Rev. Hugh McAden's grave is at Red House Church about a mile south. In September, 1917, the Semora community held a fair which attracted a great deal of attention. A parade of floats and decorated vehicles bearing the fair officers was said to have delighted "hundreds of eager spectators." The *Caswell County News* reported that there were "really thousands of . . . fine exhibits for the judges to inspect and pass upon." Awards were made for a great variety of local produce including cut flowers, custard, light rolls, home-made soap, grapes, blackeyed peas, gourds, tatting,

aprons, beaten biscuit, apple vinegar, chow chow, horses, sheep, goats, oxen, cows, and, of course, tobacco.

*Stoney Creek* community was described in 1940 as "more an area than it is a community." In general the area includes the southwestern corner of the county centering around Stoney Creek Mountain. Country Line Creek on the north and Toms Creek on the east are natural geographic boundaries. Cherry Grove was considered in 1940 to be the strongest neighborhood in the community, "depending not only upon its local store center, but upon the memories of an apparently well-institutionalized society of an earlier date." The same report described Miles Store and Sommers Store as "now merely skeleton neighborhoods, apparently chiefly tenant in population and socially antagonistic to Cherry Grove." Churches in this part of the county draw their membership from various neighborhoods and have been described as binding rather than separating neighborhoods.

*Yanceyville* in the center of Caswell County has been the county seat since 1792. A commission composed of Zephaniah Tate, Thomas Donoho, Solo. Parks, David Shelton, and William Rainey was appointed in 1792 "for letting the building of the Court House and other Public Buildings . . . for the County of Caswell. . . ." The following year a surveyor spent ten days locating the exact center of the county which would be the site of the new county seat. This was necessary, of course, because old Caswell County was divided in 1792 with the formation of its eastern half into Person County. The new county seat was on the road from Norfolk through Halifax, Warrenton, Oxford, Danbury, Statesville, Morganton, and Asheville. The new courthouse was completed in the spring of 1794 and the county justices met for the first time in the new building on July 29. As in the case of a number of other county seats in North Carolina, the site was established in a hitherto undeveloped area, and it was given no specific name. It was known simply as Caswell Court House. Captain John Graves and his two sons owned most of the land around

the courthouse, but there may also have been others living nearby. Prison bounds laid out at the end of July 1795, were described as running to a corner stake in Jesse Carter's garden and to a corner of Robert Boman's smokehouse; Carter and Boman, however, instead of being old residents may have been among the earliest to settle at the new county seat. Lots around the new courthouse had certainly been sold before the end of 1793. The court directed that money received for them be used as it might later direct after Mrs. Mary Ingram, executrix of James Ingram, had been paid £150. The land on which the courthouse was built in 1793 had belonged to James Ingram.

The county court soon was busy directing the laying out of roads to connect the new seat of government with all parts of the county. One of the earliest was to run between the old courthouse site and the new while others were planned to make it relatively convenient for people in all areas to reach the courthouse. Roads were often described as passing certain stores, a blacksmith shop, or leading to well known landmarks such as High Rock. Caswell County flourished, plantations developed, and between 1800 and 1860 the population nearly doubled. Additional mercantile establishments soon appeared in the county seat and various forms of service became available there. In 1810 it was noted that the county seat had two taverns, a store, a hatter's shop, and about fifteen houses. Blacksmiths, coachmakers, wheelwrights, silversmiths, and other tradesmen opened shops.

In 1820 the legislature authorized the county to expand the public square at Caswell Court House by extending it in a westwardly direction to join property owned by Azariah Graves, Paul A. Haralson, and Elijah Graves. Only two houses from this early period of the town's history survive; the Thornton House, named for Dr. Robert B. Thornton who lived there and had an office in it, is on the south side of West Main Street at the corner of Kerr Street, and the Paul Haralson House, southeast of the old courthouse in Yanceyville.

the Caswell Court House had developed by the early 1830s to the point that it was beginning to have a character of its own and was no longer merely a seat of government in the middle of the forest. The old courthouse was no longer adequate and it was decided to build a new one. In April, 1831, Azariah Graves, Elijah Graves, and Paul A. Haralson for the modest sum of \$1.00 each gave land adjoining the courthouse square "in trust for the good people of Caswell County." In 1832 Barzillai Graves reported that a part of the land given by Elijah Graves had belonged to him, so to prevent any possibility of future trouble, Barzillai Graves also joined in giving the land to the county. John Berry from Hillsborough was awarded the contract for the new courthouse, and the building he erected on the enlarged square probably resembled the handsome brick courthouse which still stands in Hillsborough. Caswell's new courthouse faced the east, it was two stories, built of brick, and finished in the Doric style with panelling, columns, cornices, and arches inside to make it a truly handsome structure when it was completed in the summer of 1833.

The time clearly had arrived to name the growing town and to establish a government for it. The General Assembly of 1833-34 enacted legislation to name the town Yancyville [*sic*] and to incorporate it. The bill, introduced by Senator James Kerr, was passed in December, 1833. Named as commissioners were Col. Thomas Graves, Thomas D. Johnston, Paul A. Haralson, Doctor Allen Gunn, and John C. Harvey. They were empowered to make rules, regulations, and ordinances for the good government of the town, to lay out and repair streets, to widen streets already in existence and to make "walk ways on each side of the streets." They could also sink pumps or wells, "provide for the strict observation of the Sabbath day," and appoint such town officials as a clerk, a constable, town watches and patrols, and whatever other officers they deemed necessary. They also had the power to levy taxes, of course.



The jurisdiction of the commissioners extended one-half mile from the courthouse "in any direction." This, in effect, set the bounds of the town in the form of a circle. "Round towns" were not unique to North Carolina, but few other states created such towns.

The origin of the name Yanceyville, as it soon came to be spelled, was not revealed in the act which established it. It was, nevertheless, obviously intended to honor someone by the name of Yancey or perhaps simply to honor the family which had been prominent in Caswell County for many years. Until the discovery of incontrovertible contemporary evidence, which has so far eluded those who have searched for it, the question must remain unanswered. There are, nevertheless, those who maintain that the name Yanceyville honors Bartlett Yancey. Others maintain that it memorializes his older brother, James, and some, perhaps in a spirit of compromise, say simply that it honors the whole family.\*

The decade of the 1830s witnessed the beginning of a period of prosperity that would continue unabated until the Civil War. The plantation system flourished and tobacco was truly king. This was naturally reflected in the growth and activity that centered in Yanceyville. By 1840 a weekly newspaper, *The Rubicon*, a debating club, a milliner, a coachmaker, dry goods and grocery stores, and other signs of municipal development appeared. Many of the plantation owners soon also possessed one or more town lots, and there were several large plantation houses adjacent to the town. A physician, Dr. Allen Gunn, was practicing in the town by 1830 and he soon engaged in a variety of business ventures. A letter that Dr. Gunn wrote to Joseph S. Totten in Loundsborough, Alabama, on February 5, 1833, is the earliest known to bear the name Yanceyville. The name was first used in the records of the county court at the January, 1834,

\*While my research in the course of writing this history has turned up no contemporary documentation to support any of these claims, it seems advisable to set forth the basis for some of the statements which have been made in the past.



Bank notes issued by the Bank of Yanceyville in 1854 and 1857. They were signed by James J. Lawson, cashier, and Thomas D. Johnston, president. The man pictured in the corner is Bartlett Yancey who died in 1828.

The claim that Yanceyville honors Bartlett Yancey has the merit of priority. In 1831 before the town's name had been adopted plans were being discussed for the new courthouses. One of two sets of plans proposed that "inside the walls of the court room might be formed a few niches in which might be placed the Bust of some of Caswell's most distinguished Jurists and Statesmen, no doubt the court will anticipate the persons to whom we allude A. D. Murphey, esq. and the lamented B. Yancey decd both native sons of Caswell one of whom [that is, Bartlett Yancey] Caswell delighted to honor with the management of her representation rights, both in the federal & state assemblies of Legislation, we may Truly say he was the pride of Caswell, the boast of the State, thus noticing the distinguished sons of the County, it may stimulate others to merit the same honor and

session. By 1841 streets in the town had names; a description of the bounds of the jail refers to Main Street, Greensboro Street, and Jail Street. Also mentioned were the Public Square, James Vaughan's Store House, Badgett's Grocery, "The House known as the Brick Office," Captain William Graves's Mansion House, Poteat's Tavern House, and Barthu I. Crawley's dwelling house.

In 1839, at a cost of slightly over \$500, two tracts of land were purchased in Yanceyville by Paul A. Haralson and John

---

distinction." This proposal, reflecting the high esteem in which Murphey and Bartlett Yancey were held in Caswell County in 1831, was made by James Rainey, Benjamin C. West, John C. Roberts, Q. Anderson, and James W. Jeffreys.

Bartlett Yancey had died in 1828, just three years earlier, highly respected and loved, a man of sterling character and great promise. At the time of his death it was anticipated that he would soon become one of the United States Senators from North Carolina and after that, it appeared, his political future promised even greater things. His sudden and untimely death, therefore, was widely lamented.

Bartlett Yancey served two terms in the U. S. House of Representatives followed by eleven consecutive terms in the N. C. Senate where he served as Speaker every time, and he had been reelected to a twelfth term when he died. He was a popular and trusted lawyer and owned property a short distance from the county seat. In 1824 he played a prominent role in the presidential campaign of William H. Crawford in North Carolina.

John H. Wheeler's *Historical Sketches of North Carolina*, published in 1851 and probably the most widely read book (save the Bible) ever sold in the state, reported unequivocally that Yanceyville was named in honor of Bartlett Yancey. This statement was just seventeen years after the name of the county seat had been changed from Caswell Court House to Yanceyville and is the nearest to contemporary evidence that has been found. Mrs. Bartlett Yancey was still living then and very likely saw the book. Wheeler repeated this statement in his *Reminiscences and Memoirs of North Carolina* published in 1883. The question naturally arises as to whether Mrs. Yancey or someone else would not have corrected Wheeler if he had been wrong in 1851.

The Bank of Yanceyville in the 1850s used an engraving of the portrait of Bartlett on its \$3, \$4, and \$10 bank notes. If bank officials did not believe that he was honored in the name of the town, it seems unlikely that they would have done this.

That Yanceyville was named for Bartlett Yancey was accepted without question by many reputable North Carolina historians such as J. G. deR. Hamilton in 1908 and by A. R. Newsome in 1931. George Anderson of Yanceyville, a respected citizen of the county, wrote in 1911 that Yanceyville was named for Bartlett Yancey. In 1935 Cecil Jones, editor of the *Caswell Messenger*, wrote in the *Greensboro Daily News* that "Yanceyville was named for Bartlett Yancey." The state guidebook, *North Carolina, A Guide to the Old North State*, published in 1939, recorded that the county seat was named for Bartlett Yancey and presented extensive information about him.

A. Graves for the Yanceyville Silk Growing and Manufacturing Company. References suggest that a mill was built, but whether it actually produced any cloth is not stated. The mill's brick building survived a long time, however. It was located at what became the fair grounds and was used as the "Floral Hall" at the fair. This was a time when there was widespread interest in silk production in the state and countless mulberry trees were planted to feed silkworms. Occasionally a broken and gnarled tree may still be seen as a reminder of an ambitious project.

---

James Yancey, for whom some have recently claimed the county seat was named, served in the legislature in 1798, 1800-1803, 1807-1808, 1811, and 1822. He was also constable in 1788 and tax appraiser 1789 and a justice of the county court from 1808 until his death in 1829, serving as chairman of the court for the period 1822-1829. His work was appreciated, of course, and credit has been given him for securing a poor house and for enlarging the public square. In 1802 he introduced the bill in the legislature to charter Caswell Academy. In another respect, however, his reputation was not entirely without shadow, as a careful reading of the records of the county for 1787 and 1802 will reveal.

The earliest published statement that Yanceyville was named for James Yancey appears to be that made by Miss Mary Wilson Brown in *Popular Government* for March, 1935. The attribution was repeated in an article by Clarence L. Pemberton in the *Greensboro Daily News*, August 20, 1939. Pemberton elaborated on his statement in a historical account in the premium catalogue for the Caswell County Fair in 1941: "At the time Person County was cut from Caswell, James Yancey was Caswell's member in General Assembly. He was very active in getting the county seat at the present site. Due to his efforts the new county seat was named in his honor." A glance at a few facts, however, casts some doubt on this statement. Person was cut off from Caswell effective in 1792. Yancey's first term in the General Assembly was not served until six years later. The site of the county seat was determined by a surveyor who was instructed to identify the geographic center of the county. The county seat was known as Caswell Court House from 1793 and 1834. The revised edition of *North Carolina Guide*, published in 1955, says that Yanceyville was named in 1833 to honor James Yancey, large landowner, and then goes on to recite the career of Bartlett! The preface to this edition credits Miss Annie Yancey Gwynn, Mrs. Yancey Kerr, and Mrs. L. B. Satterfield with helping to revise the material concerning Caswell County. Mrs. A. Yancey Kerr in recent correspondence with me rises to the "defense of James Yancey." On the other hand Mrs. Satterfield is thoroughly objective and has cited for me secondary works supporting each of the men.

As already stated, I have found no precisely contemporary evidence to support either claim. In the light of the career of each of the Yancey brothers however, and the fact the earliest claim made for Bartlett dates from just eighteen years after the fact, whereas the first claim for James that I have found came over a century later, I am inclined to believe that the name Yanceyville was intended to honor Bartlett Yancey. Yancey County, created in 1833, the same year as the naming of Yanceyville, was certainly named for Bartlett. Bills incorporating Yanceyville and creating Yancey County were enacted within just a few days of each other.

From a variety of sources such as newspaper advertisements and family letters fleeting hints may be gleaned of buildings and activities in Yanceyville which suggest a bustling and thriving municipality. The *Raleigh Star* on March 20, 1844, reported the burning of the Union Hotel in Yanceyville, yet the 1850 census records the Village Hotel (which soon became the Jones Hotel) and Poteat's Hotel in the town. In the spring of 1840 Mrs. Virginia L. Clark announced that she had moved her shop as milliner and mantua maker from Danville, to Yanceyville and was "prepared to execute all orders in her line in the latest and most fashionable style."

Thomas D. Johnston in 1844 drew up an affidavit saying that he had been a merchant in Yanceyville for sixteen years. In 1852 he was one of the superintendents accepting subscriptions for stock in the new Bank of Yanceyville, of which he soon became president. In 1860 Johnston owned property valued at \$161,000 and was the wealthiest man in town; as a matter of fact, only one planter in the county was richer. The Bank of Yanceyville was chartered by the General Assembly in December, 1852, under the guidance of N.M. Roan, Allen Gunn, Thomas A. Johnston, S.P. Hill, George Williamson, and Wm. Long, of Yanceyville; Samuel Watkins, M. McGehee, Nicholas M. Lewis, and N. J. Palmer, of Milton; Solomon Lea, Nicholas Thompson, and James S. Thompson, of Leasburg; and R. J. Lawson, Q. P. Watt, William D. Bethell, and Joseph D. Neal, of Lawson's Store. Among other things which the bank might do, it was authorized to issue bank notes. During the Civil War the Bank of Yanceyville made a series of "temporary loans" to the State of North Carolina "to meet liabilities of the State." A portion of the total was repaid, but it is not known whether the full debt was ever cleared. In 1871 a new bank was chartered, the Bank of Caswell, under the direction of commissioners John B. Blackwell, George Williamson, James Poteat, Thomas D. Johnston, and Thomas Bigelow.

Tobacco, of course, was significant in the life of Yanceyville just as it was in the surrounding country. The financial papers of William Long indicate that he was selling manufactured tobacco in the early 1850s. There are entries in his account books for drayage, wharfage, fire insurance, freight, "Expenses incurred in N. York," storage, advertising, and taxes, all suggesting the extent of his business operations outside of Yanceyville. By 1860 there were five tobacco factories in the town employing an average of 144 workers.

In the spring of 1855 a new family appeared in Yanceyville. Lazarus Fels, native of Bavaria, had come to Philadelphia in 1848 with his wife and three children. Soon afterwards they settled at Halifax Court House, Va., where the elder Fels peddled goods for sale around the countryside. With a desire to live a more settled life, he removed to Yanceyville in the spring of 1855 and took over one of the town's leading general stores. In June Fels renounced his Bavarian citizenship and became an American citizen. It was here that three more children were born to the Fels: Maurice in 1857, Samuel Simeon in 1860, and Rosena in 1862. Lazarus Fels's store did well, he was accepted in the community, and in 1861 he became the Confederate postmaster of Yanceyville. He also acquired real estate and bought and sold tobacco, hogs, and cotton. Statements and receipts in the William Long papers also suggest that he had a tailor shop.

Fels, whose name is now associated with one of the nation's largest firms manufacturing soap, had an interesting experience in Yanceyville which may have planted in his mind the idea which was to bring him great wealth in the future. A distillery in Yanceyville sought to dispose of waste mash, and the distiller fed it to the hogs of a nearby farmer, Thomas Hatchett. For some reason the hogs died and there were a hundred dead hogs to be removed. Lazarus Fels, enterprising as usual, took over the task. From the fat of the hogs he made soap which he sold in his store.

Reconstruction brought Fels face to face with financial ruin, just as it did many other heretofore prosperous people in Caswell County. Unlike many of them, however, Lazarus Fels packed up and left. Moving to Baltimore, he began making soap which he sold from door to door with the help of his sons. He soon established Fels & Company and in due time, in spite of setbacks, moved to Philadelphia. Lazarus and his son, Joseph, began to work for an established soap firm, and afterwards acquired a partnership in the company. In due course Joseph bought the company and again established Fels & Company. Samuel Fels, native of Yanceyville, also entered the business and it was he who introduced naphtha into soapmaking and originated the well known Fels Naphtha soap. He became president of the company, and it was he who donated the Fels Planetarium in Philadelphia. Some years prior to his death it was estimated that his benefactions amounted to \$40,000,000.

Yanceyville suffered during Reconstruction when financial ruin stalked the state. With no rail transportation and poor connection by road with other parts, the county seat and the county itself could not compete with such places as Danville and Durham. Yanceyville might have become a true ghost town except for the presence of county offices.

The town also had its ups and downs insofar as municipal government was concerned. An act ratified March 12, 1877, suggests that the original act of incorporation had been totally forgotten. The new act declared the corporate limits to be one-half mile in every direction from the courthouse, cited the general statutes which were to apply in the governing of the town, and set a date for the first election of municipal officials, as if none had ever been elected before. A similar act was passed eight years later almost to the very day. This time, however, to ensure the beginning of municipal government, the legislature named officers to serve until an election could be held: John W. Corbett was named mayor; C. D. Vernon, H. F. Brandon, W. F. Herndon, S. D. Crowder, and E. Slade, commissioners; and George I. Wilson, constable.



North Side of the public square, Yanceyville, about 1887. Standing with hand on chair and wearing a stiff beaver hat is N. W. Harrelson; to his left is Thomas Jefferson Florance. They operated the firm of Florance, Harrelson & Co., general merchants. The tree coverings were to keep horses from eating the bark off the trees. J. W. Vaughn owned and operated a saloon in the building on the left, and he also owned the Florance, Harrelson & Co. building. The brick building on the right is the Masonic lodge but the first floor probably housed the Bank of Yanceyville. Left of Vaughn's Saloon, not shown, was another brick building owned by a man named Hooper, and a saloon was operated there as well. All of the buildings shown burned down at one time about 1890.





Yanceyville baseball team photographed beside the courthouse about 1890-1895. Front row, left to right, Steve Richmond, Pomp Richmond, Nat Graves, Bob Roan, A. Yancey Kerr; back row, Jim Slade, John Graves, John H. Kerr, and B. S. Graves, coach.

In 1899 the act to incorporate Yanceyville was repealed, but in 1905 the town was chartered again. B. S. Graves was named mayor and commissioners were to be D. L. Edmonds, J. T. Florence, and F. W. Brown. Section 5 of the charter suggests that the current interest in Prohibition had something to do with the renewed interest in town government: "it shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to sell any spirituous, vinous or malt liquors or any liquor or mixture thereof which will produce intoxication, within the corporate limits of said town: Provided, that this section shall not be so constructed as to prevent the sale of such liquors by a dispensary." Within two years the dispensary system had been established to distribute liquor. Commissioners and a manager of the dispensary posted bonds for the faithful execution of their duties. A fourth of the profits from the sales would be turned over to the local school district for the benefit of Yanceyville schools.

Statewide prohibition became effective in North Carolina in 1909 and with the apparent reason for incorporation removed, Yanceyville's charter was repealed in 1915.

## X

### EDUCATION

The beginning of educational opportunity in Caswell County can only be imagined from scattered references. The county court in late January, 1783, directed that a road be laid out from Mitchels Old School House to the Chappel Road. Who Mitchel was or how old the Old School House was or even where it was located are questions that the justices did not anticipate. Chances are better than fair, however, that the school was located in that part of the county that became Person. The 1790 tax list records only one person named Mitchel who was then residing in the area that remained Caswell County while there were nine families of the same living in the eastern section that became Person. One of them was dignified by the title Esquire after his name. The chapel mentioned in the court order may have referred to the old Anglican Chapel now known as Lea's Chapel across the county line east of Leasburg.

In recording the current state of affairs in the county in 1810 Bartlett Yancey truly observed that "the progress of society and civilization depends upon the education and Virtue of the people," and he noted great improvements which had been made in Caswell since the first settlement of the region. Between 1750 and 1775, he reported, not over a third of the inhabitants could read while even fewer could write a legible hand. From the opening of the Revolution until the end of the century about half of the people received

what was called a common English education, "to read, write and cipher as far as the rule of three."\* Between 1800 and 1810, Yancey was convinced, "the progress of civilization and literature has been greater, than for perhpas fifty years antecedant to that time: the great revival of religion about that period seems to have contributed much to the dissemination of morality, sound principles and good order in Society." Yancey's world consisted of the plantation-owning and professional class and it was of them that he was writing. To present a more accurate picture he admitted that "many of the inferior' class of Society appear now more depraved *than ever.*"

Yancey had high praise for one man to whom he gave credit for the improved conditions. "For the progress of literature in the inferior branches of an education, such as reading, writing and arithmetic, since 1800, the people of this county are much indebted to Mr. Robert H. Childers." Yancey could not imagine that anyone could have induced greater improvement in writing than Childers had done. "At least one half of the youth of this county, who write well, were taught, either directly, or indirectly, by this excellent pensman."

In the winter of 1801 some concerned members of the community in and around Caswell Court House planned an academy, and during 1802 they raised between five and six hundred dollars for that purpose. On a convenient lot within a quarter of a mile of the courthouse they erected a school building which was ready for students in 1803. The General Assembly of 1802 chartered Caswell Academy and recognized the trustees who had already been appointed by the subscribers. Thomas Donoho, Solomon Graves, Jesse Carter, Alexander Murphey, David Mitchell, Richard Simpson, Marmaduke Williams, Michael Montgomery, John M'Aden, James Yancey, and Henry Atkinson were authorized to hold

\*In mathematics, the process of determining the fourth term of a proportion when three terms are known.

and manage the property of the Academy as a self-perpetuating board. They had the usual power to make rules and regulations and were charged to preserve order and good morals at the school. Archibald Murphey, one of the chief founders, became president of the board of trustees.

A notice in the *Raleigh Register* of November 22, 1802, announced that Caswell Academy would open on January 1, 1803, offering classes in reading, writing, arithmetic, Latin, Greek, geography, natural and moral philosophy, astronomy, and other subjects. Tuition, depending upon the course taken, ranged from \$7.00 to \$14.00 a year. Board in homes near the Academy could be had for between \$33.33 and \$40.00 a year. The school got off to an excellent start under the direction of the Rev. Hugh Shaw and after six months the clerk of the trustees, Henry Atkinson, announced that public examinations would be held on August 4 and 5. The performance of the students met with "approbation and applause," and the work accomplished exceeded the expectations of the trustees and preceptors.

At the end of the year the trustees reported that Caswell Academy had flourished because of "the pure patriotic Disposition of its Friends to cultivate Science and Literature." Enrollment had grown beyond their expectations and there were then fifty students "of expanding Genius" who were discovering "the Advantage of an early Education." A pair of globes and a complete set of maps had recently been acquired and in addition to the Rev. Mr. Shaw as principal teacher, an assistant teacher in the languages was being added to the staff; Bartlett Yancey, "a young Gentlemen of approved Talents," would "teach the English Language Grammatically, under the Direction of the Principal Teacher." Shaw, a communicant of Hawfields Presbyterian Church in Orange County, had been licensed to preach in 1801. Young Yancey was just 18 and the next year he left for Chapel Hill where he studied at the University until 1806.

When Principal Shaw left in 1805 to take a position at Hyco Academy, he was succeeded by Saunders Donoho from

Milton who had the advantage of one year at the University of North Carolina. In 1806, under James Bowles, the curriculum was expanded by the addition of geometry and trigonometry; some "geometrical apparatus" was also available to the students. Having had an almost annual change of teacher, the Academy was about to enjoy the services of a splendid and well prepared teacher for many years. In January, 1808, John W. Caldwell of Guilford County took charge of the seminary, as it was sometimes called, and remained at least into 1812. Since there are gaps in the records it cannot be said for certain when he left but Caldwell was assisted in 1811 by James Kerr, "a young man of the strictest sobriety and temperance." Kerr was teaching at Greensboro Academy in 1818, and some years afterwards began his long service in the General Assembly. As a legislator he consistently supported attempts to establish schools. In 1830 he voted against a bill designed to prohibit the teaching of slaves to read, write, and use figures. It was he who introduced the bill to charter Yanceyville.

John Caldwell was the son of the noted Rev. David Caldwell whose celebrated "Log College" in Guilford County was for a long time North Carolina's most important educational institution. In 1808 the trustees of Caswell Academy pointed out to parents of prospective students that at Caswell Court House "there is little or no inducement for young men to become dissipated, and every species of vice and irregularity is checked in its infancy." Furthermore, the "laws...and plan of education" at Caswell Academy were "modeled after those of the University, in order that boys who lay the rudiments of their education here may complete it at that place." The names of young men from Caswell County soon began to appear with considerable regularity in the list of students in Chapel Hill and so continued until the Civil War.

For the new term beginning the first Monday in February, 1824, Dabney Rainey, who had previously taught at Hyco

Academy was employed as a teacher at Caswell Academy. He remained at the Academy at least until the spring of 1840, although he was apparently away in 1831 when the Rev. John Warnock, a graduate of Glasgow University in Scotland and former teacher at Smithfield Academy, served as principal assisted by Major C. Lea. Rainey was back for the term beginning early in 1832. An advertisement for Caswell Academy in *The Rubicon* on May 16, 1840, reported that Robert S. Anderson was also teaching with Rainey, and that both men would employ "every incentive . . . to induce pupils to excell in virtuous and useful studies and pursuits." It was pointed out that "in the Village is a Debating Club, inferior to none in the State, in regard to the able manner in which the debates are conducted, and all must acknowledge that such an institution is a powerful engine to aid the youthful mind in the acquisition of useful and practical knowledge." Tuition for the course of elementary English studies was \$6.00, for English grammar and geography, \$10.00, and for languages, \$12.50.

The 1860 census reveals that William Caruthers, a native of Virginia, was then teaching in the Academy. On November 19, 1860, Caruthers wrote a news-filled letter to a former pupil at the Academy named Logan, who apparently was then a student at Wake Forest. "I have had all the holes in the room I taught in, plastered up and a good many other holes about the Academy," he wrote; "and have just a week or two ago moved back into that room. I had been teaching in the chapel before, which is much better for summer, but not so good for winter." Caruthers also related that "several of my boys have lost some time lately from sore-throat. The Sons of Temperance have lately organized a division in town; and Doddy Holt and Nat Roan both made speeches last meeting, some ladies were present and that scared Doddy right smartly."

The incomplete accounts that have survived suggest that Caswell Academy usually had around fifty young men

enrolled and the teachers were always men. By 1890, however, Miss L. Graves was the teacher and eleven boys and girls were enrolled. In 1892 Polly Kerr was the teacher with the same enrollment.

The second academy in the county, Hico Academy, or Hyco as it later came to be written, was organized by a group of men in the neighborhood of Red House Presbyterian Church in the northeastern part of Caswell. The academy building was just half a mile from the church. It was chartered in 1804 in the name of John Ogilby, John M'Aden, Thomas I. Moore, Samuel Smith, James Rainey, Swepson Sims, and Herndon Haralson as a self-perpetuating board of trustees. In August, 1805, some of the trustees advertised that the academy was nearly ready for students and they they were seeking "some Gentleman as Principal Teacher, who can come well recommended for Morals and a Knowledge of the different Languages, Arts and Sciences." An experienced teacher was preferred, they said. By early November the Rev. Hugh Shaw, a teacher at Caswell Academy, and the Rev. Thomas Cottrell were engaged to take charge. Precisely how long each remained is not clear from the scattered references, but both certainly were there through 1808. The next reference to Cottrell locates him at Shady Grove Academy in Warren County in 1822-24. Among the subjects offered at Hyco were English, reading, writing, Latin, Greek, geography, philosophy, astronomy, history, Euclid's Elements, English grammar, and arithmetic. Depending upon the course of study followed, tutition ranged from seven to sixteen dollars per year, "paid quarterly in advance," Clerk Thomas I. Moore, insisted.

The General Assembly in 1809 authorized the Hyco Academy to raise up to a thousand dollars by one or more lotteries. The state had not yet established a system of public schools, but this legislature felt that its action in permitting a lottery was "consistent with the policy of every enlightened Legislature to promote the difussion of learning and science."



The lottery was advertised by early March, 1810, but in mid-July the Academy was burned. Although enrollment had grown to between thirty and forty pupils each year, Bartlett Yancey reported that the number had declined by early 1810. He said that there had been no fire used in the building for several months so it was "generally believed that Some Vile Incendiary put fire to it, for the purpose of consuming it."

The trustees promptly began planning to rebuild, this time constructing a brick building. Success of the lottery was even more essential than before and tickets were offered for wide sale in both Caswell and Person counties prior to the drawing on August 15, 1811. Tickets were \$3.00 and the prizes ranged from \$1,000 down to \$5.00. By January, 1813, an "elegant" two-story building would be ready for the new session under the direction of Abel Graham, it was announced in the *Raleigh Register* of November 27, 1812. But misfortune had not yet abandoned Hyco Academy. Before the end of December the interior woodwork of the building burned and temporary quarters had to be found for the school until repairs could be completed by the first of May, it was anticipated. After a year the employment of Levi Holbrook as teacher was announced at the same time it was reported that a pair of "large and elegant Globes and a complete set of Maps on the most approved scale" had been acquired. Holbrook had recently received an honorary master's degree from the University of North Carolina and in 1815, when he was recorded as the Rev. Levi Holbrook, he was awarded the degree of Doctor of Divinity. How long Holbrook remained is unknown, but John H. Hinton of Wake County, an 1813 alumnus of the University and since then a tutor there, was next in charge of Hyco. He remained through the session of 1820 during which time the advertisements of the Academy boasted of the good preparation it offered to young men who planned to continue their education at Chapel Hill. The purpose of Hyco, they said, "is strictly preparatory to the University." Under Hinton's supervision students were

“prepared to enter the Universtiy with the highest credit.”

Mablon Kenyon, M.A., graduate of a Northern college, succeeded Hinton in 1821 and remained at least through 1824. He previously had taught in public academies and had been a private tutor for several years, so the preparatory program of the Academy continued. Kenyon was soon termed Principal and Dabney Rainey was his assistant. Rainey was also experienced and was cited for his “capability for governing and instructing.” In 1824 Rainey departed Hyco to join the teaching staff of the Caswell Academy, and Kenyon apparently left at the end of the 1824 session. It was in that year that he became editor of the *Milton Gazette & Roanoke Advertiser*, a position he filled until 1831.

A detailed and enthusiastic advertisement for Hyco Academy appeared in the *Raleigh Star* of June 19, 1834, in which an unnamed “superintendent” pledged himself to work diligently on behalf of his pupils. It was noted that “young gentlemen may . . . be thoroughly prepared for admission to any College or University in the United States.” References were available from the following “gentlemen and patrons” of the Academy: Dr. John McAden, Dr. David Pointer, Capt. William Irvin, James W. Jeffreys, Esq., and the Rev. D. A. Montgomery, of Caswell County, and Dr. Thomas P. Atkinson of Halifax County, Virginia. The following year, 1835, the Rev. Mr. Montgomery was operating the Academy but thereafter it disappears from sight.

The effect of Caswell and Hyco academies, in the opinion of Bartlett Yancey in 1810, was enormous. “Since the establishment of these Institutions,” he wrote, “the progress of Virtue and Science in the County, has exceeded the most flattering hopes of the friends of literature. The education, that has been acquired there by our youth, Seems to have benefitted, not only its Votary; but to have imparted its blessings to all there around: the inhabitants generally are more enlightened: Men who thirty or forty years ago, were considered the best informed and most learned among us, are

now Scarcely equal in point of information to a School boy of 15 years: The venerable fathers are however, almost to a man (those that are able), the Supporters of Seminaries of learning; they Seem to look forward with pleasing anticipation to the Utility their Country will derive, from the cultivation of the minds of our youth: there are however Some designing demagogues; 'Wolves in Sheeps cloathing,' who because they can read a chapter in the Bible, (when it is in large print), and drag over a Congressional Circular (after a manner) think they have learning enough, wish to excite prejudices against the Institutions and their Students: but '*black-Sheep* are to be found in almost every flock.'"

Between 1804 and 1810 nine young men from Caswell County and five from nearby counties entered the University following their years at Caswell or Hyco Academies: James W. Brown, Saunders Donoho, Elijah Graves, John Lewis Graves, John W. Graves, Archibald Haralson, David Hart, Edward D. Jones, James Miller, Horace B. Satterwhite, Romulus M. Saunders, William W. Williams, Bartlett Yancey, and Tryon Milton Yancey. Only three were graduated, however; these were all in the Class of 1813—John Lewis Graves, John William Graves, and Tryon Milton Yancey.

Another early nineteenth-century academy in Caswell County about which very little is known was Springfield Academy, described as being "in the upper end" of the county. M. Duke Mitchell was the clerk of the trustees in 1804, when a public announcement was made of the opening of the school on October 1 under the direction of William C. Love. Love, a native of Norfolk, attended the University of North Carolina in 1802-1803. In 1814 he was an officer of the Salisbury Academy and the following year was elected to Congress. The Springfield Academy course of study included English and Latin, and it was prepared to accept twenty students who might find "Boarding, Washing and Lodging" within a mile and a half of the school. The final reference to Springfield occurs in a notice in the *Raleigh Register* of July

7, 1831, reporting the recent public examination of the students there. "A gentlemen who was present and much gratified at the exhibition, informs us that the exercises were well sustained throughout, and that most of the pupils displayed a proficinecy not less honorable to industry of the scholar than creditable to the talents of the Teacher." At that time the school was operated under the superintendence of William C. Clarke.

One of the longest lived schools in the county was the Milton Female Academy, incorporated by the General Assembly in 1818 under the direction of a board of trustees composed of Bartlett Yancey, Henry M. Clay, Thomas McGehee, Warner Williams, Bedford Brown, Romulus M. Saunders, William Irvine, John McAden, James Rainey, and James Holder. Saunders was secretary of the board and it was he who announced in early December, 1819, that the building for the academy was almost completed and that students would be received in January. Officials at the Oxford Female Academy and at Salem Academy had been consulted concerning the emphasis which the Milton Academy should place upon religious privileges and on the literary and ornamental branches of education as well as on the charges to be liberal. The Rev. Abner W. Clopton, a Baptist minister and a graduate of the University of North Carolina where he had also been a tutor, was engaged as the school's superintendent. As teachers, two young ladies named Thomas were coming from New York. They were Episcopalians, highly recommended by their own rector as well as by Presbyterian and Baptist ministers. The Rev. Mr. Clopton assured parents of prospective students "that their daughters, while here, will be as effectually debarred form all scenes of profane merriment, and revelling, as are the pupils of the Salem School."

A lengthy advertisement for the Academy in the *Milton Gazette & Roanoke Advertiser* on February 28, 1828, reported that it was under the supervision of the Rev. Daniel



A picture post card view of the Milton Female Academy

A. Penick and the Misses M. and E. Smith. The course of instruction, a very impressive one, included spelling and defining, reading, writing, arithmetic, grammar, geography (ancient, modern, and sacred), astronomy, the use of globes and projection of maps, history (United States, ancient and modern, profane, and ecclesiastical), philosophy (natural and moral), mnemonics, chronology, mythology, rhetoric, logic, chemistry, and composition. In addition, when time permitted, mineralogy, botany, and algebra were also taught, and if desired, languages were offered. Insofar as possible, plain and fancy needlework and vocal music were taught to all students. A small library of well selected books, belonging to the town, was kept at the academy and was open to the students for a charge of fifty cents a session. In 1831 James F. Otis was added to the staff to teach instrumental music. After having served well since at least 1828, Miss Margaret Smith left Milton late in 1836, to take charge of the

Lincolnton Female Academy by whose trustees she was described as "a competent scholar, a good disciplinarian, and a lady of exemplary and pious habits—well calculated to train the female mind for happiness and usefulness." Shortly after her departure, it was announced by Warner M. Lewis, president of the trustees, and M. P. Huntington, secretary, that George and Mary A. Dunham, husband and wife, were principals of the academy. They remained only a brief time, however, and in 1839 it was announced that Miss Ann Forbes had become principal to be assisted by her sister, Margaret. A Miss Heyclon from Germany, described as "a splendid performer on the Piano, and eminently qualified to teach others that elegant accomplishment," was in charge of the music department.

In 1854 it was reported that the Milton Female Academy's buildings were "spacious" and could accommodate fourteen to twenty boarders in addition to the family of the principal. Other accommodations were available in the town and there were between thirty and forty potential students there in addition to others who might be attracted to the academy from a distance. John Wilson, Jr., and Mrs. Wilson were in charge of the academy on the eve of the Civil War. He was described as having graduated with distinguished honor at the University and she as having been a successful teacher of music in some of the principal female seminaries in the state. Prior to her marriage she was Cornelia Stevenson from New Bern. Young Wilson may have been a native of the county as John Wilson was president of the trustees in 1854.

Milton Female Academy closed briefly at the beginning of the Civil War but in 1863 was advertising itself as a Boys and Girl School offering primary as well as advanced classes. Mrs. Wilson appears to have been the principal in 1867, but by 1881 some further changes seem to have occurred in the orientation of the school. It was announced in the *Milton Chronicle* of March 10 under the heading "Milton Female Academy" that "the 1st session of Mrs. Faucette's school, in

this Institution, will begin on Monday the 14th of March.” The Rev. and Mrs. T. U. Faucette were about to open “a first class school for girls in the Female Academy.” She had formerly been associated with Dr. Samuel Wait (the first president of Wake Forest College) and John H. Mills, president of the Baptist Female College in Oxford, and had been principal of the Oxford Female Academy. At that time W. M. Watkins was president of the board of trustees of the Milton Female Academy; J. L. Irvine was secretary and other members were E. Hunt, E. P. Hines, W. L. Stamps, and J. W. Lewis. From that time until into the 1890s the school was referred to in various ways: Female School, Milton; Milton Female Seminary; and Milton Female Academy. Mrs. Faucette was listed in an 1884 directory as being in charge of the school; in 1886 both she and her husband as well as Misses R. Williams and Annie Irvine as assistants, were mentioned; and 1890 the Rev. Mr. Faucette alone was described as being in charge of the Milton Female Academy which had an enrollment of 37 white males and females. Two years later, an 1892 directory reported that J. R. Jones headed the academy which had an enrollment of 43 white females.\*

At the June closing exercises in 1883 gold medals offered by the literary department were awarded to Misses Ellie Richmond and Mamie Wilson while Miss Kate Ferguson received the “Bangle Ring” offered in the calisthenic class.

The *Raleigh Register* on October 2, 1818, contained an announcement that Miss Rachel Prendergast intended to open a Female Seminary immediately at the home of Brice Collins four miles south of McCauley’s Store. For a tuition charge of ten dollars a year she would teach orthography, reading, writing, arithmetic, English grammar, needlework, drawing, painting, embroidery, geography, the use of maps, and scanning poetry.

The General Assembly incorporated the Milton Male Academy at the 1823 session at the behest of Romulus M.

\*An article by Mts. Fitzgerald Parker in the *Caswell Messenger* of June 24, 1926, includes the names of a number of people who attended the Milton Female Academy as well as some who attended the Milton Male Academy.

Saunders, John T. Garland, Archimdedes Donoho, Philip H. Thomas, James Holder, and Stephen Dodson who were named trustees. The school was located on the road to Cherry Hill, but exactly when it began operation is not known. In 1827 it was advertised as being "continued under the direction of Mr. Henry J. Foster of the College of Hampden Sidney" and offering three programs of study—elementary English studies; English, grammar, geography, etc.; and Latin and Greek languages. Tuition charges were \$7.50, \$10.00, and \$12.50, respectively. The following year the Academy was in the charge of Mablon Kenyon, M. A., graduate of a Northern college, formerly a teacher at Hyco Academy, and presently also editor of the *Milton Gazette & Roanoke Advertiser*. After 1831, when Kenyon may have left Milton, B. M. Smith was superintendent. The building was repaired at that time and made more "comfortable and commodious." Benjamin Gould, a native of New Hampshire and a graduate of the University of Vermont, became principal in 1837. He came highly recommended not only by the faculty of his alma mater but also by the trustees of Jefferson Academy, Culpeper County, Va., where he had recently taught. By 1850 Gould was at the Dan River Institute in Yanceyville. The curriculum of the academy in Milton was designed to prepare young men to enter the freshman or sophomore classes of college. E. P. Hawkins was principal in 1845 and John A. Lacy in 1850, but when the school ceased to operate is not clear. A former student many years later recalled that there had been teachers named Convan, Farrow, and Jesse R. McLain.

The Rev. John H. Pickard, pastor of Bethesda Presbyterian Church, announced in 1824 that he had opened a school near Brown's Store "for the instruction of youth, in the rudiments of the English, Latin and Greek Languages." He would also teach the use of globes as well as natural and moral philosophy. Pickard had been at the Hillsborough Academy in 1812 and at Hawfield Academy in 1815, the year before he became pastor at Bethesda. A small log building which stood



many years afterwards beside the house occupied by Pickard was the traditional location of this school. A former student remembered that the seats were of split logs with holes bored in them and legs attached. The fireplace, she recalled, was large enough for an 8 to 10-foot log. Pickard's wife, Anne, later sold the school building to local school committeemen who moved it to another site.

A Mrs. Stith announced in the fall of 1825 that she had opened a "Seminary for young Ladies" near Anderson's Store at which instruction would embrace "the Sciences and ornamental branches usually taught in Female Seminaries." Mrs. Stith was a native of the state, had been educated at Salem, and had had charge of the female department of the Williamsboro Academy in Granville (now Vance) County in 1815. She was described as being "of engaging manners, and a mild and placid disposition." At her seminary in Caswell County, she said, it would be "her imperious duty to pay particular attention to the morals and manners of the young ladies committed to her care." Since she advertised that she would furnish board at \$50.00 a year and tuition for \$16.00, the young ladies may have lived in her home.

A Miss Ballantine almost simultaneously opened another Seminary for Young Ladies, this one at Gen. A. Graves' "in the upper end of Caswell County . . . adjacent to the Rockingham Springs." She, too, would teach "all the Scientific and Ornamental Branches necessary to complete the Female Education" and would "deem it her imperious duty to pay particular attention to the morals and manners of the Young Ladies committed to her care." Mrs. Lea, whose home was nearby, offered board to students at the school. Tuition for the first class was \$10.00, for the second, \$12.50, and for the third and fourth, \$15.00.

Caswell County clearly was in the midst of a period of great interest in education. The plantation system was flourishing and many people were looking forward with anticipation to a life of social events, culture, and stimulating

intellectual activity. The Milton newspaper of June 5, 1830, announced that John Word was organizing a dancing school that would begin at Union Tavern on the tenth of the month. It was an instant success and many years later one of his pupils, Mrs. Fitzgerald Parker, had fond recollections of her "dancing master." Word, she said, for many years taught the boys and girls of Milton "just how to trip the light fantastic toe." Her mother, Harriet Lewis Terry, had been one of Word's pupils when she was in her teens, and she, herself, twenty years later was also one of his pupils.

Dancing was not the only form of social grace and polish available to the youth of Caswell. One J. Herbert, Jr., announced on July 31, 1830, that he would teach a class of a minimum of twelve scholars a new style of painting. With just six lessons he promised they would be able to produce fancy bird, fruit, and flower paintings "with the same facility as those who have been practising for years." A Mrs. Williams at the Milton Hotel was prepared to show specimens of the kind of painting Herbert proposed to teach, but whether he succeeded in enrolling a dozen or more students the records do not reveal.

Towards the end of August that same year D. Easton proposed to give instructions in writing to the ladies and gentlemen of Milton and vicinity. "He teaches the Swift Mercantile hand, the small Epistolary hand, *without ruling*; and others if requested," his advertisement promised. He also instructed his patrons how to make pens. For the skeptical there were specimens of scholars' improvement and other testimonials as to Easton's character and qualifications to be seen at the Milton Hotel. Several people enrolled soon after the offer was publicized, and he began classes at 5:15 on the Monday afternoon following the appearance of his advertisement in the *Milton Gazette & Roanoke Advertiser*. Easton also taught in Raleigh, so his course probably was effective.

A school which may not have succeeded was the Leasburg

Classical School which William Hayes Owen opened on January 19, 1835. Owen had been graduated from the University in 1833 and in seeking a permanent location for a school he settled on Leasburg for his preparatory school. "The much neglected studies of composition and declamation will receive more than an ordinary degree of attention," he announced in the *Raleigh Star* of January 15. "The Principal will conscientiously consider himself not only the instructor of the minds of his pupils, but of their manners and morals also." He said he was convinced that students could pursue their studies better in Leasburg because there were fewer temptations to their morals and distractions of their studies. He was also impressed by the intelligence and morality of the inhabitants and, in his words, "the cheapness of board which (including firewood, washing, candles &c.&c.) will range from five to seven dollars." The brick academy was situated in a beautiful oak grove which is now the cemetery in Leasburg. The school room was described as comfortable and commodious. Tuition in the languages, Greek, Latin, and French, was \$15.00; for the higher branches of English and the lower branches of English tuition was \$12.50 and \$10.00, respectively. That things did not go well for Owen in Leasburg is suggested by the fact that later in 1835 he became a tutor at the University of North Carolina where he remained into 1843. He was granted the M.A. degree there in 1838 and later was a professor at Wake Forest College. Although he was teaching at the Baptist school, he was not himself a Baptist and was sometimes critical of people of that faith.

An advertisement in the *Milton Spectator* for January 3, 1837, announced that the next session of the Yanceyville Female Academy would begin in a few days under the direction of Miss Mary Booth of Richmond, Va. A Miss Kimberly of New York would instruct in music. The school was again advertised in the same paper on July 12, 1854, when the names of several men were cited as references for

those who might consider sending their daughters there. The president and a professor at Hampden Sydney, a professor at the University of Virginia, a minister in Alamance County, and two men in Clarksville, Va., were among them, suggesting that they were acquainted with the Yanceyville school. The advertisement was signed by James H. Brame who may have been the teacher or who may have been a member of the board of trustees. After about thirty years, the academy was chartered by the General Assembly in 1864. William Lea, James Poteat, and Thomas I. Womack incorporated the Yanceyville Female Seminary with a capital stock of \$25,000. An 1890 directory lists Miss Bettie Slade as the person in charge of the school attended by 18 white boys and girls; in 1892 Miss Ella Slade was in charge with 17 white youths. The Yanceyville Female Academy fell on hard times toward the end of the century, and the legislature of 1909 appointed G. A. Anderson, R. L. Mitchelle, and Thomas P. Womack trustees and authorized them to sell the lot on which the academy was located. They were instructed to turn the proceeds over to the school committee for that district to be used in repairing and improving the Dan River Institute in Yanceyville.

The next use of the brick academy building occupied by William H. Owen in January, 1835, but soon afterwards abandoned, may be revealed in the advertisement in the *Milton Spectator* of January 3, 1837. Trustees John Bradsher, N. Thompson, J. C. Vanhook, Kindle Vanhook, William Lea, Sr., William A. Lea, Henry Allen, and B. Stanfield, announced that they were opening a Young Ladies Seminary in Leasburg in "a commodious building laterly erected in a beautiful grove near the village." Music, Greek, Latin, French, reading, writing, spelling, geography, arithmetic, English grammar, geometry, chemistry, and philosophy would be taught by W. H. Lewis and his wife, Christian B.

The Milton Female Institute under the joint control of four Baptist Associations, the Beulah and Flat River in North

Carolina and the Roanoke and Dan River in Virginia, was chartered the day before Christmas by the North Carolina General Assembly in 1844. This was a landmark academy for the Baptists, because beginning with it, in the next fourteen years, they founded and maintained more than a dozen such academies, one or more in every section of the state. The trustees, not all of whom were Baptists, named in the act of the legislature were Joshua J. James, Thomas Settle, Calvin Graves, William A. Graham, John Kerr, Algernon S. Yancey, John T. Garland, Willie P. Mangum, Willie Jones, Robert B. Thornton, Caleb H. Richmond, George A. Smith, William A. Whitfield, Nathaniel J. Palmer, Carter Powell, John L. Prichard, Thomas Stamps, Stephen Towns, John Cobb, Jr., Daniel Verser, Joel B. Watters, John G. Mills, A. M. Poindexter, William H. Jordan, William Watkins, Elisha Betts, Thomas King, E.Y. Wimbish, Thomas B. Barnett, William Jones, George W. Jones, and Harrison Parker. A number of these, of course, lived outside Caswell County, but they helped establish and support the Milton school. The act chartering the school gave the trustees power to appoint a president or principal as well as professors or assistants and tutors as they thought necessary. The faculty, with the consent of the trustees, was empowered to confer degrees "or marks of literary distinction as are usually conferred in Institutions of the kind." The Institute opened on January 1, 1845. In 1849 the charter of the Milton Female Institute was amended to establish a male classical institute in Milton, too. This became the Beulah Baptist Male Institute but it was moved in the summer of 1857 to the centrally located town of Madison, merging the school with another one of the same denomination that was already there.

The Dan River Institute in Yanceyville was incorporated in 1847 under the leadership of James Mebane, George Williamson, Thomas D. Johnston, Littleton A. Gwynn, Nicholas M. Lewis, N.H. Harding Mitchell Currie, Nathaniel M. Roan, Robert B. Watt, and John H. Richard. The Institute

was in operation to the spring of 1850, as the *Milton Chronicle* on June 6 announced that the "next session" would begin on July 8. The advertisement of this fact was signed by A.C. Lindsey and B. Gould, the latter undoubtedly the Benjamin Gould, graduate of the University of Vermont, who had joined the faculty of the Milton Male Academy in 1837. An 1867 directory lists 30-year-old Joseph Venable as principal of the Institute. Venable, a native of Oxford, was graduated from the University in 1857. In 1872 Archibald E. Henderson was principal; he had attended the University in 1859-1861, but left to serve in the Confederate Army. He was superintendent of Caswell County schools during the period 1897-1905. In 1909 or soon afterwards, by act of the General Assembly, proceeds from the sale of the Yanceyville Female Academy were turned over to F. W. Brown, N. C. Brandon, and T. J. Florance to be used in repairing and improving the Dan River Institute which had been used as a public school since 1897. The original Dan River Institute was located on the grounds of the later Bartlett Yancey School.

Somerville Academy in Leasburg was neither as early nor did it survive as long as the Milton Female Academy, nevertheless it is probably the best known of all the academies in Caswell County. Solomon Lea, whose academy it was for forty-four years, made a lasting impression on nearly everyone who knew him, and his name has become almost legendary. He was a native of the town that bore his family name, he grew up there, spent most of his life there, and there he is buried. Lea was graduated from the University of North Carolina in 1833 and received the Master of Arts degree in 1838. Upon his graduation from the University he began teaching in the noted Warrenton Academy where he remained until 1835, when he accepted a position in the preparatory department of Randolph Macon College in Boydton, Va. He remained there until he became president of the Farmville Female School in 1841. In 1846 he became president of the newly established Greensboro Female College,

the first chartered woman's college in the state and the second in the South. In Greensboro he was also professor of mathematics and ancient languages; his wife taught modern languages and was in charge of the music department. At the end of 1847 Lea resigned because of difficulties with a member of the faculty and because of lack of support from the trustees. He returned home to Leasburg and except for two years when he taught in Shelby, Tennessee, he spent the remainder of his life there. In 1848 he opened the Somerville Female Institute, named for Mary Somerville, Scottish mathematician and astronomer whose work Lea admired. The 1850 census for Caswell County records that there were fourteen young ladies at Lea's school ranging in age from 14 to 20; they came from five North Carolina counties and from Mississippi and Virginia. Lea offered a broad spectrum of courses. It was possible for a student to have several years of basic training and then three years of "seminary" courses that were largely scientific and classical. Lea noted in 1854 that his school possessed the "Chemical and Philosophical apparatus . . . sufficient to illustrate the most important experiments in these sciences." Very attractively printed catalogues for 1855 and 1860 survive from Somerville. There were four teachers listed in the first and five in the next. Mrs. Lea and the Lea daughters in due time were the principal teachers. Between 65 and 70 pupils are named from nine North Carolina counties and seven in Virginia. An active literary society existed and the course of study, as described in the catalogue, was quite extensive: French, Latin, and Greek; music, drawing, painting, fancy needle work, waxwork; universal and United States history; English grammar, arithmetic, geography, chemistry, physiology, algebra, and composition. In 1858 it was noted that there were six pianos at the Institute. The commencement exercises on July 5, 1861, were particularly impressive. It was reported that "The Old North State" was sung with new words and with particular zest, especially when the chorus, with patriotic

feeling, stressed the words "defend," "defend." Compositions were read on a variety of topics, but included were such titles as "North Carolina, Past and Present," "The Blessings of Peace," "Jefferson Davis," "The Duty of Woman in the Present Crisis," and "The Calamities of War."

It was the Civil War that resulted in the admission of boys to the school. The difficulties of travel made it impossible for students to come from a distance. In 1881 there were 14 male and 12 female students; in 1890 there was a total of just 18 but of both sexes. In 1892 Lea's declining health necessitated the closing of the school, but he lived until 1897. After his death his former pupils subscribed to a fund to erect a handsome six-foot tall monument at his grave.

When Archibald Debow Murphey and Bartlett Yancey were members of the General Assembly in the early years of the nineteenth century, they advocated various attempts to gain support for a system of public schools. Murphey, as chairman of a committee on education, made lengthy reports on the subject, and he talked and wrote about the advantages of schools. One of the most significant results of his interest and efforts was the establishment of a Literary Fund in 1825, from which it was hoped funds might become available at some time in the future to assist counties in establishing and operating schools. Finally, in January 1839, the legislature enacted a Common School Law to divide the counties into school districts, provided for the levying of a local tax to raise funds to match those available from the Literary Fund, and in those counties which approved, the county court was authorized to appoint school officials to get a program of public education underway.

In August the people of Caswell County voted in favor of having common schools in the county and at the next meeting of the county court, in October, the justices elected two superintendents for each district:

Richmond District  
Gloucester District

Nicholas Thompson and Josiah Rainey  
General Thomas W. Graves and Goodwin Evans



St. David's District  
Caswell District

Lyttleton A. Gwynn and Henry Bushnell  
Sylvanus Stokes and Henry Cobb

The prompt election in favor of schools and the early designation of superintendents, however, was not to be taken as a sure sign that schools would open at an early date. Those elected were not formally notified until after the meeting of the January, 1840, court, nor were other steps taken toward implementing the act of the Assembly. In March the court moved to postpone any further discussion of the subject until January, 1841, but the minutes of that meeting do not indicate that the subject was mentioned.

During the March term of court Quinton Anderson moved that the justices consider the act of the legislature and, as a result, ten persons were appointed superintendents of common schools. Since only three of those who had been named in October, 1839, were reappointed (Bushnell, Graves, and Rainey), the possibility exists that five of the earlier appointees, a majority, had been opposed—Thompson, Evans, Gwynn, Stokes, and Cobb. The new superintendents, who would act decisively and see to the establishment of schools in most parts of the county were: Benjamin R. Stanfield, Josiah Rainey, John E. Brown, Henry Bushnell, Col. James K. Lea, Maj. Herman Lockard, General Thomas W. Graves, Elijah K. Withers, Azariah G. Walters, and Warner M. Lewis. In July the court levied a tax of 4 cents per \$100 worth of landed property and a 12 cents poll tax to establish a fund for common schools in the county. This was a rather steep tax in view of the fact that the regular tax rate was 6 cents per \$100 and the poll tax was 20 cents. So that the people might know what to expect and judge whether their public officials were acting properly, the *Milton Chronicle* on August 18, 1841, printed in full and in large type the act of the Assembly establishing the common schools.

Henry Bushnell, who may have been the county surveyor as well as a superintendent of schools, was allowed money to

survey and lay off the county into school districts and to prepare a plat for the use of the Board of General Superintendents of Common Schools of Caswell County, as the body of school officials came to be called. The county was laid out into 36 districts each 3 1/2 miles square and the board hoped to have one school near the center of each so that no one would have very far to go to attend.

General Graves became chairman of the Board and as early as 1841 he had collected the names of all white youths between the ages of 5 and 21. There was nothing of a compulsory nature about the law of the state, and there was no attempt on the part of the county officials to force anyone to do anything that the local community did not desire. Nevertheless, in many parts of the county there was considerable enthusiasm for the program. By February, 1842, a Committee of Common Schools in one community, under the leadership of Robert McKee, paid \$5.00 for a 20-year lease on land for school purposes and had secured the right of access to a nearby spring. The committee also was granted permission to cut firewood near the site.

An appeal concerning a school attendance district was made in October, 1842, by Thomas and Anthony Williamson on behalf of their children seeking permission for them to attend school in the adjoining district rather than into one which they were assigned. Their respective "mansions" were near the line and to attend school in the assigned district the children would have had to cross Stoney Creek and use a road that was very bad in winter and spring. A much better road led to the closer school. The board promptly approved the request.

In September, 1842, a local school committee made the required annual report, suggesting that it had acted quite promptly in getting its school into operation. It reported that William S. Jacocks had taught their school for seven months and four days for \$72. "We have not at any time been apprised of the exact amount due to our district," the

trusting committee said, "but having seen the proclamation of the Governor of the State that there was still a farther amount which might be drawn has caused us to continue our school longer than we should otherwise have done together with some information from some of the board." This report listed by name the students who had attended.

From a less diligent and trusting committee came a different sort of report the following month. The committee said that "in consequence of no funds having been placed in their hands by the board of superintendents as directed by the act of assembly for procuring a site and school house, they have not as yet built a house but are now trying to fix on a suitable place and expect to build the house in part by persons who expect to send to the school which will enable them to employ a teacher for a longer time with the money which is now on hand for said District."

The county board itself also made a report. It had received during the course of the year \$3,173.31 and spent \$936.62. There were 463 children in the schools of the county and they operated for between two and eight months. In some districts local residents had not only given a site for the school but had also erected the building at no cost to the district's funds. In other districts, however, the local committee had been charged a high rate for land and a building. The county superintendent reported that throughout the county he found "an anxious desire to keep a school . . . the parents are well satisfied and I do think that during the next few years all the opposition to said schools will cease for this is the case now even in some that as yet have no school for it has taken all of their portion of the monies to buy land and build the school houses, but they have seen the good effects of such schools." He was optimistic for the future, and "next year we do expect to have a school in each school district in our said county."

Reports from various districts in 1843 indicate that considerable progress had been made. Teacher William C. Page

reported that his school operated three months and eleven days during which he had taught English grammar, geography, reading, writing, arithmetic, spelling, and dictionary. From School District No. 1, Range 4, it was reported that school "was kept up for the term of six months," with thirty-three children attending. From Red House, District 5, Range 6, word came that the committee had procured a "house in which school commenced 12 Sept. 1842 and cont'd 48 days, since when they have built a school house which is guaranteed them for 3 years free of charge." Included with the report was a list of 68 children between 5 and 21, of whom 25 had attended school. From a number of districts it was reported that the schoolhouse had proved to be a convenient center for various community activities. Except for church buildings, which were not always centrally located, this was the first time community-wide meetings had been held. The school was also a suitable place for elections.

Board chairman Graves's report for 1843 to the president and directors of the state Literary Board contained a list of teachers in Caswell County. The large number of teachers that he had been able to find is impressive, especially in view of the fact that each was expected to have at least the benefit of academy training. The county board, a few years later, proposed to lend money to promising young men to enable them to attend an academy if they would agree to return and teach to earn money to repay the sum advanced to them by the board. The teachers, all men, listed by General Graves in his report for 1843 as having taught in Caswell County that year were:

James Adkins  
Joseph Aldridge  
Rainey Baynes  
H. [Bornall?]  
Horace Boswell  
Howell Boswell  
Tho. Boswell  
Will B. [Bour?]

T. W. Burton  
B. Carter  
Harvey W. Cooper  
Will Corbit  
J. T. M. Davis  
R. L. Evans  
Rufus Evans  
Thomas Evans

Will Evans	Samuel Moore
Will B. Florence	Jacob Neal
Will Foster	L. S. Nunally
M. A. Fuller	W. H. Nunally
Robert Garrison	D. Oliver
W. H. Gatewood	Will C. Page
Thomas W. Graves	J. Palmer
Richard B. Gunn	N. J. Palmer
Samuel Hargis	[B. D.?] Paylor
Samuel Harriss	John P. Raney
Thomas Hodge	David Rawley
Alamon Howard	Tho. J. Read
Alexis Howard	Drury Richmond
Archibald Hubbard	Will Russell
Will S. Jacobs	G. M. Sharp
Lancelot Johnston	John H. Simpson
John E. Jones	Thos. Slade
Richard H. Jones	H. T. Smith
A. R. Kerr	Henry E. Smith
George T. Martin	S. Somers
James Milton	B. F. Stanfield
John W. Mims	R. F. Stanfield
C. G. Mitchell	G. W. Swepson
Robert Mitchell	Levi Walker
R. D. Mitchell	A. G. Watkins
Edward Montgomery	John Wood

The annual reports submitted regularly by the local committees generally contain interesting bits of information that reveal the progress of the young people around the county. In October, 1845, Committeemen David L. Brandon, William L. Foster, and Barzillai Graves noted that the school in District 6, Range 6, had been taught for 124 days by Leander L. P. Snead. In the district were to be found 40 males and 48 females between the ages of 5 and 21, and of them 21 males and 18 females had attended school for periods of time ranging from a mere three days to a maximum of 124. Those who had been present on 115 or more days were: Calvin I. Terry, Josiah Richmond, James M. Bennett, William M. Bennett, John A. Foster, Mary A. Brandon, and Minerva T. Brandon.

The earliest instance of the employment of women

teachers in the common school occurs in a report at this time from N. J. Palmer, N. M. Lewis, and C. Powell for the Sixth District; a Miss Crump and a Miss Wooding had 16 male and 20 female pupils.

In the Third District the school taught by Miss Elizabeth G. Richmond was attended by 13 males and 10 females. Those with best attendance, being present for between 72 and 93 days were: Carter Day, Nathaniel M. Norfleet, Marmaduke M. Norfleet, Daniel Dameron, Jane F. Day, Mary Dameron, Susan Dameron, and Priscilla F. Norfleet.

The 1850 census records the place of birth of a number of teachers in the county, although it is apparent that not all of the teachers were identified.

Name	Birthplace	Residence	Comment
John P. Bailey	Person County		
Romulus Basnett	Caswell County		
Hezekiah J. Boswell	Caswell County		
William P. Chambers	Person County		Singing master
H. B. Farmer	Vermont	Milton	
Benjamin Gould	New Hampshire	Yanceyville	Classical teacher
Richard H. Jones	Caswell County		
A. C. Lindsay	Orange County	Yanceyville	
Archibald McDowell	South Carolina	Milton	
Robert Mitchell	Caswell County	Yanceyville	
Moon W. Pollatut?	Person County		
John P. Rainey	Caswell County		
Isaac Simmons	Caswell County		
Wm. A. Smith	Caswell County		Singing Master
Albert G. Taylor	Virginia	Milton	
Wm. Taylor	Orange County	Milton	
Thompson Totten	Caswell County		
John Ulara	Virginia	Milton	Professor of Dancing
Nancy Walker	Person County	Yanceyville	
Egbert S. Wilkinson	Orange County		

The same census also contains statistics pertaining to schools in Caswell County and they reveal the wide disparity between funds available to public and private schools. The

expenditure per pupil in the common schools was a mere \$2.60 while the most affluent academy had \$35.70 per pupil. The following table demonstrates the differences quite clearly.

Kind	No. of Teachers	No. of Pupils	Public Funds	Amount received from other sources*
Female Academy	3	42		\$1,500
School	1	23		74
Female Seminary	3	30		600
Female Seminary	3	45		1,500
Female Seminary	2	30		600
Male Academy	1	45		1,000
Female Academy	1	27		665
Free School	30	616	\$1,616	

By 1860 the per pupil expenditure in the common school had risen by an impressive \$11.80 to \$14.40, but the number of pupils dropped from 616 to a mere 208. On the other hand the number of pupils in private academies and schools rose from 242 in 1850 to 336 in 1860, but the per pupil expenditure dropped from \$35.70 to \$29.00. The figures as reported in the 1860 census were:

Kind	No. of Pupils	Public Funds	Other Sources
3 Male Academies	98		\$2,850
3 Female Academies	135		\$3,575
12 Public Schools	208	\$3,000	
8 Private Schools	203		\$1,760

Educational statistics in the nineteenth century were not carefully maintained, apparently, and definitions varied. An 1848 report for Caswell County showed that there were 2,247 children aged 5 to 21, but only 1,329 (749 males and 580 females) attended the public schools at any time. There were

\*Neither tax, endowment, nor public funds.



William Louis Poteat (1856-1938), who studied under Miss Lowndes at the academy in Yanceyville, was an alumnus of Wake Forest College of which he became president in 1905.

23 district schools and 34 teachers, but many of these schools were in operation for as little as three and a half months. A few were open for eight months, however.

In 1851 there were 1,259 males in the county, aged 5 to 21, but only 516 were in school; of the 1,038 females there were 416 in school. Some schools were open for just two months but others had a 10-month term. There were 36 schools districts, one of which had two schools, but seven of the districts had no school at all.

The amount of money made available to each county varied from year to year. The basic allotment from the Literary Fund was by law to be matched by half that amount from tax revenues, so the amount of taxes collected determined the sum received from the state. The act establishing the Literary Fund anticipated that it would be distributed to counties according to their free white population, but the legislature directed that it be divided among the counties in proportion to their area or size. In



1852 Caswell received \$1,094.49 as its November and December payments. Of 52 counties in the state, fifteen received more. The following June the county's share of the fund was \$972.88 and of 41 counties receiving funds then only five had more than Caswell. The county's position remained stable for the several pre-war years for which figures are available, generally bringing \$1,459.32 in at the regular fall and spring "distributions" with only around eighteen counties receiving a larger sum.

The *Caswell News* of December 12, 1888, published the recollections of schools in Caswell County thirty years before. "Jeems Goslin," the pseudonym of a regular contributor to the paper, wrote in what was intended to be an imitation of the rural speech of the time. "Schools are run mity different now from what they were 30 years ago," he wrote. "Old field schools teachers had ritten rules, they read once a week. You were not allowed to quarrel, fite, fling rocks, bring dogs to school, cuss, rassel nor play with the girls. I have known some teachers to fall in love with the grown girls that were going to school to him and it was right funny to notis how soft he would speak to her. If she missed every word in her lesson it was all right, but if a small boy miss his he got a spankin. They marked down all demerits then, on your back with a black gum switch, in quantities not less than 50 at one time and 'stay in at play time.' I have had not less than 5000 'demerits' laid on my poor back. I have 'stayed in' as much as I have stayed out. It was here I learned the value of personal liberty. I well remember the very last punishment I received was 'staying in.' Two little red bulls that had been rubbin their foreheads in a red gully, pawing dirt and roaming the old fields hunting for sassafras buds, come to the school house. Daniel Gwyn, Sam Evans, Billy Gunn and myself caught them and tied their tails together, turned them lose and one run on one side of a tree and one on tother. The sum and substance of it was, that one got his tail pulled smack smooth off. The teacher 'had us up.' We all pled guilty

and submitted the case, the judgement of the court was that we stay in play time for one week and pay the cost. The owner charged nothing. The bull lost his tail but had his liberty. We lost our liberty but got over it before the little bull did."

Calvin H. Wiley, the state superintendent of common schools, printed a lengthy questionnaire which he sent to each county in 1860. Nathaniel J. Palmer, chairman of the board of superintendents in Caswell County, reported that there were 37 districts in the county, each one-half mile square, and that a large portion of the children were within easy distance of a school. Examining Committees had been employed since about 1857 and this system had raised the standards of the school by revealing where incompetent teachers had been employed. Palmer noted that there were only 20 or 25 schools in the county in 1860 and that there was not a supply of qualified teachers. To the question, "What is the average character of the school houses in your county, comfortable or otherwise?" he replied "Not completed nor well lighted and with but few conveniences about them." When asked whether the people built school houses, furnished wood for fuel, and the like, at their own expense, Palmer replied that since he had been chairman the board had generally had to build the schools and even to provide an axe to cut firewood and a bucket to bring water into the building. Teachers were paid from \$15 to \$25 a month, he pointed out, "which is better than the price of common laborers." Thomas Graves had served as county superintendent, Palmer said, from the beginning of the school system until 1857 when he was elected clerk of court and then Palmer succeeded him.

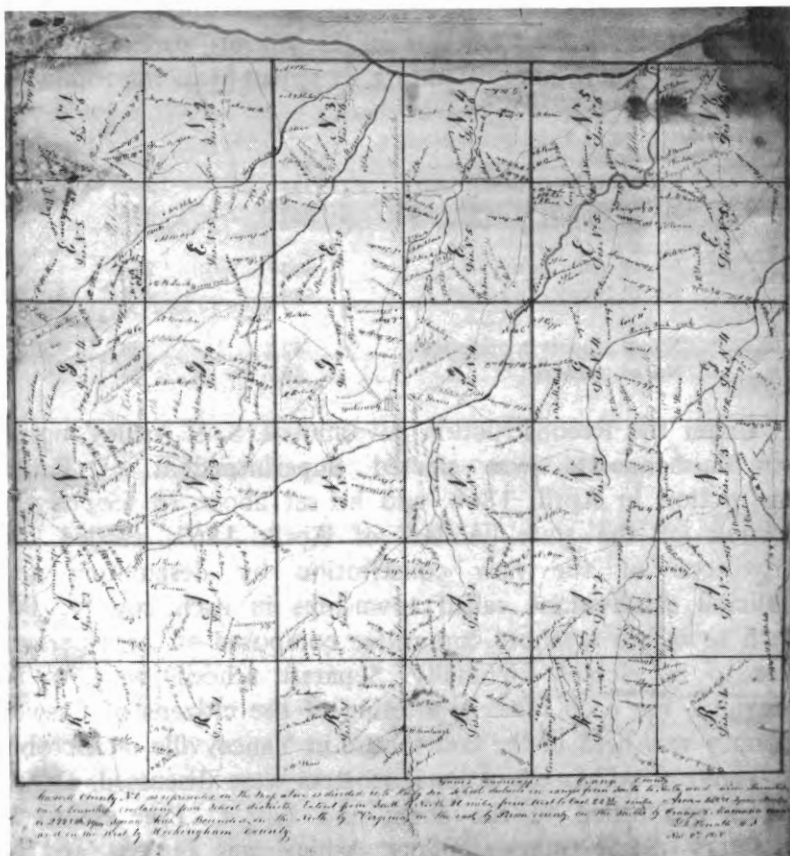
Common school teachers noted in the 1860 census were: Haywood Malone, Anderson Store; J. M. Watlington, Newtonville; W. W. Rail, Milton; T. C. Boswell, W. F. Butler, Locust Hill; Samuel Brown, J. S. Dameron, S. W. Dameron (female), Prospect Hill; and J. G. Davis, Samuel N. Dunn,

Caroline Guerrant, John Haddock, Elyvra Hatchett, R. H. Jones, Mary Moore, W. P. Rail, Thomas S. Stephens, Daniel Verser, Yanceyville. Anna F. Forrest was also identified as a "Tutoress."

The effect of the Civil War on the schools, particularly the number of young men attending, is apparent in the following table.

	1859	1864
No. of males in county, 5-21	721	452
No. of females in county, 5-21	667	443
No. of males in school	610	266
No. of females in school	559	406
No. of schools in operation	42	38
No. of teachers	29	24

Under the Reconstruction government, S. S. Ashley, native of Massachusetts, was elected Superintendent of Public Instruction in April, 1868, and he set about to reopen the schools of the state. A law of April, 1869, carried out provisions of the new constitution by designating new political subdivisions called townships in each county. For each township a school committee composed of three persons was to be elected biennially. Separate schools were to be provided for each race. A meeting of the citizens of Caswell County was held in the courthouse in Yanceyville on October 9, 1869, at which educational matters were discussed. Dr. A. Gunn was called to the chair, and Levi C. Page served as secretary. State Superintendent Ashley was present and he made the main address, but Judge Albion Tourgee also spoke. William B. Bowe and Colonel George Williamson, in reply, "made some very excellent remarks." Within less than a month T. L. Venable, county surveyor, had completed a map of Caswell County designating the new township lines and marking each township into four school districts. This, of course, was the same division that had existed prior to the



School district map of 1868

war when there were thirty-six school districts in the county. However, schools now had to be provided for "colored" children, as the federal government then designated blacks.

The old Literary Fund had vanished by this time, so a state-wide poll tax was levied to support public schools and local taxes were levied to supplement state funds. Caswell County's tax collector, T. N. Jordan, in September, 1870, released \$1,026.39 that had been collected "on account of tax levied for the support of public schools for 1870." Complaints were widespread that this tax was improperly collected. Mrs. Cornelia Phillips Spencer of Chapel Hill wrote in the *North Carolina Presbyterian* of February 11, 1874, "It is notorious that the white race bears the burden and the colored race reaps the benefit. The chairman of the School Board in Caswell County states that from a third to a fourth of the Negroes of that county *pay no poll-tax* whatever."

Under the Republican administrations of this period the Board of County Commissioners was charged with supervising educational matters in their respective counties, but early in 1877, under the new Democratic state government, a new school law was enacted. A State Board of Education was established as well as county boards. A property tax was levied to support public schools and the poll tax was reduced. There were district committeemen who employed teachers for the school or schools in their district, but funds were not always available to pay teachers promptly. The General Assembly in 1883 was informed that prior to 1882 a number of such incidents had occurred. The Assembly authorized the county treasurer, now that funds had become available, to honor the claims of teachers and to pay them out of school funds. In 1884 there were 26 schools for white children in the county and 27 for black. In June, 1885, W. W. Taylor, Henry F. Brandon, and Gabriel L. Walker were elected to the Board of Education for Caswell County and in July they met and organized. George N. Thompson was Superintendent of Public Instruction and he acted as clerk of the board. In the

fall the board appointed three committeemen for each of the school districts, and the following year it was reported that the number of schools for both races had been increased. There were 35 for whites and 37 for blacks. An additional school district had recently been created bringing the total number to 37. The average salary for white teachers was less than \$27.00 a month and for black teachers it was about \$24.00.

The *Caswell News* for September 16, 1887, reported that the Yanceyville High School had just opened in August with separate rooms for boys and girls and that it was able to prepare them for the junior class in "colleges of high standing." The school had primary and intermediate departments and offered advanced work in English and higher mathematics. Latin, French, Greek, and German courses were available without charge. J. C. Pinnix, Jr., appears to have been in charge.

The enrollment of whites in the schools of the county increased from 871 in 1886 to 1,057 the following year. The number of blacks attending decreased, however. In 1885 there were 1,501, but the number fell to 1,480 in 1886, and dropped to 1,425 in 1887. Superintendent George N. Thompson both regretted and was puzzled by this drop in enrollment by blacks. In a report made late in 1887 he said: "I regret this fact . . . for in our county in the appointment of the school fund they receive nearly \$1,000 more than the whites, and as our public school system was established mainly for those who could get but little education in the subscription schools, mainly for the children of the toiling masses, for those who are compelled to rely largely on their children to aid them in their battle for bread. It seems rather a thing to be wondered at, that they do not seize every opportunity, and give their children this grand privilege, and there can be no other solution to this . . . condition of things, than that it costs them nothing and they have little disposition to value highly what is given to them."

At its initial meeting in July, 1885, the county board offered to make arrangements for a teachers' institute if it was desired. In the summer of 1887 such a meeting was held, and it was attended by about 25 white and 31 black teachers. Superintendent Thompson was assisted by Prof. W. S. Long and the Rev. John U. Newman of the Graham Normal College, and Professor John J. Blair of the Winston Graded Schools.

The North Carolina Session Laws of 1897 incorporated the Yanceyville Colored Graded School "for the education of colored people." The charter provided that W. H. Burwell, W. L. Malone, G. A. Currie, L. Bigelow, A. Bigelow, R. R. Graves, Clem. Williamson, John L. Hill, F. R. Terry, and R. C. Covington might make whatever rules and regulations were necessary. They also might "confer all such Degrees as are usually conferred in academies of like character."

Soon after the turn of the century the General Assembly at various sessions passed additional laws to establish special schools or school districts in Caswell County. A school district for whites was created in Leasburg in 1901 to be operated under the same rules and regulations as other districts in the county. The Pelham Graded School, authorized in 1903, would be supported by a special tax of twenty to thirty-three cents on the \$100 valuation. Trustees named were R. A. Travis, O. R. Hinton, F. D. Swann, J. A. Swann, and J. O. Fitzgerald. The Semora Graded School tax district created by the 1907 legislature was intended to serve both races; trustees were T. T. Adams, Robert W. Taylor, Sr., John T. Lea, J. M. Long, G. T. Lansdell, T. A. Winston, J. E. Jordan, D. L. Morton, and Walter Jeffreys. Another such district was authorized in 1907 in Dan River Township under the guidance of J. W. Neal, A. C. Davis, Edward Ray, L. P. Goodson, C. B. Flintoff, and R. T. Wilson. The Milton Graded School in 1909 was approved as a special tax district with J.

L. Lipscomb, R. L. Dixon, C. B. Newman, F. B. Jones, and E. R. Burch as trustees. It was perhaps a sense of pride in their school that prompted people at Providence in 1909 to persuade the General Assembly to change the prosaic name "School District Number Seven" to Providence Graded School.

During the early years of the twentieth century Caswell County had a large number of small schools scattered throughout its area. Many were constructed of logs, were poorly equipped, and offered little by way of encouragement to the youth of the county to aspire to advanced education. Soon after the First World War a movement to consolidate many of these schools into larger units better equipped to provide for the educational needs of the citizens got underway. In many communities, however, the advantages of consolidation were not immediately recognized. The county board of education and especially the county superintendent were harshly criticized for advocating the elimination of small neighborhood schools. Nevertheless by 1924 Cobb Memorial, Milton, and Semora were already offering instruction in consolidated schools from the first grade through high school. New consolidated schools were built for Anderson and Prospect Hill in 1924. In 1935 Bartlett Yancey and Caswell County High School joined the list. Many one- and two-teacher schools remained, however, until the 1950s when a county bond issue was passed to match state funds making possible the consolidation of many small black schools. Sweetgum, Stoney Creek, High Rock, Jones, New Dotmond, and Oakwood benefited from the bonds and Caswell County High School was renovated and expanded.

From the 1920s until 1969 high school instruction for blacks was offered only at Caswell County High School and the enrollment there was the highest in the county. In the mid-fifties the high school department of Bartlett Yancey Union School was separated from the elementary section by moving grades nine through twelve to a new location across



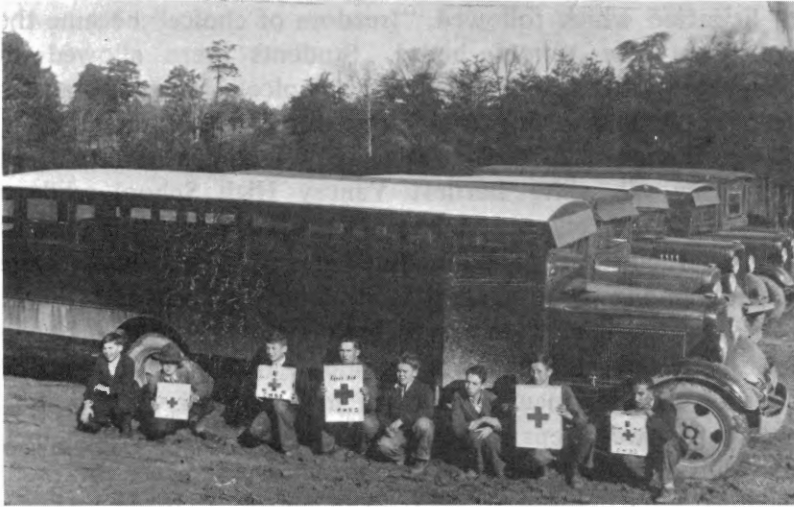


Blackwell's School at Quick, 1908. Front row, left to right, Willie Ware, Ollie Rice, Jamie Harrelson, Josie Ware, Lofton Harrelson, Turner Blackwell, Bessie Lillard Stanley, George Henry Ware, Herbert Blackwell, Spencer Blackwell, Wharton Lillard, Sudie Ware Crumpton, Mary Ware, Steve Strader, Ollie Ware, Georgia Ware. Back row, left to right, Supt. George Anderson, Mrs. Lucy Graves, teacher, David Wright, Alf Badgette, Jenny Pettigrew (Orr), Edna Womack, Reid Blackwell, Jim King, Clarence Strader, Willie Womack, Nettie Blackwell King, Ola King. In the background the lady dressed in black is Mrs. Bettie Womack, Nannie Rice Saunders, and the lady wearing a bonnet is Miss Sarah Jane Mitchell.



Locust Hill School





The Boy Scout troop at Cobb School, 1934-35

an adjacent road.

Study committees for the consolidation of white high schools were at work prior to 1960, and in the summer of 1962 a public hearing was held on the question. In September the high school grades at Anderson High School were transferred to Bartlett Yancey High School in Yanceyville. Two years later the high school grades at Cobb Memorial School were transferred to Yanceyville. In 1965 Prospect Hill school was closed and all pupils transferred to the county seat.

In 1960, following the Supreme Court decision in the case of *Brown vs. The Board of Education* in 1954, a civil rights suit was brought on behalf of some black students in Caswell County. John M. Jeffers, Route 1, Milton, was acting out of concern for his children, Alexander, Charlie, and Sylveen; George Mitchell, of Route 1, Blanch, for his son Samuel Malloy; and Jasper Brown, Route 1, Blanch, for his children

Lunsford, Nathan, Shelia, and Jasper. During the several years of litigation which followed, "freedom of choice" became the policy of the school board. Students were allowed to designate the school of their choice, and insofar as accommodations were available the request was granted.

On January 22, 1963, fifteen black students enrolled in previously all white Bartlett Yancey High School while a smaller number entered Pelham, Cobb Memorial, and Bartlett Yancey Elementary School. Tension and apprehension were evident among parents, faculty, students, and school officials. Visitors were denied access to buildings and grounds, but in spite of all precautions a white student, at the end of the first hour of classes, "mauled" a black male with his fist. As soon as the two were separated by the teachers and the principal, the white student ran from the grounds and never returned. Further unrest occurred near Yanceyville that day at the intersection of County Home Road and Highway 86. The father of some of the black students shot two young men with a revolver, one in the shoulder and the other in the top of the head, but in neither case did the wound prove fatal.

Charges growing out of the shooting incident were heard in the Superior Court in Yanceyville before Judge W. H. S. Burgwyn in November, 1963. The defendant, Jasper Brown, was found guilty in both charges of assault with a deadly weapon. For one offense he was sentenced to an active term of 90 days in jail and for the other to a term of twelve to eighteen months, but the latter sentence was suspended.

In 1968 and 1969 institutes and human relations programs were arranged for all of the school faculties and other personnel to establish a working relationship among blacks and whites. By court order every school in the county was totally integrated in the fall of 1969 and only one high school was operated for the county. Of the 1,000 students enrolled at Bartlett Yancey Senior High School, 45% were white and 55% black. School opened and closed quietly but problems with racial overtones flared up during the year. In every case

the principal and teachers were able to resolve the differences between the races and law enforcement officials were called upon only at athletic events, and that was a precaution directed by state regulations. Caswell County High School, formerly for blacks, became a junior high school for both races and was renamed Dillard Junior High School in honor of the late N. L. Dillard, for over 37 years principal of the black school.

The progress of education in the county is reflected in the illiteracy figures reported in the census returns from time to time.

Illiterates	1870	1900	1910	1920	1930	1950	1960	1970
White	1,403	306	275	580	498	505	407	289
Black	6,404	1,125	828	1,727	1,432	325	293	186
Total	7,847	1,431	1,103	2,307	1,930	830	700	475
Total Population	16,081	15,028	14,858	15,759	18,214	20,870	19,912	19,055

The program of studies for Caswell County high schools was altogether academic and college-entrance oriented until after World War I. The consolidation movement was initiated largely in the 1920s. Soon thereafter agriculture and home economics constituted the first vocational offerings. These programs date back to the late 1920s at Cobb Memorial, 1930 at Bartlett Yancey, 1931 at Prospect Hill, 1939 at Anderson, and about 1945 at Caswell County Training School. In addition to student classroom instruction, the teachers worked with farmers and home makers in the community, and in most cases on a twelve-months basis.

During and soon after the 1930s business education courses were added to the school offerings. Typing was the first course, followed by shorthand, bookkeeping, business law, general business mathematics, and Directed Office Occupations (D.O.O.). Those enrolled in the latter spent

one-half day working in local commercial business offices for practical experience.

When additional federal, state, and county funds became available in the 1960s and early 1970s other vocationally oriented programs were added to the Bartlett Yancey School curriculum. The first of these was Industrial Cooperative Training (I.C.T.) which emphasized "on the job training" in 1966. The teacher accepted only 30 students per year. They were required to spend one-half day at school and the remainder of the day in industry or other training programs.

In 1967 brick masonry and another program in carpentry were added to the offerings. Houses were built from the ground up.

Distributive Education (D.E.) was initiated at the only high school in the county in 1971. Over a five-year period approximately 150 juniors and seniors took advantage of the marketing, management, and sales program provided by local businesses and the school on a half-day rotation basis.

In January 1970 a program for the educable mentally retarded with opportunity to develop skills in some area was provided for 180 students over a five-year period.

Again in the 1970s new courses in auto mechanics and body work were added. All of these programs provided a new outlook and renewed interest in school. Over a recent three-year period the drop-out rate was reduced from 44% to 38%. These percentages are based on comparative figures of fifth and twelfth grade enrollments.

A basic program of education is required of all students. Those who plan to enter institutions of higher education adhere to the academic field, but many choose some work in agriculture, home economics, or business education. Grouping of students on the basis of ability for purposes of instruction, a debatable issue, usually prevails from the ninth to twelfth year. The academic program includes modern foreign language, English, the sciences, mathematics, and social studies.

It is the philosophy of the school administration that competency in a marketable skill should be provided for those who have interest, talent, and ability in a specific trade. Many of these later enter technical and trade schools.

In the 1930s "Soup Rooms" provided hot food for students. Today the School Food Service is a distinct department of the administration. Guidance is provided on a group and individual basis for students. Emphasis is given to health and physical education from kindergarten to twelfth grade. Intramural sports follow. Inter-school sports climax the program with competitive athletics. Driver training, choral music, speech, drama, band, student council, school publications, and other student organizations contribute to the total educational program.

Along with consolidation, transportation by bus was provided for nearly all students. But for the past quarter century, high school student transportation by private cars has increased year by year. School buildings with more and more sophisticated equipment have kept pace with the time.

There were private schools after the Civil War, of course, just as there had been before, and many children received a good foundation for their education in schools for which tuition was charged. Several of the pre-war academies continued to operate for some time afterwards. Most notable of these was the academy in Leasburg operated by the Rev. Solomon Lea for boys and for girls. Business directories for various years between 1867 and 1884 list the Somerville Female Institute conducted by Lea and his daughters, while the Leasburg Male Academy of which Lea was principal was listed in 1867 and 1869. The Yanceyville Female Academy under the direction of Miss Lizze Lowndes was listed in 1872, 1877-78, and in 1884, while the Dan River Institute, also in the county seat and under the direction of Joseph Venable, was listed in the 1869 directory. In Milton the Female Academy under Mrs. Foushee was listed in 1884. Scattered references to several other schools suggest that there may have

been more small private schools or academies in operation in other parts of the county. Mrs. Kerr's School "at the Stephens place" sought pupils through an advertisement in the *Caswell News* of September 16, 1887, signed by C. E. Kerr. A Miss A. Dabbs had eleven white boys and girls under her tutelage at the Purley Mixed Academy in 1890, while two years later at the Estelle Academy Miss Madie F. Taylor taught 37 white boys and girls. The *News and Advocate* on January 9, 1890, announced that Miss Lila Graves "has decided to take a school" and that "parents in Yanceyville would consider themselves fortunate indeed, in having the privilege of sending their children to such a teacher." In 1905 Dr. J. A. Pinnix gave land and his neighbors supplied logs and lumber to erect the Pinnix and Hurdle Institute, an elementary and high school, at Baynes Store. A two-story building was constructed and the upper floor was used as a Masonic Lodge.

Perhaps the longest-lived and influential school of this period was the Rock Academy and its successor. In 1867 James S. Dameron opened a school in northwestern Caswell County which he called the Ruffin Select School. Shortly afterwards a permanent building was erected and it came to be called the Rock Academy because it was constructed of rock. Associated with Dameron at one time or another in the operation of this school were Miss Jennie Roberts, Miss Alden Combs, Miss Allen Courts, Elder P. D. Gold, and John W. Gilliam. A large number of young people in the neighborhood were educated here. Among them was John B. Cobb who afterwards left the county to seek his fortune. In 1921 he provided \$20,000 for a school building nearby which became the first consolidated school in the county. The building was dedicated to the memory of Cobb's parents and was known as the Cobb Memorial School. Cobb and his daughters made further gifts to the school and the plant was enlarged. The original building burned in 1948 but was shortly replaced. With integration in 1969 Cobb Memorial School's role in the



county system was changed leaving only grades four through seven there. In 1971, however, an Occupational Education Program was established there and its service to the community thereby enlarged.

In the fall of 1969 Piedmont Academy, a private school, opened its doors at Providence with 175 elementary grade students. In subsequent years additional grades were added annually—one per year. In due time, with work being offered in grades one through twelve, enrollment reached about 300. Students were drawn from all parts of the county.

In addition to academies, common schools, and public schools there were other means of education which operated successfully in Caswell County. There were numerous teachers who operated their own schools in various communities and others who were employed privately to live in the homes of families and educate the children there. There undoubtedly were many private teachers in Caswell County of whom no record has survived, but one of the best sources for references to some of them are the Guardian Accounts that survive among the county records. Guardians of orphans were required to educate their wards according to the standards of the day for their social class, and very careful records were kept of funds expended for this and other purposes. From as early as 1794 and continuing almost to the Civil War these records reveal the names of teachers and their pupils. In January, 1794, Joseph Dameron, guardian of Robert Burton, reported that he purchased three spelling books for Robert Burton. A year's tuition of William Moore, it was reported in July, 1794, had cost £2 18. Mrs. Elizabeth Enoch, reported in October, 1797, that during the past seven years she had spent £90 4 10 to educate her ward. Noel Burton was a pupil of Robert Childers in 1800, 1801, and 1802; Childers was the teacher so highly praised by Bartlett Yancey in 1810. John Zachery was paid £3 7 6 in 1805 for teaching Lewis Graves. Henry Atkinson in 1803 and 1804 taught Azariah Graves. A few of the other teachers whose names occur in the Guardian

Accounts over a relatively short period of time were:

Simon Adams	James Holderness
Milton Blackwell	Nathan King
Vincent Bradsher	Henry W. Long
Thomas Carpenter	Emily Milnor
A. M. Craig	J. C. Milnor
John Daniel	George M. Morton
E. Dodson	Dabney Rainey
Thomas Garrett	Joel Stokes
Minerva Gillaspie	Thomas Watlington
William Gold	Robert White
William Gooch	Alex White
Edwards Hawks	Alex Wiley
James Henderson	P. H. Womack
Gregory Hightower	

Many boys and girls were sent outside the county, and indeed some were sent outside the state, for both basic and advanced education. Ten-year-old Rebecca, daughter of Jesse Carter, Caswell County merchant, enrolled in the Boarding School for Girls in Salem in 1804. She was one of eight pupils accepted that year when non-Moravians were first admitted. Later, of course, other Caswell County girls were admitted. Shelby S. Currie was a student at Caldwell Institute in Greensboro in 1836; he was chosen to invite Senator Willie P. Mangum to become an honorary member of the Adelphean Society there. Currie later was graduated from the University of North Carolina and became a physician. Emily M. Gunn in 1833 was enrolled in a school in Danville and a number of other young ladies attended the Burwell School in Hillsborough. The children of Dr. John Comer of Red House attended a school at Lombardyhill in Virginia in 1842. The 16-year-old daughter of Thomas Day, whose early education had been in the North, was accepted for musical training in Salem in 1847. The Cedar Grove Academy in northern Orange County attracted a number of Caswell County youth while Junto Academy and Trinity Academy, whose locations are not identified in the records, attracted others. Fannie Long,

daughter of William Long, attended Edgeworth Female Seminary in Greensboro in 1853 and 1854, where one of her teachers was Richard Sterling, author of a number of textbooks. John M. Poteat was a student at the North Carolina Military Institute in Charlotte at the beginning of the Civil War and was highly commended by then Major D. H. Hill for his service as a youthful lieutenant of a detachment of fifteen other cadets in action against the enemy in June, 1861.

During the antebellum period a number of young men left Caswell County to study outside the state—at Princeton, for example, or to Philadelphia where several studied medicine. More, of course, attended the University of North Carolina and in addition to the early graduates of Caswell and Hyco Academies there were also T. A. Donoho, T. C. Evans, Euastace Hunt, Walter Jones, John W. Lewis, A. Hill Patterson, C. H. Richmond, Jr., S. D. Richmond, T. McGehee Smith, W. L. Stamps, W. M. Watkins, and John Wilson. Some also attended Hampden-Sydney before the Civil War and in that group were E. H. Harding, John L. Irvine, John B. Smith, E. R. Stamps, Samuel Thornton, F. L. Walker, Henry Walker, and John L. Watkins. In due time Caswell men also attended Wake Forest, Davidson, Trinity College and Duke University, and after its establishment in 1887, the North Carolina College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts. Louis Thomas Yarbrough was a member of the first graduating class at A. and M.

One of the most common means used for training young people, however, was that of the apprenticeship. If living, the parents of a child might place him or her with someone who would teach the child a specified trade or occupation. Often the terms of the agreement called for the child to be taught to read and write. It was generally understood that the child's basic needs would be taken care of by the person to whom he was apprenticed, but sometimes the formal document specified that the child was to have suitable clothing, food,

and housing. Occasionally the agreement also noted that the child was to receive a certain amount of money from time to time while in many cases it was agreed that the child would have clothing and certain tools at the end of the period of apprenticeship. A cursory examination of the apprenticeship records and the court minutes of Caswell County reveals that the trades most often mentioned were blacksmith, cabinetmaker, carpenter, chairmaker, farmer, hatter, housekeeper, house servant, joiner, milner, millwright, planter, saddler, silversmith, spinster, tanner, turner, wagon maker, and wheelwright. This, of course, was often the only means of education available to many people, and they often learned a very valuable trade. Many tradesmen acquired considerable property and wealth and became influential members of their communities.

## XI

### CULTURE AND CRAFTS

Both culture and crafts may take a variety of forms and they certainly have a variety of meanings, yet both words when applied to county history suggest a broad range of activity and interests. They reflect the intellectual and leisure-time occupations of the people, their concern with literature, the arts, and entertainment, with attractive surroundings, and in general the amenities of life. Family correspondence, diaries, advertisements in newspapers, and references in official records as well as surviving artifacts reveal an interest, sometimes strong and committed and sometimes merely passive, in books and libraries, debating societies, portraits, silver, fine furniture, architecture, music, travel, fraternal and civic organizations, and other facets of life.

Perhaps one of the most evident guides to such aspects of daily life is to be found in the variety of newspapers published in Caswell County over a period of more than a century and a half. In July, 1818, John H. Perkins established the weekly *Milton Intelligencer*, the county's first newspaper, and although only three issues are known (April 2, May 6, and June 4, 1819) it apparently continued at least into 1821. Benjamin Cory founded the *Milton Gazette & Roanoke Advertiser* in 1822 perhaps in the former shop of the *Intelligencer*. It was one of just a dozen newspapers in the state at the time. He continued to publish weekly until April, 1826, when he sold the paper to John Campbell. Campbell, a young man, had lived in Hillsborough for the past five years where his father was a minister, and this was his first business venture. In or soon after August, 1828, Campbell sold his newspaper to Mablon Kenyon, native of Vermont and until

recently a teacher in the county. Campbell continued his journalistic career in the state, editing papers in Halifax, Windsor, and elsewhere. Kenyon was assisted by W. D. Webster, a printer, and they continued the paper until 1831 when, for some unknown reason, it failed. In October, 1831, Nathaniel J. Palmer established the *Milton Spectator*, again perhaps it took over the shop of the old *Intelligencer*. Palmer continued to publish the paper as a weekly until 1837, when he withdrew from active association with the paper because of the pressure of other duties. G. C. Rogers and E. A. Howard operated the newspaper until 1841 when it was sold to C. N. B. Evans.

Howard may have left the *Spectator* before it was sold, or he may simply have extended his operations. At any rate, he was the publisher of Yanceyville's first newspaper, the *Rubicon* which appeared in the early weeks of 1840. As publisher, Edward A. Howard announced his opposition to the election of General William H. Harrison, a Whig, as president and instead supported Martin Van Buren. His newspaper, which appeared each Saturday, bore the motto: "Our Country and Our Principles." In the general election Van Buren drew 1,169 votes in Caswell County to Harrison's 276, but Harrison carried the state as well as the nation, and Howard's newspaper very promptly disappeared.

Milton, on the other hand, continued to enjoy the continuous services of a newspaper, although under different titles and with different editors. The *Spectator* was acquired in 1841 by C. N. B. Evans and its name changed to the *Milton Chronicle* under which title it flourished until 1883. The *Chronicle* was Whig in sympathy. Charles Napoleon Bonaparte Evans, a native of Norfolk, was born in 1812 and had worked in print shops and on newspapers in Richmond, Va., and in Columbia, S.C., as well as in Raleigh, Hillsborough, and Greensboro. Evans produced a lively newspaper which both praised and condemned things that he witnessed in and around Milton. He attempted to prod local

leaders into improving the community, and he published a series of letters, of which he was the author, purporting to come from one Jesse Holmes, "the Fool Killer." In a clever and humorous style he characterized many local people and practices.

Evans wrote to Senator Willie P. Mangum on February 24, 1845: "The democrats are making great efforts to put me down here in Caswell. They find I am not to be driven or run off, and now they seek to *starve me to death*. For this purpose, a 'joint stock office' is to be established here, and Gen. Baz. Graves is to edit and publish a democratic paper — 'Milton Banner.' I will battle as long as I can stand, and if fall I must my expiring breath will be spent struggling to strike another blow." There is nothing to suggest that Graves followed through with his threat, however, and Evans continued his lively paper until 1883, the year of his death. The *Chronicle* had lasted forty-two years, but it ceased publication a few months after the editor's death. The 1850 census revealed that two Virginia-born printers lived in Milton: William Sneed, 24, and William Estes, 16. Estes resided in Evans's household. The *Chronicle* had a circulation of 500 in 1850 and 750 in 1860. For a time in 1861 the name of T. C. Evans appeared on the masthead with that of the elder Evans. Thomas C. was the son of the editor, and he was then a captain in Confederate service but sent news of Caswell men in uniform for publication in the paper.

Although Nathaniel J. Palmer withdrew from active work with the *Milton Spectator* in 1837 and disposed of his interests in it to C. N. B. Evans in 1841, printer's ink remained in his blood. Evans, as was his privilege of course, changed the name of the paper. Palmer in July, 1853, bought the Hillsborough newspaper, the *North Carolina Democrat*, and moved it to Milton. A few issues were printed under its old title until the volume was completed and then it appeared as the *Milton Spectator* under Palmer's editorship with the assistance of his son, Willie J. The elder Palmer died on

October 7, 1854, but Willie J. continued the paper for a little while with the assistance of S. W. Grubb.

A newspaper called the *Milton Mercury* was established as a weekly in 1876, but no issues are known and there is no evidence to reveal the name of the editor, the nature of the paper, or anything else about it.

The closing of Evans's *Chronicle* in 1883 left the county without its own newspaper, but that condition was remedied in 1884 with the establishment of the *Caswell News* in Yanceyville. W. H. Thompson was editor and publisher and he produced a lively and news-filled paper very much as Evans had done. Although he did not use the "Fool Killer" as a device for satirizing the community and its residents, he provided a similar character. An imaginary contributor, "Old Buzfuz" or "Sargent Buzfuz," under a Pelham dateline commented on local events. A semi-literate and imaginary Jeems Goslin who pretended to live in "Purrley, N. Careliny" also corresponded with the editor on a regular basis. Occasionally "Plodding Sam" had something of interest to say, too. Most of these pieces were written in dialect, some were homey and folksy, often humorous, but sometimes they were written in very straightforward style. The *Caswell News* survives for the period February, 1886-December, 1888, but there are long gaps for which no copies are known. There may also have been a Yanceyville paper entitled *News and Commercial* published during the period from 1884 until 1898 but no copies are known. Mrs. A. Yancey Kerr owns a copy of a Yanceyville paper called *The News Advocate*, for January 9, 1890. This copy is Vol. VI, No. 2, and W. H. Thompson was the editor. It is likely that Thompson published only one paper but that the name was varied from time to time. The fate of Thompson's newspaper is not known.

The most direct successor to the *Milton Chronicle* was the *Milton Advertiser* founded by R. J. Oliver in 1885 perhaps, not so very long after the *Chronicle* press closed down. Oliver sold the paper to E. W. Faucette the following year and it



apparently ceased publication in 1891. Oliver afterwards edited a paper in Reidsville.

Preston Stamps, an 1883 graduate of the University of North Carolina, established the *Milton Gazette* in 1892, but it is known in only two surviving copies: November 17, 1892, and May 4, 1893. Stamps afterwards was identified as a planter, and it is likely that his newspaper venture was unsuccessful. J. P. Poteat is identified as editor of the *Times*, a weekly published in Milton, but only Vol. I, No. 45, October 24, 1895, is known.

A Caswell journalist of the twentieth century gained valuable experience as a child when he established a miniature newspaper which he called *The Little News*. Thirteen-year-old Thomas Johnston Henderson of Yanceyville began his paper 1895 and issued at least three volumes of his paper between then and 1898. A year's subscription in 1896 was 50 cents but by 1896 the cost had been cut in half. Perhaps advertisements which cost one cent a line made up the difference.

The next county newspaper was established in Milton when the *Milton Herald* appeared in 1898 under the direction of E. M. McIvor and Ogden F. Crowson. The last known issue in February, 1903, was published by D. B. Stainback, and it presumably ceased publication soon afterwards.

Thomas J. Henderson, now 25 years old and with three years at Chapel Hill behind him, established *The Sentinel* in Yanceyville with an initial issue on April 20, 1908. The masthead described the new weekly as a Democratic paper "Devoted to the Upbuilding of the People of Caswell County." Henderson remained as editor for at least two years, but in 1911 John A. Massey was editor. When Henderson was married in October, 1912, he was once again identified as the editor of the *Sentinel*, and an issue for May 3, 1916, contains his name in that capacity. When the *Sentinel* ceased to be published is not known, but it was not listed in a national newspaper directory of 1921.

A single issue survives of *The Milton News* for June 8, 1916, marked Vol. 4, new no. 14, old series no. 40. It was published weekly on Thursdays by James H. Evans, owner and editor. Soon afterwards the name must have been changed to *The Caswell County News* as a single issue also survives of that paper, dated September 6, 1918, and identified as Vol. II, No. 5, New Series, and Vol. VII, No. 5, Old Series.

The current newspaper is the *Caswell Messenger* established in Yanceyville in 1926 by W. Cecil Jones. From the first the *Messenger* was devoted to Caswell County's welfare and progress and it has continued to be a driving force for the betterment of the area. It has been Democratic in orientation, but the issue of March 4, 1926, pointed out editorially that "Our chief interest is good government, not the personal fortunes of the candidates, and not even the Democratic party as a party. We are all concerned about the welfare of the state, and we ally ourselves with that agency which we think will secure for us the best type of government. The party is our party. We do not belong to the party. The party belongs to us."

In addition to the many newspapers that saw the light of day in the county, there were at least two magazines. Unfortunately no copies are known of either of them. A monthly entitled *Penstroke* was published in Yanceyville from 1895 until 1898 or thereabouts, and the *Caswell Messenger* of March 4, 1926, noted the recent appearance of the February number of a new magazine, *The Progressive Voice*. It was published by the Baptist churches of the Yanceyville area under the editorship of the Rev. C. W. Hood. It was described as published on book paper, attractively designed and printed. Church announcements, news items, and editorial comment were included as well as "quite an array of devotional reading." This periodical was supported at least in part by advertising.

One of the earliest references to books in Caswell County occurs in the county court minutes of October 19, 1787,

when Col. Stephen Moore was ordered to purchase some law books for the use of the court. They were practical books that would enable the justices to carry out their duties more expeditiously: Russhead and Morgan's law dictionary, Gilbert's work on the law of evidence, Godolphin's *Orphans Legacy*, and Swinborro "upon Wills and Testaments." Books could be ordered or bought direct from the publisher, of course, purchased from a local seller, or ordered from an agent. One of the earliest books sold by subscription in the county was entitled simply *Sermons &c.* It was written by the Rev. Henry Pattillo, a Presbyterian minister of Granville County. It was published in Wilmington, Delaware, in 1788, and Col. Archibald Murphey of Caswell was one of the subscribers. Other early and popular subscription books purchased by Caswell County residents were John Marshall's *Life of George Washington* published in five volumes in Philadelphia between 1804 and 1807. Sets were purchased by John H. Brown, Edward Donoho, Azariah Graves, Barzillai Graves, Solomon Graves, Archibald Murphey, James Rainey, and Asa Thomas, all of Caswell Court House, making this the most popular title sold in this manner in the county. Archibald Debow Murphey subscribed for a five-volume edition of the Bible that was published in Philadelphia between 1804 and 1809. M. D. Williams and John Yancey purchased copies of some superior court reports printed in Raleigh in 1806. Bartlett Yancey was the sole county subscriber to David Ramsay's *History of the United States*, a three-volume set issued in Philadelphia between 1810 and 1817. Two early nineteenth-century religious books appealed to Caswell men; Jethro Brown, Major John Brown, Captain W. Timberlake, John Sanders, and David Lawson bought copies of David Benedict's *A General History of the Baptist Denomination* published in two volumes in Boston in 1813, while David Lawson was the sole subscriber to Robert Robinson's *The History of Baptism* published in the same city in 1817. In 1819 seven sets of the *State Papers and Publick*

*Documents of the United States from the Accession of George Washington to the Presidency* were purchased in Caswell. Only fourteen subscribers throughout the state bought this twelve-volume set. Those who added this useful source book to their libraries were John Daniel, James Daniel, Fred W. Pleasants, Archibald Samuel, James Sanders, Joseph Sanders, and Charles Wilson.

Books might also be purchased from local merchants. Benjamin Cory, editor of the *Milton Gazette & Roanoke Advertiser* carried a stock of school books, books of a general nature, and stationery. With so many people leaving the county or at least contemplating such a move, one of the books that Cory featured in an advertisement was "Emigrants Guide, being a history of the soil, climate, and productions of the Western Country." He also offered a number of Shakespeare's plays, as well as the *Vicar of Wakefield*, *Arabian Nights Entertainment*, *Pilgrim's Progress*, *Paradise Lost*, and various other novels, testaments, catechisms, prayer books, and histories, especially histories of Canada and Virginia. In 1854, A. G. Stevens had a store on Main Street in Milton at which he offered Sunday school books and an assortment of Baptist publications. He was acting as agent of the Beulah Bible and Publication Society for which he stocked hymn books "such as are used in the Baptist Church in Milton" as well as other "Library and Instructional Books."

There were no public libraries in the county in 1810 when Bartlett Yancey reported to Thomas Henderson of the *Raleigh Star*. By 1828, however, there was a small library of some kind in Milton, described as belonging to the town. It was kept at the Milton Female Academy whose students were charged a modest fee for its use. To others it presumably was open without charge or it may have been a subscription library. An announcement appeared in the *Milton Spectator* of January 3, 1837, that a library was about to be established at Seabrook's Store "in compliance with the request of several Ladies and Gentlemen." Initially the collection would consist

of about 400 volumes of miscellaneous works, but it would be enlarged and improved in due time. This was clearly a subscription library and it was to be established as soon as thirty members were enrolled. A fee of five dollars would entitle the member to use the library for a year; for three dollars it might be used for six months, while those who preferred a monthly basis would pay a dollar in advance of their admission to the reading room. Each subscriber, the notice proclaimed, "will be entitled to take out one Dodecimo, or one Octavo, the former to be returned in three, the latter four weeks, if desirable, or may be returned and exchanged sooner, or returned at the close of the time limited and taken out again, if not called for by others." The plan was well underway when this announcement appeared, as it included a "Catalogue of Books" that occupied a column and a half of the newspaper.

In the 1840s and 1850s the Rev. John S. Grasty made notes in his diary about the books and magazines that he was reading. His taste clearly was eclectic. Among the authors that he read were Shakespeare, Macauley, Goethe, Emerson, Plato, Coleridge, Shelley, Bunyan, Hazlitt, and Scott. Among the periodicals available to him were the *Princeton Review*, *Eclectic*, *American Messenger*, *New York Observer*, *Fowler's Phonological Journal*, and *Harper's Magazine*. The specific titles that he recorded included works of fiction, poetry, history, religion, phrenology, and "self culture." For general reference he had available the *American Encyclopedia*. Many of these books he owned and lent to his friends, while in other cases he borrowed from friends.

Literary composition was not beyond the means of Caswell citizens. Archibald D. Murphey planned one of the first comprehensive histories of the state, collected material for it, and prepared drafts of a portion of such a work. In this he was assisted by a number of people. Murphey wrote to General Joseph Graham in late November, 1822, that he intended to resume work on his history in a few weeks, "and

in doing this [I] have been kindly aided by a few of the officers and soldiers of the North Carolina line. . . ." Col. William Polk in Raleigh was helping, and Murphey had left his manuscripts with Polk for a time. "Maj. Donoho of Caswell, wishes to read them, and I have promised him to go to his house and spend a week or ten days with him and get all the information his memory can supply."

Richard Don Wilson (1819-1883), who was graduated from the Universtiy of North Carolina in 1842, composed a 46-verse poem while he was a student. He afterwards served in the Confederate Army, became a teacher and lawyer, and eventually removed to Marion. The first verse of his long poem, entitled "The Visionary," is:

A summer night too beautiful for sleep  
Here like a lover let me look and lean.  
A summer night, all hushed, and still, and deep.  
The big refulgent moon is up, serene,  
And at the full, and silvers o'er the green  
Of the far woods. All is so calm, so clear.  
And such a purity is in the scene,  
Above, around, beneath me, far, and near  
That I would blend with it, but not alone, nor *here*.

The complete poem is in the Southern Historical Collection in the University library in Chapel Hill.

An anonymous poet, a rejected suitor who bore only kindly feelings toward the object of his affection and her new husband, submitted a poem to Editor John H. Perkins of the *Milton Intelligencer*. Over the pseudonmyn "A Subscriber" it was printed in the issue of April 2, 1819:

"To Mary"

I beheld and was doom'd to admire,  
I knew, and was destined to love —  
'T was a passion too pure to expire,  
'T was chaste as an angel's above.

But since hope will no longer deceive,  
 Why should I forever repine?  
 Why eternally thus should I grieve,  
 For that I'm obliged to resign?

Fare thee well then, dear cold-hearted maid,  
 May happiness ever be thine—  
 True affection time never will fade,  
 But silence henceforth shall be mine.

May thy home be Contentment's abode,  
 Thy husband the best upon earth—  
 And may life's unavoidable load;  
 Be eased by his kindness and worth.

And whenever you think of that friend,  
 Who loved you so long and true;  
 From your heart animosity send,  
 Unworthy of him and of you.

The *Milton Gazette & Roanoke Advertiser* published a more hopeful love poem on June 5, 1830, addressed "To Miss E. B. W." by one who signed himself simply "W." It consisted of eight four-line verses, the first and last of which were:

"Sweetest love I'll not forget thee,"  
 No not so long as I can move;  
 The tongue of love the heart within me  
 Shall ever thine most faithful prove.

Elizabeth in thee I find  
 My ev'ry hope of happiness  
 Oh! lend a ear, give here thy mind  
 And make me one of thine to bless.

The youth of Caswell seem to have been inspired to burst into poetry on a variety of occasions. The day book of Thomas L. Gatewood & Co. contains a brief verse on one of the pages for the 1840 entries which conjures up visions of a youthful bookkeeper dreaming over his work:

On a rock beside a Fountain  
Where the Hicote Flows  
There I saw my lovely Sally  
Where the willow grows.

The recently concluded war with Mexico and a new nationalistic spirit probably prompted T. S. Donoho to give poetic form to his feelings. His contribution to the *Milton Chronicle* of August 8, 1850, was entitled "Yankee Doodle."

'Yankee Doodle!' Long ago  
They played it to deride us;  
But now we march to victory,  
And that's the tune to guide us!  
Yankee Doodle! ha! ha! ha!  
Yankee Doodle Dandy!  
How we made the Red Coats run  
At Yankee Doodle Dandy!

To fight is not a pleasant game;  
But, if we must we'll do it!  
When 'Yankee Doodle' once begins,  
Our Yankee boys go through it!  
Yankee Doodle! ha! ha! ha!  
Yankee Doodle Dandy!  
'Go head!' the captains cry,  
At Yankee Doodle Dandy!

And let her come upon the sea,  
the insolent invader—  
There the Yankee boys will be  
Prepared to serenade her!  
Yankee Doodle! ha! ha! ha!  
Yankee Doodle Dandy!  
Yankee guns will sing the bass  
Of Yankee Doodle Dandy!

'Yankee Doodle!' How it brings  
The good days before us!  
Two or three began the song—  
Millions join the chorus!  
Yankee Doodle! ha! ha! ha!  
Yankee Doodle Dandy!  
Rolling round the continent  
Is Yankee Doodle Dandy!



'Yankee Doodle! Not alone  
The continent will hear it—  
But all the world shall catch the tone,  
And every tryant fear it!  
Yankee Doodle! ha! ha! ha!  
Yankee Doodle Dandy!  
Freedom's voice is in the songs  
of 'Yankee Doodle Dandy!

Patriotism soon took a different turn, however, and Yankee Doodle was no longer an acceptable symbol. The *Chronicle* of May 24, 1861, published a poem entitled "The Starry-Barred Banner" by M. B. Wharton. It began:

O, who ever knew so majestic a View  
as yon flag now presents, that the pure breeze is kissing  
It resembles, 'tis true, the old "Red, White and Blue,"  
But its stars are more bright, while the stripes are all  
missing  
Still the *stars* are all there—those that seem to be gone  
Were but false *Northern lights*, which all patriots disown,  
While the *bars* take the place of the 'grid-iron prongs!—  
Since each *stripe* to the Yankees so rightly belongs

Poets after the war turned to a different subject. The new theme was nostalgia. "The good old days" were recalled. Montford McGehee, pre-war representative in the legislature and commissioner of agriculture in the 1880's, a native of Person County but sometime resident of Milton, was the author of a moderately long poem recalling the fine features of both Alamance and Caswell counties. Miss Wilhelminia Lea, daughter of the Rev. Solomon Lea and a teacher herself in Leasburg, turned her talent to composing "Little Village 'Mong the Hills," a poem widely circulated at the time and reprinted frequently since. Her poem laments the deserted little village of Leasburg, but in the fifth and final verse she concludes:

I love this village 'mong the hills—  
My good fore fathers' home—  
And oh, I'm never satisfied,  
When far from it I roam.  
I yearn so for familiar sights,  
I can't contented be,  
Until I get back home again,  
These hills once more to see.

This feeling persisted into the twentieth century. The *Caswell Messenger* published A. A. Allison's poem, "Going Back to Caswell:"

I'm going back to Caswell  
The city's not for me.  
I want the red dust in my britches  
Like it used to be.

Summer nights, ploughed land,  
Moonlight on the scene.  
No one but a Caswell man  
Can know just what I mean.

The Old Oaken Bucket  
Bumping in the well,  
Bringing up a sparklin' drink  
To cool the magic spell.

No Chlorene or chemicals.  
Just plain ol Country Water  
But by Golly it was good  
And tasted like it aughta.

I'm going back to Caswell  
Where I can sleep at nights.  
I'm tired of all the noise  
And all the city lights.

Trains coming, whistles blowing  
Fire truck on a round.  
When I lay down in Caswell  
There ain't a single sound.

Here, they got me all steamheated.  
Weatherstripped my door.  
It's nice but (cough) I keep a cold  
I never did before.

When I lived in Caswell  
The snow blew through the sill  
But we never got the sniffles  
It was healthy in them hills.

I'm going back to Caswell  
I've been bragging—but you see,  
That bunch O' Plain Old Hills  
Is Home Sweet Home to me.

It is interesting that the poetic efforts of the people of Caswell dealt first with romantic love, and then with patriotic themes, and ultimately with nostalgic recollections of better days. These themes, to a certain degree, parallel the history of the county.

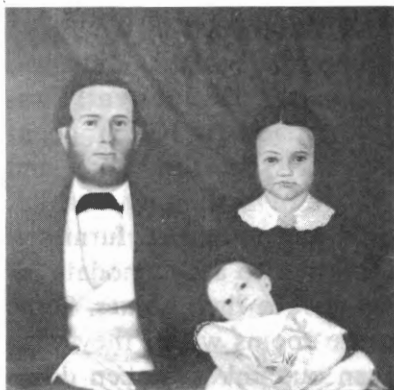
Music was played, heard, and enjoyed privately in the county but seldom was there a public occasion at which it was featured. Pianos were to be found in many of the homes. William Long of Yanceyville received a letter written on the first of September, 1850, by his friend Thomas D. Johnston who was stopping at Howards Hotel while he was in New York. "I have bought you a very fine Piano at \$237.50 with a fine stool, the cover I have to buy which will be some four or five Dollars," Johnston reported. "I am well pleased with the article. I also bought one exactly like yours, for G.L. Hooper." Music was a regular part of the course of study at the academies and seminaries in Caswell, and Somerville Institute even had six pianos. George Thompson, who was at home from Chapel Hill for Christmas in 1850, commented that he had listened to Steve Nichols playing the violin in Leasburg. Miss Wilhelminia Lea, the music teacher in Leasburg, also composed music, some of which was published. On occasion fiddlers' conventions have been held in the

county; in early April, 1926, one such gathering was announced. "All the string bands in Caswell County are invited to be present and compete," the *Caswell Messenger* announced. "The string band should have the fiddle, banjo, guitar, and other such instruments. Come with your community band." A report after the convention mentioned the Anderson String Band was followed on the program by one from Quick.

Various forms of art were taught in the schools and academies and occasionally an itinerant teacher such as J. Herbert, Jr., appeared on the scene. It was Herbert in 1830 who offered, in six lessons, to teach a new style of painting. Fancy birds, fruits, and flowers could be painted by "those who have never taken brush in hand." John Grasty noted in his diary the pleasure he had at various times in 1849 and 1850 in watching Garl Browne paint portraits of local citizens. Grasty helped locate a suitable room in Yanceyville to serve as a temporary studio, and he was present for several sittings by Mr. Williamson, one of Browne's first subjects. Afterwards he witnessed the painting of Dr. Roane's portrait as well as Mrs. Yancey's, Mrs. Roane's, a Mr. Mebane's, and a Mr. Henderson's. Daguerreotypes were also being made in Yanceyville and this interested Grasty as well. A native portrait painter, William Anderson Roberts, was born in the Prospect community about three miles west of Yanceyville, in 1837, and he began painting portraits at the age of 20. His appointment book indicates that he painted more than two hundred portraits before his death in 1899. He served as a Confederate soldier and therefore painted little between 1861 and 1865, but after the war he travelled seeking commissions throughout Caswell County as well as into neighboring counties of North Carolina and Virginia. He was also in the Shelbyville and Louisville areas of Kentucky in 1869. A great many of his portraits have survived and are identified. They clearly reveal his talent and skill. The 1860 census identified Roberts as an artist, but after the war he was forced to resort

to farming to supplement his income to support his family.

Perhaps the most noted craftsman of Caswell County was Thomas Day, a free black furniture maker. He apparently was born in Virginia about 1801 and arrived in Milton about 1823. He soon was advertising for sale handsome and fashionable furniture which he made of mahogany, walnut, and stained woods. He also repaired and refinished furniture. Much of his furniture was made to order to accommodate his clients and often to fit a particular spot in their homes. Some massive pieces were assembled in the rooms where they were to be used and could not be taken out unless broken down again. He made sofas, chairs of various kinds, tables of all sizes and descriptions, beds of many kinds, especially a popular "Daybed," chests, wardrobes, sideboards, stools, cabinets, bookcases, and other pieces. In return for the privilege of attending the Milton Presbyterian Church and sitting anywhere he chose, he made the pews which are still in use there. He also made the furnishings and decorations for the halls of the two literary societies at the University of North Carolina and apparently also made newel posts, mantels and other fine parts for a number of houses in Caswell County. His shop and residence in Milton during the 1850s was the two-story brick "Yellow Tavern" on Main Street which he purchased in 1848; he also owned other property including six slaves, three of whom were black and three mulatto. The 1850 census records that Cabinetmaker Day employed six men in his shop. Two were mulattos, 17-year-old Devereux S. Day, native of Milton, and 20-year-old Burgenida Smith, native of Raleigh. There were also four white men: Joshua Wood, 32, Aaron McCormik, 21, and James Wallace, 21, all natives of Virginia, and James Hutchinson, 30, native of Guilford County. Also attached to his household were two white males, 14 and 20, of no stated occupation, one a native of Granville County, North Carolina, and the other from Virginia. In 1830 Day married Aquilla Day, a free black of Halifax County, Virginia, and a special



1



2



3



4

Photographs by Gordon W. Plumblee

1. Thomas J. Womack, his wife, Anne Elizabeth Yancey, daughter of Bartlett Yancey, and their child. This portrait, painted in 1857, was the third one that Roberts did commercially and for which he was paid \$60.

2. Amanda McAlphin Totten (Mrs. Joseph S.), the eightieth painted by the artist, is dated 1862 and for it he received \$50.

3. Anna Bailey Watt Smith (Mrs. Junius M.) was painted from an ambrotype in 1870, a year after her death. The artist received \$45 for his work, the 133rd portrait that he had painted.

4. Ella Watt Roan (Mrs. Robert, Sr.), painted in 1879 as the 195th portrait by Roberts for which he received \$50.



Yellow Tavern, Milton, built about 1818. Thomas Day's shop was here. It was also known as "Union Tavern."

act of the legislature was necessary to permit her to remove to North Carolina. The movement of free blacks was restricted by an act of 1827, but many of the legislators who voted for the restriction in 1827 voted in 1830 to permit Day's wife to reside in the state. A petition for this purpose bore the signatures of many leading men of Caswell County and elsewhere attesting to the good character and work of Thomas Day.

Various other craftsmen plied their trades in the county, too. Isaac Hutchins advertised in the *Milton Intelligencer* in April, 1819, that he had opened a new establishment to make chairs and to do "Fancy, Ornamental & Sign Painting" of all kinds. Chairs and settees would be made to match sets already owned. The following month Abraham Pope entered the "Cabinet Business" on Main Street in Milton opposite Liberty Street. "He flatters himself," his notice said, "he can produce Cabinet work equal to any of the Northern Towns, and having an elegant assortment of Mahogany Furniture on hand, he solicits ladies and gentlemen to give him a call." A silversmith, Martin Palmer Huntington, also opened a shop in Milton about the same time and continued in business until the 1850s. Even earlier Robert Payne and David Whipple had taken apprentices to learn the trade of silversmith in the county. William C. Paxton was a silversmith in Yanceyville in 1850; he was 33 and a native of Virginia. There were, of course, other craftsmen including additional cabinetmakers and silversmiths. A perusal of the county court minutes and the apprenticeship records discloses a host of carpenters, turners, joiners, blacksmiths, tinsmiths, and others who undertook to train young men to follow these same crafts. To the lengthy list of skilled artists and craftsmen in Caswell County must be added the name of Henry L. Warren who since he began in October, 1969, had created beside the highway north of Prospect Hill near Hightowers a miniature, scale-model village of nearly forty white flint structures. This attractive little village is visited by passers-by who are cordially welcomed by Mr. Warren.





Photograph by Gordon W. Plumblee

Henry L. Warren and his twenty-two-building village of Shangri-La.

Architecture is certainly a form of art that has flourished in Caswell County. A drive through the county reveals an almost endless array of handsome houses from the early nineteenth century, many with well constructed barns, tobacco barns, smokehouses, and other dependencies nearby. While some are in poor condition, although occupied, and many are in a sad state of preservation, a large number are in excellent condition and some have recently been rescued from utter collapse. These houses range from large two-story buildings of wood and of brick with unexpected care paid to the detail of trim and finish to small cottages of considerable architectural interest. Many of these places bear names of imagination: Dongola, Melrose, Rose Hill, Longwood, Fairview, Leahurst, Summer Hill, Stamps Quarter, and Locust Hill, to name but a few at random.

William Long in the 1850s prepared directions for making "Stucco White Wash" which was used as a finish on some of his buildings. He also included directions for coloring it lilac,



Brown-Graves house, Locust Hill, built about 1782.



Melrose, northeast of Yanceyville. The original house built about 1770 by James Williamson is in the rear and attached by a closed passageway to the front built in 1820 by George Williamson.



Moore House, Locust Hill, built about 1800.



Dongola, Jeremiah Graves' house, Yanceyville, built about 1835.

slate, and yellow. The interest in stucco may have developed from its use on certain brick public buildings in Raleigh and Chapel Hill a few years earlier. This was a practice revived in Caswell County during the Depression years of the 1930s, when many small, often poorly constructed buildings were covered with a fine-mesh wire and then coated with stucco to make them more weatherproof and comfortable in winter.

The settings of many of the great houses suggest that their builders and owners had an appreciation of natural beauty. Many of them were located on the crest of rolling hills from which an interesting view revealed the constantly changing seasons. Groves of oaks, pines, tulip trees, and others surrounded them, sometimes surviving from the time before the house was built. In other cases special trees were planted. Cedars, oaks, and sycamores were popular for lining drives leading from the main road to the house. Crepe myrtles grown as trees rather than trimmed as shrubs provided brilliant color from late spring until early fall. Split rail fences and plank fences added to the feeling of privacy in many places and kept roaming livestock away from the lawn. Boxwood and other imported and native shrubs were planted for their beauty, to shield outbuildings from the house, or to border the garden.

Many such landscaped settings may still be seen in the county. Others which have disappeared are remembered, however. The *Milton News* of June 8, 1916, commented on a particularly interesting site on "Gentleman's Ridge" in the western part of the county near Ashland. A mammoth oak tree, 35 feet around at the ground, marked the site of the ante-bellum home of Azariah Graves. Graves was said to have "displayed his love of the beautiful by laying off the grounds symmetrically and beautifying them by planting lovely flowers and ornamental shrubs everywhere around them." In his work Graves created a number of especially attractive settings. One of the most striking and best remembered things that he did, however, was to plant boxwoods in the shape of a large

perfect heart. "Squarely across this big heart Mr. Graves spelled his name 'AZARIAH GRAVES' in large letters in evergreen boxwoods, and directly at the apex of this big heart was the open door of Mr. Graves' palatial and hospitable home." The house was burned about 1899 but some of the boxwood are still living.

The fraternal society of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons was one of the earliest such organizations in Caswell County. The first lodge was chartered on November 20, 1788, as Caswell Brotherhood Lodge, No. 11, A.F. and A.M. It held its meetings in Leasburg, then the county seat. The Lodge ceased to function late in 1799; perhaps the formation of Person County in 1792 from the western half of old Caswell weakened the membership.

A Lodge was organized at Milton in 1818 and in 1820 Golden Fleece Lodge, No. 74, was chartered. In 1824 the General Assembly authorized the lodge to raise \$3,000 by one or more lotteries. The earliest members are unknown, but in 1830 the following were active: Thomas L. Stevens, W. M. Malbon, Stephen Dodson, Samuel Watkins, M. P. Huntington, Samuel Holden, Josiah Dixon, Samuel A. Douglas, John E. Lewis, George W. Kent, Mumford Stanfield, Isaac Jones, Henry I. Foster, James M. Gunn, Nathaniel M. Roan, James H. White, Bennett Lea, Richard A. Yarborough, William B. Graves, and Charles D. Donaho. The original charter was revoked in 1837, but the lodge was rechartered in 1848 and continued its work until 1918, when the charter was arrested.

Clinton Lodge, No. 107, meeting in Yanceyville, was chartered in December, 1842, and among its members were Junius Dillworth, Richard Ferguson, James L. Graves, William P. Womack, William A. Lea, Henry Willis, James H. Atkinson, Wm. R. Neal, James Clark, Moses Clark, N.M. Roan, Virgil M. Rainey, John A. Graves, Alfred A. Mitchell, and Alfred M. Ellington. Roan had previously been a member of the Golden Fleece in Milton and he was soon joined in the Yanceyville Lodge by Franklin A. Liley who had also belonged to the

Golden Fleece. The charter of the Lodge was surrendered in 1896 or 1897 and a new Lodge, John A. Graves Lodge, No. 494, was chartered in 1898. B. S. Graves presided at the initial meeting of the new lodge. On May 20, 1935, this lodge ceased to function when the local Masons resumed the original name and number of the first Yanceyville lodge: Caswell Brotherhood Lodge, No. 11. This is the only Lodge in the county at the present time.

In 1855 the LaFayette Lodge, No. 179, at Leasburg was chartered but its charter was surrendered in 1873. In 1876 an attempt was made to organize another lodge there but work ceased the following year. Caswell Lodge, No. 539, located at Tony (or Baynes, as the community is also known), was chartered in 1906, but in 1924 it was consolidated with John A. Graves Lodge. The building erected at Tony still stands.

There have also been other fraternal and civic organizations in the county, but in most cases records are incomplete and their history is not known. John Grasty's diary for 1849 and 1850 contains scattered references to the Sons of Temperance and he mentioned the constitution on one occasion and some speeches delivered before the society on another. On February 1, 1850, he wrote: "After tea went to Fuller's office, spoke of his intention to withdraw from Sons of Temperance—I attended a meeting of the Sons, etc." Grasty also mentioned an Oddfellows Lodge in Yanceyville in September, 1849. On the 28th he attended a meeting at which some kind of anniversary was observed and John Kerr made the primary address. On October 10, 1850, Grasty attended another meeting of the Oddfellows and saw several new members initiated.

The General Assembly in March, 1883, incorporated the Yanceyville Grand United Order of Benevolence, Number Ten. Those named in the charter were A. L. Johnson, W. H. Mebane, J. B. Graves, Frank Brandon, James Johnson, and Marshall Louis Graves. The purpose of the Order was described in the charter as being "to secure relief for the sick

and distressed, to provide for the widow and fatherless in their afflictions, to bury the dead and elevate the living, and to spread the true spirit of charity and love to all within its healing influence."

The Yanceyville Rotary Club was established on June 16, 1937, with charter members: C. S. Buckhannon, S. M. Bason (president), J. B. Blaylock, C. C. Cole (secretary), H. L. Gwynn (vice president), J. H. Gunn, John O. Gunn, W. B. Horton, H. W. Hooper, R. L. Hall, W. V. Hall, L. W. Lillard, H. M. Lilly, W. L. Maness, S. A. Malloy, Holland McSwain, H. H. Page, C. L. Pemberton (treasurer), George C. Neal, L. G. Page, H. P. Richardson, C. B. Rogers, E. D. Stephens, D. O. Sunderland, W. J. Swicegood, H. L. Seagrove, E. J. Smith, T. E. Steed, E. F. Upchurch, R. F. Warren, Roy F. Whitley, and D. W. Wright. It was the Industrial Committee of the Yanceyville Rotary Club that began the industrialization of Caswell County. The committee organized the Caswell Development Company which sold stock and built the Caswell Knitting Mills. Later the Caswell Development Company sold stock and built the Atwater Hosiery Mills. John O. Gunn, an active Rotarian, played a leading role both in Rotary and in the development company. He served the development company as president for a dozen years and as secretary for fourteen. In March, 1973, the Rotary Club paid special tribute to Gunn and honored him for his many contributions to the community and to the state.

In November, 1948, the Yanceyville Kiwanis Club was formally launched. Ralph Aldridge was president and other officers included John S. Dailey, vice president, Fred L. Stuck, secretary-treasurer, and J. C. Alexander, J. Bradley Crook, Ralph W. Holmes, V. Frazier Williams, John A. Woods, James W. White, and Edward H. Wilson, directors.

There are seven Ruritan Clubs in Caswell County including the Cobb Memorial, Cherry Grove, Leasburg, Pelham, Semora, Central Caswell and the Southern Caswell clubs. These clubs have performed a number of unusual and useful services in the rural areas of the county. They have sponsored the Red

Cross Bloodmobile, they care for the sick, sponsor Little League Baseball, aid Boy Scout Troops and 4-H Clubs, conduct programs on conservation and safety, serve refreshments at vacation Bible School at various churches, and install and maintain outside lights at homes of families during periods of bereavement when members also direct parking and traffic. Many members attend and exert an active leadership role at district and national meetings.

Perhaps some of the miscellaneous programs and performers who visited Caswell County in the past should not properly be considered as a cultural contribution, but in their way they contributed to the education and entertainment of the people. The Robertson & Eldridge circus performers appeared at both afternoon and evening shows. A number of minstrel singers visited Caswell County before the Civil War, among them being Jo. Sweeny one year and at another time Walter Seely & Co. Others described as Ethiopians, serenaders, comic singers and performers were M. C. Pucci, Cary & Family, Corncross Family, and Everett & Berry.

The ultimate achievement for the intellectual welfare of Caswell County came in May, 1966, at the dedication of the Gunn Memorial Public Library. The present splendid county library traces its origin back to the years 1936-37 when the United Daughters of the Confederacy appointed a committee composed of Mrs. H. L. Seagrove, Mrs. H. L. Gwynn, and Mrs. Mary O. Kerr to develop plans for a community library. received gifts of books, secured space in the county agricultural building, and opened the "Caswell County Memorial Library." A modest sum was appropriated by the county to support the library, and volunteer workers were enlisted. Improvements were made through the years and as the book collection grew additional space was acquired. Finally the space available was so clearly inadequate that plans were made for a new building. John O. Gunn contributed the land and a portion of the cost of the building. Federal funds were supplemented by county funds,



by a grant from the Reynolds Foundation, and by the support of many individuals. A handsome new building, comfortably furnished, and with a well rounded book collection became a reality. The library was named in memory of Mr. Gunn's parents.

Perhaps the popular idea of culture and polish was best pictured in the comments of "Jeems Goslin," the pseudonym of Thomas Henry Harrison, in the *Caswell News* of January 20, 1888. He was writing of a Caswell County country boy who had gone to Danville to enter the business world. "I always thought a awkward, green-horn, country boy could larn more in Danville in less time than any where in the U. S. He begins with a sute of homespun, has awkward ways, shoes blacked with pot licker and sut and everybody can see that he is as green as a cowkumber. In two weeks he gets to waring paper collers that will hid dirt and makes one last him four weeks. He examines his trunck (which is kivered with a spotted cow hid tacked on with brass hedded tax) every night to see if anything is missing. He wood suffer his right arm to be cut off without leavin his place of bizziness for any cause without gettin the bosse's permission. He never fails to make himself sick 3 or 4 times the first week eatin brown shuger, striped candy and goober peas. In 2 months he begins to dress a little better and use a toothpick and pocket handkerchef. He next inquires if they charge anything extra for reserved seats in church thats got cuchiaons on em and tells his room mate that he never hearn of such a thing in the country and that the poor can occupy any seat in church as well as the rich if they get there first. He begins now to put on city airs, by carrying ladies to church, misbehavin while there, drinking cocktails, carrying cardemons in his pocket to kill the sent of whiskey and telling his country cousin, who he hardly reckernizes now, that its pellets for sore throats. He turns out the fur on the upper lip and by givin it a liberal top dressin once a week he makes a faint show of mustash. He is yet in the chrysalis state but in a few weeks now you may expect him to shed his

country skin and come forth a beautiful butterfly dude. He ceases to ockerpy gallery seats in the acadermmy of musick but takes a reserved seet below regardless of cost, begins to ware tites, white linen collars and big striped kervat to hid his dirty shirt bosom, reads morning papers at the brekfast table and critisizes the action of the Preserdent, Congress and the British Parlerment. He speaks lightly of country people and *thinks* that three thirds of em are fools, while at least four thirds of said country people *knows* that he and all such are d-d fools."

Culture clearly was not for the masses in Caswell County, but in that the county was little different from the vast majority of other counties in the state. Only a small percentage of the people read newspapers, played the piano, owned a book, or belonged to a club.

## XII

### CHURCHES\*

Before 1777 Caswell County was a part of Orange County and with the creation of Orange County in 1752 the county was also designated as St. Matthews Parish of the Church of England. The initial vestrymen for the parish were Alexander Mebane, James Watson, Mark Morgan, John Patterson, Andrew Mitchell, Thomas Loveletter, Lawrence Bankston, James Ellison, William Bolling, John Gray, John Pitman, and Joseph Tate. The Church of England was the Established Church in North Carolina and taxes were levied to support it. The map of North Carolina prepared by John Collet in 1770 shows a chapel in the northern part of Orange that was soon to become Caswell. It was located on the west side of Country Line Creek at the junction of two roads. The site must be about a mile east of Yanceyville near the junction of state highways 86 and 62. The Henry Mouzon map of 1775 locates a chapel at the same site with a conventional representation of a church, and in that year the Anglican Church was disestablished by the first state constitution. In most areas the former Anglican chapels and churches were soon occupied by one of the other Protestant churches—Baptist, Methodist, or Presbyterian. Church property, in many instances, became the concern of the county justices. Lea's Chapel east of Leasburg in what became Person County had been a Church of England chapel supported in large measure by the family whose name it bore, but after the Revolution it came to be used by a Methodist congregation. In 1783 the justices of the county ordered that

\*Much of the information in this chapter is based upon replies to questionnaires sent to all of the churches in the county by the Caswell County Historical Association, Inc. I regret that many churches did not reply, and hence they may not be represented in this chapter.

John Atkinson, William White, and Andrew Craddle lay off two acres of land "for the use of The Chappel called Leas Chappel on South Hico & report their proceedings to next Court."

The colonial system of vestry and wardens, associated with the Church of England, was continued for a time after the Revolution and in June, 1781, the County Wardens were instructed by the justices to "take care of the several houses of public worship within this county according to law." In 1787 a Parish Tax was levied at the rate of three pence on every hundred acres of land and nine pence on every poll for the benefit of the poor. The next year the name of the Parish Tax was changed to Poor Tax and the Wardens and Vestry soon came to be known as the Wardens of the Poor.

There were other places of worship within the county than those established for the Anglican Church, of course. A survey of some land for which a grant was sought in 1762 by James Fulkerson on a branch of North Hico, was described as being that on which "a log meeting house" was located. The term "meeting house" rather than chapel reveals that it was not associated with the Established Church. County Court minutes for late April, 1793, also refer to Harts Chapel and to Watkins Old Meetinghouse.

Caswell County traditionally has been a county of many churches. In 1810 Bartlett Yancey observed that "the Religions of the inhabitants may be best estimated by the number of Churches and Communicants: there are 4 Baptist Churches & about 300 Communicants; 4 Presbyterian Congregations and about 200 or 250 Communicants; 3 or 4 Methodist Societies and about 250 or 300 Communicants." The census returns for 1850 and 1860 reveal the great growth of churches while the 1890 returns reveal the surprising fact that churches in the county could seat 19,800 people yet there were only 4,119 enrolled church members.

Denomination	Number of Churches	1850	Value of Property	Number of Churches	1860	Value of Property
		Seating Capacity			Seating Capacity	
Methodist	9	2,240	\$3,585	12	5,850	\$12,650
Presbyterian	7	2,150	5,200	6	2,700	12,800
Primitive Baptist	5	1,450	2,900	7	2,750	3,300
Missionary Baptist	3	800	2,300	5	2,400	7,200
Free Christian	1	200	200	2	375	550
Total	26	6,840	14,185	32	14,075	26,500
1890						
All churches	56	19,800	49,400	Members 4,119		

In the ante-bellum period there was considerable interest in religious matters. In 1804 a Caswell resident who signed himself "Old Soldier," wrote the *Raleigh Register* that the county was in the midst of a great revival with excitement spreading from community to community. "There was never so great a stir of Religion since the day of Pentecost," he believed. In 1830 the Caswell Bible Society reported that it had supplied Bibles throughout the county and was nearly out of debt. It was in a position to consider moving into the adjoining counties. The editor of the *Milton Chronicle* in 1855 issued a plea for less singing by choirs and more by the congregation. "We are democratic," he said, "we like to take a hand at singing ourself, sometimes, and we don't want to be excluded by the difficulty of the hymn."

Except for the Anglican chapels of the colonial period, the earliest congregation in Caswell County apparently was Presbyterian. Many of the earliest settlers were Scotch-Irish of Presbyterian heritage. The Rev. Hugh McAden, a native of Pennsylvania and a graduate of the College of New Jersey (Princeton), came to the South on a missionary journey in 1755. On July 29 he crossed the Dan River into North Carolina and preached at one Brandon's in the morning, and in the afternoon, a dozen miles farther along, he arrived at the home of Solomon Debow on Hico Creek where he

remained a few days. He preached there on Sunday, August 3, and afterwards moved into the Duplin County area. In 1757 he returned to North Carolina and became the pastor of Presbyterian Churches in Duplin County where he remained until 1768. In that year he removed to the northern part of Orange and settled on Hico Creek, where he became pastor of Red House and other churches. He served these churches faithfully until his death on January 20, 1781. On his earlier visit through the Caswell region he reported that he preached to "a number of church people," or Anglicans, as well as to some Presbyterians, and he made some firm friends there. It was "their destitute condition" which later persuaded him to settle among them where he served congregations at Middle Hico (Red House), Upper Hico (Grier's), Lower Hico, and at a church in Pittsylvania County, Va., about half a day's ride from his home near Red House. The Rev. Mr. McAden died a short time before British troops under Lord Cornwallis passed through the Red House community. They searched his house and destroyed many of his books and papers and did some damage to the church as well.

### Presbyterian Churches

It seems to be generally conceded that *Grier's Presbyterian Church* northeast of Hightowers is the oldest church in the county. It was organized in 1753. Originally known as Upper Hico or Hyco, it was located about a mile east of the present site where an old cemetery may still be seen. The present site was selected in 1835 and the church still standing was erected in 1856. The congregation may have been formed at the urging of Samuel Bell who moved into the area from Pennsylvania with his brothers and a son-in-law named Donnell. The Rev. Hugh McAden served the church after 1768 when he settled nearby. Between the spring of 1809 and the fall of the following year the name of the church was

changed to Greer or Grier. Blacks attended services here, and on September 22, 1850, the Rev. John S. Grasty wrote in his diary that preaching was "interrupted by the shouting of a negro." The congregation has always been small ranging from a low of twelve in 1879 to a peak of seventy-three in 1904.

*Red House Church* near Semora may have existed as early as 1755. It was known first as Middle Hico, but the name was changed to Red House about 1806 as that was the name by which the community was generally known. The name came from a noted inn nearby that was painted red. It was a popular stopping place between Hillsborough and the Virginia line. The Rev. Hugh McAden served the congregation here from 1768 until his death in 1781, and he is buried in the churchyard. He died a short while before British troops under General Charles Cornwallis invaded the area, and his grave is said by tradition to have been opened by his troops in search of gold or other valuables. British troops are also credited with the destruction of his journal, books, and other records and with extensive damage to the church and family property. The first church is said to have been built in 1756, the second in 1806, the third in 1809 (presumably after a fire destroyed the recently built structure), and the present one in 1913. The 1809 church was remembered as "a quaint wooden structure. It faced west, and inside the pulpit stood between the two front doors by which the congregation entered the church." This meant that late-comers could not slip in unobserved and take a back seat—they entered the front and had to take seats in the sight of those already present. It was also remembered that there was no balcony for slaves as was the case elsewhere; instead there were seats to one side for the blacks who attended with their masters. The pews were said to have been made by Thomas Day in Milton, and when the present church was occupied they were given to Gilead Presbyterian Church.

Hugh McAden was born in Pennsylvania of Scotch-Irish parentage and he was educated at Nassau Hall, now Princeton

University. He was a diligent missionary and pastor and the Red House community became a cultured center because of his presence. The Murphey family also lived nearby and for many years an academy was conducted near the church.

The third oldest Presbyterian church, *Bethesda Church*, was organized about 1765 as Hart's Chapel, probably named for the donor of the site. It is located in the western part of the county near Locust Hill and at one time was also known as Cobb's Chapel. An early missionary society, perhaps the first in Orange Presbytery, was organized here. The Rev. Jacob Doll, Bethesda pastor, organized the First Presbyterian Church in Reidsville in 1875. Other Bethesda pastors are said to have organized churches at Wentworth and at Leaksville. The old wooden church as Bethesda, which may have been built in 1815, burned in 1943, and it was replaced by a large brick church of impressive design, with stained glass windows and an organ.

The *Presbyterian Church of Milton* traces its origin to 1826 or perhaps a few years earlier. The Rev. Abner Clopton took charge of the academy in Milton in 1821 and as a Baptist minister he held services there. In 1823 he was succeeded at the academy by the Rev. D. A. Montgomery, a Presbyterian who preached monthly for a year. A Ladies Fragment Society was formed to raise money for a church. By selling jewelry, needlework, and other handicrafts which they made, the ladies of Milton soon had an impressive amount of money. In 1826 a small wooden church was erected near the gate to the local cemetery, and all who would pay \$4.00 were permitted to vote as to the denomination of the minister to be sought. The tally was 38 Presbyterians and 8 Episcopalians. The Rev. James W. Douglass of Murfreesboro was invited and in March he arrived. On October 5, 1826, the Milton church was received by Orange Presbytery. The congregation soon outgrew the small church building and in 1837 the present brick structure was erected. It is a sturdy building of locally made brick and with large hand-hewn rafters and beams held



by wooden pegs. A number of free blacks were members of the church and there was a balcony for them and the slaves. Thomas Day, local free black cabinetmaker, was a member, but he wanted a place for himself and his wife on the main floor. He is said to have offered to make the pews and other furnishings for the church in return for the privilege of sitting wherever he chose. This was agreed to, and the work of his hands and shop may still be seen in the church. His accustomed place near the front of the church under the pulpit is still pointed out to visitors. The Rev. Nehemiah Henry Harding, a native of Maine, was pastor from 1835 until 1848, and in 1838 he helped to establish the church in Yanceyville. He served both churches from then until 1848.

The *Yanceyville Presbyterian Church* itself, dates from 1838, but its origin can be traced to an older congregation—Rattlesnake or Bethany Church dating from 1759, which was located just outside Yanceyville on the road to Milton. There is a possibility that this older congregation occupied the building shown as a “chapel” on the John Collet map of 1770. When the old church split, some of the members helped form the new church in Yanceyville while others went to Gilead, five miles west of Milton. A lot was acquired in Yanceyville in 1838 on Church Street (now Wall Street) and the new church there was organized by the Rev. Nehemiah Henry Harding from the Milton Presbyterian Church. The Rev. Mr. Harding served the church until his death in 1848, and was succeeded in January of the next year by John Sharshall Grasty. Under him a new church was built at a new site on Harvey Street. Grasty’s diary for November 28, 1849, says: “I went to the new church . . .,” but it actually was not completed until the spring of 1851. It is the attractive brick church still in use and carefully preserved. It was also under Grasty’s leadership that a Sabbath School was established on April 1, 1849. Blacks were members of the church, Grasty noted on June 10, 1849. The grove of trees in which the Yanceyville Presbyterian Church is located was a

convenient gathering place for crowds on public occasions when the courthouse was inadequate. Celebrations and commemorations of various kinds were held there and public speakers found it a suitable place to address throngs of people. It apparently also was the campground of troops at various times—during the occupation at the end of the Civil War and at the time of the Kirk-Holden War. A cemetery adjacent to the church has been in use since 1851.

When Rattlesnake or Bethany divided in 1839, the part of the congregation that did not go into Yanceyville formed *Gilead Church* about five miles west of Milton. The church continued until 1858 when it was merged with the church in Milton. During the early years of the Civil War services may have been held at the church again using the old name of Bethany, but, if so, it was abandoned by 1863. In 1892 the congregation was reorganized with W.W. Taylor, elder, and N. T. Rainey, deacon. The Rev. William S. Campbell was the first pastor. The congregation was dissolved on September 8, 1955, and in 1962 the church and the lot on which it stood were sold for \$500. In recent years the building has been used to store tobacco. There is a cemetery in the adjacent woods.

*Pleasant Grove Presbyterian Church*, four miles southeast of Yanceyville, was established in 1904 through the efforts of Griers Church whose pastor began preaching at a schoolhouse there in 1893. The site was donated by Mr. and Mrs. R. L. Mitchelle. The original frame building, now brick veneered and considerably remodeled, is still in use. The nearby cemetery dates from 1910.

*Oakview Presbyterian Church*, about six miles south of Yanceyville, was organized in the summer of 1950 with the assistance of the Yanceyville Presbyterian Church and a number of individuals. A former barracks was moved from Greensboro and used by the congregation until 1957, when the present brick church was completed.

In May of 1892, a church for blacks at or near Semora was admitted into the Orange Presbytery, the second church in

the Presbytery. The Rev. Boswell B. Palmer, who was ordained that year, was in charge of *Elim Church*, and he also conducted a school in the community. The Rev. Mr. Palmer died in 1915, but the church continued until it dissolved in the spring of 1928. Palmer preached to blacks at Red House Church on third Sunday afternoons, and after his death the Rev. N. R. Claytor of Red House went up to Semora to preach for the blacks. Elim Church was also known as Palmer's Chapel.

### Methodist Churches

Methodism originated within the Church of England as an evangelical society. John Wesley, one of the founders, visited North Carolina in 1739 and afterwards, but he remained a member of the Church of England. The first Methodist sermon was preached in the colony in 1772 by Joseph Pilmore at Currituck Courthouse. In 1773 the first Methodist Society was organized in North Carolina. After the Revolution circuit riders began to visit the state. In Baltimore, Maryland, in 1784 the Methodist Church in the United States was organized and the next year, in Louisburg, North Carolina, the first annual conference was held.

The earliest Methodist church in the region of Caswell County was probably the one in Hillsborough organized about 1807, although New Sharon Methodist Church a few miles northeast of Hillsborough may have been earlier. Leas Chapel in what was originally Caswell but now Person County was served by Anglican priests as late as December, 1777. Nominally it remained Anglican (or Episcopalian) through 1783, but ministers of other faiths were invited to preach there and Wesley's circuit riders were among those who did so. The Rev. Ruben Ellis, a Methodist, preached there before 1785 as well as in Milton a little later. Ellis attended the Louisburg conference in 1785 and reported that Hyco Chapel

(Leas Chapel) had become Methodist the previous year.

Itinerant ministers were welcomed in homes along the way and they often stayed for extended periods of time when they found a warm welcome and an attentive congregation. It was recalled at a later time that Revolutionary veteran Starling Gunn reserved a special room in his modest home as the "Preacher's Room." It was described as being comfortably furnished and often used. Tradition relates that it was Gunn who constructed a building that came to be known as Piney Grove Methodist Church. From hewn logs he and his neighbors erected a 40 by 24-foot building for the use of any minister who passed; a partition three feet high across the back of the building marked off an area reserved for any slaves who wished to attend.

*Camp Springs Church* in the southwestern corner of the county was established in 1809 near a spring at which British troops under Cornwallis camped during the Revolution. The first pastor began his duties in 1829 and that is a date celebrated as the founding of the church. The present church, a brick structure, is the fourth one occupied by the congregation.

*Union Methodist Church* in the east central part of the county was established in 1820 as a meetinghouse. The present church, erected in 1912, has been remodeled and modernized, and it serves an active congregation with a variety of programs. Its original record book dating from 1820 still survives and the nearby cemetery has been used since 1846.

*Connally Methodist Church*, about a mile and half east of Milton, was organized in 1821. A log church was built first but in 1855 a new building was erected some distance away. When the railroad was built nearby, the church was moved again so that trains would not frighten the horses of members who were attending services. The present church was completed in 1888 and has recently been modernized.

The origins of the *Yanceyville Methodist Church* are far from clear even though numerous references are to be found

in the deed books in the courthouse. A deed dated May 13, 1835, conveys property for a parsonage to the trustees of the Yanceyville Methodist Church, but the precise location of the property has not been determined. On September 20, 1841, Elijah Roberts, Severn Roberts, Pleasant H. Roberts, William H. Hatchett, and Joel Gossett, as trustees for the church, received another lot, while in late December, 1845, Dr. Allen Gunn, William H. Childs, William B. Bowe, James Gunn, Henry P. Womack, Elijah Roberts, and John Pinchback received another. The present cemetery lot was purchased in 1852. A brick church was erected and used until 1910 when a new church was erected at another site. After four years the congregation became dissatisfied, bought the old church again, remodeled it, and moved back. In 1941 a new site was purchased and a new building completed in 1943.

The *Leasburg Methodist Church* traces its origins to an early nineteenth-century church known as Bethany which was located about two and a half miles north of Leasburg. Bethany's deed was dated June 26, 1836. Bethany was the site of camp meetings and was also known as Old Camp Ground Church. As the population of Leasburg grew it became less convenient for people to attend services at Bethany, so services began to be held in the boy's academy building adjacent to the present Leasburg cemetery. The Bethany property was sold in 1886. About 1857 a church was erected near the cemetery and next door to the parsonage which the congregation already owned. The Methodists joined forces with the local Masonic lodge and erected a two-story structure; the second floor contained a Masonic hall while the first floor served as a church. In 1896 the second floor was removed and the remaining structure remodeled to make it look more like a church than the factory it had sometimes been mistaken for previously. The Leasburg Methodist Church was long noted for its early and excellent Sunday School and during a period of ninety years it had only six superintendents. The Sunday School library was notable and

at one time numbered over 160 volumes. An elderly black sexton rang the bell on a regular schedule for many, many years. On one occasion he seemed to ring it early and when questioned about it, he replied: "I ring it when I git ready; you kin come when you git ready." In 1952 the congregation moved into a large new brick church.

*Prospect Methodist Church* about three miles west of Yanceyville may have been an outgrowth of the Piney Grove Methodist Church that Starling Gunn is said to have built. Early buildings appear to have been built on land for which no deed was recorded and that may have been soon after the American Revolution. In 1850 Elijah Roberts gave some land to the congregation and in subsequent years additional land was given. The present church, originally a wooden structure but now brick veneered, was built in 1905 with an addition made in 1929. The earliest grave in the cemetery is dated 1876.

*Prospect Methodist Church* in the south central part of the county about a mile north of the Alamance County line may have been organized about 1815. The present large wooden church is the third on the site, and it was built early in the present century. Services are held now only once a month. The Rev. L. L. Nash, in his *Recollections and Observations*, published in 1916, relates that when he was pastor of the Leasburg Methodist Church he held a meeting at Prospect. Attendance at the initial meeting was not as large as expected, but on August 31, 1886, there was an earthquake centered in Charleston, which was felt in much of North Carolina. On the next day, Dr. Nash reported, he had a much larger congregation and found people ready to do anything they could to assist with the revival.

*New Hope Church* in the northeastern section of the county about midway between Milton and Yanceyville traces its origin to a private chapel traditionally constructed by John B. Davis in 1779. In January, 1859, John G. Lea gave 4 1/2 acres of land to Thomas C. Pass, Thomas Reid Ellis, John

Rice, Buford Reid, J. Lathan Roberts, and James Mitchell as trustees and later in the year a church building was constructed. The present structure was dedicated on July 22, 1906. The earliest grave in the church cemetery is dated 1893.

*Shady Grove Methodist Church* in the northwestern corner of the county south of Gatewood dates from 1856 when services were held in a log schoolhouse nearby. In 1858 a log church was built and the land on which it presumably stood was deeded to trustees I. B. Carter, H. E. Hodges, J. W. Garrett, W. T. Price, and W. T. Hodges on March 1, 1869; a new church was then erected. In 1871 land for a burial ground was given by Jas. A. Hodges. In 1905 the cornerstone of a new church was laid, and this building was used until 1926 when it burned. In 1928 the present brick structure was dedicated.

*Pelham Methodist Church* in the northwestern corner of the county at the community of Pelham had its beginnings when services were held under a bush arbor. A frame church was erected in 1871 only a few feet from where the present church stands. Land was given by William B. and Elizabeth Swann to trustees Daniel S. Price, John W. Garrett, William Coleman, Milton Voss, Washington Price, Vincent B. Swann, John Fitzgerald, Bannister Fitzgerald, and John Archer Pierce. After serving for more than seventy years, the old building was deemed no longer adequate and in 1941 a new church was begun. Dedicated in 1943, the attractive brick church serves an active congregation.

*Bethel Methodist Church* in the southeastern corner of the county at the community of Ridgeville was established by 1872, perhaps earlier. It originated as a Singing Master's School with services held in the schoolhouse, but in 1873 or 1874 the present church was built on land across the road from the school given by Mr. and Mrs. James H. Dameron on July 3, 1873. Pine timber for the building was cut and dressed locally. This building is still in use, but it has been

somewhat altered and modernized.

*Bethel Methodist Church* in the northwestern part of the county at the community of Bethel, a short distance northeast of Blackwell, traces its history back to the time before the Civil War when a Dr. Dabney donated land for a nondemoninational church. As Primitive Baptists were most numerous in the neighborhood, they used it most often, but Methodist ministers also appeared. By 1874 the building had fallen into disrepair and was abandoned. In 1884 some Methodists in and around Blackwell undertook to organize a church, and they discovered that no deed had ever been recorded for the site of the old church. The Glass family, last owners of the land, gave the site to the new group and the old church was repaired and enlarged. Since 1885 pastors have served this church on a regular basis. By 1918 the old church was too small for service and it was abandoned in favor of a new site across the road, where a handsome brick church with a classical pediment and Doric columns was erected. The cemetery at the old site, first used in 1898, is still maintained. The congregation added an educational building in 1938 and in 1941 redecorated the main church.

The *Milton Gazette & Roanoke Advertiser* for July 31, 1830, announced that a camp meeting for the Caswell Circuit would commence at Harrison's Meeting House on Friday, August 20 "under the superintendence of the Rev. Moses Brock, Presiding Elder for the Yadkin District, with the assistance of the Rev. John H. Watson & John J. Head. Other travelling and local Preachers are particularly invited to attend." Harrison's Meeting House was a well known landmark in the north central part of the county and had given its name to the neighborhood by October, 1841, when the county court designated patrollers for it. The site is marked by a cemetery about half a mile north of Purley.

*Purley Methodist Church*, a little more than a mile south of the site of the old meeting house, is a direct outgrowth of the meeting house. When the congregation outgrew the old



building and when it desired a more central location in the community, Mrs. Samuel Harrison donated land in 1884. Local people contributed lumber and other material to construct the building.

*Locust Hill Methodist Church*, a short distance south of the community of that name in western Caswell, was formed before 1884, when a group of Methodists began meeting in Stephen Neal's store. A few years earlier an acre of land had been deeded to Dr. James Williamson by a Methodist circuit rider when he left the state. The site was not considered suited for a church, so the timber on it was first sold and then the land. An arbor was erected at the site of the present church and services were held for a time. When the decision was made to build a church, land was offered by Dr. Grandison Siddle but he died before the deed was made and it fell to Mr. and Mrs. Charles J. Yarbrough to do so. Money, material, and labor were contributed by local residents and the attractive white frame building then erected is still in use.

The deed for the property on which the *Milton Methodist Church* stands is dated March 29, 1890. An earlier attempt to establish a Methodist church here had not been successful. In 1891 the Rev. Dr. E. L. Perkins recalled that he had preached his first sermon in a new brick church in the town of Milton on October 9, 1842. Afterwards, he noted, the church was sold under a mortgage "and went into the hands of the Baptist denomination." Trustees of the church in 1890 were Jasper Fleming, Robert L. Dixon, S. L. Stephens, E. D. Winstead, and George W. Burton. Captain William Farley built the church and also made the benches for it.

*Camp Springs Methodist Church* in the southwestern corner of the county was established in 1890. The present building, erected in 1940, is the fourth at the site. An adjacent cemetery has been used since 1893.

*Hebron Methodist Church* at Hightowers in the southeast section of the county may date from about 1875, although the records are not clear. The Rev. R. A. Willis held services

here from 1879 until 1881, the present church was built in 1909, and the earliest deed located for the property was recorded on April 24, 1916. The earliest grave in the church cemetery is dated 1892.

*Semora Methodist Church* in the northeastern part of the county was organized in 1920 under the leadership of the Rev. B. O. Merritt with about thirty members. An increasing number of Methodists had moved into the community a few years before, some from Connally and others from Providence (in nearby Person County) churches. The present church was dedicated on April 8, 1924.

*Stoney Creek Church* in the southern part of the county near the Alamance County line was established in 1885. The original church has been remodeled and brick veneered.

### Baptist Churches

There was a Baptist congregation near the Perquimans River in the Albemarle section of North Carolina as early as 1727. Baptist ministers passed through the backcountry preaching and teaching as opportunity presented itself and they appeared in Orange County soon after its creation. The Rev. Shubal Stearns from Connecticut settled in the Sandy Creek neighborhood of Orange County (now Randolph County) about 1755 and within a few years had a congregation of over 600. Other Baptist churches were established beginning soon afterwards. Country Line Church, in present Caswell County, was established in 1772.

Baptists have always been noted for their democratic thought and action. They insist upon the freedom of each congregation to set its own course, but some are liberal and some are conservative in doctrine and practice. Baptists constitute the largest Protestant body in both the United States and in North Carolina.

In 1801 members of a "Baptist Society residing in sundry counties of this Commonwealth" sent representatives who

“met in association at Milton in the county of Caswell.” Exactly what their purpose was and what else they accomplished is not known, but they did draw up a carefully phrased petition which was submitted to the General Assembly of the state. Their petition pointed out that “the good people of this state have suffered great inconveniences from the present law respecting marriage, the defects of which we beg leave to point out. 1st The mode in which license is obtained puts it in the power of any person who can gain the consent of a young woman to carry her off without even asking the good will of her parents or guardian and procure a license which is commonly lodged in the hands of a Justice of Peace by the Clerk of the Court and only to fill up with the names of the parties to be married, by which means the marriage may be Solemnized before the parent &c is apprised that such a thing is intended which has often proved a source of very great calamity to many families. 2nd The publication of banns is liable to similar abuses, for a forged certifi cate [*sic*] has frequently been produced to a Justice or Minister which they were unable to discern was such till after the marriage was celebrated, which latter case often happens with those who come from the State of Virginia to this State for the above purposes and of which the people of that State have no such oportunities [*sic*] within their own limits being circumscribed by certain laws or rules calculated to prevent such clandestine marriages. 3rd The persons in whose hands the right of solemnizing marriage are too numerous and are often men who do not duly consider the bad consequences that follow and who would not be willing another should treat them in the same manner. Your Memorialists being partakers in common with the rest of our fellow citizens of the above grievances do request your honourable Body to take this matter under you consideration and make such amendmets to the several acts passed heretofore entitled acts to establish rules to be observed in solemnizing marriage so as to place that rite on a more safe and honourable footing.”

The petition was signed, by order of the Association, on November 9, 1801, by George Roberts, Moderator, and Thomas Vass, Clerk.

A bill designed to accomplished the desired purpose was passed by the House of Commons but defeated in the Senate, so a petition virtually identical to the first one was drawn up by the Association at its meeting at Hogan's Creek in Caswell County on July 23, 1803. Roberts was still Moderator this time, but the clerk was John Kerr, Junior. The petition was referred to the House Committee of Propositions and Grievances which recommended approval of a bill drawn up to accomplish what they desired, but again the legislature took no final action.

Caswell County Baptists participated in the formation of an early regional organization. Elder Martin Ross of Martin County "conceived the idea of a general Baptist Association in North Carolina," and in 1809 he suggested that the Chowan Association take the initiative. He proposed the formation of "a meeting of general correspondence, to be comprised of the neighboring associations." After due consideration, in June, 1811, seven of the eleven associations, of which Country Line was one, sent delegates to a meeting held at the Falls of the Tar River. About three thousand delegates were present and they organized the North Carolina General Meeting of Correspondence. This was one of the early preliminary steps that led to the formation of the Baptist State Convention in 1830.

A significant event in Baptist history occurred in Caswell County in 1810, when one of the earliest woman's missionary societies was organized. The Hyco Female Cent [that is, mite] Society was formed to raise money for missions. One of the early annual minutes records that Negro Amey contributed nine cents. One of the early meetings was held at Lynch's Creek. Another was held at Country Line Church in 1819 and one at the Arbor Meeting House in 1820. One of the reports indicates that 36 "females" contributed a total of \$18.82 to the Society.

Caswell County Baptists also were among the earliest churches to have Sunday Schools. So far as is known the first Sunday School in North Carolina was established at the Methodist Church in Fayetteville in 1819. In 1821 Country Line Baptist Association passed a strong resolution in favor of Sunday School.

The Baptist Churches in Caswell County that responded to the questionnaire prepared by the Caswell County Historical Association, Inc., are:

*Allred Memorial Baptist Tabernacle* was established in the southern part of the county on July 1, 1970, when it also erected a church building. A cemetery at the church was first used in May of 1972.

*Allen's Chapel Baptist Church* at Hightowers was organized in 1878 on a site deeded on January 29, 1873, to Lewis Woods and Samuel McMullen by Samuel and Aby Allen. A log church was built in 1903, a new one in 1905, and the present one in 1967.

*Baynes Baptist Church* at Baynes in the southern part of the county, was established on August 4, 1912, and the church building, still in use, was built in 1914. The church has been modernized and enlarged and in 1952 it was brick veneered. It has Gothic-style stained glass memorial windows. The records of Baynes Baptist Church for the period 1912-1965 have been microfilmed. The earliest grave in the cemetery is from 1923.

*Blackwell Baptist Church*, Blackwell, west of Yanceyville, was established in 1896 and first occupied a log building that had been constructed in 1869. In 1975 the membership decided that the old church building, renovated in 1961, was deteriorating beyond repair and contracted for erecting a completely new building which was completed in the summer of 1976. The cemetery dates from 1904.

*Blanch Baptist Church*, Blanch, in the north central part of the county, was established in 1903 by members of Shiloh

Baptist Church. The original building of that date, with additions and renovations, is still in use.

*Brown's Chapel Baptist Church* in the southeastern corner of the county dates from 1912, when a group of people who had been meeting in private homes decided to build a church. The church experienced a period of unusual growth in 1962 and plans were begun for remodeling the church. The work was completed in 1966. Dr. H. G. McGhee has been widely acclaimed for his participation "in the fight for civil rights and justice." Prior to 1950, when a cemetery was opened at Brown's Chapel, the dead of the congregation were frequently buried at Brown's Arbor Primitive Baptist Church in the same community.

The *Community Baptist Church*, Yanceyville, was established in 1938 and a building was erected the same year. A cemetery at the church was first used the following year.

*Gwynn's Chapel Baptist Church*, northwestern Caswell County, was established in 1907. In 1962 a new church was constructed across the road from the old one, and since then the building has been enlarged. There is a cemetery at the church.

*Jones Cross Road Baptist Church* in the northwestern part of the county was established in 1912. A building erected at that time has twice been enlarged and still serves the congregation. There was already a cemetery at the site (known as Denton's Cemetery and used by whites) and it is now used by the church.

*Kerr's Chapel Baptist Church* in southern Caswell County near Stoney Creek Mountain on the Alamance County line was established in 1843 on land given by James Kerr. The church was originally known as Sycamore Grove Church, but the name was changed in 1845 to honor the Rev. John Kerr, born nearby in 1782 and who died in 1842. The Rev. Mr. Kerr was a member of Congress in 1813-15 and 1815-17, after which he became a popular and effective preacher in Virginia and North Carolina. A new church was built in 1844



Kerr's Chapel Baptist Church in 1928, Replaced by a new building in 1957.

apparently, and it had galleries on either side. About 1892 the building was enlarged slightly and the galleries removed; finally in the 1950s it was torn down and a new church was completed in 1957. The records of the church for the period 1842-1965 have been microfilmed.

*Lea Bethel Baptist Church*, about a mile south of Ridgeville in the southeastern section of the county, was formed by about seventeen persons with itinerant pastors during the period 1880-1885. In 1904 a church was organized and afterwards remodeled and enlarged a number of times until 1938, when the present church was built. It, too, has been remodeled in recent years. (See also *Old Lea Bethel Baptist Church*.)

The *Milton Gazette & Roanoke Advertiser* of February 28, 1828, called on all persons who had agreed to subscribe to the building of a Baptist Meeting House to report to the Commissioners on the first Thursday in March "at which time

and place all those who may wish to encourage and aid in the said building are requested to attend, especially those who are to furnish labour and materials." The *Milton Baptist Church* was established in 1828, and the Rev. Abner W. Clopton who was in charge of the Milton Female Academy was the first pastor. Clopton was a graduate of the Rev. David Caldwell's "Log College" and of the University of North Carolina. The handsome little church which is still used was built of brick made nearby. An addition to the rear of the church has been made and the interior redecorated in 1974. The original furniture which is still being used is believed to have been made in Tom Day's shop. The church was inactive from 1923 until 1937.

*New Ephesus Baptist Church* in west central Caswell between Locust Hill and Cobbs Shop was established in 1894 and the original building enlarged and brick veneered in 1931. A new building was constructed in 1976.

*Nu-Life Baptist Church* in southwestern Caswell County near Camp Springs was established on August 30, 1970 and met first in the Butler store building until 1972, when the present brick church was completed. A Sunday School building was added in 1974. The church owns over ten acres at the site.

*Old Lea Bethel Baptist Church* at Hightowers was organized on December 29, 1883, and the original building is still in use. In 1939 some of the members of the church decided to build a new church at another location (*see also*, Lea Bethel Church); those who remained reorganized the church.

*Olive Hill Baptist Church* a short distance southeast of Leasburg was established in 1907. The present church was built in 1940.

*Providence Baptist Church* at Providence in the northwestern part of the county between Yanceyville and Danville was established in 1862. The Rev. S. G. Mason, the first pastor, served from 1862 until 1874 and was recalled,



serving again from 1888 until 1890. The first church building was rolled to a new site and is still standing, although used more as a storage building. The second building, erected about 1911, was used for Sunday School after the present church was completed in 1960.

*Providence Baptist Church* in central Caswell County at the intersection of highways 158 and 86 was organized in 1886. The present building was erected in 1949. The earliest grave in the cemetery is 1887.

*Red Hill Baptist Church* near Bethel in northwestern Caswell was established in 1898. In 1970, when a new church was erected, an old one on the site was torn down while another one was given away. There is a cemetery adjacent.

*Saint James Baptist Church* about a mile north of Leasburg was established in 1868 at a place known as the Old Camp Ground. The original church was burned; the second one was torn down and sold when the present church was built in 1962. The earliest grave in the cemetery is dated 1869.

*Sassafras Grove Baptist Church* at Purley was established in 1875, and the present church was built in 1924. The second church still stands nearby, converted into a dwelling. The first church was vacated and it eventually fell. Additions have been made to the present church in recent years. There is a cemetery which has been used since 1911.

*Semora Baptist Church* near Semora in the northeastern corner of the county was begun as a result of the raising of funds in 1906 by members of Shiloh Baptist Church. Formal organization came on June 8, 1907, with ten members, most of whom had attended Shiloh Church about five miles away. A cemetery committee was appointed and reported in 1910, but it was not until 1951 that property was acquired for the cemetery. Significant improvements have been made to the church through the years.

*Shiloh Baptist Church* in the northeastern corner of the county between Estelle and Yarbrow was established in 1878 at what had been Mills Baptist Church. The earlier church, a

Primitive Baptist Church, had been organized on May 30, 1830, but by 1874 most of the members had moved away. With the assistance of Milton Baptist Church the new congregation was organized in February, 1878 with seventy-three members. The next year a Sunday School was organized. In 1886 Shiloh purchased the property of Mills Baptist Church. In 1903 members of Shiloh formed the Blanch Baptist Church, while in 1906 others formed the Baptist Church at Semora. In 1955 the Shiloh church burned, but before the end of 1956 a new building was ready for use.

*Spiritual Baptist Church* at the Virginia line at Gatewood was organized in 1959 in a local store building. A new brick church was completed in 1967.

*Sweet Gum Grove Baptist Church* north of Baynes in southern Caswell was established in 1887. Fire destroyed the building in 1891, but a white congregation had a church that was too small for them and it was given to Sweet Gum, torn down, moved and rebuilt. The church now has stained glass memorial windows and there is a cemetery nearby.

*Trinity Baptist Church* in southwestern Caswell near the Rockingham County line was established May 2, 1840, with Alexis Howard, William Slade, and Azariah Graves as trustees. It counted among its early members some of the most distinguished families in the county: Graves, Stamps, Russell, Slade, Lawson, Blackwell, Farish, Lea, and others. Judge Thomas Settle was a member from 1843 until 1851, when he was a young man. The church roll of the 1850s also includes the names of blacks.

*True Gospel Baptist Church* in the northwestern part of the county near Pelham was established in an old store near Eden (in Rockingham County) in the spring of 1966. Later in the year, with a growing congregation, the church moved to its present location when one of the members gave some land. The congregation continued to grow and the building was enlarged and improved several times, the most recent in 1970.

*Warren Chapel Baptist Church* at Prospect Hill was

established in 1909. The original building has now been brick veneered.

*Yanceyville Baptist Church* was established in 1884. In the fall of 1919 the church was burned and was rebuilt in the early 1920s by volunteers. Lightning struck the church on July 4, 1970, and it was consumed by the resulting fire. By March, 1971, the present structure had been completed and was ready for use. There is a cemetery adjacent which has been used since 1899.

*Yanceyville First Baptist Church* was organized in 1834 by Stephen Pleasant who had been excluded from Ebenezer Baptist Church and the Country Line Baptist Association when the association agreed not to have anything to do with missionary efforts. From its founding until 1843 it was known as Countryline Church, from 1844 until 1953 as Yanceyville Baptist Church, and since 1954 as Yanceyville First Baptist Church. The site of the church was given by Col. Thomas Graves, a son of John Herndon Graves and accepted by trustees Thomas W. Graves, Jeremiah Graves, Philip Hodnett, and Calvin Graves. The first church building, a small but pleasing brick building, was removed in 1950, when the present larger and imposing church was built. The cemetery adjacent dates from 1842, when the Rev. John Kerr was buried there. A number of distinguished people have been members of this church—among whom were Dr. William Louis Poteat, Miss Ida Isabella Poteat, Dr. Edwin Poteat, Congressman John Kerr, Jr., John H. Kerr, and Mrs. William Oliver Spencer, Sr.

#### The Primitive Baptist Churches\*

In the early history of Caswell County the membership of the Baptist family was found to be strong in number believing in the principles as set forth and contained in the Holy

\*This section is presented as written by Mr. J. Burch Blaylock.



Yanceyville Baptist Church in the fall of 1949

Scriptures. Much emphasis was placed upon religious, family and community life and we credit part of the good name of Caswell and her prosperity to have resulted from the good citizenship of these people.

The following is a list of the names and dates of organization of the Primitive Baptist churches within the present boundaries of Caswell County, both white and Negro (some of which do not now exist) and they are as follows: Country Line Church, the oldest of this group, is now located about four miles south of Yanceyville on old Highway 62. The original location was on the west side of Country Line Creek not far from the present site. There is an old cemetery there but I have been informed that the stones have no legible names or dates. There are conflicting dates as to when this church was organized. The earliest church records cannot be located. Nevertheless, Lick Fork Church, in adjoining Rockingham County, recorded in its minutes:

“November, 1791. Brother Hensley and Graves presented a letter from the Arm at Country Line requesting us to send them answer by letter whether we could appropriate their becoming constituted. The church answered them and chose Brethren Mullin, Cockwell, Basten and Bethel to attend there next meeting to act on.”

Again, in March and in June of 1792, Brethren from Lick Fork Church were sent to Country Line to settle disciplinary problems by censuring, restoring or excommunicating members as the case demanded, it being necessary for the Mother church to attend to such matters until the group was constituted into a church in its own right. No further mention of Country Line Church is found in the Lick Fork Church minutes, thus leading one to believe the Arm was constituted into an independent church body within the year 1792.

Lynch's Creek Church, sometimes called Hyco, located on the Corbett Ridge road about twelve miles southeast of Yanceyville, was organized in 1799 according to its original minutes. This church is now extinct. Bush Arbor Church, which possibly received its name from the fact that services in its early history may have been held under a bush arbor, is located on Highway 62 about nine miles south of Yanceyville and was organized prior to 1806. It has a large membership at this time. According to the earliest known church records, Elder Barzillai Graves served as its pastor until 1810. Mill Creek church was located on Country Line Creek near Semora and Milton, where Shiloh Missionary Baptist Church now stands. It was organized on May 30, 1830. Pleasant Grove Church was organized in 1829 and is located just south of Casville. Moon Creek Church is located near Providence, and was organized in 1830. Oak Grove Church was located about three miles west of Yanceyville just off Highway 158 and behind the present O. B. Watlington, Jr., store. The exact dates of this church are unknown, but it was found to be listed in the association minute record of 1908. This church



Bush Arbor Primitive Baptist Singing School, Class of 1903. The church in the background was torn down about 1950 and replaced by the present brick structure. The school was conducted for about a week by Eugene Stanfield (front row, second from left, with mustache and derby hat) and by "professor" Simmons (front row, fifth from left, with glasses and watch chain). Stanfield was from Caswell County while Simmons was from near Reidsville. They conducted such schools for a small fee. They usually rode bicycles, but when the roads were muddy the churches provided transportation by buggy. These two men conducted singing schools over a wide area, including Griers Presbyterian Church, Hebron Methodist, Concord Christian, Leasburg, Bethel, and elsewhere.



Old Prospect Hill Primitive Baptist Church, built in 1860 and removed about 1956.

became extinct in the 1930s. Prospect Hill Church was organized in 1866 and is located near Prospect Hill school site on the Leasburg road on the east side of Highway 86.

The Negro Primitive Baptist churches of Caswell County are: Page's Arbor, which is located on the Union Ridge road near the Caswell-Alamance County line, was organized in 1888. A couple of the earlier pastors were Elders McCauley and Dancer. Philippi Church, located on the south side of Highway 158 about ten miles west of Yanceyville, was organized, so far as can be determined from the meager information available, about 1907, with Elder Wesley Henderson as one of its early pastors. The deed to the church lot was dated July 17, 1907. Brown's Arbor Church is located about two miles from and on the east side of Highway 87 on county road No. 1139 near the Shaw Brothers store. It was organized October 21, 1905 with thirteen charter members. Elders J. H. Parker and Ellis Faucette were the first pastors.

Services were held in Camp Spring schoolhouse until the church building was erected in 1909. These churches are members of the Durham Colored Primitive Baptist Association. They convene annually the first weekend in August, at a central meeting place in Alamance County near Snow Hill.

Until a few years after the Civil War the white and Negro people of the Baptist faith were members of the same churches. Then sometime after the war the Negro Brethren wanted to separate and establish churches of their own which they proceeded to do.

Some of the doctrine, rules, and practices of the Caswell Primitive Baptist churches are as follows: They believe, as stated in *Hassell's Church History*, "in the sovereignty of God's Grace, in the perfection of Christ's redemption, in the omnipotence of the Holy Spirit, and in the freeness and fullness of God's salvation toward all who shall be saved." Baptism by immersion is administered to everyone admitted into the fellowship of the church; Communion is taken only with those of like faith and order. Each church administers its own discipline and manages its own affairs; the title to the church property is held in fee simple by each church. Their ministers are not paid salaries, each one providing his own livelihood. It is commendable of a church to help defray the financial burdens of the pastor, as well as for visiting ministers, and this is a general practice. These people favor and encourage education. However, they do not hold education as a prerequisite for one to preach the Gospel, believing that when a man is called of God to preach the Gospel that He also qualifies him by His Spirit for that work.

For over two hundred years these churches have met together annually in what is called an association. This is a meeting of fellowship between brethren at home and corresponding brethren for the purpose of Divine worship and mutual edification.

These meetings are usually held with one of the member churches as host and is rotated so that each church has the



opportunity of entertaining its sister churches. They are usually held in the open air in some shady area, weather permitting, and are well attended both by sister churches and corresponding brethren.

The associational meeting convenes for three days. In earlier years when the mode of travel was much slower a number of people attending would take provisions for the period and camp, making the surrounding grounds look like a tent city. The camping practice is carried on to a lesser degree today. The majority attending come daily bringing baskets of food that fill the many long tables.

There is always time following the afternoon services and until the evening service begins for resting, mingling with the brethren, gathering to sing hymns in the grove, or enjoying a time of sweet fellowship.

The Caswell Primitive Baptist churches that were organized prior to 1806 were with the Flat River Association which once covered the territory including Guilford and Warren counties with the counties lying between, and in width reaching south to Hillsborough and north to the Virginia state line. Then in 1806, for convenience, the Flat River Association divided and the western portion, including Caswell County, took the name of Country Line, using the name of a creek which flows through Caswell County into Dan River. Again in 1906, for convenience and due also to the increase in the number of churches, the Country Line Association divided and, using the same name, added "Upper" and "Lower" to designate the one from the other, with the Caswell churches being included in the Upper Country Line group. This association meets on the third weekend in July of each year, beginning at eleven o'clock on Saturday and ending about noon on the following Monday.

For many years there were those among the Baptist churches whose beliefs, teachings, doctrine and execution of church order and discipline were at such variance that it finally became necessary about 1832 for some of the

members to move and establish their own church-homes, which resulted in the following identifications of the Baptist groups as "Primitive" Baptists and "Missionary" Baptists. There was quite a lot of earnest and serious debate on the differences between the two groups, with Elder John I. Stadler taking the anti-mission side and Elder John Kerr taking the side for missions.

These people have always been faithful to defend their homeland when necessary. A few of the early Caswell County ministers of this order who served in the defense of their country are: Elder Richard Martin, a soldier in the Revolutionary War who was buried on the west side of old Highway 62 about one-half mile north of the present Country Line Church. Elder James S. Dameron was a Colonel in the Confederate Army. He later taught school at the Rock Academy in Caswell County. Elder James A. Burch served in the Civil War from March 4, 1862, until the surrender. He was elected first Lieutenant and later promoted to Captain of Company A, 50th Regiment of N. C. Troops.

The Primitive Baptist churches of Caswell County hold fast to the faith of their forefathers and remain in fellowship with the group called Welch Tract church, near Newark, Delaware, that was constituted in South Wales just before sailing to America in 1701, and remains an active church today, still adhering to the same principles of doctrine as their predecessors.

### Congregational Christian Churches

This church is the result of a merger in 1931 of the Christian Church and the Congregational Church which were almost identical in their ideals and principles. The Christian Church developed in the nature of a reform movement within the Methodist Church. James O'Kelly, a Methodist minister in

Virginia, withdrew from that church in 1792 as a protest against the authority of superintendents or bishops, and he and his followers organized as Republican Methodists, a name that was later changed to Christian. O'Kelly moved to North Carolina and settled in Chatham County not far from the Orange, Durham, and Chatham County lines.

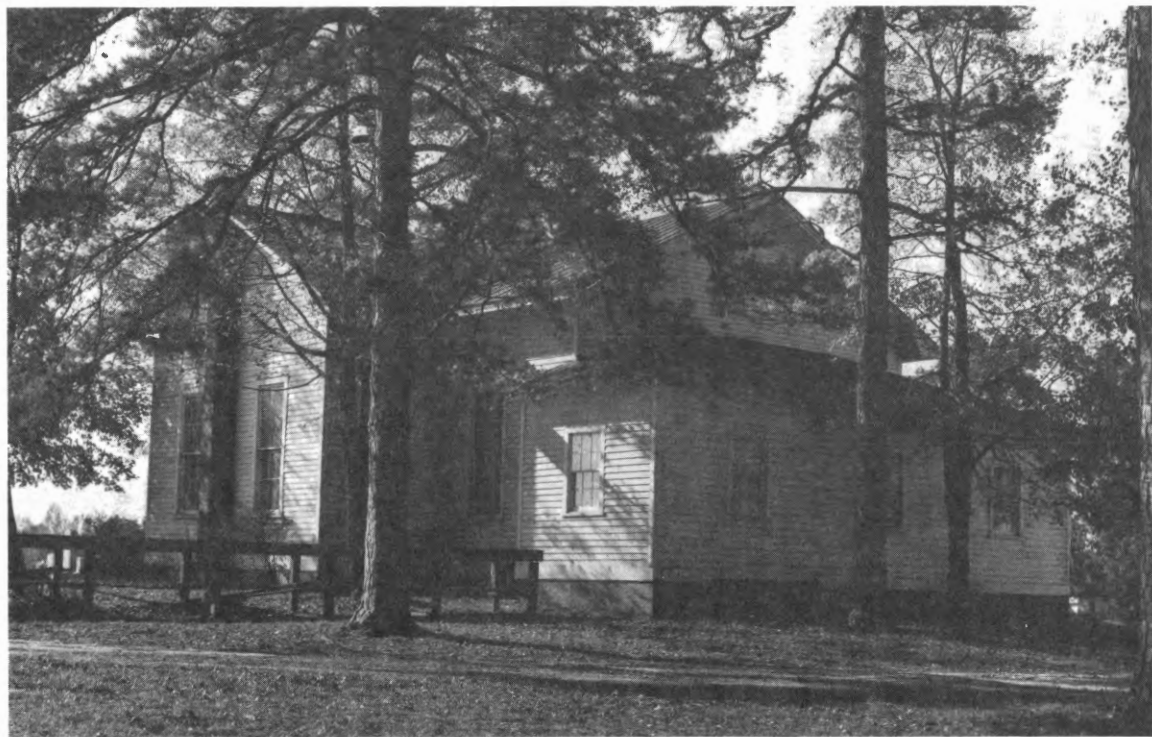
*Concord Congregational Christian Church* in the southwestern part of the county near Milesville was established in 1814 perhaps by the Rev. Benjamin Rainey. On December 15, 1814, Abraham Simmons and Elisha Barton deeded an acre and a half to the church for the modest sum of one-quarter of a dollar. The first church, a log structure, had one room in the shape of a cross with twelve corners; one section was reserved for blacks. Among the family names represented in the records for 1842 are: Williamson, Barton, Donoho, Miles, Anderson, Terrell, Walker, Pinnix, Saunders, Rudd, Simmons, Garrison, and Turner. The second church was erected in 1883, while the present attractive brick structure was occupied first on June 26, 1955.

*Lebanon Congregational Christian Church* near the Person County line a short distance northeast of Semora was organized about 1845. The original frame building seated over 200 people. Members of the Apple family were among those most active in the early years. A new building was erected in 1885 to seat 350 and in 1950 it was completely renovated.

*Bethel Congregational Christian Church* near Anderson in the south central part of the county was organized in 1891 by the Rev. Thomas W. Stroud. The church erected at that time was remodeled several times and in 1972 a new brick church was built. An adjacent cemetery was first used in 1895.

### The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (Mormon)

Missionaries of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints began working in Caswell County in 1911 and



Bethel Congregational Christian Church near Anderson in 1971 before a new building was constructed at the site. Note the picnic tables at the left, typical of many rural churches in North Carolina.



The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints (Mormon)

converted the families of William Henry Stainback, Jr., and William Thomas Aldridge late in the year. Services afterwards were held in the homes of these families until 1913, when membership had reached the point at which a church was required. Stainback was ordained an Elder and Aldridge donated land for a church. The new branch, established in the south central part of the county north of Anderson, was named Union Ridge. Afterwards it was changed to Aldridge Chapel, but in April, 1955, the present name, *Caswell Branch*, was adopted. Meetings were held in the original building for forty-two years when Mrs. William Thomas Aldridge gave land nearby for a new church which was dedicated on March 2, 1958.

#### Pentecostal Holiness Church

The Pentecostal Holiness church was organized at

Anderson, S. C., in 1898 by a number of Pentecostal associations. With certain modifications, the theological standards of Methodism prevail. This church stresses three works of grace as being all-important: justification by faith, sanctification, and Spirit baptism attested by "speaking in tongues." The organization of the church is also Methodistic.

*Pleasant View Assembly of God Church* was established at Summers Grove in the northwestern part of the county where a church was built by Robert Brown and Posie King in 1935. In 1948 it was moved to the southwestern corner of the county near the Rockingham County line west of Camp Springs. The church built then has since been remodeled and improved in a variety of ways. A cemetery there has been used since 1950.

### Episcopal Churches

The Episcopal Church is the direct descendent of the Anglican Church or the Church of England, sometimes known as the Established Church in the colonial period. Caswell County was formed just as the Anglican Church was dismissed from its favored position as the official, tax-supported church of the colony. In some parts of the young state the Church was well enough established that local congregations survived the Revolution and continued to exist afterwards. Elsewhere, however, the small chapels that had been served only by visiting missionaries on a very irregular schedule quickly ceased to be used. Other denominations took them over. The Protestant Episcopal Church, as a state organization, was not formed in North Carolina until 1817.

Incomplete records suggest that St. Paul's Church was organized in Milton in 1831, but if this is the case it did not survive very long. The Rt. Rev. Levi Silliman Ives, Bishop of North Carolina, conducted services in Yanceyville in 1843 when he confirmed three persons. His successor, Bishop

Thomas Atkinson, also held services there in 1858. In 1864 Bishop Atkinson again visited Yanceyville and he also was in Milton. *Christ Church*, Milton, was erected in 1890, and Bishop Theodore B. Lyman preached there on September 20, 1891, at which time it probably was consecrated. The congregation was never very large—usually numbering only around a dozen members. The church, however, accommodated 200 and the Sunday School was often larger than the body of the church members. In 1973 there was only one family of Episcopalians left, just five persons, and on September 18, 1974, the church was formally deconsecrated.

*St. Luke's Church*, an unorganized mission, was formed in Yanceyville in 1973 with nine baptized members and it has an attractive brick church. The pews from the Milton church were moved to the church in Yanceyville.

### XIII

## AGRICULTURE

For two centuries Caswell County has been a rural county and agriculture has been the primary interest of a large portion of the people there. Agriculture cannot be considered out of the context of the total development of the county, since it is a subject reflected in every facet of the development of the land and the people. Much has already been said on this subject but still more may be said.

It was the land that dictated much of the course of the history of the area. The type of soil led first to the production of corn, wheat, and oats as the primary crops. Sweet potatoes, rye, flax, beans, and hay were also grown and most farms also raised cattle, hogs, and sheep. A dark heavy-leaf tobacco was the type that first came into production and the yield was sometimes as high as 1,500 pounds to the acre. Petersburg, Virginia, was the first tobacco market, but afterwards Milton, Leasburg, and Yanceyville entered the picture. Still later, of course, Danville surpassed them all. The *Milton Gazette & Roanoke Advertiser* on March 1, 1827, published an announcement by five individuals and one firm seeking people who would sell their tobacco in Milton. Ragland & McGehee, A. Donoho, Samuel Watkins, John T. Garland, Phil H. Thomas, and David Kyle recommended that tobacco be brought in on Friday, the day on which more bidders would be present. Caswell men quite early became interested and often concerned about the market for tobacco. George A. Smith of Milton on February 25, 1838, wrote to Captain Abisha Slade of near Blanch commenting on dull business conditions and the scarcity of money. "Prices," he said, were "rather trending downward in



consequence of the scarcity of cash." The low prices of tobacco he blamed in part on the rate of exchange with England: "It is down to 5 1/2 at 6 p. Cent premium lower than it has been for many years."

It was in the 1840s that the demand for Caswell County tobacco began to rise. A discovery made there in 1839 was to have lasting influence throughout the world. By the late 1830s it was widely known that sandy loam soil such as existed in Caswell County sometimes produced tobacco with bright yellow leaves. A way to insure the production of such tobacco instead of trusting to chance was discovered on the farm of Abisha Slade in the north central part of the county near what is now the community of Blanch.

Over a period of several years Slade, assisted by his brothers, William and Elias, developed the process of flue-curing tobacco into one that consistently produced the type of leaf that brought about a revolution in the tobacco industry. This made possible the establishment and growth of such firms as those of R. J. Reynolds, Julian S. Carr, and the Dukes.

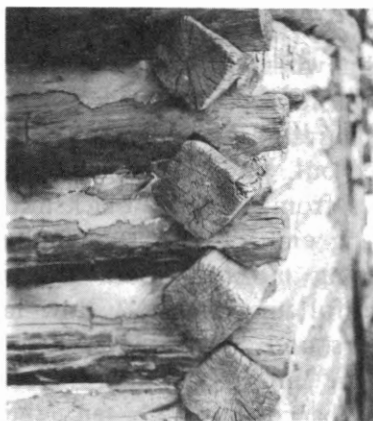
On a rainy night in 1839, as the historian of bright leaf tobacco, Nannie M. Tilley, relates it, a young slave named Stephen fell asleep while he was supposed to be watching a barn of curing leaf tobacco on Slade's plantation.\* Stephen awoke and was distressed to find that the fires in the barn had almost burned out. In desperation he grabbed the charred butts of some logs from a nearby blacksmith shop and threw them on the dying embers. The sudden burst of high heat drove the remaining moisture from the curing leaves and produced a beautiful unspotted yellow leaf. Abisha Slade did not understand the cause of this remarkable accomplishment—the unexpected appearance of a whole barn of bright yellow tobacco—but he began experimenting and by

\*Stephen Slade (1813?-1906?) later owned a farm that had belonged to his master and he is buried there.

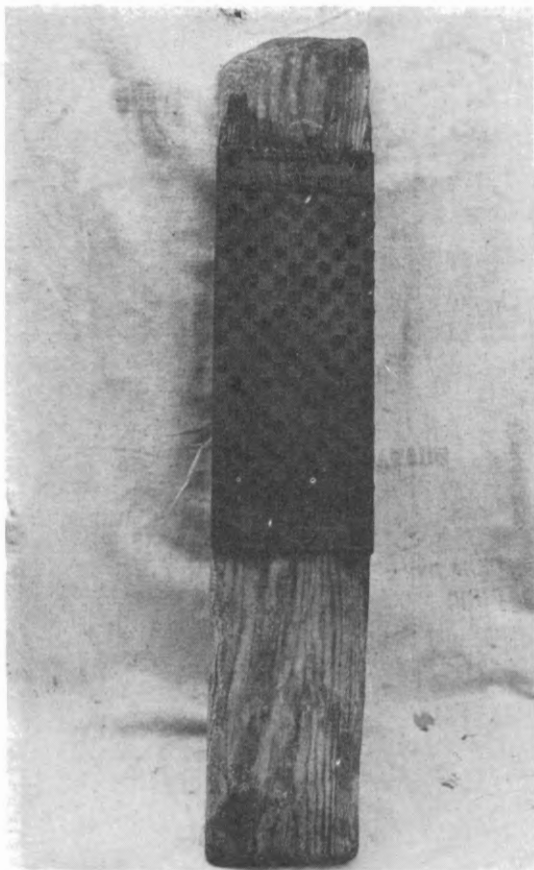
1856 had devised a workable formula for producing the same kind of tobacco every time. He sold his crop in Lynchburg, Virginia, that year for such an unbelievably high price that it attracted newspaper comment over a wide area.

A popular agricultural journal, *The Arator*, reported in its March, 1857, issue that Slade and his two brothers sold their entire crop, including lugs, "for the extraordinary price of \$35 per hundred lbs." Slade estimated his crop at between 18,000 and 20,000 pounds, produced with the help of ten laborers. The *Arator* concluded that Slade would "realize from each laborer the unprecedented sum of \$700." In a boastful tone, the editor then asked: "Can the cotton fields of Louisiana, the sugar plantations of Cuba, the rice fields or the turpentine districts of the Carolinas boast of larger profits?"

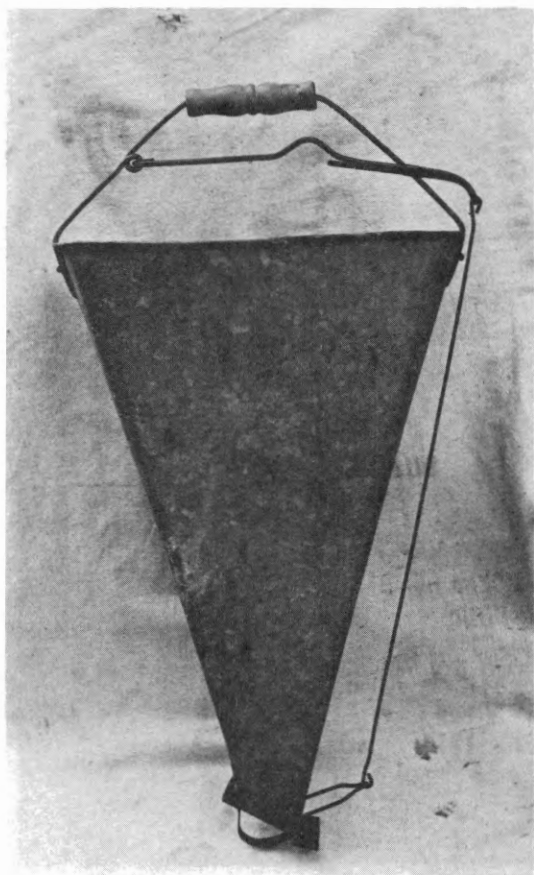
"The Tobacco which commands these prices is of a very fine texture, but its chief claim to superior excellence is attributable to the mode of curing. Of this mode we can give no more satisfactory exposition than that charcoal is the fuel used."



Descendants of the Slade family recall that the tobacco barn where the slave Stephen accidentally cured the first bright leaf tobacco in 1839 was later taken down and the logs used to construct a barn that is still standing. These are some of the logs from that barn.



Cornsheller patented March 19, 1807 by I. B. Siddle of Caswell County.



A hand fertilizer distributor used in connection with the production of tobacco.

Although Slade used charcoal in his own barns, it was not long until wood-burning flues were developed which could be used to supply the critical drying heat at just the right stage in the curing process. Tobacco grown on sandy loam and cured according to Slade's instructions was known at first as Bright Leaf, but it soon came to be called flue-cured tobacco and is the major type produced in the United States today. Tobacco growers over a large part of Virginia, North Carolina, and South Carolina soon heard of Abisha Slade and his wonderful discovery. Slade was enthusiastic and generous, and he began teaching others how to use his formula. He is said to have filled the pockets of his greatcoat with his bright leaf and to have traveled over much of North Carolina and Virginia demonstrating what he had discovered. In Halifax County, Virginia, Major Robert Lipscomb Ragland, became one of the early expert producers of bright leaf, and he said that he saw his "first sample of fine gold leaf" when Captain Slade took some to an agricultural meeting at Cluster Springs, Virginia, on September 6, 1856. Slade attended the meeting "by solicitation and appointment" to demonstrate for the farmers there "the new process of curing yellow tobacco."

The Civil War followed close on the heels of Slade's remarkable discovery and, of course, it was then that he lost his slaves. Afterwards he also lost all of his property and died in poverty. Nevertheless, it was his diligence in learning what had happened on that late summer night of 1839, when Stephen fell asleep at the tobacco barn, that made possible several tobacco fortunes. Others, of course, had begun experimenting with heat in curing and as early as 1823 in Louisa County, Virginia, an outside firebox delivered heat into the barn through a stone-lined tunnel, while Dr. Davis G. Tuck of Halifax County, Virginia, in 1832 secured a patent on a curing method that involved a stove inside the barn. It was Slade, however, who perfected the process by discovering at what point to increase the heat to effect the desired cure.

Charcoal came to be produced in the county as a fuel for

more and more tobacco barns. The site of a charcoal pit was often discovered in plowing even in the twentieth century. A small area of black ashy ground was evidence that stacks of wood had been buried there, set afire, and covered to smolder and char and be transformed into fuel to produce sudden and high heat for proper curing of the Bright Leaf tobacco.

The pattern that was to persist for many years was established by the 1850s. In the decade before the Civil War fifteen counties in North Carolina grew cotton as the principal crop while only six were primarily tobacco-producing counties: Warren, Granville, Person, Caswell, Rockingham, and Stokes. The remainder were not noted for any single agricultural product. Tobacco continues to be Caswell's chief product in spite of frequent attempts to bring about diversification.

The second issue of the *Caswell Messenger*, March 4, 1926, advocated a change in the farming customs of the county. The current one-crop system, the editor observed, "is liable to prove disastrous in the long run." He supported a plan of crop rotation and diversification, urged farmers to become independent by raising their own food and insofar as possible what his family wore as well, and urged that serious consideration be given to the raising of cattle and poultry. A dairy herd would provide additional income and also be the means of maintaining the fertility of the fields. John Lewis Hall and John Lipscomb of Milton were cited for their experimentation with 1,200 incubator chickens and he praised their "spirit of commendable enterprise." About six weeks later the editor told of a citizen of Caswell who went into a local store a few days before to buy some paint for his house. "Upon inquiry the merchant discovered that this farmer diversified his crops last year. And by raising what he and his family needed to eat, and what it took to feed his stock, this farmer was able not only to pay for his fertilizer, but also to put money in the bank. 'Caswell needs more men like that,' said the merchant."

T. J. Ham, Jr., proprietor of the Yanceyville Drug Company, echoed the editor's thoughts in a large advertisement on June 24, 1926. He called on the people of the county to wake up from their hundred-year sleep. "Cut down on your tobacco crop and start raising chickens, hogs, and dairy products. You will have more money in your pocket at the end of the year. Tobacco is harder to raise, poorer prices paid, and a bigger gamble . . . ." One year's trial, Ham believed, would be enough to convince. And he added that he carried a full line of poultry and cattle remedies and would furnish information on cattle and poultry raising upon request.

The *Messenger* on January 27, 1927, reported that \$200 worth of nine-weeks-old pigs from Alamance County had been sold in Yanceyville, and the editor wondered why pigs were not raised in Caswell. Or butter for the local market. Or broilers. A few weeks later he discovered and reported that Martin and Berkley Daniel, brothers of Pelham, and Mrs. John R. Bowles of Park Springs were raising chickens. Mrs. Bowles became experienced in the business and contributed a column, "Poultry Chats," on a regular basis to the newspaper.

After a few years a change in attitude seems to have occurred. Cecil Jones, editor of the *Messenger*, wrote an article on Caswell County for the *Greensboro Daily News* of May 12, 1935, in which he made a plea for improvements in the system of marketing tobacco so that farmers, as the sellers, would no longer be at the mercy of the manufacturer who bought tobacco for just about whatever he wanted to pay. "What else besides tobacco is sold at auction," he asked, "except second-hand furniture? They don't sell cigarettes, plug tobacco, and snuff at auction." He also sought better transportation and more convenient markets. Among other things, he hoped to see tobacco sold and purchased in local communities in order to keep money at home for the benefit of local merchants and banks. Yanceyville, he felt, should have a million dollar bank instead of a \$30,000 one.

The plea for diversification has been sounded in Caswell for decades, and it has not yet ceased. Agricultural specialists, civic leaders, and businessmen understand clearly what benefits would accrue to all citizens if such a program were adopted, yet the lure of tobacco is too great to break the pattern. It has been suggested that tobacco has been elevated to such a high status in the county that nothing can displace it. Mrs. Mary M. Satterfield of Milton has called attention to the custom of capitalizing the word—Tobacco—in both handwritten and printed accounts throughout most of the history of the county.

Interest in agricultural affairs in Caswell County was reflected in the organization and growth of societies to disseminate scientific information. Perhaps the earliest of such groups in the county was the Agricultural Society of Red House of which George Washington Jeffreys was secretary in 1817 and 1818, when he entered into correspondence with Thomas Jefferson. At Jeffreys' request Jefferson drew up an extensive list of books which he recommended for the library that the society was planning in 1817. In making the request, Jeffreys wrote that "a few spirited gentlemen in our neighborhood have organized themselves into a Society for the laudable purpose of awakening the attention of the people of our county to the important subject of husbandry, and of convincing them of the necessity of making some improvements therein."

The secretary also sought information on "horizontal ploughing." He pointed out that "this is a subject in which we are much interested as our lands are very hilly and broken. Can hilly land be ploughed *horizontally* in such a manner as to retain the water and prevent it from washing the soil to the bottoms? We have understood that you have turned your attention to the practice of horizontal ploughing. We should therefore be happy to avail ourselves of such remarks and such information as you may give us on the subject." In reply Jefferson explained the advantages of that pattern of



ploughing. His son-in-law, Thomas Mann Randolph, had experimented with it for fifteen years, he said. Jefferson also enclosed a model of a plough adapted for this type of work.

A short while later Jeffreys again corresponded with Jefferson, this time on the subject of Merino sheep, which he called "the Tunis-Broad tail mountain sheep." He had recently read about that breed in the *Memoirs* of the Philosophical Society and reported that there were some in the Red House neighborhood which the owner called "Barbary sheep." Since these sheep had been acquired in Virginia, Jeffreys believed they were descendants of some acquired for Jefferson by the U. S. Consul at Lisbon.

The State Agricultural Society was organized in Raleigh in 1852, and in 1853 J.E. Williamson of Caswell County was recorded as a member. The *Farmer's Journal* for November, 1853, reported that William Long of Caswell had been appointed to the Executive Committee of the Society. A Caswell County Agricultural Society had been formed by the fall of 1853 or earlier with James Mebane as president, and delegates from the local society attended a meeting of the state society in Raleigh at the time of the first state fair. Among the sixty-two earliest members of the Caswell County Agricultural Society were William Long, James Mebane, A. Slade, Calvin Graves, John Kerr, A. Gunn, John L. Williamson, John G. Lea, G. P. Womack, H. E. Cobb, Thomas Bigelow, and James Poteat.

The rough and incomplete minutes of the Caswell Society suggest the attention paid to the problems faced by farmers. Members were interested in maintaining the fertility of their soil and various practices which had been tried were mentioned at meetings. "We meet as farmers to combine our efforts and make such suggestions and expert experiments as may be of great services to us in our everyday occupations individually," the secretary once recorded. "To make our lands rich and improve our implements of agriculture so as to lessen the severity of our labour and live more independent

and harmonious" lives were objectives. On another occasion he noted: "Manure is the great improver and we can improve our land easier, than we can clear the same amount . . . except for the purpose of fire wood which is all that should be cleared and not a leaf or scarcely a brush burned that's too small to be used for wood." It was recommended that when poor strips appeared in fields they be covered with brush and allowed to grow up; in three or four years the strip could be cleared again and it would be found to be the richest part of the field. The society recommended putting leaves, straw, stalks, and weeds in lots where stock was kept as soon as crops were gathered in the "faul" and in the course of the winter they should be sprinkled with stable manure, plaster, lime and ashes. This material might also be covered with earth to hasten decomposition, and then it should be spread on the fields.

County agricultural societies were encouraged by the state and public funds were made available to them under certain specified conditions. Caswell County met these requirements and for a number of years received an annual appropriation of \$50 from the state treasurer.

The *Farmer's Journal*, closely associated with the State Agricultural Society, published a paper in its April, 1854, number that had been read before the Caswell County Agricultural Society. In the paper, prepared by a committee composed of John A. Graves, N. M. Roan, E. P. Jones, Thos. D. Johnston, Thos. Bigalow, and S. P. Hill, a comparison was made between agricultural conditions in Caswell County and those in Columbia County, Pennsylvania. The superiority of the Pennsylvania county in value of land, value of farm equipment, and in other areas, was credited to the good work of an agricultural society. A clear call was made for scientific study and improvement at home.

Reading the *Farmer's Journal* was recommended to planters and farmers in Caswell and E. C. and Y. Jones, A. Willis, and William Long were agents to receive subscriptions.

Willis reported near the end of January, 1854, that he had taken subscriptions from James Mebane, Jr., Henry F. Adkins, Samuel Hooper, James Evans, General Thomas W. Graves, Lindsey Oliver, Henry H. Hooper, and James W. James. Willis commended the magazine "as being the most valuable paper in the State, and one that every citizen ought to take a deep interest in."

Interest continued in the state society as well. William Long and Samuel P. Hill served on a committee to find a speaker for one of the meetings and Hill later was on a committee of three to receive guests from other state fairs at the North Carolina State Fair of 1855. One A. Rogers from Leasburg also joined the state society in the spring of 1856. One of the concerns of the society was the high cost of guano, a widely-used natural fertilizer imported from South America. A convention was held in Washington in June, 1856, to discuss this question, and Caswell delegates representing the State Agricultural Society were James E. Williamson, Bedford Brown, Calvin Graves, and George Williamson, Sr.

Caswell farmers reported their discoveries and recommendations so that others might benefit from them. A Raleigh journal, *The Arator*, in May, 1857, for example, related the experience of one who signed himself "Caswell." The author sang the praises of mulch to save vegetables in a "drouth." He advocated the use of stalks, leaves, straw and similar matter to preserve moisture in the soil. He had also experimented on a broader scale than the garden. "I have known it [that is, mulching] extended even to the corn field. An old field had been taken in, and put in corn; one half was malched [*sic*] with leaves from the woods, after the first thorough plowing; the other half was cultivated in the ordinary way. The season was dry. The result was, the part covered with leaves produced just twice as much as the other. May not our farmers learn something of value from these facts? Gardens, at least, may be covered with stalks, leaves, straw, or the branches of the pine broken up small and thickly laid over the ground."

After the Civil War agricultural problems were multiplied and cooperative action became even more essential than before the war. The old problems remained, of course, but added to them were the scarcity of money and the high cost of necessities as well as the changed labor system. It was apparently the latter factor that primarily concerned the Country Line Agricultural Society of Caswell County at its organizational meeting on November 21, 1868. Forty-four members joined the new society, and William Long was elected president. The first and second vice president, respectively, were Giles Mebane and J. Morgan Smith; N. L. Riggs was elected secretary and J. M. Long became treasurer. The stated purpose of the members was "to unite our efforts in adopting the best possible plan to carry on our agricultural operations as to make them profitable." In pursuance of this goal the members resolved that

Whereas Our farming operations for the past three years have not been successful in consequence we believe of the cultivating too large an area of land by means of inefficient labor, the loss of stock by mismanagement and dishonesty, and neglect of economy, therefore we resolve

1st. That our interest and the publick good will be promoted by the cultivation of our best lands allowing our thin lands to grow up in the natural growth of the country

2nd. That we hire only such hands as are efficient & honest and no more than our wants actually require and on remunerative terms

3rd. In the opinion of this Society it is injudicious & hurtful to our interest, to allow persons to live on our lands during the winter months using our fences in providing fire wood & leave for other plantations so soon as spring opens

4th. That to further our endeavors to make our County the representative daughter of our good old State in prosperity & Morality we extend a hearty welcome to all good men as emigrants from our Sister States & foreign countries.

It seems apparent that a steady and reliable source of honest labor was the greatest concern of these men. Nevertheless they appointed two committees related to other problems. One was expected to report on the cultivation of

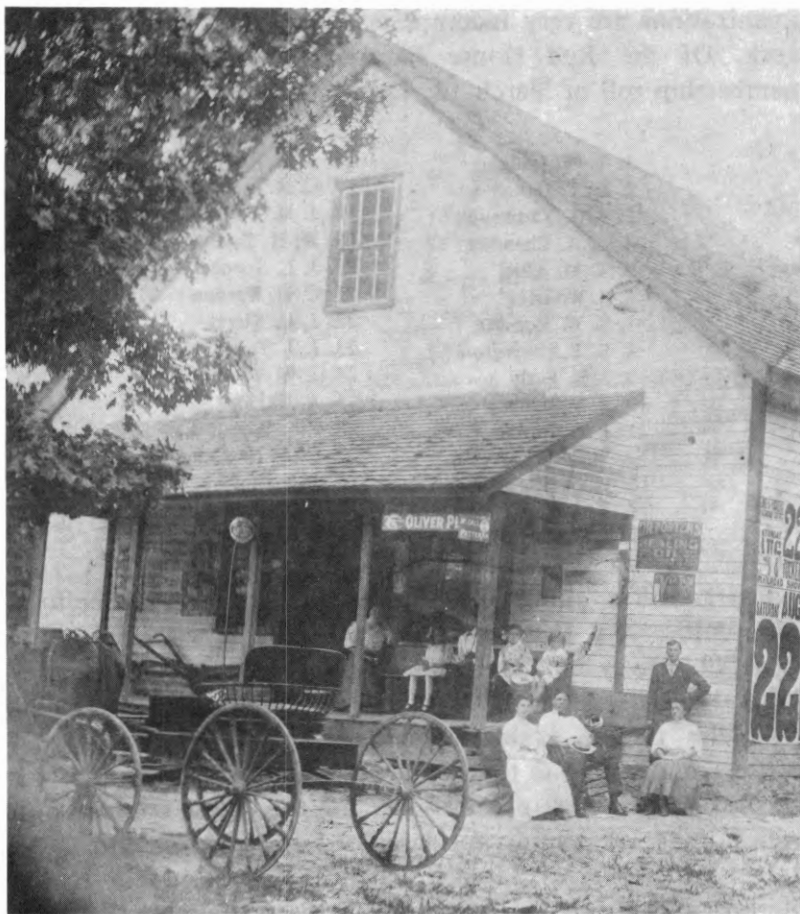
corn and the best implements to be used in "dispensing with hoe labor," while the second was to report on the best and most economical mode of housing and providing for livestock during the winter months. In December, 1868, the month following their appointment, both committees reported, but no copy of their recommendations has been found. The minutes of that meeting are interesting, nevertheless. "The propriety of introducing Barley, Castor & Navy beans, as parts of the crops in the Community, and Japan Clover as an improver of exhausted lands was discussed and a committee . . . appointed to report at next meeting." Another committee was called upon to report at a later meeting on the best prevention against cholera and distemper in cattle and other livestock.

Minutes of the January, 1869, meeting indicate the committees reported, but their reports have not survived with the minutes. At the March meeting it was recorded that a quorum was not present, and there is no further reference to a meeting until some time in 1871, when John W. Pinchback was elected president and James M. Long secretary. From that point on the minute book is blank.

A regional society, the Border Agricultural Society, was formed in 1867 with offices in Danville, Virginia, but drawing members from that state as well as from North Carolina. L. M. Totten from Caswell County was one of the initial members. There were members from eight counties in Virginia and from six in North Carolina. In addition to Caswell, the counties of Person, Rockingham, Guilford, Stokes, and Granville were also represented. Chief among the purposes of this society was a general fair to be held every year in Danville. Livestock and specimens of agricultural, mechanical and mining skill, and production would be displayed. At the initial fair in 1868 former Governor Zebulon B. Vance was the speaker of the day discussing a timely topic—Labor and Immigration. There was also a parade of livestock, band music, and a short address of welcome from the society

president. Daily horse races were featured and there was a plowing match. In the evening meetings were held to discuss practical matters relating to farming, and a series of resolutions was adopted. The high cost of labor was of concern and it was recommended that steps be taken to reduce the cost of production; the amount of land expected to be worked by each "hand" should be reduced, the members agreed, but such land should be "thoroughly tilled and manured." In farming it was recommended that there should be one horse to each efficient hand. The use of domestic manure was encouraged and the planting of clover and other grasses recommended. "We recommend the introduction of improved machinery in the cultivation of our crops as far as practicable," they said, "but we are constrained to say that we think much of the machinery now offered us is too high priced to justify investments in any considerable amounts." They were also deeply concerned about the cost of transportation and of selling produce and agreed to seek ways to reduce this expense. The formation of neighborhood agricultural clubs was also encouraged.

In 1869 William Long of Caswell, one of the vice presidents, was elected president to succeed Major W. T. Sutherlin of Virginia. "Squire Long is one of the best practical farmers in the Southern States," it was said, "and possesses an energy and a go-ahead character that peculiarly qualify him for the Presidency of the Border Agricultural Society." In 1870 under Long's administration the society had a handsome membership certificate prepared, but after about that time the society is no longer mentioned. It may have fallen victim to a new and more far-reaching organization, the Grange. Leasburg Grange No. 128 was organized on December 9, 1873, with G. A. Thompson, Worthy Master, S. G. Woods, Secretary, and W. J. Pulliam, Treasurer. Pulliam continued to serve as treasurer for several years, but subsequent officers were William Paylor, Jr., Master in 1874, B. F. Stanfield, Master in 1876, and J. P. Williams,



This store at Hamer was built by a man named Hubbard, probably about 1875 or earlier. He operated it for many years until a Mr. Chaney took it over and ran it until about 1940. The operator in 1975 was Douglass Fowlkes. This picture was made in 1903 and 1908. It is typical of the rural store which supplied many of the farmers' needs

Secretary in 1875. Records of the various farmers' organizations are very incomplete and little is known of their work. Of the Red House Farmers' Alliance only a brief membership roll of March 18, 1889, survives:

- |                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. T. W. Long         | 16. J. N. Rainy     |
| 2. E. T. Daniel       | 17. C. R. Vernon    |
| 3. J. B. Yarbrough    | 18. J. M. Yarbrough |
| 4. C. A. Chandler     | 19. W. H. Taylor    |
| 5. T. M. Allen        | 20. J. L. Spencer   |
| 6. J. W. Long         | 21. C. H. Vernon    |
| 7. S. W. Roberts      | 22. J. H. Kiersy    |
| 8. S. T. Covington    | 23. J. J. Yarbrough |
| 9. J. E. Early        | 24. J. W. Truitt    |
| 10. S. M. Jones       | 25. A. Taylor       |
| 11. J. E. Jordan      | 26. Rev. S. Apple   |
| 12. W. H. Kiersy, Sr. | 27. F. A. N. Apple  |
| 13. W. H. Kiersy, Jr. | 28. J. B. Smith     |
| 14. Wm. G. Nichols    | 29. G. C. Vernone   |
| 15. J. P. Rainy       | 30. J. S. Roberts   |

Fairs have long been associated with agricultural communities and the holding of a local fair was one of the prime objectives of the Caswell County Agricultural Society about 1853. "The most affective [*sic*] method of bestowing upon the farmer a suitable and honorable reward for his progress in farming is to hold a Fair, and offer premiums for the best cattle of all descriptions, for the finest tobacco of a given number of pounds, for superior home manufactures, and in fact for a sample of each article that it would be to the interest of this county to encourage the production." A fair, the society reasoned, would stimulate competition for excellence and would also demonstrate the effects of skill and industry. A committee composed of John A. Graves, N. M. Roan, E. P. Jones, Thos. D. Johnston, Thos. Bigalow, and S. P. Hill suggested that a fair be held at Yanceyville, and it was reported that "the lot known as the Silk Factory has been kindly and generously offered for our use by its owner." It was a site that might easily be enclosed and a source of water was convenient. The total cost of preparing the site and



providing premiums would be about \$300, and they proposed that steps be taken to raise that amount. "A course like this," they said, "would get up a generous rivalry and a friendly feeling among the farmers, a laudable strife for success, that would in a few years largely increase the wealth, and place Caswell at the head of the list of agricultural counties." The Hon. John Kerr, member of Congress, was the featured speaker at the fair in October, 1854. William Long won \$5 for his corn, while Allen Gunn received a diploma for his turnips. Lancelot Johnston was recognized for producing the tallest tobacco stalk: 9 feet, nine inches. Not surprisingly, Abisha Slade won an award for the best yellow tobacco. Miss Mary J. Kerr's silk quilt also won an award.

Residents of Caswell also reaped a number of diplomas and cash awards at the first North Carolina State Fair in 1853. William Russell's cattle, two bulls, a cow, and a heifer, took three first premiums and a second. Y. & E. P. Jones of Yanceyville won \$5 and a diploma for the best specimen of manufactured chewing tobacco, while W. & J. D. Long of the county received a diploma for a fine specimen of tobacco. A shawl of silk raised by Mrs. F. A. Graves received \$5 and a diploma, and Miss M. S. Graves was awarded a diploma for a pair of stockings. At the second State Fair in 1854 C. H. Richmond of Milton was awarded \$10 for a tobacco press, otherwise it was a field day for the women of Caswell. Diplomas went to the following:

Miss Edith A. Vernon, Yanceyville, for a white bonnet  
Mrs. Elijah Graves, Yanceyville, child's sack, dress  
and pantaletts  
Matilda Conner, Yanceyville, embroidered ottoman cover  
Mrs. M. B. Roan, Yanceyville, knitting pocket.

As it did in so many other areas, the Civil War brought to an end this commendable endeavor. It was not until 1917, apparently, that the county fair was resumed. The *Caswell*

*County News* of September 28, 1917, announced that "for the first time in the history of Caswell, the citizens of the county will be given an opportunity to render a valuable service by making an exhibit at the Caswell County Fair, October 2nd, 3rd, and 4th." A call was issued for a cooperative undertaking that would "show to the world what is being done in this old County of Caswell." R. L. Mitchell was president of the association sponsoring the fair, B. S. Graves was treasurer, J. C. Hunter, manager, Mrs. Mattie H. Womack, Lady Manager, and Robert T. Wilson, secretary. Fairs were held on a most irregular basis between that date and 1956, when the present Caswell County Agricultural Fair was initiated.

Fences and the stock law were subjects of long concern not only in Caswell County but also throughout the state. From the earliest days of statehood it was both the law and the custom that cultivated fields be fenced. Livestock then was free to range the countryside. After the Civil War a new approach to the question was adopted. Generally those who owned livestock were expected to keep it confined, and cultivated fields were no longer to be fenced. Many counties were exempted from this provision, however, and the old custom prevailed. The *Milton Chronicle* of February 13, 1879, suggested that a fence law should be considered for Caswell County some time after the 1880 election. On August 12, 1880, therefore, the editor pointed out: "There is much need for a stock law in Caswell, a law that every man shall keep up his own stock, this should do away with miles of unnecessary fencing that comes to more than the stock is worth." Such a law was passed at the 1883 session of the General Assembly. Its object was to prevent livestock from running at large in the county. Justices of the peace were required to keep a register of livestock taken up or impounded, and persons suffering damage from roaming stock were entitled to double the amount of damages. Persons who let their stock run at large were guilty of misdemeanor and upon conviction might

be fined up to \$50 and imprisoned for a term not exceeding thirty days. By law the commissioners of the county were to "erect a good and lawful fence around the said county, except on the Virginia line." Gates were to be established across the public roads leading into the county and a tax was authorized to defray the cost of such a fence.

In 1868 the Country Line Agricultural Society of Caswell County touched upon a problem that was to plague farmers for many years—that of hired help. This problem, in fact, was not new in 1868. Even before the Civil War workers had sometimes been employed and contracts drawn up. J. Vanhook and his wife on January 2, 1841, drew up an agreement with Thomas Turner, an overseer of the Vanhook farm. Vanhook was to furnish nine laborers and give Turner the ninth part of the sound merchantable corn, wheat, oats, and tobacco. Vanhook was also to furnish five or six plow horses which Turner agreed to care for. The overseer was to be "constant with the hands and make as good a crop as can be made, and save the fodder" for Vanhook. It is interesting that neither Vanhook and his wife nor Turner could write, as all three were obliged to make their marks in sealing the agreement.

The problem of landlord and tenant was enlarged after the war when former slaves came to be hired for wages and farm tenancy became common. In 1905 "An Act to Protect Landlords and Tenants" was passed by the General Assembly applicable in thirty-nine counties including Caswell. It became a misdemeanor for a tenant or cropper, to whom an advance was made toward a crop, to abandon the land without repaying the advances. A landlord agreeing to furnish an advance was also guilty of a misdemeanor if he refused to do so. An employer of a tenant or a cropper who knew that the tenant or cropper had violated this was also guilty of a misdemeanor. A tenant or cropper who willfully violated a contract thereby forfeited his right of possession.

The status of the operators of farms in Caswell County for

certain years is revealed in the following table of owners and tenants:

	Managers	Owners	Part Owner	Other Tenants	Tenants	Cash Tenants
1920	5	964	185	1,394	1,404	10
1925	1	938	61	1,266	1,274	8
1930	4	871	144	1,891	1,915	24

Cecil Jones of Caswell County, writing in the *Greensboro Daily News* of May 12, 1935, pointed out that "the case of Caswell shows that tenantry is wellnigh an unmitigated curse. Over 50 percent of Caswell farmers are tenants. You can't build a substantial social order on tenantry." With the end of the Great Depression, however, conditions began to improve. During the decade from 1930 to 1940 Caswell County ranked 14th among the one hundred counties of the state in the percentage increase in the number of farms operated by white full owners. In 1940 there were 814 white full owners of farms in the county, an increase of 29 per cent. There were 288 black full owners, a 20 per cent increase. In 1965 the number of full owners of farms in the county was 520; in 1969 the number was 740, an increase of 220. The number of tenants in 1965 was 925; the number in 1969 was 243, a decline of 682. The number of non white operators from 1965 to 1969 increased from 146 to 199; the non white percentage of tenancy decreased by 45.9%.

*Branson's North Carolina Business Directory* for 1872 listed some of the outstanding farmers in each community together with the size of their holdings and the value per acre:

## Anderson's Store

J. G. Garrison	268	\$2
John Q. Anderson	730	2.50
Joseph Aldridge	513	3
W. B. Alfred	340	2.50
A. Baynes	546	3
T. Y. Baynes	410	3
Alvis Lea	1,005	2.50
W. A. Hughes	400	1.75
W. V. Shaw	687	1.75
Rachel Walker	900	2.75

## Blackwell's

John R. Blackwell	519	3.50
Dr. S. E. Brackin	629	4.50
H. W. Cobb	534	3.50
G. J. Farish	623	4
A. D. Hubbard	444	3
J. M. Glass	685	3.50
J. S. Glass	585	3.50
Henry Bodgett	838	3.50

## Hightowers

T. W. Burton	310	2
H. W. Cooper	500	2,50
J. W. James	600	4
Drury Burton	652	3
B. Penick	784	4
Jerry Smith	600	4

## Locust Hill

Rice Gwyn	382	3
Stephen Neal	330	4

## Leasburg

James Shanks	545	3,50
A. D. Stephens	604	3,50
W. M. Stephens	409	3
Joseph S. Thompson	264	3
A. S. G. Woods	661	3
T. W. Currie	708	3,50
A. M. Fuller	1,000	3
V. L. Morton	630	3
S. T. Richmond	700	3
A. B. Newman	533	2

## Milton

Joel B. Walters	652	4,50
J. J. Yarbrough	1,142	4
Giles Mebane	1,170	3
Nt. Hunt	600	8
L. T. Hunt	1,490	9
Dr. Jno. T. Garland	2,270	4,50
Eustace Hunt	500	14
Wm. Irvine	990	5
Jno. L. Irvine	,609	5
S. S. Lea	1,329	5
William Long	540	8
Joseph Moore	458	3,50
Dr. W. L. Stamps	579	4,50
Jno. B. Smith	1,200	4,50
James Morgan Smith	761	5
Dr. R. B. Thornton	560	2,50

## Pelham

Jno. W. Garrett	376	2
J. A. Hodges	718	5
H. E. Hodges	332	4

C. D. Turner	916	3
A. Graves	828	4,50
Dr. J. L. Williamson	874	2,50
Livingston Brown	1,134	3,50
Rufus Stamps	744	3,50
Calvin Graves	800	3,50
A. S. Williamson	490	5

## Prospect Hill

Bluford Cooper	403	2
E. G. Mitchell	842	2
G. W. Morgan	434	2
Benj. Wells	648	2,50
F. L. Warren	711	2

## Purley

Frances Blair	440	3,50
---------------	-----	------

## Yanceyville

E. G. Covington	346	3
B. Graves	305	2
J. C. Williamson	1,359	4
Geo. W. Price	950	3,50
W. B. Swann	944	3
Keesee	940	4
Y. F. Hodges	395	2,50
F. H. Hodges	800	3
James Poteat	2,635	4
J. M. Swift	461	4
N. M. Roan	807	6
Thomas Bigelow	1,150	4,50
Jno. L. Graves	740	2,50
T. J. Womack	788	7
W. B. Graves	641	4
T. D. Johnston	1,050	4
J. W. Pinchback	473	4
L. T. Roberts	347	2,50
E. D. Slade	540	3
Thos. Slade, Sr.	1,114	4
G. D. Vernon	646	4
T. H. Hatchell	695	2,50
S. S. Harrison	1,040	2,50
J. J. James	617	2
William Lea	240	3,50

The light, loose soil that marks most of Caswell County, the rolling hills, the carefully tended fields of tobacco, corn, and wheat, and the growing herds of cattle and flocks of chickens leave no doubt that it is still an agricultural county. Hundreds of ancient tobacco barns of hewn logs and with brick flues suggest the long history of tobacco curing, while modern rectangular structures of metal with gas-fired heat leave no doubt that the production of tobacco is an expensive yet at the same time profitable undertaking. The complete history of North Carolina's most significant farm product is revealed in a drive through the county.

**GEO. E. NISSEN & CO.**  
= WINSTON - SALEM, N. C. =  
**WAGONS ETC.**



**BEST ON EARTH.**  
**D. E. WILKINSON.**

**SOLD**  
**AND WARRANTED**  
**BY**

A colorful poster put around the county in the 1880s by D. E. Wilkinson of Ridgeville.

## XIV

### TRANSPORTATION

In passing along what was to become the northern border of Caswell County William Byrd made no mention of crossing any roads, trails, or paths. He and his fellow surveyors of 1728 were hacking their way through an almost impenetrable wilderness. They undoubtedly crossed Indian trading paths or animal trails leading to watering places or to salt licks, but they were so common as to be unworthy of notice. The map by Joshua Fry and Peter Jefferson published in 1755 shows the Great Wagon Road from Pennsylvania to the Yadkin River passing a considerable distance west of the Caswell area, but nothing between it and an Indian path in Granville County. It apparently was not until publication of the map by John Collet in 1770 that roads through Caswell were noted. By then a road from the southwest in the direction of Salem met another from the northwest leading from Saura Town. A road from Hillsborough led to a point near this junction in the vicinity of the future site of Yanceyville. A single road then led north parallel to Country Line Creek and about five miles south of the Virginia line it turned east to Granville County. There were a few other roads leading into these but no sign of an inn or a settled community. This part of the backcountry was just being opened up for settlement and trade with the rest of the province. In 1773 the Assembly passed an act for the building of a road from the Dan River to Campbelton (Fayetteville) on the Cape Fear River; and although this lay to the west of the Caswell region, it was of service later when roads to the south connected with it.

For most of the pioneers in the area trails and paths served their needs for communication. In 1793 reference was made

to "the Old ridge path" between Poyners Shop and Capt. Porters Musterground. Later that same year mention was made of paths running between plantations, another one that followed a ridge, and still another that led along beside a branch. The following year a reference was made by county officials to "Nathl Comers mill path." Walking or perhaps riding horseback was the most convenient means of getting from one place to another.

Many of the earliest meetings of the county justices were devoted to issuing directions for the opening of roads throughout the newly created county. A jury of local men was appointed in September, 1777, to lay out a road from "Hart's road beginning near Edward Stringer's." In December others were designated to lay out one from Isaiah Blackwell's to the courthouse and another "to lay out a road from the new road that comes from the Court House to Hart's Hillsborough road, the best & convenient way from thence to the Country Line a direct course to the High rock ford on Haw River." A few years later several roads were opened to the Dan River and after that one was opened to the Haw River and still later one was laid off from the courthouse (at Leasburg) to a road leading to Sir Peyton Skipwith's ferry in Virginia. Roads were also soon being built to identified mills, to fords over creeks, to stores, and to named plantations. By the end of the eighteenth century Caswell County, at least on paper, had an impressive network of local roads. The county court regularly appointed overseers of segments of roads and directed that they be maintained on a routine basis. Sometimes it was ordered that a road be changed to pass by a particular plantation or to follow a more serviceable route. These were not practices that ended with the century, however. Roads continued to be laid out and maintained at the direction of the justices. In October, 1852, for example, William S. Simpson was ordered "to cut a new road from the Campspring road near Thomas Garretts to Joseph Simpson's Store," and James Topscott was designated to serve as overseer for its maintenance.



As in the case of the road from the Dan River to Campbelton, the General Assembly continued to order the laying out of certain roads that would benefit a region larger than a county. In 1818 the legislature ordered that a road be laid out from Milton in Caswell County to a point on the South Carolina line in the direction of Augusta, Georgia. Thomas G. Polk, Charles Fisher, and Bedford Brown (only the latter from Caswell) were named commissioners and authorized to have a survey made, the road laid out, and construction begun. It was to follow the nearest, most convenient, and best route from Milton to Salisbury, and from there to Charlotte and the state line. A chart of the road through each county was to be filed with the clerk of the court in that county. The commissioners were to employ the necessary workmen and to submit bills to the county courts for payment as the work progressed.

In a message to the General Assembly in November, 1848, Governor William A. Graham referred to the "recent improvement of the Plank Road" and mentioned specifically "the simplicity of their construction, the convenience and cheapness" of the requisite materials, and the ease with which such roads could be adapted to the state. The suggestion that the counties be encouraged to support them found favor. On Christmas day, 1852, the Assembly chartered the Caswell Plank Road Company. About twenty other such companies had recently been chartered. Thomas D. Johnston, A. Slade, Allen Gunn, W. B. Bowe, and John Kerr were named directors and authorized to open books in Yanceyville and elsewhere to receive subscriptions not in excess of \$50,000 for the construction of a plank road from Yanceyville to some point on the Virginia line where it would meet another road leading to Danville. Shares were offered in the amount of \$50 each. If this initial project proved to be successful, the company was then empowered to construct a road from Yanceyville to Mount Ararat on the eastern side of Haw River in Alamance County and another one from Yanceyville to Milton. At

various stages the name under which the Caswell Plank Road Company operated was to change; in connection with the road to the Virginia line it was to be known as the Yanceyville Plank Road Company. When the directors were ready to undertake the road to Milton, the company was to be known as the Milton Plank Road Company. When all authorized roads were completed, the Caswell Plank Road Company would have supervision of the county-wide system. Under its charter the company had the power to condemn land for the road, it could enter into contracts, it could erect toll gates, and do a variety of other things necessary for the performance of its work. The charter specified that profits were not to exceed 25 percent a year and that the roads constructed were to be not less than sixty feet wide.

Steps were taken promptly to get the initial portion of the program underway. The *Milton Chronicle* of July 7, 1853, reported that the friends of "this laudable measure" had recently held a meeting in Yanceyville to sell additional stock, and it appeared that a sum in excess of \$20,000 had been subscribed. Col. B. M. Jones, an engineer of Danville, made an encouraging offer to build the road for \$2,000 a mile.

J. S. Totten became president of the company and Thomas D. Johnston was secretary-treasurer. William Long became one of the important stockholders, purchasing a number of shares at different times between 1853 and 1859. The officers and directors worked diligently and at the annual meeting of the stockholders on June 30, 1855, it was reported that when the incumbent officers assumed their positions they found that the road had been located and graded to Hogans Creek, construction having been begun at the Virginia line, and about one mile planked. The route had also been located from Hogans Creek to Yanceyville. The entire road would be a little over fourteen miles in length and by the time of this meeting the section from Hogans Creek south had been graded. An additional part of it had also been planked but the officers did not have exact figures. The scarcity of timber had

delayed construction, but since this was no fault of the contractors he would not be penalized for the delay.

The Yanceyville to Danville Plank Road was open by the following June, and it was one of just two interstate plank roads with which North Carolinians were involved. The other one ran from a point in Iredell County into South Carolina. It was reported in June, 1856, that J. S. Price had turned in to the company \$305.05 in tolls which he had collected. He was paid \$38.12 for a year's service in keeping the toll gate. He and J.P. Price received an additional two dollars "for detecting intruders on the road." John P. Price also received \$19.00 for four days work on the road with three hands for putting down plank. The road was a success, and in 1858 the president turned over to the treasurer \$1,603.10 received from the toll gatherers. Of this \$1,325.87 was in vouchers and \$276.23 in cash. The records reveal the not unexpected fact that tolls were higher in summer than in winter. For June, 1860, the receipts were \$214.50, while in November a mere \$11.15 was reported. The fate of the plank road is unknown, but in 1867 C. F. Turner received \$6.00 from the county treasurer for putting up a new gate across the plank road north of Hogans Creek, and in March, 1868, J. M. Rawlins petitioned the county court for "fair compensation" for repairing the bridge across Moons Creek on the plank road near Samuel S. Harrison's.

Two other plank road companies were chartered for the purpose of connecting Caswell County with adjoining counties, but there is nothing to suggest that either of them was successful. On February 13, 1855, the Alamance and Caswell Plankroad Company was established by law with Samuel P. Hill, William Long, and Nathaniel Roan of Yanceyville and John Scott, Giles Mebane, and Daniel Montgomery of Graham as commissioners. They were authorized to receive subscriptions in shares of \$50.00 each to the amount of \$60,000 "for the purpose of constructing a plank road from Yanceyville, to the North Carolina Railroad,

at or near the station, near Graham, or any other point." On the following day William H. Brown, Henry K. Nash, Thomas Webb, Joseph Allison, and George Laws were authorized to open books in Hillsborough to receive subscriptions to an amount not in excess of \$100,000 to construct a plank road from Hillsborough to Milton. Their charter was to become effective when \$10,000 had been subscribed. In both cases the purpose was commendable, of course, but apparently not enough willing investors presented themselves to enable the directors to begin construction.

Except in the case of plank roads many of the streams were crossed at fords. There were, however, some bridges in the county even in the eighteenth century. The earliest reference to a ford occurs in the minutes of the county court for December 9, 1777, the year Caswell County was formed. The justices directed that a road be laid out from the Widow Debow's ford to the newly established seat of government. In October, 1786, commissioners were appointed to construct a bridge over Flat River near a ford which had heretofore been the common crossing. The bridge was to be built to stand for seven years. Exactly a year later the justices ordered that another bridge, also to last for seven years, be built over Hico on one of the roads leading from the courthouse towards Paynes Ordinary. Public notice was given of this order and a contract was to be let at the courthouse door on a specified date; commissioners were appointed to determine on which of the several roads the bridge would be built, and they were to inspect the bridge upon its completion. Typical of such agreements at this time was one made between the justices and Littleberry Gwin and one Major Price. The two men were to "well and truly build or Cause to be built a bridge across Hogans Creek where the old bridge now stands. Twelve feet wide, one Hundred & four feet long of good timbers, Beginning on the north side of said Creek, twenty-two feet from the middle of a large beech on the North of said Creek and to leave the plank on the south side of said Creek not

more or less than three feet from the ground & to keep the said bridge in good repair for Loaded Carriages to pass & repass, with good hand rails, for Seven years from the Completion [*sic*] of said bridge which shall be done in three months from this date." For their work the men were to be paid £250 current money of the State of North Carolina.

Fords, it seems, were gradually being abandoned in the late eighteenth century and replaced by bridges. In April, 1793, in response to a petition the court ordered a bridge built across Country Line Creek at John Kersey's ford. Kersey's ford was a well-known landmark as it was used by those passing between Red House and Milton. David Shelton, William Rainey, and Michael Montgomery were appointed commissioners to superintend the work and to inspect the bridge when it was completed. Again the builder was expected to keep it in repair for seven years. Jesse Carter undertook to build it but asked to be relieved and William Sanders was given the contract.

In some cases the building of bridges was very expensive and the county justices did not feel that it was proper to spend public funds for this purpose. Toll bridges, then, were acceptable. In 1822 the General Assembly incorporated the Milton Toll Bridge Company to build a bridge over the Dan River there and empowered Commissioners Alexander Henderson, Romulus M. Saunders, John Raglin, James Holder, and David Ryle to sell shares. The sum of \$10,000 was authorized and a schedule of fees for the use of the bridge was specified:

Four-wheeled carriages of	.75 ¢
Wagons	.60
Two-wheeled carriages of pleasure	.25
Carts	.25
Horse and rider	.10
Single horse	.05
Cattle	.03 per head
Hogs and sheep	.03
Foot passenger	.05

Corporation charters in those days were not effective in perpetuity, so in 1851 another Milton Toll Bridge Company was established. Commissioners this time were Samuel Watkins, Willie Jones, John Wilson, William L. Stamps, and Nicholas M. Lewis. The authorized capital was \$12,000 and virtually the same schedule of fees was retained. The toll for two-wheeled carriages of pleasure was reduced by five cents and the toll for a single horse was raised by the same amount.

That the county justices were cautious in the spending of public funds becomes clear in their instructions concerning a bridge over Country Line Creek in 1841. The minutes for January noted that a commission had been appointed to rebuild the bridge at James Mebane's mill on the creek; but when the commissioners examined it, they concluded that if new planks were laid it would serve for four or five more years. This was what the justices then recommended. One or two new sleepers for the bridge might be needed soon, but it was noted that a perfectly safe ford was available at the mill for use by any who doubted the strength of the bridge.

The people of Milton were perhaps more concerned about the subject of bridges than were people living elsewhere. Their town lay between Country Line Creek and the Dan River, and the road to Yanceyville was the only one they could take and avoid a significant bridge. The toll bridge over the Dan at Milton was also of concern to many people in Danville. The toll charge, they felt, deterred many potential customers from making frequent visits to Danville. In 1926 it was reported that Danville was about to tear down an old bridge being replaced by a new one and that officials there were considering giving the State of North Carolina the old bridge to span the Dan as a free bridge. Danville's purpose was to make it easier for Caswell tobacco growers to get to market there.

The free bridge did not materialize then, but the idea caught on. The *Caswell Messenger* of August 27, 1936,

reported the Treasurer J. A. Foote of the Milton Bridge Company had notified the Clerk of Court that the company would accept the value set by court-appointed appraisers for their bridge. The fair value of the bridge, which had been erected in 1906, was set at slightly more than \$3,000. This was a figure, it was believed, which the State Highway Commission would be willing to pay. Negotiations were entered into, and on Sunday, September 20, 1936, the bridge across the Dan River at Milton became free as a part of the state's system of highways.

The number of carriage makers, painters, and allied craftsmen recorded in the census returns for Caswell County suggests that travel by carriage was not uncommon. Regular stage routes were also maintained. James W. Jeffreys, planter and manufacturer in the Red House community, apparently had had a contract to carry the mail three days a week for some time before the day in January, 1832, when he sought aid from Senator Willie P. Mangum to enlarge the service. Jeffreys sought Mangum's aid in connection with a recent petition sent to the Post Office Department urging the establishment of a two-horse stage between Milton and Hillsborough to carry the mail apparently on a daily basis. Jeffreys, of course, wanted the contract, and he said it would open communication between his section of the state and Raleigh and the seaboard towns of Fayetteville, New Bern, and Wilmington. Jeffreys also sought the contract to carry the mail from Oxford to Hillsborough. Just a year later Editor Nathaniel J. Palmer of the *Milton Spectator* urged Mangum to support a stage route between Milton and Hillsborough. "One of the largest mails which I send from my office goes on that route," he wrote, "and I have reason to believe that if it was made a stage route there would be a good deal of travelling on it. Mr. Alexander Anderson the present contractor of the route would undertake to carry a two horse stage or hack on the route on very low terms. If the thousand dollars per annum which has been given by the Department to Mr.

Jeffreys to carry the mail on his route three times a week which is of little or no benefit to us, [had?] been given or expected on the Hillsborough route it would have been a great deal better for Milton.”

What the outcome was of the competition between Anderson and Jeffreys is not known, but various stage lines did operate in the county over a long period of time. The guardians of Samuel P. Hill, for example, reported to the January, 1841, county court, that a stage fare of \$3.50 had been paid on his behalf when he left for Greensboro to attend school. An agreement made in the summer of 1841 between John Poteat, Sr., and William Long concerning some land and slaves describes a certain field as being “on the west side of the stage road.” The Jones Hotel in Yanceyville advertised in 1854 that it was on the daily stage route from Milton to Greensboro. The *Milton Chronicle* at various times late in 1857 and early the next year advertised a new stage line from Danville by way of Yanceyville and Anderson’s Store to the Haw River Depot on the North Carolina Central Rail Road. It operated three days a week, leaving Danville every Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday at 2:30 in the afternoon after the arrival of the cars from Richmond. It arrived at the Haw River Depot at midnight, “in time for passengers to take the cars going east or west.” The returning stage left Haw River on Wednesday, Friday, and Sunday at 2:30 P.M., after the arrival of the trains from Charlotte and Goldsboro, and reached Danville at 11 o’clock the same night.

Caswell County’s flirtation with railroads was of long duration and little success. Between 1835 and 1903 the General Assembly passed exactly twenty acts pertaining to railroads that might offer service to the county and not one of them was effective. The extremely limited rail service that finally came to Caswell was the result of initiative in Virginia.

At its session of 1835 the legislature incorporated the Milton and Salisbury Rail Road Company “for the purpose of effecting a communication by rail road, from some point in



or near Milton, to some point in or near the town of Salisbury, and for providing every thing necessary and convenient for the transportation on the same." Books were to be opened in Milton to receive subscriptions to shares in the company under the direction of John T. Garland, John Wilson, Stephen Dodson, Samuel Watkins, and James Houlder. Other agents were appointed in other towns including Salisbury, of course, but also in Salem and Charlotte. The charter provided for the selection of officers, for the adoption of various rules and regulations, and other necessary action. Fares and tolls were also set forth; passengers would pay six cents per mile while the charge for goods, produce, merchandize, and other commodities should not exceed twelve cents per ton per mile. Later in the same session the Roanoke, Danville and Junction Rail Road Company was also chartered. Its purpose was to establish a railroad "from a point intersecting the Petersburg and Roanoke, the Portsmouth and Roanoke, and the Greenville and Roanoke Rail Roads, or to such other points, on either side of the Roanoke River, as may best secure to the proposed route, all the advantages of said roads through Danville, to some point within or near the town of Evansham, in the county of Wythe, and State of Virginia." It might also be extended to Tennessee if the directors deemed that move advisable. Yanceyville participants in this scheme were William A. Lea, George Williams, James Kerr, Paul Harralson, Stephen Dodson, and Quinton Anderson. Other men from elsewhere were named, but since there were none from Milton it is presumed that the line was not expected to benefit that town.

So far as the available records indicate neither the Milton and Salisbury nor the Roanoke, Danville, and Junction Rail Road Company ever materialized. They were like countless other ambitious schemes of the time that flourished only in the minds of their promoters.

Virginians a little later were more successful in their plans for a western railroad when the Richmond and Danville line

began operation in 1856. While it was still in the planning stage, however, some residents of Milton became active. Soon after the company was chartered by the Virginia assembly, the North Carolina legislature authorized it to erect a depot in Milton or within a mile of the town. A warehouse, water station, and other necessary buildings were also approved, and the company was granted the same rights as those enjoyed by North Carolina companies. The governing board of Milton was authorized to subscribe to stock in the Richmond and Danville Railroad Company sufficient for the building of a branch road to Milton if it did not exceed \$10,000. But these good intentions produced no rail connections as the Richmond and Danville apparently was not interested in operating such a depot.

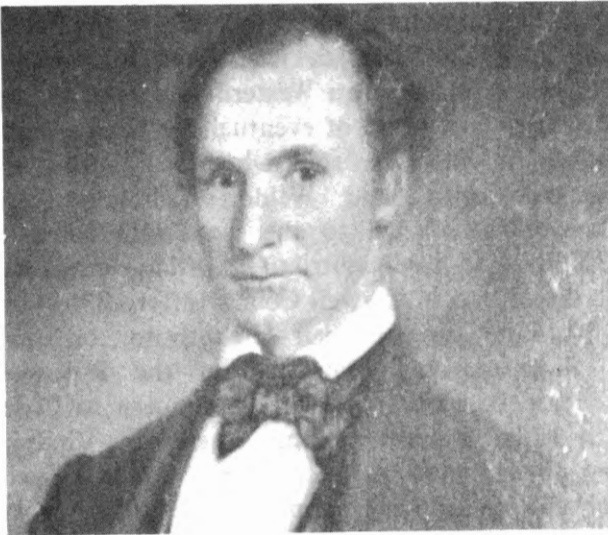
In Yanceyville, the *Milton Spectator* reported on July 12, 1854, a public meeting of railroad enthusiasts was held on July Fourth. Speakers discussed the expediency of extending the Roanoke Valley Railroad to Leaksville. Stockholders of the company had recently resolved to extend their road through Person County and by way of Milton and Yanceyville to coal mines near Leaksville, in Rockingham County. The move was heartily approved in Yanceyville and legislators were called upon to assist in securing this desirable move. But that was the last to be heard of the scheme.

The next proposal originated completely outside the region of Caswell and news of it must have come as a pleasant surprise. Down in Beaufort County in the town of Washington a meeting of citizens produced a memorial to the General Assembly for a railroad company to lay a line from Washington (a port town on the Pamlico River) through Pitt, Edgecombe, Nash, and Franklin counties to either Yanceyville or Milton. The line clearly was intended to channel produce of the region away from Virginia markets to those of North Carolina. But that was the last to be heard of the scheme.

On February 12, 1861, the legislature chartered the Caswell Railroad Company with a capital of one million

dollars for the purpose of constructing a railroad from Milton by way of Yanceyville to Company Shops (Burlington) on the North Carolina Railroad. Commissioners appointed to take subscriptions for stock were Giles Mebane, James G. Moore, G. W. Swepson, John Tapscot, Samuel Watkins, M. McGehee, Geo. W. Thompson, Samuel P. Hill, N. M. Roan, William Long, and Dr. Allen Gunn. Charter provisions were made for the various officers and for the performance of necessary duties. The gauge of the line was to be the same as that of the North Carolina Railroad; and since this was to be strictly a North Carolina undertaking, the legislature declared that if any connection was made to any road in Virginia leading to Richmond the charter would be forfeited. The approaching Civil War was surely the cause of the demise of this scheme.

At the same legislative session the Milton and Yanceyville Junction Railroad Company was incorporated for much the same purpose as the Caswell Railroad Company. This one was



Dr. Nathaniel Moore Roan (1803-1879), physician, progressive farmer, and advocate of railroads.

to construct a railroad from some point on the North Carolina state line at or near Milton, by way of Yanceyville, to the North Carolina Railroad, and it had the privilege of connecting with the Richmond and Danville Railroad. Its stock was to be half that of the Caswell line, however. Commissioners at Milton were Samuel Watkins, John Wilson, Sr., Dabney Terry, M. McGehee, N. M. Lewis, and Thomas Donoho; at Yanceyville, John A. Graves, Samuel P. Hill, Thomas D. Johnston, Thomas Bigelow, and George Williamson; at Locust Hill, Calvin Graves, Chesley Turner, Antichous Baswell, Dr. James E. Williamson, and Anthony Williamson; and at Anderson's Store, Dr. John Q. Anderson, A. B. Walker, J. Bird, and Thornton Baines. Again, the war prevented the accomplishment of the commendable purposes of the company.

For many years before the Civil War the question of "the Danville Connection" had been actively discussed by those in the Piedmont who were anxious to have a rail connection between the Virginia lines and the North Carolina Railroad. The North Carolina Railroad, itself, had in part been the result of a compromise when Westerners agreed to support it as perhaps their best hope of eventually getting a north-south route. Easterners who were served by the Raleigh and Gaston and the Wilmington and Weldon railroads feared the competition of a railroad to the west with connections in Virginia. This may have contributed in large measure to the failure of the efforts in Caswell County after 1835.

The fifty-mile gap between Greensboro, on the North Carolina Railroad, and Danville, on the Richmond and Danville, came to be of considerable concern to Confederate officials in 1861. The two through lines from Virginia to the South lay to the east. A western link would be extremely useful for moving military supplies and troops, so President Jefferson Davis and the Confederate Congress became interested. The Piedmont Railroad Company was chartered by both the Confederate States and by North Carolina early in

1862. The Richmond and Danville Railroad Company soon secured control of the stock of the new company and constructed the road in 1862 and 1863. The tracks from Danville south to Greensboro crossed the northwestern corner of Caswell County and Pelham was established as a station. At the end of the war it was along this route that President Davis made his way to Charlotte in his effort to escape capture by federal forces. Since the Piedmont Railroad had been built for military purposes, it was seized at the end of the war by the United States. Officers of the Company succeeded in convincing the court that the line had been laid, maintained, and operated by a private company, however, and it was released. In 1874 the Piedmont was leased to the Richmond and Danville, and in the 1890s the company was consolidated with the Southern Railway Company which still uses the old route of the Piedmont.

After the war the General Assembly on December 18, 1866, incorporated the Yanceyville and Milton Rail Road Company with an authorized capital stock of \$250,000. It was authorized to construct a rail line from Yanceyville to some point on the Virginia line at Milton or nearby. General commissioners were: John Kerr, Samuel P. Hill, Dr. Allen Gunn, James M. Neal, Wm. B. Bowe, L. Fels, and N. M. Roan at Yanceyville, and Thomas A. Donaho, M. McGehee, William Smith, and Samuel Walker at Milton. If the justices of the county agreed to do so, and if a majority of the voters approved, the county was authorized to subscribe up to \$100,000 of the capital stock. But that was the last heard of the scheme.

The 1868 legislature passed an act at its special session authorizing the Norfolk and Great Western Rail Road Company to construct a railroad from any point on the Virginia line through the counties of Granville, Person, and Caswell to or near Danville, Virginia. But there is nothing to suggest that the company took advantage of this right.

The regular session of 1868-69 passed an act to establish a communication by rail from some point on the Raleigh and

Gaston Railroad passing through the counties of Granville, Person, Caswell, Rockingham, and Stokes to Mount Airy in Surry County. This route was to be known as the Eastern and Western Rail Road. It was to be a state railroad and the governor was to appoint nine directors in behalf of the state. Perhaps in this case it was Reconstruction rather than war which prevented the implementation of the plan.

Caswell citizens, however, were undaunted. At the legislative session of 1870-71 John Kerr, Samuel P. Hill, Brice Harrelson, William B. Bowe, Col. E. B. Withers, Dr. Allen Gunn, C. D. Vernon, James M. Neal, Livingston Brown, and N. M. Roan were among those securing a charter for the Yanceyville, Danville and Coalfield Railroad. They hoped to build a railroad from some point on the state line near Danville down to Yanceyville and then to intersect with the North Carolina Railroad between Hillsborough and Company Shops, and on to the coal fields of Chatham County. It was directed that construction begin near Danville, but there is no evidence that even the first shovel full of dirt was turned for that purpose.

The town of Milton, by legislative enactment on March 3, 1873, was authorized to hold a referendum on \$10,000 in bonds for the purpose of constructing a railroad from the town to connect with the Richmond and Danville Railroad; but since nothing like this was accomplished, it appears that the bond issue was defeated.

J. Q. Anderson, John Bird, and N. M. Roan joined some men from Alamance and Chatham counties to secure a charter for the Deep River, Saxapahaw and Danville Railroad Company on February 25, 1875. Their plans were similar to those of the Yanceyville, Danville and Coalfield Company of 1870 except that they proposed to begin at or near the coal mines at Egypt in Chatham County running their line to Snow Camp in Chatham by way of Graham and to McCray's Store in Alamance. From there the main line would run through Caswell County or Danville but a spur would go to

Reidsville. But that was the last heard of the scheme.

Within less than a month another group of Caswell men (George N. Thompson, William Paylor, Jr., Z. T. Bradsher, Frank Warren, Dr. William Terrell, E. G. Mitchell, Dr. John Anderson, John Bird, and Levi Walker) joined others from Person, Granville, and Guilford counties to secure the charter of the Norfolk, Roxboro' and Greensboro' Railroad Company "for the purpose of constructing and operating by steam or other motive power a railroad with one or more tracks, from some point on the Roanoke Valley Railroad, near Townesville, or some point on the Raleigh and Gaston Railroad, in Granville County, through the counties of Granville, Person, Caswell, and Guilford, to the city of Greensboro'." Authorized capital was one million dollars. But the usual outcome must be recorded. Nothing happened. The idea was good but spare cash for such investments was simply not available.

At long last, after so many tedious attempts, success was about to crown the efforts of Milton to secure rail connections. On March 2, 1876, the Virginia assembly incorporated the Milton and Sutherlin Narrow-gauge Railroad Company, and nearly a year later, on January 9, 1877, the North Carolina assembly did the same thing. The incorporators included Virginians as well as North Carolinians: W. T. Sutherlin, James S. Cobbs, Gideon Morse, M. Bohannon, J. S. Walker, Jas. M. Burton, John E. Redd, Alfred Anderson, J. Hightower, C. W. Barksdale, John W. Lewis, Eustace Hunt, C. N. B. Evans, Chas. Watkins, John R. Winston, Chas. S. Winstead, J. Wilkins Bruce, R. H. Hester, A. J. Hester, Stephen Garrett, Giles Mebane, J. Morgan Smith, T. A. Donoho, Jno. L. Irvin, Geo. W. Thompson, J. A. Craddock, F. L. Walker, Jas. Trior, J. W. Thaxton, Wm. Haynes, Henry R. Farmer, Peter Dodson, C. T. Sutherlin, Thompson Hodges, William Slayton, Jackson Walters, M. T. Daniel, Richard Vernon, Talbot Barker, Geo. A. Featherston, Thos. P. Hoge, J. M. Bohannon, Wm. A. Farley, Geo. N.

Thompson, Henry Connelly, Frank Warren, A. M. Fuller, W. C. Claiborne, L. T. Hunt, A. B. Newman, S. B. Holder, Chas. R. Dodson, Wm. L. Stamps, Sidney S. Lea, Gen. Wm. Lea, Joel B. Walters, and N. M. Lewis. Their company was to build a narrow guage railroad seven miles in length from Milton to Sutherlin Station on the Richmond and Danville Railroad in Virginia.

Convict labor was hired from both Virginia and North Carolina for use in constructing the roadbed and the stone pillars to carry the tracks across Country Line Creek and the Dan River. The town of Milton joined the incorporators and subscribed to the stock in the company, and the one engine owned by the company began running in 1878. It was primarily a freight line but some passengers were also carried. Three round trips were made each day.

The Richmond and Danville acquired control of the Milton and Sutherlin in 1882 and operated it until 1894, when the Southern Railway Company leased the larger line and also operated the Milton and Sutherlin. The opening of the Atlantic & Danville Railway in 1890 into Danville, through Semora, Milton, and Blanch in Caswell County cut into the revenue of the Milton and Sutherlin route so deeply that its operation by the Southern ceased on September 6, 1894. It was returned to the Milton and Sutherlin Railroad Company and a mortgage of 1880 was foreclosed; the property of the line was sold on November 23, 1896, and the rails soon afterwards were taken up.

One further attempt was made to provide good rail service before the successful Atlantic & Danville Railway arrived. On the first day of March, 1881, the General Assembly chartered the Danville and Haw River Railway Company with a capital stock of \$500,000. A railroad was to be constructed from the state line at Danville to Yanceyville and to Graham and then to the Haw River to join the Raleigh and Augusta Air-Line Railroad at or near Moncure. Caswell men associated with this unsuccessful effort were: A. E. Henderson, W. B. Graves, J. A.



Long, George Williamson, I. O. Anderson, and Henry Hodges.

The Atlantic & Danville Railway, a Virginia Company, was incorporated in that state in 1882 to construct a rail line from the James River to Danville. Its primary purpose seems to have been to serve the mills and the lumber industry. Construction was underway by the early spring of 1883, and the line was driven west in stages. It was not until November, 1889, that a train ran into Danville on the line, passing through Semora, Milton, and Blanch on the way. The A & D encountered financial difficulties as well as other problems. On August 16, 1893, just outside Milton, while crossing a high bridge over Country Line Creek, a passenger train was derailed. Two coaches and a sleeping car fell from the trestle and the conductor and five passengers were killed while four others were injured. The road was already in receivership and in 1894 some men from London, England, acquired the line, but shortly afterwards Virginians were again in control. The line began to flourish and in 1899 it became a part of the Southern Railway Company's Norfolk Division under a fifty-year lease. In 1949 at the expiration of the lease, the line was returned to Atlantic & Danville officials, and at midnight, July 31, 1949, overnight service each way between Norfolk and Danville was begun. It was at this time that passenger service was terminated. The Norfolk & Western purchased the A & D in September, 1962, and it was renamed the Norfolk Franklin and Danville. The line has proved to be a profitable one and regular runs are still being made.

The pre-Civil War Caswell Railroad Company, at least the name, was resurrected in 1885 after twenty-four years. With a capital stock of \$50,000, subject to be increased to \$200,000, the company was to consider once again the feasibility of a line between Milton and Yanceyville and on to other points in the state. Incorporators were Monro Oliver, Joseph C. Pinnix, Calvin D. Vernon, Ezekiel Slade, J. P. Poteat, Lewis M. Neal, Giles Mebane, James D. Neal, James M. Chandler, Livingston Brown, R. S. Graves, George Williamson, A. E. Henderson,



A picture post card view of the Norfolk & Danville Railroad at Milton about 1914.

George N. Thompson, L. H. Hunt, W. M. Watkins, W. B. Graves, Eustace Hunt, Robert B. Walker, Daniel M. Hines, and W. M. Haroldson. Apparently investors were slow in appearing, and in 1889 the time for implementing the provisions of the charter was extended for two years. Even that extension was not sufficient to produce the desired results and the Caswell Railroad Company was no more successful in the 1880s than it had been in the 1860s.

The Milton and Yanceyville Railroad Company, first chartered in 1860, was also revived in 1889. Like its competitor, it hoped to construct a line from Milton to Yanceyville, but it also was authorized to build to the Virginia line in a westerly direction to join the Richmond and Danville Railroad at or near Reidsville as well as southerly to join the North Carolina Railroad somewhere between Hillsborough and Greensboro. This charter was granted in the name of T. J. Florance, Preston Poteat, A. J. Hester, J. D.

Neal, S. H. Boyd, B. S. Graves, T. H. Street, D. M. Hines, E. Hunt, C. S. Winstead, Julius Johnson, W. G. Graves, L. H. Hunt, S. B. Adams, W. M. Watkins, A. R. Foushee, N. T. Riggs, James A. Hurdle, A. J. Boyd, H. S. Scott, S. S. Lee, Jr., W. T. Farley, R. P. Richardson, Jr., Nathaniel Hunt, Lewis Walker, J. T. Donoho, and E. W. Faucette.

Perhaps if the two competing groups had cooperated their combined efforts would have produced the rail connections that would have served Caswell County well as the twentieth century dawned. The editor of the *Yanceyville News and Advocate* on January 9, 1890, lent strong editorial support to the development of railroads. "We have the assurance from Northern capitalists," he wrote, "that if our people will vote these small subscriptions that they will furnish the cost and build the road. We have made a calculation and the additional taxes will not exceed fifteen cents on every hundred dollars worth of property. It is an investment that will at no very distant day pay our taxes for us." He was thereby supporting a local referendum to determine whether the town and Yanceyville Township would subscribe \$10,000 and \$15,000, respectively, to the capital stock of a railroad company. The vote was clearly negative and the company did not materialize.

In 1891 a scheme of 1868-69 was revived to operate a railroad from Oxford, in Granville County, over to Mt. Airy, in Surry County. It would pass through Vance, Person, Caswell, Rockingham, and Stokes counties, and in this case a telegraph line would parallel the rail line. In spite of the fact that such financiers as B. N. Duke, George W. Watts, J. Turner Morehead, J. M. and George C. Heck, Richmond Pearson, and J. W. Ashley were behind the scheme, it did not result in a line across Caswell County. Their road would have been known as the Danville, Granite City and Western Short-Cut Railroad.

An equally unfruitful venture was proposed before the next legislature. Three men from Reidsville joined J. W.

Corbett, T. J. Florence, A. M. Gunn, G. G. Baily, W. N. Harrelson, and A. E. Henderson of Caswell County in securing an act to establish the Atlantic, Yanceyville and Reidsville Railroad Company. With an authorized stock of between \$50,000 and a million dollars they proposed to construct, maintain, and operate a railroad from some point on the Atlantic and Danville Railroad through Yanceyville to Reidsville. But that was not the last heard of the scheme. Ten years later, in 1903, most of the same men joined to form the Yanceyville, Reidsville and Burlington Railroad Company with legislative blessing. Their plan had been revised to take the tracks, if ever laid, not just to Reidsville but to go on to Burlington. *This* was the last heard of the scheme.

The railroad had not been Caswell County's only hope for adequate means of transportation. The expectation that water transportation would serve the needs of the county arose in the eighteenth century. The North Carolina legislature in 1784 followed the lead of the Virginia legislature by appointing a body of men to open the Roanoke River system for navigation. The Dan River was mentioned specifically in the North Carolina act. That the commissioners took their work seriously is suggested in a letter from William Harrison of Pittsylvania County, Virginia, to his brother, Thomas, of Caswell County, on May 15, 1791. The letter comments on Thomas's safe arrival at Antioch (at or near the present Blanch) by brig from Eatons Ferry in present Warren County. He had gone by boat up the Roanoke and Dan rivers thereby lending credence to the belief that the river might be more easily cleared for regular transportation than most people anticipated. The Pittsylvania brother anticipated an inexpensive and easy way of getting produce to market and even dared express the hope that the way might even be open to Norfolk. He spoke of meetings at which subscriptions would be taken for improving the navigation of the river, and he mentioned commissioners who might employ someone recommended by Thomas as suitable to plan and carry out

the work. Others were also interested at this date, and the county justices on October 18, 1791, appointed Mason Foley as overseer of Hico Creek with instructions to keep it "in repair for the free passage of boats, Canoes, &c." In 1796 the General Assembly incorporated John Ogleby, Samuel Smith, Robert Moore, Josiah Dixon, Thomas Barnett, Montford Megehee, William Trotter, William Rainey, and Bird Wall as a company to make the Hico River navigable from the Virginia line as far up the river as possible. When their work was done, the waterway was to be considered a "public highway" and the county courts of Caswell and Person were required to appoint hands and overseers to keep it open.

A project was set afoot in 1812 that was to continue to be effective for most of the remainder of the century. The Roanoke Navigation Company was chartered that year by the North Carolina General Assembly. Since the Roanoke and its upper reaches, the Dan, flowed in two states, this was to be an interstate project. The company also had a charter in Virginia. Subscription books were opened in many communities to give citizens an opportunity to purchase stock in the company; at Caswell Court House Solomon Graves, Sr., Barzilla Graves, Jr., and Griffin Gunn were the company's representatives. Officials were elected, meetings of stockholders were held, and work was planned and executed. River obstructions were cleared, channels were marked, and canals dug. Boats of various description navigated the river moving tobacco and other farm produce to market and bringing in fertilizer, seed, and other goods. The 1850 census listed three "boatmen" as residents of the county: William Watkins, 27, and William Mitchell, 40, both white, and John Freeman, 23, black; in 1860 only Herbert Mitchell, 30, black, was listed. The *Milton Spectator* for July 12, 1854, reported that Marshall Parks of Norfolk had recently examined "the most difficult parts" of the Dan River and the Roanoke between Milton and Gaston and was "satisfied" that steamboats could run on the waterway. "It is expected that

the boats when completed, will ply between Milton, Danville, and other places on the river, to Clarksville and the nearest depot on the Richmond and Danville Railroad," With obvious enthusiasm the editor wrote of Parks's reference to "the practicability of navigating our river with Steamboats to carry passengers and light freight, and to tow other boats laden with produce, goods &c." Parks was cited as authority for the statement that "a steamer is now ready for Dan River, and will 'walk the water like a thing of life' from Milton to Clarkesville, in a few months, if the people on the River desire it." Goods did move on the river, of course, but by barge and small boat, not by steamer. The *Milton Chronicle* of September 2, 1869, was far from enthusiastic, however. The Roanoke and Dan River Navigation Company, it proclaimed, was still "alive and kicking." The editor commented further: "That is, it kicks after collecting Tolls, but is as dead as the—old boy—as far as working on the river is concerned." Surviving receipts, nevertheless, show that the firm of Pulliam & Co. of Milton in April, 1876, received a total of twenty-six bags of guano, a bedstead, two boxes of snuff, and five bundles of castings shipped on the Dan River Boat Line. As the company became increasingly indifferent to the needs of its customers, its use declined; and when it expired in 1880, the observation was made that "it should be made to return the 'tolls' it had collected for the last 20 years."

The Civil War effectively killed the plank road and people were again forced to rely on dirt roads, paths, and trails. A law ratified on March 5, 1889, to extend the limits of Milton mentioned the Milton and Yanceyville wagon road along the western boundary of the town. An interstate road that happened to pass through Caswell County had to be maintained by the supervisors of Pelham Township. By act of the General Assembly in March, 1895, the Danville road leading from Mayfield, Rockingham County, to Danville, Virginia, was designated "a public road," and had to be properly maintained.

A special act of the legislature in 1903 applying to Caswell and Catawba counties called for an election in April, 1903, to approve or reject a special tax to provide funds to equip and maintain a convict force to work on the roads. A county road superintendent would be designated to oversee the work of grading, macadamizing, ditching, straightening, or changing any road that he selected for such work. The outcome of the election must have been negative (none of the newspapers of the adjoining counties commented on the election). In 1905 a state law pointed out that the roads of Caswell County were badly in need of repair and a referendum was authorized in May on a \$40,000 bond issue. If approved, a highway commission of five men was to be elected by the county commissioners and under their supervision highways would be opened, graded, and improved. Provision was also made for the rebuilding of bridges where that was necessary. Again the issue must have failed. A bill calling for a special tax in the county was passed in 1907. Under it funds would become available to buy rights-of-way, to construct, improve, and maintain public roads, and for other purposes. Certain minimum standards were set concerning the width of roads, drainage ditches, and surfacing. What the effect of this bill was the records do not say.

Public action having failed, private action was next considered. A private law in 1909 incorporated the Caswell County Macadam Road Company to operate under the direction of S. G. Woods, B. S. Graves, F. W. Brown, R. L. Mitchell, J. M. Hodges, and R. T. Wilson. Stock in the amount of \$125,000 was authorized. The objective of the company was the construction of a macadam road from Yanceyville in the direction of Danville to the Virginia state line to be operated as a toll road. B. S. Graves became president of the company and J. P. Swanson was secretary-treasurer. Some stock was sold but there is no evidence that a road was opened.

The county appears to have participated only in a very

limited way in the Good Roads Movement. J. B. Satterfield, president, called a meeting of the Caswell County Good Roads Association on the first Monday in February, 1916, but what the outcome was we do not know.

The General Assembly on March 19, 1919, established the Highway Commission of Caswell County and assigned to it all of the power previously held with respect to roads in the county by the Board of County Commissioners and the township road officials. The appointment of a woman to the seven-member board is noteworthy. The members were J. B. Watlington, Mrs. Bettie Rainey, S. T. Fuqua, J. D. Burton, J. B. Satterfield, J. B. Turner, and T. J. Florance. The board was required to meet within thirty days and to elect one of its members chairman; a secretary was also to be chosen but might be someone who was not a member of the board. The board also would take control of the road machinery, implements, and related property owned by the county. With approval of the Board of County Commissioners the Highway Commission would determine the amount of bonds to be issued for road purposes. Proceeds from the sale of bonds would be apportioned and expended by the Highway Commission among the townships, but each township should have not less than \$10,000 spent on its roads. Some of the money available might be set aside by the Highway Commission for use as matching funds in case state or federal revenue became available.

The minute book of the Caswell County Highway Commission for the years 1919 to 1923 survives as a part of the official records of the county, and from it an understanding of the work of the Commission is possible. The organizational meeting was held on April 7 and J. B. Florance was elected chairman and J. B. Watlington clerk; M. C. Winstead was designated attorney for the body. The minutes show that on March 17, two days before final passage of the bill establishing the Commission, the expectant members gathered and established terms of pay for road workers. For



temporary help, ten hours a day, the following pay scale would apply:

Team and driver	\$5.00
Hand to fill holes, put in drainage boxes, clear out boxes	2.00
Overseers	3.00

At the organizational meeting Bob Sledge, Ed Walker, Webb Yarbrough, and D. L. Waynick were appointed overseers of various segments of road.

A representative from the State Highway Commission, a Mr. Hocutt, met with the commission at its May meeting and discussed the federal aid available to the county. It was agreed that top-soil roads should be built and a list of priorities was agreed upon: 1. From Yanceyville to the Rockingham County line. 2. From the Person County line to Yanceyville. 3. From Yanceyville to the Orange County line. 4. From the Alamance County line to Top Not. Hocutt explained that federal funds would not be available for a road leading to the Virginia line as that was a matter to be agreed upon between the two states. By July the commission had spent \$480.10 and it called upon the County Commissioners to issue bonds in the amount of \$50,000. In August bills were approved amounting to \$780.09, while the next month the sum of \$656.23 was approved. Money from the bond issue became available in December, and the commissioners accepted the offer of the Builders' Supply & Equipment Company of Charlotte to bring a Rumley tractor to the county and build four or five miles of road at Semora as a demonstration. The demonstration apparently convinced the commissioners because in January, 1920, they advertised for two men to operate the Rumley tractor for which they had paid \$2,400 and scrape the roads for a period of eight months, subject to a renewal of the contract. In February the commissioners approved an agreement with the State Highway Commission whereby the county would pay one-fourth of the cost of a road from the

Alamance County line, by way of Yanceyville, to the Virginia line. The road was to be constructed according to state and federal specifications. In due time the county paid the state \$39,196.76 as its share of the cost of this road, as well as the extension of a road from Rockingham County to the Virginia line by way of Pelham. The latter road was undoubtedly the present federal highway number 29 which parallels the route of the former Piedmont Railroad.

The minutes of the Caswell County Highway Commission reveal the variety of matters that were resolved. They decided on one occasion to confer outside the commission for advice about repairing the ferry boat at Blanch; they informed Ed Ray that they had not abandoned the public road from Hell's Half Acre to Walter's Mill and "requested" Ray to remove his fence from across the road at once; they purchased a ten-ton Bruiser track layer from E. F. Craven Company for \$6,000; and in the course of routine duty ordered countless bridges repaired and roads maintained.

In 1921 the State Highway Commission was organized on a different basis and the highways of the state fell to its jurisdiction; county roads for a time, however, remained the counties' responsibility. A state policy of connecting each county seat with all neighboring county seats had already become apparent and the state soon came to have an acceptable network of concrete or asphalt roads. The *Caswell Messenger* for March 4, 1926, reported that the contractors who were to build a concrete road from the Virginia line near Gatewood to Yanceyville had recently been in the county seat. Construction was expected to begin shortly, and supplies began arriving about ten days later. A few days later the newspaper reported that John D. Waldrop, district engineer for the fifth district, State Highway Commission, had announced that the road from the public square in Yanceyville to Prospect Hill would receive an oil treatment during the summer. The editor also expected that the road from Prospect Hill to Hillsborough, which lay in another district, would also be treated.

In its last issue for July, 1933, the *Messenger* reported the recent completion of Highway No. 48, a "beautiful scenic strip," connecting Yanceyville and Leasburg which also went on to Roxboro. It was described as being twenty feet wide and quite smooth, "perhaps the smoothest piece of road of any kind in the county." The editor further commented that "those who remember the handicap of mud, gravel and dust on this strip for the past several years will rejoice in its present perfect condition." The county commissioners met soon afterwards to make further recommendations to the State Highway Commission with regard to other roads to be paved.

The Depression brought further road construction as a means of providing employment for the unemployed and after the Second World War a renewed program of highway improvement followed. Farm-to-market roads were paved during the administration of Governor W. Kerr Scott, and in more recent years state and federal funds have been available for additional road work.

## XV

### SOME NOTES ON BLACK HISTORY

Wherever it seemed normal to do so, the role played by blacks in the history of Caswell County has already been recorded. Statistics concerning the number of slaves and free blacks, the role that they played in agriculture and industry, their contributions in the area of crafts, their work during the Civil War, something of some of their churches, and some accounts of education have already been related. It is no more feasible in a work of this nature to deal with the work and the contribution of individual blacks than with individual whites, except insofar as members of either race played leading roles or made unique contributions.

This chapter, then, will consist of a variety of notes pertaining to the role of specific blacks, some named and some not, as well as some general material. By their very nature notes are not intended to tell a complete story but merely to serve as illustrations of a broader subject. In some cases not enough information is known to relate a well rounded story, so only a hint or suggestion may be given.

The special role that blacks played in the development of Caswell County may be assumed from things that have already been related, but the fact that this was one of sixteen counties in the state in 1860 with more slaves than whites also says something. Of the sixteen counties, Caswell was the farthest west. The following table reveals the number of whites who held a specific number of slaves in the county in 1860:

79 whites owned	1 slave each
67	2
43	3
55	4
43	5
32	6
38	7
34	8
26	9
112	10-14
77	15-19
69	20-29
34	30-39
17	40-59
16	50-69
4	70-99
2	100-199

A census taken by the independent state of North Carolina in 1786 revealed that there were 2,207 blacks in Caswell County, an area that also included what was to become Person County in 1791. In 1790, just before the county was divided, there were 2,736 slaves and 72 free blacks in Caswell. The following figures are from later census returns when Caswell County was the same size it is today.

Year	Slaves	Free Blacks
1800	2,788	26
1810	4,299	90
1820	5,417	293
1830	6,431	355
1840	7,024	326
1850	7,770	423
1860	9,355	282
1870		9,494
1880		10,656
1890		9,389
1900		8,199
1910		7,651
1920		7,850
1930		8,473
1940		9,114
1950		9,928
1960		9,556
1970		9,147

Blacks reached the county in a variety of ways. Whites outside the county brought slaves with them when they moved into Caswell County, of course, but some free blacks, such as Thomas Day, moved in of their own will. Many blacks were natives of the county and spent their entire lives there. Some white residents purchased slaves elsewhere and brought them into the county. Records from the late eighteenth century show that slaves were brought into the county from Bedford, Halifax, Mecklenburg, and Pittsylvania counties in Virginia, as well as from the counties of Franklin, Granville, Orange, Person, Stokes, and Wake in North Carolina. Only meager information exists concerning most of the purchased slaves. Azariah Graves once sold a slave named Joe to Major L. Graves for \$500, and Joe was warranted "to be healthy, sound & sensible." William R. Scott's black girl, Eliza, whom he purchased from Dabney Rainey, was said to have been "sound both in body and mind." When William W. Knight sold five blacks to Henry Badget, he guaranteed them to be "Sound and helthy [*sic*] and Slaves for life."

Slave traders flourished in Caswell County as the demand for labor increased in direct proportion to the value and demand for Bright Leaf tobacco. It was on the eve of this demand, however, that the extent of the slave trade in the county was commented upon by a noted Quaker reformer who happened to be in Raleigh in 1837. He said that his "heart sickened" at the reports he heard of the extent of the internal slave trade in North Carolina. "I was assured, on the best authority," he wrote in his *Memoirs*, "that two-thirds of the funds of the bank of North Carolina were invested in loans to the slave merchants; and that not less than a million dollars had been expended the year before, in the single county of Caswell, for the purchase of Negroes on speculation."

William Long, one of the largest planters in Caswell, employed Thomas W. Burton to sell slaves that he bought on

speculation. Burton took Long's slaves to Mississippi and Alabama where the demand was even greater than in Caswell. The 1850 census identified Samuel Cobb, John W. Cobb, William Holasunip, James M. Holasunip, and Alfred Badgett as active slave traders in the county. One of the most active men in the business, however, was Joseph Silas Totten (1806-1861), a farmer himself as well as president of the Yanceyville Plank Road Company. Allen Gunn furnished a part of the capital employed by Totten in buying and selling slaves on credit. Totten's account book has been preserved, and from it some of his activities can be understood.

The firm of Totten & Gunn seems to have originated in 1832 and to have lasted until 1857 even though Gunn died in 1848. Allen Gunn, Jr., acted as administrator of his father's estate after that date. In 1832 the account book reveals that \$6,525 was paid for twenty-three slaves ranging in age from 10 to 30. One of the slaves had a single child while another had two. Shortly afterwards the twenty-three were sold for \$9,116.50, representing a profit of \$2,591.50 less, of course, whatever costs were involved in maintaining them during the period they were in the possession of Totten & Gunn.

Some of the cost and sale figures are represented in the following entries from Totten's account book:

Buying Price	Selling Price
10-year-old, \$200	10-year-old, \$295
23-year-old mother and 2 children, \$512.50	23-year-old mother and 2 children, \$600
18-year-old, \$401	18-year-old, \$556
20-year-old, \$425	20-year-old, \$625

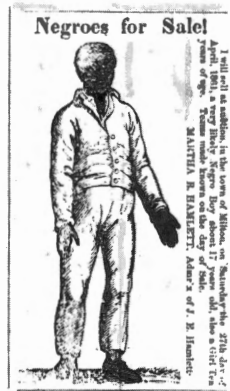
On November 23, 1833, Gunn sent a letter by a messenger to Totten, who was "on the road," informing him that the price of cotton had fallen and so had the price of slaves. Gunn thought he and his partner probably would make more on the land with the slaves at home than Totten could in

selling them. He suggested to Totten that when he had between \$10,000 and \$15,000 he send it home (by "Harvey," the messenger). Gunn reported that in Mississippi "Negro Fellows" were selling from \$800 to \$850, while girls bought from \$500 to \$600. Gunn afterwards occasionally sent two or three slaves to Totten by Caswell people who were going to wherever Totten happen to be. Slaves moved in this way were generally obliged to walk. It was reported that such a group usually covered twenty miles in a day. One or more wagons customarily accompanied such a group, but they were used to transport supplies or for the use of any who were sick.

Gunn informed Totten in January, 1835, that the price of cotton was rising and so was the price of slaves. "Fellows" were now bringing up to a thousand dollars, and he expected the demand to drive the figure as high as \$1,200. Everybody in the county who could borrow money from the bank seemed to be getting into the business. Two Hendersons, William Long, and Jack Lea, Gunn wrote, "started out with upwards of 40 [slaves] the same day." The account book reveals that in 1835 the firm paid \$21,890.05 for slaves which were sold for \$36,095.00, a difference of \$14,204.95. Other sales that year resulted in a total profit for the year of \$21,890.05. The next year the firm recorded a profit of \$14,429.33. The account book reveals that slaves were purchased in Missouri on one occasion, and that during the course of several years Totten was frequently in Natchez, Vicksburg, and elsewhere in Mississippi, in Charleston, Montgomery, New Orleans, Petersburg, and Richmond, as well in Louisville, Cincinnati, and Baltimore. In 1842 he sold a slave named John, aged 22, to Lawrence Washington in Richmond.

The precise age of slaves was not always known. Such statements as "supposed to be twenty years of age" often appear in bills of sale. When John Peterson sold three slaves to Charles D. Donoho on October 13, 1827, he described the mother, Ester, as about 18, but her child Sally was three and





An advertisement from the *Milton Chronicle*, April 12, 1861.

Hampton was sixteen months. (This indicates that Ester became a mother at the age of 15.) The Joseph Pulliam family Bible, on the other hand, contains the exact birth dates of slaves born between 1773 and 1865. Among the names are Luiz, Mary, Bob, Washington (born on George Washington's birthday), Sandy, Isaac, Amy, Marthy, Om, George, Adalade, Lane, Champ. Arrena, Alfred, Wesley, Jourdan, Sim, Sam, Mary Ann, Steven, Fountin, Fanny, Ellick, Arter, Gilbert, Kitty, and Harriet. There was almost no duplication of names, and they were clearly spelled as they were pronounced. The Calvin Graves family also kept records of the birth of slaves, but they were in a more businesslike manner. Children were born to the following slaves in the years indicated:

Matilda (b. 1824)	Agnes (b. 1825)	Oney (b. 1827)	Silva (b. 1834)	Lina (b. 1835)	Harriet (b. 1839)	Elmira	Jane
1856	1857	1856	1852	1856	1857	1855	1857
1860	1859	1859	1854	1858	1859	1858	1860
	1860	1861	1856	1859	1862	1860	1862
	1861	1863	1858	1861	1865	1862	
	1863		1861	1862			
			1863				

In fourteen instances these mothers bore a second child when their previous one was just two years of age. In four instances a second child was born the following year, and in seven cases there was a three-year interval between births.

A survey of county court minutes in the 1830s suggests that black children were "bound out" or apprenticed at the age of 10 until arriving at "lawful age." Frequently they were apprenticed to a planter "to learn plantation business." An indenture of apprenticeship drawn up on January 1, 1866, between William Long and William B. Bowe of the Freedmans Bureau contains specific provisions as to what Long and the apprentices should do. Four children, all orphans, were identified as "George, colored boy, aged 10 years, Billy, colored boy, aged 13 years 5 months, Amis, colored girl aged 11 years, Kitty colored girl aged 10 years." The document set forth that they should "live after the manner of apprentices and servants until the said apprentices shall attain the age of twenty-one years; during all which time the said apprentices his master faithfully shall serve; and his lawful commands every where obey. And the said William Long doth covenant and, promise, and agree, that he will teach and instruct the said apprentices or cause them to be taught and instructed, to read and write; and that he will constantly find and provide for said apprentices during the term aforesaid, sufficient diet, washing, lodging and apparel, fitting for an apprentice; and also all other things necessary, both in sickness and health. . . ." These children may well have been born into slavery on Long's plantation as suggested by the rather precise knowledge of their age. The agreement in their case was the same as used earlier for white children in the county.

In due time, of course, the custom of apprenticeship for both white and black children disappeared and all attended schools. Bertha Vincent, supervisor of the rural schools of Caswell County, reported in the spring of 1926 that she was pleased with the interest shown and the progress made in the

black schools during the previous year. Her greatest problem, she said, was in holding black boys and girls in the rural schools until they finished the seventh grade. In 1926 for the first time a certificate was awarded to a student from a rural school for the completion of the seventh grade. Resser Lea of the Hunt Town section was announced as the recipient of the certificate. Four such certificates were awarded in Yanceyville that year, however. Another rural black student, Ernest Hagershow of Milton, a first grader, was awarded a ribbon for the best story in a story telling contest.

There were free blacks in Caswell County by the late eighteenth century, but they sometimes had difficulty proving their status. At the county court session of January 23, 1789, Hugh Dobbin was ordered to appear before the Hillsborough Superior Court to answer a charge that he had taken into his possession "and conveyed away three free born Negro Children." The children were those of Cuzza Tiner (or Tyner). Dobbin was ordered to post sufficient securities in the amount of £500 for each of the children and £1,000 for himself "payable to the State but to be void on condition that he shall do his utmost endeavour & if in his power to find the three Negro Children." He was given until the April meeting of the court to recover the children. There appears to be no further mention of this case in the court records, and it can only be assumed that the matter was settled promptly and to the satisfaction of the justices.

A case came before the county justices in April, 1833, of a person committed to jail as a runaway slave, but upon examination it was the opinion of the court that she "is non compos mentis" and probably a free woman. The court thereupon ordered that she be discharged. In July, 1839, Barnett Bass, described as a free man of color, applied to the court for a certificate of his freedom. The minutes reveal that he produced "sufficient & satisfactory evidence . . . that he is free" and he was so declared by the court. It was further ordered that a certificate of his freedom be granted to him.

Within twenty years the attitude of the law toward free blacks had changed, and newly freed slaves were expected to leave North Carolina within a relatively short time. An interesting legal case arose when Nathaniel P. Thomas of Caswell County provided in his will that a mulatto woman and her children, who were among his slaves, should be freed. Thomas provided that certain land which he owned should be sold to provide money not only to send the woman and her children to Ohio, but also to care for them until they could manage on their own. It developed that they could not go to Ohio for sufficient cause, so the question was raised whether they might be permitted to remain in the state as free persons. Thomas's will had designated a friend who would find a house for the freed blacks and see that they were cared for, but the court ruled in 1854 that this was "a state of qualified slavery" and therefore unlawful. The bequest that Thomas made was ruled to be void in a decision that was ultimately taken to the North Carolina Supreme Court and upheld.

Although it was not a general practice, it was not unknown for a slave to work during his or her own free time and thereby accumulate a sizeable sum of money with which freedom would be purchased. Nathaniel Lea, of Caswell County, permitted his slave Milly to do this. By selling fowls, butter, ice cream, and various articles of bed clothing which she made, she saved \$1,500 with which to purchase her freedom. In a case that reached the State Supreme Court the justices expressed the opinion that Lea had "developed" this system beyond the "desired extent." "It would seem," the court declared, "to be against the policy of the law for a master to allow his slave freedom and privilege to work and traffic in this State, to the extent of acquiring so large a sum as \$1,500." Milly's success, therefore, was not to be regarded as a precedent to be followed by other industrious and ambitious slaves.

In spite of legislation designed to inhibit criminal action by

free blacks, their illegal and sometimes malicious acts were the cause of considerable concern on the part of many whites. From Caswell County a petition was sent to the local representatives in the 1831-32 General Assembly recounting recent action by a group of free blacks. These people had become "so ungovernable that it is thought you should take into consideration the subject . . . and introduce before the legislature now in session some bill as in your judgments will be best calculated to suppress them." The petitioners pointed out that recently these people had been guilty of "killing cattle, cutting our horses throats, and cutting two other horses ears." It may have been such unruly action as this which prompted Caswell's delegates to the 1835 Constitutional Convention, William A. Lea and Calvin Graves, to cast their votes with the slim majority of 66 to 61 to disfranchise free blacks in the state. Both men also voted against an amendment to permit free blacks to vote who owned land.

The Nat Turner insurrection in Southampton County, Virginia, in August, 1831, may have had a bearing on the action of both blacks and whites in Caswell County. Patrols of white men to keep a watch on blacks had existed for a great many years, but in the early 1830s their vigilance increased. The petition from Caswell County to the Assembly on December 16, 1831, had called for more severe punishment by patrols than the thirty-nine lashes then provided by the law. The petitioners predicted that if the law were not amended and "if the Negroes continue such depredations it will be hard to get patrollers to do their duty." It was the county justices who designated the patrollers, and the patrol in practice consisted of young white men from slave owning families. The court minutes for October, 1833, designated Robert Graves, John K. Graves, William Dismuke, James Dismuke, Josiah Rainey, Henry Taylor, John Taylor, and Tarlton W. Brown as patrollers in the Richmond District "in the neighbourhood of the Red

House for the next year ensuing from the date hereof.”

Runaway slaves were responsible for some of the duties of the patrol. In the *Raleigh Register* for July 7, 1820, William Fuller advertised for a black boy named Charles who had run away from Fuller in Caswell County in June of 1818. “He is black complected,” the notice said, “and has an open, prepossessing countenance. The last time I heard of him was his having broken jail in Martin County . . . in April last, where he was apprehended. He had a free pass and had been passing as a free man for some time—there was another fellow in company with him who also had a free pass. It is more probable that they will remain together and obtain a new set of passes. . . .” A reward of \$25 was offered for the return of Charles. William Cannon apparently placed less value on William Nowell, a mulatto, who ran away from him on January 11, 1824. In an advertisement in the *Milton Gazette & Roanoke Advertiser* of February 26th, Cannon offered a reward of only three cents. Nevertheless, he concluded, “all persons are forewarned from harboring said boy.” The Caswell justices in January, 1842, noted that a runaway slave named Jack had been held in the county jail for a full year. His presence there had been advertised as required by law and no owner had appeared to claim him so it was ordered that he be sold for “Ready Money” at the courthouse door after the time and place of the sale had been advertised for ten days.

By no means, however, did all free blacks act as did those complained of in the 1831 petition, nor did many slaves run away. Countless blacks were honest and reliable, contributing much to the community in which they lived. The Rev. John S. Grasty, pastor of the Yanceyville Presbyterian Church, recorded in his diary on June 10, 1849, that after his sermon that morning he had had dinner and enjoyed a nap, and then “William, a colored member, came up [to Grasty’s room] to see me.” On March 15, 1850, Grasty noted that “after tea Capt. Slade’s negro came up and we had a conversation on the subject of religion.” The following table shows the variety

of occupations followed by free blacks in the county in 1860.

Blacksmith	2	Farmer	18
Boatman	1	Mason	2
Cabinetmaker	2	Painter	2
Carpenter	1	Shoemaker	2
Common laborer	18	Spinner	2
Cook	2	Tailor	1
Ditcher	2	Weaver	2
Factory worker	1		

The transition from slave labor to free labor is described in a series of formal documents drawn up and dated July 10, 1865, between William Long and "Stephen formerly his slave," "John formerly his slave," "Isaac formerly his slave," "Zachariah formerly his slave," and "Anderson formerly his slave." In each of the documents the name of the former slave is set forth: "...the said ... has labored as a hand on the farm of the said William Long since the 29th day of April 1865 the date of the proclamation of Genl Scofield declaring the slaves in the State of North Carolina free, and from which time they are entitled to compensation according to said proclamation.

"The said ... hereby agrees to take for his labor the period aforesaid up to the present time ten dollars per month payable in provisions at such time as the said ... may require the same for himself and family. ... agrees to remain hereafter & labor as he has heretofore done for the feeding & clothing of himself & said family & the furnishing them a house to live in. And on these conditions the said ... agrees to remain for the present and until a contract shall be made for his labor during the next year. The said Wm. Long reserves the right (and the said. ... agrees to it) to terminate this agreement at any time & to require the said. ... to find a home for himself and family elsewhere."

In some of the contracts it was provided that in case of dispute a third, disinterested, party would be called in and the

decision of that person would be final. Accompanying these documents in the William Long papers are many notes to Oliver & Co. authorizing the bearer (one of the above black men) to have certain amounts in trade or cash. Robert Oliver & Co. then rendered a statement to Long of the amount advanced which Long paid.

A sharecrop agreement was worked out by Bedford Brown a few years later with a dozen men who agreed to work for him. "These articles of agreement entered into this 16th day of January 1868 between Bedford Brown on the one part and the undersigned labourer on the other part witnesseth that we the undersigned labourers agree to work on the said B Browns plantation for the term of twelve months beginning on November 20th 1867 and ending 20th day November 1868 on the terms following he the said B Brown is to allow them the one third part of the crops cultivated and made by them after deducting one twelfth part of said crop for the manager, the said third to be equally divided among the said hands and the said hands agree on their part to labour faithfully and industriously, as required, and agree to do the usual repairs and other business necessary to the plantation and crop and give the necessary attention to the stock and it also agreed that said Brown is to furnish eight bushels of corn to each hand, they finding themselves all other provisions necessary and the said hands agree to conduct themselves peaceably and orderly on said plantation." Under the witnessing eye of A. Boswell, this document was signed with a mark by David, Simon, Washington, Allen, Thomas, John, Jack, Isaac, Samuel, and Caswell, while David Swift wrote his name for himself.\*

That there was considerable concern, respect, affection, and even genuine love between whites and blacks and between blacks and whites is apparent from records of the time. Archibald Debow Murphey, not well off financially, was obliged to raise cash on short notice on a number of occasions. In a letter to his friend Col. William Polk on

\*For the less optimistic outlook of John F. Flintoff, see Chapter VI.



February 18, 1820, he said: "I do not yet know whether I can get along without selling more of my Negroes. I have about sixty remaining, a greater Number than render me Service, or than I can well manage. But Altho' Others treat their Negroes as well and perhaps better than I do, mine are attached to me, and I did not know Until the Time came, what Pain it would give me to sell them."

Testimony in a case in the Caswell County court in 1837 revealed that a slave named Samuel, of a nearby plantation, had lived with a slave named Mima on A. M. Lea's plantation for ten years, and they had five children. Samuel quarreled with Mima and afterwards bundled up his clothes to leave. As he departed he said he intended to leave her forever. Lea, however, compelled Samuel to leave his clothes there until he brought written permission from his master approving the separation. Lea was concerned over the welfare of Mima and took the precaution to make the separation as clearly a "divorce" as was possible under the conditions of slavery.

Beyond these facts, however, the case is of further interest. Some time after Samuel's departure another black on Lea's plantation asked permission and received it to live with Mima. When Samuel learned that his former wife had "remarried", he returned and killed his advisary. During the course of the trial the question was raised as to Mima's eligibility to testify against Samuel. Wives, of course, could not testify against husbands under the English common law and this was also the practice in North Carolina. The question raised concerned the validity of slave marriages and in this case, presumably, the finality of Samuel's departure from Mima. The local court declared Mima qualified to testify, and upon her evidence Samuel was convicted. The case was appealed to the State Supreme Court, and the justices discovered that this was a question never before raised in North Carolina nor, as their investigation revealed, had it ever been raised in the adjacent states. The Supreme Court ruled that Mima was a valid witness and ordered the judgment of the lower court executed.

Evidence of the concern of masters for their superannuated slaves occurs in correspondence, in account books of plantations, and in official county records. In the guardians' account book with the Caswell County records such entries as this concerning the estate of the late John Graves can be found: in 1837 the executors of the estate reported the expenditure of \$400 for "Keeping the Old Negroes of the Estate for life." In his will of April 21, 1838, John C. Lea wrote: "My special Will and Request is that in the division of my negro slaves according to the directions of the will care should be taken to avoid as much as possible the separation of husbands and wives and parents and children and my direction is that my acting executors retain of my estate sufficient amount to enable them to provide a comfortable support and maintenance for my negro Dave an idiot and for any and all such superannuated and disabled and afflicted negroes as may be on hand at my death, as long as they may live. This provision for my helpless and aged servants I feel to be my imperious duty as they have toiled and spent their energies for me, and my executors must not disregard it. . . ."

On the other side of the coin, the *Milton Chronicle* of October 10, 1855, related the experience of a young slave named Junius, the body servant of Thomas Garland, 22-year-old Caswell County man. Junius was described by the editor as "a boy of the finest form—indeed he is one of the *handsomest* boys of his race that we ever saw. He wears a carefully cultivated *mustache* a la-mode Louis Napoleon, the Emperor of France, and is not only remarkably intelligent but one of the politest boys that we know of."

Junius accompanied young Garland to Philadelphia, and as was often the custom he took charge of his master's trunk as well as his money. Thomas Garland fell ill and apparently hovered near death for a time. Junius nursed his master night and day. Local Abolitionists discovered what he was doing and tried to lure him away. They took him to see a stage production of "Uncle Tom's Cabin" and they took him to

local saloons. Junius refused to be bribed or turned from the path of duty, and finally refused to associate with those who pretended to be his friend.

On May 24, 1861, just four days after North Carolina seceded from the Union, the *Milton Chronicle* reported that "Felix Smith, a free man of color of this County, generously stepped forward and contributed Twenty dollars towards equipping and uniforming the Yanceyville Grays, at a late meeting held for that purpose. It was suggested that Smith was too liberal for his means, but he insisted that the whole amount should be taken, and was willing to give more and fight for Southern rights too, if necessary. Most of the free people of color in the Southern States are acting with a patriotic loyalty that some of the whites would do well to imitate," the editor said. "With regard to the slaves we could raise several companies in Caswell who would esteem it a pleasure to fight old Abe and his minions to the death. Our Cook would whip him out of his shirt and then hang him for a dog as high as his brother old John Brown danced in the air. We'll stand a wager that she can lick Abe and Scott thrown in, in a fair fight."

The relationship that existed by William A. Long and one of his slaves named Billy is revealed in a letter from Billy to Long. Billy was in Purdy, Tennessee.

Decr. 6th 1860

Dear Master

I embrace this opportunity to write you a few lines which leave me well and hope they will find you enjoying the same blessing. I reached my destination in safety and in due time after I left home, but my trunk was delayed several days but I have got it now in good condition without any thing being lost or misplaced. Dear Master I feel grateful to you for your Kindness to me in permitting me to visit my old Wife, and on account of my love, and esteem for her I would prefer not to return home in March as agreed upon between us before I left. I desire to stay in this Country with my family, and am willing to do what I can towards buying my liberty from you, but if you

will that I must come back to the good old state of North Carolina I will comply with your request very cheerfully when you send me the money to pay my expenses, my expenses amounted to \$21.25 in coming here. My Money failed me on the way but I met with some good friends who supplied my wants. I am obliged to Master Dickson, Miss Fannie & Master Davie for their kind assistance to me, and I hope prosperity and happiness may always attend them in this life, Say to Sarah after my Compliments to her *first* that I desire to be remembered by all the black population. Tell Dr. Fuller that I wish him great luck in all his efforts. I am now living with Major Braden in Purdy, and will continue with him so long as I am in this county. We have not agreed upon any price for my services yet but will do so *shortly*. My wife did not know me when I arrived at her home, and even when I shook hands with her she did not recognize me, but old Mistress knew my voice, and rose from her sick bed to greet me.

I wish to know whether Polly & Jno. have married, and if any other of my young Masters & Mistress' should inquire after me tell them that I would send them some kind words if they had helped me with any money to get to this County. I have plenty to eat and wear here, and am doing in that *line* as well as usual. I am living some 8 miles from my Wife, and am furnished a horse and saddle to visit her every Saturday. Please say to Mr. Vanhook, as I promised him to do so, that I have the pleasure of stating that my old Mistress is still alive, but in very feeble health. I am glad and happy to assure you that I feel very grateful to you because you gave me permission to visit my wife, and thereby gave the lie to those who said you would never grant me such a boon. Pray answer as soon as you can & direct your letter to D. M. Wisdom, Purdy, Tenn.

Yours faithfully

Billy

Still another illustration of the sympathetic relationship that has existed between the races in Caswell County is found in the files of the Caswell County Historical Association, Inc. The account is typed but unsigned, and the facts as related in that source are substantially as follows: At the December, 1911, term of Superior Court in Caswell County a case of unusual interest was scheduled for trial. A true bill had been found by the Grand Jury on an indictment of an old black

woman named Henrietta Jeffries charged with practicing medicine without a license. The case had been widely discussed in the county and when the case was called the courtroom was filled to capacity.

Judge Charles M. Cooke was presiding and the solicitor or state prosecutor was S. P. Graves. The state carefully picked its jury, but when the defendant was asked if she was satisfied with the jury she replied: "If the Judge has no fault with the jury, it suits me all right." The solicitor then began the usual questions: "Are you ready for trial?" "Yes, I'se ready." "Are you guilty or not guilty?" "I don't know zackly what you mean by that, but if you mean that I helped these white women when they needed me the most, then I'se guilty." As she said this Judge Cooke became quite interested. A tear glistened in his eye, and his old wrinkled face took on a glow. It was evident that she had the judge's sympathy. He looked at her for a moment, and he realized that she was "an old granny woman" and a midwife of the old school. Then he asked: "Aunt Henrietta, who is your lawyer? You'll need one." In her childish way, and with a faith that was beautiful to behold, she said: "Judge, I'se got no lawyer, but you am Judge and I'se depending on nobody but you." Judge Cooke, as if manifestly affected, said in a husky voice: "You have done choose the right lawyer this time."

Then came the unfolding of one of the most gripping stories in the history of Caswell County jurisprudence. A witness to the event said that it was as if Charles Dickens had come to life in the crowded courtroom and was telling one of his best stories.

Judge Cooke had taken the case in hand, and he began to develop it in a masterful way. He inquired of Aunt Henrietta: "How many children have you got?" She said: "I'se been the mother of 18 children." Then the kindly judge interrupted her by saying: "Yes, eighteen times you went down into the Valley of the Shadow of Death and came back with a living soul. And God bless your black heart."

“And they say you have been practicing medicine without a license. Is it true?”

“No, Jedge, I have not been practising medicine. I only went to those white women when they needed me. When they were in pain, I held their hands, and I was the first to love their little children when dey come into this world.”

It was then that the judge told her: “Aunt Henrietta, my mother had 12 children, and an old midwife like you was at the borning of them all. No, Aunt Henrietta, they sha’n’t do a thing with you. I am going to send you back to your humble home. You have given a wonderful service to Caswell County, more than you realize and when you have gone the people will say of you, as they honor your memory, ‘well done thou good and faithful servant.’”

It was at this point that Solicitor Graves sprang to his feet and said: “You honor, I must protest. Some of the women to whom she gave service developed childbed fever and died.”

Judge Cooke, with a merry twinkle in his eye, replied: “Well, Mr. Solicitor, I specks that is true, but I’ll bet my bottom dollar that a heap more of them died who the doctors went to see.”

Sitting near the judge in the witness chair, Henrietta Jeffries waited. The judge continued: “Aunt Henrietta, it looks like it’s going to be bad weather. I speck it will snow or sleet tonight, if the night is bad and it snows, the snow will fall around your humble cabin. Or maybe the sleet will beat on the roof. And just when you get warm in bed you’ll hear a knocking at the door, and you’ll say ‘Who dar?’ And the voice will come to you through the storm, ‘Mrs. Smith is mighty sick and she wants you to come to her at once.’ What would you do, Aunt Henrietta?”

“Judge, I would get up and go.”

“Yes,” said the Judge, “I know you would. I can see you now as you pulled to your bedside with your cane, your old ragged socks, and fastening your shawl about you, then get up behind the messenger and ride away into the night on your

mission, and may God bless you, and He will.”

“Now there is one thing I would warn you from doing. You must not give any of those women to whom you are called any medicine. You don’t know anything about the actions of drugs. Now I don’t mean that you shouldn’t give them some turpentine and ditney tea, for these are about the best medicines in the world.”

“I want to shake your hand, Aunt Henrietta. So good bye, and God spare you long to bless humankind.”

Then Judge Cooke turned to the clerk and said: “Mr. Clerk, take this judgement: ‘In the case of State vs. Henrietta Jeffries,’ the defendant is not guilty.”

Race relations in Caswell County have not always been as cordial as this account might suggest, but violent outbreaks have been rare. A case with racial overtones was tried in Caswell County Superior Court in November, 1951, and it attracted nation-wide attention. The courtroom was packed with interested and curious local observers as well as with reporters from the national press. The case arose after a black man, Mack Ingram, went to the home of a white man to ask about borrowing a trailer. The daughter of the owner of the trailer happened to be going to the field where her father and brothers were working to take them some water. On the way she realized that a black man was following her at a distance, and she became excited and ran toward her father. He called the sheriff and Ingram was arrested, charged with assault.

The case went to Caswell County Recorder’s Court before Judge Ralph Vernon, who had had no previous legal training. Conviction with an active sentence followed.

An appeal was taken to Superior Court. Lawyers from far and near appeared. The trial received wide publicity in the newspapers, and national newsmagazines sent reporters and photographers to Yanceyville. One publication spoke of the charges as one of “Assault by Eye at 200 Feet.” In the Superior Court the defendant was found “Not Guilty,” perhaps to the amazement of some of the visiting newsmen.



Courtesy of Wide World Photos

Caswell County court room at the trial of Mack Ingram, 1951.



One of the most influential and highly respected blacks in the county was Nicholas Longworth Dillard (1906-1969), a native of Leaksville. He was educated at Shaw University in Raleigh and received the master's degree from the Michigan University, Ann Arbor. In 1930 he became principal of the three-teacher black elementary school in Yanceyville and very quickly added the eighth grade to the curriculum. He recognized the need of a high school for his race and began to work toward that end. Under his leadership thousands of dollars were raised for this purpose and he secured trucks to transport the pupils from around the county. With the establishment of the Caswell County Training School this goal was realized and by the 1940s it had an enrollment of 560 and a faculty of fifteen. Accreditation by the State Department of Public Instruction was soon followed by similar recognition by the Southern Association of Secondary Schools and Colleges. This was the only school in the county accredited by the Southern Association until well into the 1960s. In 1957 Governor Luther Hodges appointed Dillard to the board of trustees of Winston-Salem Teachers College and at the expiration of his term in 1961 he was reappointed and served until his death in February of 1969. A dormitory on the campus of Winston-Salem State University is named in his honor. As a school administrator Dillard helped lay the plans in 1968 and 1969 for complete integration of the public schools of the county and to him is given much credit for the fact that the move was made as peacefully as it was. The Caswell County Training School which he developed became the Caswell County High School and after his death the Board of Education named it Dillard Junior High School.

Caswell County, and Yanceyville more precisely, had an unfortunate racial outbreak in mid-September, 1970, not totally unlike those which took place throughout the nation in the late 1960s. Accounts of the origin of the incident were not precise, but one report noted that the first incident involved a white man who assaulted a black who purchased a

ticket to "a white girly show" at the Caswell County Fair. Following this fight, there was another one elsewhere on the grounds. At the parking lot an unidentified woman suffered gunshot wounds. A white man carrying a switchblade knife was apprehended by officers but he broke away and escaped. The fair was ordered closed early that night and it was reported that tear gas was used when a group of blacks refused to leave when ordered to do so by the sheriff's deputies.

That night roaming bands of blacks moved through Yanceyville. Fire of undetermined origin did slight damage to the old post office building, but more serious fires developed elsewhere including one in the Caswell County Draft Board Office where heavy damage resulted. Plate glass windows were broken in several business establishments, and gunshot holes were made in others. A nightly curfew was imposed, but additional damage was wrought on Saturday night. Several unsuccessful fire-bombings were reported on both nights. A mob of 75 to 100 blacks gathered in the courthouse area on Saturday night and state patrolmen were called in to assist local officers. Several blacks were arrested and at the December, 1970, term of the Federal District Court in Greensboro two were tried for unlawful possession of firearms. One was given a thirty-months sentence while the other was sentenced to a year and a day.

This unhappy incident apparently cleared the air, hard feelings on both sides were thoroughly vented, and both whites and blacks afterwards settled down. Relations between the races in Caswell County through more than two centuries, with a few exceptions, have generally been cordial.

### *A Note on Sources*

Much of the primary source material from which this history has been written was gathered by the Research Committee of the Caswell County Historical Association, Inc., under the leadership of Mr. M. Q. Plumblee. Included were personal letters, diaries, account books, and newspapers, as well as a few tape recorded interviews with some long-time residents of the county. Photographs, broadsides, and pamphlets collected by the committee were also placed at my disposal. Much of the original material was given to the Association by the owners and it is now in the Caswell County Room of the Gunn Memorial Library in Yanceyville. Some was returned to the original owners but was microfilmed while in the possession of the Association; the microfilm may be consulted in Yanceyville or in the State Archives in Raleigh.

My research notes and photocopies from these sources as well as from the Caswell County courthouse, the North Carolina Collection and the Southern Historical Collection in Chapel Hill, the State Archives, and the Duke University Manuscripts Collection have also been placed in the Caswell County Room where they may be consulted by anyone who cares to see them. This material is arranged by chapter and accompanies my rough and final drafts so that sources of information and quotations may be readily identified. Correspondence concerning the history, notes made when I interviewed persons presumed to have knowledge of the county's history, and questionnaires distributed by the Association are also in the Caswell County Room.

In addition I used the scrapbooks prepared by Register of Deeds J. B. Blaylock and kept in his office in the courthouse. This source includes newspaper clippings, photocopies of documents, personal reminiscences, and extracts from official records.

## APPENDIX

1. County population, 1786-1970
2. Sheriffs, 1777-1976
3. Clerks of Court, 1777-1976
4. Registers of Deeds, 1831-1976
5. Superintendents of Public Instruction, 1885-1976
6. County members of the General Assembly, 1777-1976
7. State and National Officials
  - Members of Constitutional Conventions
  - United States Representatives in Congress
  - United States Senator
  - Other Congressmen born in Caswell County
  - United States Minister to Spain
  - Members of the Council of State
  - Attorney General
  - Commissioner of Agriculture
  - Judges of Superior Court
  - Speaker of the State Senate
  - Speaker of the State House of Commons
8. Post Offices in Caswell County
9. Yanceyville, Milton, Semora, and Anderson Postmasters
10. "Caswell County" by Bartlett Yancey, 1810

## 1

## Caswell County Population\*

Year	Total	White	Slave	Free Black	Black
1786**	9,839	7,632			2,207
1790	10,096	7,288	2,736	72	
1800	8,701	5,887	2,788	26	
1810	11,757	7,368	4,299	90	
1820	13,253	7,543	5,417	293	
1830	15,185	8,399	6,431	355	
1840	14,693	7,343	7,024	326	
1850	15,269	7,076	7,770	423	
1860	16,215	6,578	9,355	282	
1870	16,081	6,587		9,494	
1880	17,825	7,169		10,656	
1890	16,028	6,639		9,389	
1900	15,028	6,829		8,199	
1910	14,858	7,207		7,651	
1920	15,759	7,908		7,850	
1930	18,214	9,737		8,473	
1940	20,032	10,914		9,114	
1950	20,870	10,942		9,928	
1960	19,912	10,356		9,556	
1970	19,055	10,908		9,147	

\*Compiled by Mrs. William S. (Virginia W.) Powell

\*\*The 1786 and 1790 figures include the part of the county which became Person County in 1791.

### Sheriffs of Caswell County, North Carolina

From 1777 until the adoption of the new constitution in 1868, the sheriffs were elected by the justices. Many times appointment by the governor followed.

Sheriffs	Date Elected	Years Served
David Shelton	June 12, 1777	1777, 1778, 1779
Thomas Rice	June 23, 1779	1779, 1780
John Atkinson	June 20, 1780	*
James Rice	September 19, 1780	**
Daivd Shelton	December 18, 1780	1780 to 1783
John Douglass	September 17, 1783	1783, 1784, 1785
James Sanders	July 19, 1785	1785, 1786, 1787
Robert Parks	July 17, 1787	1787, 1788, 1789
Spillsby Coleman	July 21, 1789	1789, 1790
Thomas Brooks	July 20, 1790	1790, 1791, 1792
William Swift	June 26, 1792	1792, 1793
Adam Sanders	October 23, 1793	1793, 1794, 1795
Azariah Graves	July 1795	1795, 1796, 1797
James Williamson	July 1797	1797, 1798, 1799
William Muzzle	July 1799	1799, 1800, 1801
Gabriel Lea	July 1801	1801, 1802
William Rainey	July 1802	1802, 1803, 1804
Saumel Johnston	July 1804	1804, 1805
Archibald Samuel	July 1805	1805, 1806
John Stamps	July 1806	1806 to 1814
Nathan Williams	July 1814	1814, 1815
George Williamson	July 1815	1815 to 1832
Thomas L. Lea	July 1832	1832 to 1842
John K Brooks	August 1842	1842 to 1850
Frank A. Wiley	July 1850	1850 Resigned 4-1-1856
Jesse C. Griffith	April 1, 1856	1856
Christian Strader	October 1856	1856 to 1860
Jesse C. Griffith	August 1860	1860 to 1879
Barzillai Shuford Graves		1879 to 1891
T. P. Womack		1891 to 1894
John T. Donoho		1894 to 1900
Abner Walker Fitch		1900 to 1907
Thomas Nathaniel Fitch		1907 to 1919
Will Burton		1919, 1920
John Henry Gunn		1920 to 1929
John Yancey Gatewood		1929 to 1936
John Henry Gunn		1936 to 1950

John Yancey Gatewood	1950, 1951
J. Whitt Powell	1951, 1952, 1953
Lynn Banks Williamson	1953 to 1958
Frank B. Daniel	1958 to 1966
Bobby E. Poteate	1966 – Present Sheriff

\*The original Caswell County minutes show: 19 September 1780 – “John Atkinson came into court and paid his fine of 50 pounds rather than act as sheriff for this year.”

\*\*18 December 1780 – “James Rice came into court and paid his fine of 50 pounds rather than act as sheriff for this year.”

Whether the county was without the services of a sheriff from June 20, 1780 to December 18, 1780, the original minutes do not clarify.

Compiled by M. Q. Plumblee

## Clerks of Court of Caswell County, North Carolina

Name of Clerk	Dates Served
William Moore	1777-1780
Archibald Murphey	1780-1817
Azariah Graves	1817-1818
Alexander Murphey	1818-1822
Paul A. Harralson	1822-1841
Abisha Slade	1841-1854
Thomas W. Graves	1854-1866
Henry F. Brandon	1866-1874
John H. Kerr	1874-1882
Spencer B. Adams	1882-1896
N. M. Richmond	1896-1897
Thomas H. Harrison	1897-1902
R. L. Mitchell	1902-1922
Barzillai S. Graves	1922-1926
George A. Anderson	1926-1934
H. Ralston Thompson	1934-1947
George M. Marris	1947-1970
Julian Moore	1970 to Present

Compiled by M. Q. Plumblee



## Registers of Deeds of Caswell County, North Carolina

From 1777 to about 1877 Archibald Murphey, followed by Josiah Cole, and John Atkinson, filled the office of Register. Thereafter, recording was handled through the clerk's office until 1831. When the John Berry Courthouse was completed provision was made for the office of Register.

Name of Register	Date First Deed Recorded
William Gooch	August 31, 1831
Thomas Graves	April 14, 1832
Abner Miles	January 16, 1839
Alexander McAlphin	April 2, 1840
Levi C. Page	October 12, 1867
M. W. Norfleet	December 7, 1868
George W. Pinnix	September 25, 1872
Thomas J. Brown	November 10, 1876
John W. Corbett	October 16, 1884
Felix Roan	December 3, 1884
F. A. Pierson	December 2, 1890
John T. Graves	December 8, 1896
Frederick W. Brown	April 11, 1900
Robert T. Wilson	February 23, 1910
Henry Stephens Turner	January 12, 1921
J. Burch Blaylock	December 3, 1934
Mary Lee Carter	December 6, 1976

Compiled by M. Q. Plumblee

## Superintendents of Public Instruction

Names of the Superintendents	Professional Services Began
("Major") George N. Thompson	July 1, 1885 (or earlier)
William W. Taylor	December 3, 1888
C. G. Lea	July 8, 1892
J. R. Jones	July 1, 1894
S. H. Williamson	April 1, 1895
Archibald ("Baldy") E. Henderson	July 1, 1897
George A. Anderson	July 3, 1905
R. A. Pope	July 1, 1921
Robert W. Iseley	July 2, 1923
R. A. Sullivan	July 4, 1927
Vance E. Swift	July 1, 1929
Holland McSwain	March 1, 1935
Thomas H. Whitley	July 1, 1950
Willard W. Woodard	July 1, 1973

## Members of the General Assembly from Caswell County

			<i>Senators</i>		
Name	Years		Name	District	Years
James Saunders	1777-1780		John A. Graves	37	1854-55
John Williams	1782		Samuel P. Hill	37	1856-57
William Moore	1783-1784		Bedford Brown	37	1858-64
Dempsey Moore	1785-1787		William Long	37	1864-65
Robert Payne	1788-1790		T.A. Donoho	37	1865-66
Robert Dickens	1791-92		Livingston Brown	37	1866-67
James Williamson	1792-93		Bedford Brown	24	1868
John Williams	1793-1796		John W. Stephens	24	1868-69
Wynn Dixon	1796-1797		Livingston Brown	24	1870-72
Azariah Graves	1798		George Williamson	20	1874-75
Wynn Dixon	1799		Giles Mebane	20	1879
Samuel Morton	1800-1801		George Williamson	20	1879-80
Marmaduke Williams	1802		C. N. B. Evans	20	1883
Samuel Morton	1803-1804		Thomas S. Harrison	20	1887
Azariah Graves	1805-1811		R. S. Mitchell	20	1891
Nathan Williams	1812-1813		W. G. Stephens	18	1895
Barzillai Graves	1814-1815		J. M. Satterfield	18	1899-1900
Romulus M. Saunders	1816		C. H. King	19	1907-1908
Bartlett Yancey	1817-1828		James A. Hurdle	19	1911
Bedford Brown	1828-1829		Earnest F. Upchurch	18	1915
James Rainey	1829-30		George L. Williamson	18	1919-20
James Kerr	1830-1835		Robert T. Wilson	16	1923-24
			Wilkins B. Horton	16	1927
			Thomas H. Hatchett	16	1931
Name	District	Years	Joseph H. Warren	16	1939
James Kerr	35	1836-41	Samuel M. Bason	15	1947
Bedford Brown	35	1842-43	Samuel M. Bason	15	1953
Littleton A. Gwynn	37	1844-45	Samuel M. Bason	15	1959
Calvin Graves	37	1846-49	Samuel M. Bason	20	1965-66
George Williamson	37	1850-51	William C. Taylor	16	1971
Elijah K. Withers	37	1852-54			

*Representatives*

Name	Years	Name	Years
John Atkinson	1777	James Burton	1806-1808
Richard Moore	1777	James Yancey	1807-1808
Peter Farrow	1778-1780	Isaac Rainey	1809-1811
John Williams	1778	Nathan Williams	1809-1810
William Moore	1779	James Yancey	1811
Stephen Moore	1780	Samuel Dabney	1812
John Williams	1780	James Rainey	1812
Josiah Cole	1781-1782	Quinton Anderson	1813
George Moore	1781	Barzillai Graves	1813
William Moore	1782	John P. Harrison	1814
John Atkinson	1783-1784	Isaac Rainey	1814
David Shelton	1783-1784	Bedford Brown	1815-1818
Edward Clay	1784-85	Romulus M. Saunders	1815
William Moore	1784-85	Warner Williams	1816
Robert Dickens	1785-1787	John R. Harrison	1817
Adam Sanders	1785-1787	Barzillai Graves	1818-22
Benjamin Douglas	1788	Romulus M. Saunders	1818-1820
John Graves	1788	Quintin Anderson	1821-22
Robert Dickins	1789-1790	James Yancey	1822
John Womack	1789	Beford Brown	1823-24
John Graves	1790-1793	James Rainey	1823-25
James Williamson	1791-92	Charles D. Donoho	1824-29
David Shelton	1792-93	John E. Lewis	1825-28
Daniel Burford	1793-1795	James Raney	1828-30
Gabriel Lea	1793-94	James H. Ruffin	1828-29
William Parr	1794-95	James Kerr	1829-30
Solomon Graves	1795-1797	John Wilson	1829-30
Daniel Burfort	1795	Stephen Dodson	1830-31
Robert Blackwell	1796-1797	Littleton A. Gwinn	1830-33
Samuel Morton	1798-1799	John T. Garland	1831-32
James Yancey	1798	Barzillai Graves	1832-33
Samuel Moore	1799	John E. Brown	1833-35
Richard Simpson	1800	Stephen Dodson	1833-34
James Yancey	1800-1803	Littleton A. Gwinn	1834-39
John McAden	1801-1803	Stephen Dodson	1835
Richard Hornbuckel	1804-1805	William A. Lea	1836-37
Lawrence Lea	1804	Levi Walker	1838-45
John McMullin	1805-1806	Calvin Graves	1840-45

## Representatives (cont.)

James K. Lea	1844-47	Archibald E. Henderson	1909
Richard Jones	1846-49	W. Osmond Smith	1911
John B. McMullen	1846-49	Thomas H. Hatchett	1913
Samuel P. Hill	1850-55	Peter M. Somers	1915-17
David S. Johnston	1850-51	John E. Tucker	1919-21
William Long	1852-57	Walter L. Taylor	1923-24
Elijah K. Withers	1856-57	Thomas S. Neal	1925
John Kerr	1858-61	A. Yancey Kerr	1927
Stephen E. Williams	1858-59	Julius Johnston	1929-31
Samuel P. Hill	1860-61	Robert T. Wilson	1933
Elisha K. Whithers	1860-61	Joseph H. Warren	1935
Samuel S. Harrison	1862-66	William C. Taylor	1937-39
William Long	1862-64	John A. Woods	1941-43
Montford McGehee	1864-65	John O. Gunn	1945-47
Phillip Hodnett	1865-67	William C. Taylor	1936-39
William B. Bowie	1866-67	Joseph H. Warren	1951-53
William Long	1868	Edward H. Wilson	1955-63
Wilson Carey	1868-70	John O. Gunn	1965-66
Phillip Hodnett	1868-70		
E.B. Withers	1870-72		
W. Paylor	1870-72	Name	District
George W. Bowe	1872-74	John O. Gunn	17
Thomas J. Foster	1872-74		Years
Wilson Carey	1874-79		1967
Thomas S. Harrison	1874-75		
Thomas S. Harrison	1879-81		
A. Bigelow	1881		
James W. Poe	1883		
George N. Thompson	1885		
Morris N. Corbett	1885		
W. P. Webster	1887		
Wilson Carey	1889		
Robert L. Walker	1891		
David Williamson	1893		
Calvin L. Smith	1895		
Charles J. Yarborough	1897-1900		
William S. Wilson	1901		
John F. Walters	1903		
W. T. Sledge	1905		
Julius Johnston	1907-1908		

## State and National Officials

*Members of Constitutional Conventions*

1788

Robert Dickens  
George Roberts  
John Womack  
John Graves  
James Boswell

1789

Robert Dickens  
John Womack  
John Graves  
Robert Payne  
Robert Bowman

1835

William A. Lea  
Calvin Graves

1861

Bedford Brown  
John A. Graves (resigned during session)  
James E. Williamson

1865

Bedford Brown  
Montford McGehee

1868

Wilson Cary (black)  
P. Hodnett

1875

Wilson Cary (black)  
E. B. Withers

*United States Representatives in Congress*

1797-1799 (Republican)

Robert Williams

1799-1801 (Republican-Democrat)

Robert Williams

1801-1803 (Republican-Democrat)

Robert Williams

1803-1805 (Republican-Democrat)

Marmaduke Williams

1805-1807 (Republican-Democrat)

Marmaduke Williams

1807-1809 (Republican-Democrat)

Marmaduke Williams

1813-1815

Bartlett Yancey

1815-1817

Bartlett Yancey

1821-1823 (Democrat)

Romulus M. Saunders

1823-1825 (Democrat)

Romulus M. Saunders

1825-1827 (Democrat)

Romulus M. Saunders

(Saunders served 1841-45 but was then living in Wake County)

1853-1855 (Whig)

John Kerr

*United States Senator*

1829-1840 (Whig) Bedford Brown

*United States Minister to Spain*

1846-1850 Romulus Saunders

*Council of State*

1783	James Saunders
1784	James Saunders
1796	John Williams
1834	George Williamson
1835	George Williamson
1836	George Williamson
1846	Nathaniel Roane

*Attorney General*

1828-35 Romulus M. Saunders

*Commissioner of Agriculture*

1880-87 Montford McGehee

*Judges of Superior Court*

1835-40	Romulus M. Saunders
1826-63	John Kerr
1874-79	John Kerr

*Speaker of Senate*

1817	Bartlett Yancey
1818	Bartlett Yancey
1819	Bartlett Yancey
1820	Bartlett Yancey
1821	Bartlett Yancey
1822	Bartlett Yancey
1823	Bartlett Yancey
1824	Bartlett Yancey

1825	Bartlett Yancey
1826	Bartlett Yancey
1827	Bartlett Yancey
1829	Bedford Brown

*Speaker of House of Commons*

1819	Romulus M. Saunders
1820	Romulus M. Saunders
1842	Calvin Graves
1848	Calvin Graves
1854	Samuel P. Hill



## Post Offices in Caswell County\*

Allison	1886-1909	Leasburgh	1796-1893
Anderson's Store	1814-1892	Leasburg	1893-
Anderson	1892-1906	Locust Hill	1846-1911
Ashland	1878-	Brown's Store	1804-1846
Bartlett	1885-1886	Milesville	1882-1907
Bedford	1892-1904	Milton	1818-
Blackwell's Store	? -1834	Moore's Store	1849-1859
Blackwell	1834-1906	Red House	1806-1849
Blanch	1890-	Newtonville	1857-1866
Brown's Store	1804-1846	Osmond	1883-1916
Locust Hill	1846-	Pea Ridge	1870-1874
Caswell Court House	1796-1833	Pelham	1865-
Yancey	1883-1835	Prospect Hill	1822-
Yanceyville	1835-	Purley	1855-1920
Centre Hill	1830- ?	Quick	1898-1909
Cherry Grove	1882-1905	Red House	1806-1849
Corbett	1882- ?	Moore's Store	1849-1859
Eastland	1887-1905	Ridgeville	1874-
Stickridge	1885-1887	Pea Ridge	1870-1874
Edgewood	1903-1907	Semora	1877-
Estelle	1888-1903	Sergeantsville	1833-1842
Fitch's Store	1876-1892	Stickridge	1885-1887
Fitch	1892-1911	Eastland	1887-1905
Gannaway	1887-1905	Stony Creek	1827-1856
Gatewood	1884-190?		1879-1915
Graves	1844-1865	Tony	1890-1908
Hamer	1882-1914	Topnot	1883- ?
Hightowers	1833-	Well Grove	1854-1854
Hudson	1825-1840	West Castle	1826- ?
	1854-1857	Yancey	1833-1835
Hycotee	1880-1904	Yanceyville	1835-
Independence	1853-1872	Caswell Court House	1796-1833
Jericho	1904-1917	Yarbro	1887-1904
Launch	1905-1905		

\*Compiled by Garland P. Stout.

## Yanceyville Postmasters\*

<i>Name</i>	<i>Date of Appointment</i>
Laurence Lea	April 1, 1796
Thomas Bouldin	April 1, 1798
Henry Atkinson	July 1, 1800
Richard E. Matthews	October 1, 1802
Thomas Graves	March 31, 1804
Abner Miles	September 16, 1839
Edmund R. Fowler	February 10, 1854
William B. Graves	April 30, 1856
William Brown	June 13, 1856
Alexander McAlpin	October 5, 1858
Lazarus Fels	[Confederate period?]
Mrs. Mary B. Paylor	October 2, 1867
Wilson Carey	August 21, 1869
Thomas J. Brown	November 23, 1869
James L. Roberts	December 9, 1872
Robert Bigelow	October 22, 1873
Thomas J. Brown	June 7, 1875
Allen Gunn	December 19, 1876
Felix Roan	June 22, 1881
Jerry Graves	November 21, 1884
Jeremiah Graves	November 19, 1884
W. H. Thompson	July 16, 1885
Jeremiah Graves	March 26, 1889
James B. Poteat	May 31, 1893
Eliza C. Kerr	December 26, 1894
Drury F. McKinney	January 8, 1898
Archie C. Lindsey	December 17, 1910
Henry W. Perry	April 15, 1914
Sallie W. G. Perry	May 2, 1916
Albert Y. Kerr	May 29, 1918
Addie Slade	March 2, 1923
Thomas J. Henderson	June 11, 1923
Thomas D. Boswell	May 8, 1933
Garnett C. Cooper	September 30, 1953
Hugh D. Bradner	June 5, 1955

\*Compiled by Mrs. A. Y. (Mary O.) Kerr

## Milton Postmasters

<i>Name</i>	<i>Date of Appointment</i>
Henry Hooper	April 25, 1818
John H. Perkins	November 13, 1819
Benjamin Cory, III	April 2, 1822
John Campbell, Jr.	June 1, 1826
Theophilus Lacy, Jr.	October 15, 1828
Atalbon Kenyon	May 13, 1829
Jesse Carter	March 2, 1831
Nathaniel J. Palmer	December 22, 1831
Jesse Owen	February 29, 1848
Charles N. B. Evans	September 29, 1849
James M. Allen	December 14, 1853
Benjamin Hines	January 16, 1858
Nicol B. Patton	April 3, 1861
John J. Jones	October 17, 1865
Samuel W. Taylor	June 21, 1866
John J. Jones	January 30, 1872
Edward W. Faucette	July 17, 1885
George W. Gordon	July 22, 1889
William A. Smith	August 3, 1893
Nathaniel J. Palmer	June 6, 1897
William T. Bryant	April 2, 1914
Charles R. Thomas	February 21, 1922
Nathanial J. Palmer	February 16, 1927
Lester H. Haymes	August 16, 1927
Lurline T. Mehaffey	1931
Minnie C. Jones (Acting)	1936
Mary McAden Satterfield	August 1936
John L. Satterfield (Acting)	July 1941
Marcha C. Newman	January 14, 1943
Rosa J. Vernon	1962
Jean Bradsher Scott	June 25, 1976

**Semora Postmasters**

James Morrison McAden	June 25, 1877
John Henry McAden	July 1, 1891
Mary S. Pointer	April 23, 1913
John L. Pointer	February 5, 1917
Ella Yarbrough McAden	November 16, 1920
Caroline McAden Winstead	July 14, 1942
Vernell Bass Allen	1972

**Anderson Postmasters**

Quintin Anderson	August 8, 1818
Anderson B. Walker	December 22, 1854
Mary A. McNutt	May 27, 1867
George Anderson	April 29, 1892*

\*Postoffice discontinued 1906.

## Caswell County\*

by Bartlett Yancey

In Caswell, the face of the County is generally hilly: there is however some valuable low-land upon the water courses, that lies well; Some valuable level land, likewise is to be found, not immediately on any water course. The Country line—land, so called from a creek, of that name, which empties into Dan-River, near where the counties of Caswell and Person join the Virginia line, is generally esteemed, of the first quality in the County; Its greatest objection is, that the land adjacent to the creek, is so hilly, that without great care in the Cultivator, much of it is worn out and washed away in the course of 10 or 12 years cultivation:

The Dan-River low-grounds are very fertile, and amply repay the farmer annually for his toil; but the adjacent ridges are hilly, and still more apt, to wash than the land on Country-line: Most in point of Value and fertility is considered the land on Hico. A Water course called Moon's Creek, has some valuable low-lands on it, but is objectionable on account of being marshy:

The growth on County-line land, is pine, all kinds of Oaks, hickory, dog-wood sower wood, Black gum, Black-Walnut, white-walnut, ashe, Beech, birch Sassafras and a varied of other vegetable productions: nearly the same growth on the other water courses, except not so much pine: The water in Caswell is as good perhaps as any other County in the State:

As to the Value of land, as much depends on the Situation of it, as the fertility: la[nd] in the neighborhood of the Court House, and indeed most of the handsome situations on the main road, sells for as much, as a tract on Dan-River: The Value of land therefore depends much on the neighbourhood it is situated in; the general price of good land, is from \$5, to 10 p acre: Agreeable Situations and tolera[ble] good land may be had, from \$3. to \$5. an Acre:

This County was first Settled about the year 1750; from that time, until 1754 or 5, there were about 8 or 10 families in that part of the County, now known by the name of Caswell: A family by the name of Reynolds, and two others by the name of Dolittle and Barkston were among the first Settlers; not one of the family are now in County, and it is believed not one of their descendants: The Lea's, Graves', Peterson & Kimbro' came to this County about 1753, 54 & 55: they came from Orange and Culpepper in Virginia: Several hundred of these families and their descendants are now living in the County:

The object of the first Settlers, was to possess themselves of fertile land, and good pastures I am told by the first Settlers, that cane was so plenty, at that time, that their cattle were fat all the winter without feeding:

No extraordinary occurrences took place in this county during the

\*This report on Caswell County was written in 1810 by Bartlett Yancey in response to a request from Thomas Henderson, publisher of *The Star* in Raleigh. Editor Henderson sought similar information on all of the counties, but reports from only twelve have survived. The original manuscript is in the Henderson Letter Book in the State Archives, Raleigh.

Revolution: No regular fought battle: there were some skirmishes with the "*Tories*," a number of whom were killed: Cornwallis passed through this county in his pursuit of Gen. Green, some little time before the Guilford battle: but little injury was done to the inhabitants, when compared with the general destruction, they spread in other parts of the United States.

Dan River runs through a Small part of Caswell, and about 12 or 15 families, live on the North Side of the River in the County. We have no lakes, bays, harbors, canals, mountains, cataracs, Islands, nor Swamps; The Roads in Caswell are very good, for the back-country: they have been much improved lately: Scarcely a County in the State perhaps has better bridges, and more of them than the little county of Caswell: Over every water course of any size, there is a bridge, and over Some 2 or 3,:

As to mines, there is not at present as much noise about "the Silver Mine", as was about 2 years ago: at that time a Rascal by the name of Charles Steward, induced a citizen of the county to believe, he possessed an immensely valuable Silver Mine: experiments were made by Steward in the presence of men of respectability and intelligence, And they were induced to believe there was metal in the Ore: fifty dollars was then advanced to Steward for the purpose of procuring materials to extract the metal; he pretended to go in Search of these materials, but instead of procuring them, he was shortly after confined in jail for his crimes: Experiments have since been made of this Ore, at Richmond, Washington city, and Philadelphia, and I am informed it is said, to contain a little Iron, but not worth the attention of the Owner:

There is but one mineral Spring that I know of in the county: This is on a farm belonging to Capt: Tho: Graves, about five miles from the Co. House: I have drank of this Water, and think with care it would be as good as any I ever saw:

Indian Corn, wheat, Rye, Oats, Cotton, tobacco and flax, are raised in great abundance. Our Staple Commodities are, tobacco, Cotton, and of late flour: We generally send our produce to Petersburg or Richmond:

The Inhabitants of the County are generally in easy circumstances; there is a greater equality of property than in most Counties: About 10: or 12 gentlemen, however, have a very considerable property; & of that number, there are only two, whose imminse wealth and possessions work an injury to their neighbours:

The County has 2 towns: Leasburgh, formerly the Court House, when Caswell and Person formed one County; it has one Store, a grocery Shop, a Sadler's shop, and a Cabinet-maker's Shop, with about 10 or 12 Houses: Milton is Situated in the fork of Country-line and Dan-River: it has 2 stores, a Saddler's Shop, a Hatter's Shop, a tavern with about 15 or 20 houses: Caswell Co. House is not an incorporated town, the whole of the possessions there belong to Capt. John Graves and his Sons: it has 2 taverns, a Store, a Hatter's Shop with about 15 houses:

It is Supposed that at least nine-tenths of the inhabitants are agriculturists: great improvements have been made in agriculture within ten years past. Of useful domestic animals, it may be observed, that few Counties have more useful, elegant horses: they are from the Stock of Diomad, True-Blue, Dion, Magic, & Bryan Olyn; there are valuable horses from Celer, and Nonperille: Almost every farmer has a yoke of Oxen:

The Inhabitants of Caswell, are following the example of the Western Counties

in erecting distilleries: There are I suppose upwards of fifty, the greater part of which have been erected within a few years: Some of them are useful to the owner and the Country, but most of them are nuisances to society, being the resort of idle, dissipated Men, who by their visits to such places, bring on ruin to themselves and their families: I know of nothing which has so great a tendency to demoralize Society, except it be the late practice of electioneering by drenching the people with grog, and with falsehoods:

Our fisheries are mostly on Dan-River: the fish are general Shad, and round fish: but they are not more than half as Valuable as they were 15 years ago: Of game we have but little; the greater part of the deer having been killed in an immensely large Snow that fell about 8 or 9 years ago: We have however a few deer and Some turkies:

The progress of society and civilization depends upon the education and Virtue of the people: great improvements therefore have been made since the first Settlement of this County: from 1750 to twenty five years after, it is computed, that no more than one third of the inhabitants could read, and Scarcely half that number could write a legible hand: from 1775 to 1800, what was then called a Common english education, viz, "to read, write, and cipher as far as the rule of three ["] was given to a little more than half the Inhabitants: But from 1800, up to the present time, the progress of civilization And literature has been greater, than for perhaps fifty years Antecedent to that time: the great revival of religion about that period seems to have contributed much to the dissemination of morality, sound principles and good order in Society; but as Naturalists have observed every calm is Succeeded by a Storm, And accordingly many of the inferior class of Society, appear now more depraved than ever:

For the progress of literature in the inferior branches of an education, Such as reading, Writing and Arithmetic, Since 1800, the people of this county are much indebted to Mr. Robert H. Childers: greater improvement in writing could not have been expected from any man: At least One half of the youth of this County, who write well, were taught, either directly, or indirectly, by this excellent pensman:

The plan of Caswell Academy. Situated within a quarter of a mile of the Co: Ho: is Caswell Acad[emy] was first Conceived and brought to public View in the [winter] of 1801: early in the Succeeding year between five and six hundred dollars were subscribed, and during that year 1803 it was completed for the reception of Students: The Revd. Hugh Shaw, and Bartlett Yancy were the teachers for the 2 first years: the n[umber] of students were from 55 to 65 year; from that period the institution was not in a very flourishing State, until 1808, Since which time, it has prospered much under the direction of Mr. John W. Caldwell: a gentleman educated in Guilford by his father, the Revd. Dr. David Caldwell, well known in this State, for his Services in disseminating literature, morality and Religion among his fellow citizens. The funds of the Academy at present are low; it is now, and always have been dependant on the liberality of the Trustees of the Institution, and a few other public Spirited gentlemen of the County for a Support: No library of Consequence is yet established, a plan has however been Suggested and is now going into operation, by which it is hoped a good library will be procured in a few years: The number of students at present is 38:

Hico Academy Situated near the Red-House in Caswell was erected, it is believed in 1804 by a number of public Spirited gentlemen in that part of the County: Mr. Shaw, after he left Caswell Academy became the teacher of this Academy for 2 or 3 years, during which time, it is believed, it had between 30 & 40 Students: it has since that time been on a decline, And about the middle of last month it was consumed by fire: there had been a School taught in it this year, but no fire had been used in it for Several months previous to its being burnt: it is generally believed that Some Vile Incendiary put fire to it; for the purpose of consuming it: The trustees have however determined to rebuild it of Brick, upon a more extended plan:

Since the establishment of these Institutions, the progress of Virtue and Science in the County, has exceeded the most flattering hopes of the friends of literature: The education, that has been acquired there by our youth, Seems to have benefited, not only its Votary; but to have imparted its blessings to all there around: the inhabitants generally are more enlightened: Men who thirty and forty years ago, were considered the best informed and most learned among us, are now Scarcely equal in point of information to a School boy of 15 years: The venerable fathers are however, almost to a man (those that are able), the Supporters of Seminaries of learning; they Seem to look forward with pleasing anticipation to the Utility their Country will derive, from the cultivation of the minds of our youth: there are however Some designing demagogues; "Wolves in Sheeps cloathing", who because they can read a chapter in the Bible, (when it is in large print), and drag over a Congressional Circular (after a manner) think they have learning enough, wish to excite prejudices against the Institutions and their Students: but "*black-Sheep* are to be found in almost every flock":

Since the Commencement of the year 1804, this county has sent the following students to the University of this State; the foundation of whose education (except One) was laid at these Institutions: Viz. Sanders Donoho, Bartlett Yancy, Edward D. Jones, James W. Brown, Romulus M. Sanders, David Hart, and John W. Graves: besides them, the following students, received the Rudiments of their education, at Caswell Academy; Dr. Horace B. Satterwhite now of Salisbury, William W. Williams of Halifax, Va., Archd. Haralson of Person: Elijah Graves of Granville: & James Miller of Person.

Caswell is not distinguished for men of talents: We have no men of the first rate talents; but a great number entitled to the rank of mediocrity, and some above it, These are all natives for we have no *Spumy* Irishmen, revolutionizing Frenchmen, nor *Speculating* Scotchmen among us.

In this county there are five practicing Physicians: Dr. John McAden, Dr. William S. Webb, Dr. Samuel Dabney, Dr. James Smith and Dr. Edward Foulks: Of the profession of the law, men residing in the county are the following gentlemen: Bartlett Yancy, Edward D. Jones and Solomon Graves Junr., the order in which each professional character is named denotes the priority of time, in which they commenced the practice of their profession:

There are two Societies in the County Constituted for intellectual improvement: One at Caswell Academy and another at the tavern of Jethro Brown esq: these



exercises are mostly polemical.

We have no public library in the county:

About 2 years ago Several gentlemen of Caswell and Person had formed themselves into a Society for the encouragement of the arts and agriculture; but that Spirit of emulation and national pride, which then characterized all, seems now to be possessed by a few only; little has been done of the Progress and promotion of this Society as yet.

The Religion of the inhabitants may be best estimated by the number of Churches and Communicants: there are 4 Baptist Churches & about 300 Communicants: 4 Presbyterian Congregations and about 200 or 250 Communicants: 3 or 4 Methodist Societies and about 250 or 300 Communicants:

Caswell is a very healthy part of the Country: the common diseases of the inhabitants are Nervous and Billious fever: the remedy for the most part, is Stimulents, purgatives; the Composition of which is best known to the Physicians:

The Amusements of the polite part of Society consists in Balls, tea parties, and visiting parties: those of an inferior class consists of Saturday-night frolicks, now become almost obsolete; Shooting Matches and Horse racing, afford amusement to the better Sort of men, and now and then may be seen a party with an Old rusty *pack of cards*, amusing for whisky: The Only Sporting Club in the County is the "*Jokey Club*" of the Caswell Turf:

Caswell: 11th Augt: 1810

Dear Sir:

I have herewith sent you, a Concise description of the particulars respecting which information was required, by your letter of March 30th, 1810, which I had not the pleasure of receiving before the last of July:

An earlier reception of it would have given me a better opportunity of making myself well acquainted with the particulars of which you Sought information, but having received it at a time when my fall circuit was just about to Commence, I had but this alternative, of giving you the information I then possessed in an abstract manner, or delay my answer to your request until the Winter; the former I thought best adapted to your purposes and therefore framed the fragment which I now transmit you:

I have thought for a twelve-month past that Some Strictures upon the late and fashionable mode of electioning, might be of Service to the good people of this State, and have hoped and expected to have Seen published in your papers Something on that Subject; but not a word has been sa[id] it is probable that during the winter when the mind of the public is cool and calm Something of this Sort may appear: I should indeed wish to see Some writer undertake the Subject, who is able to do it Justice.

Accept my wishes for your promotion and prosperity, and any th[ing] I can do for you in this part of the State, shall be cheerfully [torn].

Yours mo. respectfully

B. Yancy

It is hoped and expected, that you will exercise your discretion, to co[rrect] errors, and making abridgements: the description was thrown together [in] haste, and has not been attempted to be corrected.

Yours,

B.Y.

Messrs, Thomas Henderson & Co.  
Editors of the Star,  
Raleigh,  
No C  
To the care of  
Richd Henderson esq.

## PATRONS

Johnnie Oliver Gunn and wife Annie Newman Gunn

The Caswell County Board of Commissioners

The Samuel S. Fels Foundation, Inc., Philadelphia

Mr. and Mrs. S. M. Bason  
 Harry E. Bray Insurance & Realty, Inc.  
 Caswell Cleaners  
 Caswell County Farm Bureau  
 The Caswell Messenger  
 Caswell Motor Company, Inc.  
 Cherry Grove Ruritan Club  
 Cobb Memorial Ruritan Club  
 Cole Chevrolet Company  
 Mr. and Mrs. Woodrow Cook  
 Mr. and Mrs. Vernie E. Dove  
 Mr. C. M. Flintoff  
 Mr. and Mrs. J. E. Foster, Sr.  
 Dr. and Mrs. Tom F. Foster, Jr.  
 Mr. Winford A. Foster  
 Gunn Tractor and Equipment Company  
 Mrs. Maude Florence Harrelson  
 Dr. and Mrs. Frances P. King  
 Mr. and Mrs. A. Haywood Merritt, Sr.  
 Jim Millner Plumbing Company, Inc.  
 The Northwestern Bank  
 Mr. and Mrs. John A. Pulliam

Mrs. Mary Rittenbury  
 Mr. and Mrs. R. Arnold Rogers  
 Royal Hosiery Mills, Inc.  
 Mr. and Mrs. D. H. Sartin  
 Mr. and Mrs. Earl J. Smith  
 Mr. and Mrs. W. O. Smith, Jr.  
 Southern Caswell Ruritan Club  
 Dr. and Mrs. William P. Stephens  
 Taylor Heights Rest Home  
 Mrs. W. L. Thomas, Jr.  
 Mr. H. C. Turberville  
 Mr. and Mrs. Beverly Lee and Janie  
     Bradsher Tuttle  
 Wachovia Bank & Trust Company, N.A.  
 Mr. and Mrs. Stephen E. Walker  
 Mrs. Ola S. Walker  
 Watlington's Incorporated  
 Mr. and Mrs. Robert V. Wiley  
 Mrs. Mary W. Winstead  
 Mr. and Mrs. W. Willard Woodard  
 Yanceyville Drug Company, Inc.  
 Yanceyville Rotary Club



## MEMORIALS

In memory of: George Andrew Anderson (1869-1945) and Mary Slade Anderson (1873-1939) by children: Ruth, Mary Slade, George, and James Ezekiel

In honor of: Samuel Murphey Bason (Dec. 4, 1894- ) and Martha Eliza Hatchett Bason (Aug. 24, 1896- ) by children: Mrs. Russell B. Long, Mrs. John J. Burke, and Billy Bason.

In memory of: James Yancey Blackwell (1888-1971) and in honor of Alice Taylor Blackwell (1896- ) by the children.

In memory of: John Bracken Blackwell, Sr. (1808-1881) and Mary Reid Blackwell (1832-1920) by their granddaughters: Mary Orgain Blackwell and Elizabeth Blackwell Strickland.

In memory of: John Scott Blackwell (1820-1900) and Jennie Blackwell (1837-1924) by his grandson, John Reid Blackwell and wife, Vernelle Fuller Blackwell.

In memory of: Lelia Eliza Blackwell (1867-1936) by her son, John Reid Blackwell and wife, Vernelle Fuller Blackwell.

In memory of: Dr. Robert Blackwell (1860-1925) and Ida Neal Blackwell (1871-1948) by their daughters: Mary Orgain Blackwell and Elizabeth Blackwell Strickland.

In memory of: William David Blaylock (1870-1951) and Sarah Stadler Blaylock (1874-1948) by the family.

In memory of: John Richard Bradsher (Aug. 23, 1865-May 2, 1955) and Flora Alice Stephens Bradsher (March 24, 1863-March 18, 1954) by Bennie R. (deceased) and Bessie Mary Bradsher.

In memory of: Harry Elmo Bray (1920-1962) by Mrs. Harry E. Bray and Wayne Bray, wife and son.

In memory of: Charlie Hester Brooks (1880-1939) and Ida Green Clayton Brooks (1885-1972) by the family.

In memory of: Mary Wilson Brown (1879-1951) by Mr. & Mrs. J. Williamson Brown, Rose Hill Farm.

In honor of: Caswell County Extension Home Agents since 1935 by Caswell County Extension Homemakers Clubs.

In memory of: Joseph Johnston Chandler (1873-1970) and Cora Pinchback Chandler (1881-1961) by M.Q. and Elizabeth Chandler Plumblee.

In memory of: Mrs. Lillian Gwyn Click (Aug. 14, 1887-Oct. 3, 1966) by Mrs. Alan L. Ferry.

In memory of: Hugh Littleton Cobb (1868-1953) and Mary Farish George (1873-1950) by Mrs. Annie Farish Cobb.

In memory of William A. (Billy) Cobb (March 18, 1925-July 25, 1974) and in honor of Leona Clayton Cobb (May 20, 1925- ) by the children: Jimmy, Joe, and Gail.

In memory of: Mildred Williams Connally (1889-1972) and Mary Connally Womack (1882-1974) by Sarah W. Branch.

In memory of: Walter Eugene Connally (1878-1956) and Virgina Underwood Connally (1882-1967) by Julian U. Connally.

In memory of: Virginia Badgett Daniel (1893-1967) and Van Womack Daniel (1895-1968) by Van Womack Daniel, Jr. and Dr. Van Womack Daniel III.

In memory of: Gertrude Womack Daniel (1871-1962) and William Thomas Daniel (1858-1931) by children and grandchildren.

In memory of: William Sergeant Dixon, Sr. (1858-1938) and Emma Thomas Dixon (1871-1962) by sons: Professor William Sergeant Dixon, Jr. and Henry Bryan Dixon.

In memory of Jerry W. Dixon, Sr. (1877-1946) and Evelyn N. Dixon (1879-1922) by Jerry W. Dixon, Jr.

In memory of: William F. Fitch (1877-1956) and Fannie Moore Fitch (1882-1920) by their only daughter, Mrs. Rebecca Fitch Barbee.

In memory of: Alvis Lea Florance (Oct. 15, 1889-June 14, 1964) by Rose Carter Florance.

In memory of: Thomas Jefferson Florance (1858-1926) and Nannie Lea Florance (1869-1939) by daughters: Maud F. Harrelson, Helen F. Gwynn, and Mary F. Nicks.

In honor of: Robert Jennings Fowlkes (1888- ) and in memory of Nancy Martin Fowlkes (1888-1952) by the family.

In memory of: John Dudley Gatewood (1853-1936) and Rebecca Womack Gatewood (1863-1934) by children: Thomas Dudley Gatewood, Willard Badgett Gatewood, Janie Gatewood Parks, and Wilson Gatewood Graveley.

In memory of: John Yancey Gatewood (1893-1954) by Mrs. Mary Florance Gatewood Nicks, wife.

In honor of: Willard Badgett Gatewood (1895- ) and Bessie Pryor Gatewood (1905- ) by Willard B. Gatewood, Jr.

In memory of: Paul E. Griffin (1908-1972) and in honor of Ruth Pearl Bradsher Griffin (1903- ) by children and grandchildren.

In memory of: Pattie Griffin Gunn (1895-1956) by Mr. and Mrs. John O. Gunn.

In memory of Judge Allen Hatchett Gwyn (Nov. 12, 1893-Dec. 16, 1969) by Tom W. Gwyn.

In memory of: Henry W. Gwyn (Feb. 22, 1906-Sept. 25, 1960) by Elsie Gwyn Barr.

In memory of: Joseph Pinkney Gwyn (Dec. 7, 1861-Oct. 23, 1929) and Mrs. Sarah Eliza Hatchett Gwyn (April 18, 1865-Sept. 16, 1951) by Anne Yancey Gwyn.

In memory of: Houston Lafayette Gwynn, M.D. (April 1, 1896-Nov. 10, 1963) by Mrs. Houston L. Gwynn and Thomas Lea Gwynn, M.D.

In memory of: Isaac Lofton Harrelson (1898-1955) and in honor of Viola Allison Harrelson (1899- ) by Ethel Harrelson Doyle, Dorothy Harrelson Gunn, and J.C. Harrelson.

In memory of: James Basley Harrelson (1902-1976) and in memory of Addie Jones Harrelson (1905-1974) by Mr. & Mrs. Douglas Harrelson.

In memory of: William Basley Harrelson (Oct. 23, 1876-April 9, 1956) and Selena Frances Walker Harrelson (June 20, 1881-May 31, 1965) by the children.

In memory of: Hines Hatchett (1908-1971) by Mrs. Hines Hatchett.

In memory of: Sidney Thomas Hicks (Jan. 7, 1857-Aug. 4, 1924) and Mollie Roberts Hicks (Sept. 16, 1866-June 21, 1929) by Mr. & Mrs. William Henry Hicks.

In memory of: Maria Sue Howard Holland (1874-1950) by Suzanne Holland Leggett.

In memory of: Berlie Blackwell Howard Cobb (1860-1940) and James McAden Howard (1850-1883) by James C. Howard, Jr.

In memory of: Irvin Howard Jeffress (1895-1968) and in honor of Cora Daniel Jeffress (1903- ) by sons: Irvin Howard Jeffress, Jr. and John Daniel Jeffress.

In memory of: Joseph Johnston Jeffries (1865-1953) and Mary Aramento Jeffries (1870-1956) by the children.

In memory of: Paul Hosier Jones (1896-1952) and Lemma Sue Fowlkes Jones (1883-1974) by H. G. Jones.

In memory of: Carrie Bennett Jones (1872-1952) and Robert Henry Jones (1855-1935) by Lillie Jones Walker Fowlkes and Robert Bennett Jones.

In memory of: Albert Yancey Kerr and in honor of Mary Johnston Oliver Kerr by Katherine Kerr Kendall and Mary F. Kerr Donaldson.

In memory of: Cary Howard King (1864-1959) and Lillie Pinnix King (1867-1957) by daughters.

In memory of: Junius Irvin King (Oct. 16, 1893-Feb. 1, 1944) and Nettie Blackwell King (March 4, 1897-Jan. 15, 1958) by their daughters.

In memory of: Lemuel James King (1864-1947) and John Archie Cobb (1864-1941) by Mrs. Ethel Cobb King.

In memory of: Robert Allen King, Jr. (1892-1958) by his wife, Mrs. R. A. King, and daughter, Miss Elizabeth King.

In memory of: Rev. Solomon Lea (1807-1897) and Sophia Ainger Lea (1810-1866) by Leasburg United Methodist Church.

In memory of: Daniel Otis Leath (1895-1966) and in honor of Stella Patterson Leath (1899- ) by Margaret L. Simmons.

In memory of: Robert Percy Loftis (1902-1960) and Carrie Rumley Loftis (1902-1970) by the children.



In memory of: William Taylor Long (1895-1957) by his wife, Mabel Stephens Long.

In memory of: Dr. Stephen Arnold Malloy (Oct. 26, 1872-March 30, 1944) and in honor of Nannie Kerr Malloy by Katherine Malloy Allen.

In memory of: John H. McAden (1867-1921) and Ella Y. McAden (1871-1955) by daughters, Mary M. Satterfield and Caroline M. Winstead.

In memory of: Gilbert Houston McDowell (1892-1964) and Ruby Hudson McDowell (1897-1949) by the children.

In memory of: Giles Mebane (1880-1969) by wife, Edna Watkins Mebane, and daughter, Katherine Mebane Clark.

In memory of: John Warner Moore (1863-1943) and Margaret Pittman Moore (1889-1970) by Carolyn Moore Thomas.

In honor of: Charlie Preston Murphey (Nov. 9, 1896- ) and Ethel Smith Murphey (April 9, 1896- ) by Dianne and Frank Murphey.

In memory of: Thomas Stephen Neal (1881-1935) and Ida Williamson Neal (1884-1936) by their sons: Thomas S., Jr., George C., and R. Douglas.

In memory of: Joseph Oscar Neighbors (1876-1965) and Annie Harrelson Neighbors (1888-1967) by the children.

In memory of: Joseph Enoch Nethery (1875-1959) and Mary Page Nethery (1879-1967) by the children.

In honor of: Sallie B. Newman (1893- ) by Mr. & Mrs. W. J. Newman.

In memory of: Samuel P. Newman (1860-1934) and Elizabeth Chandler Newman (1860-1945) by Sallie B. Newman.

In memory of Rev. Samuel Freeman Nicks, Sr. (1874-1946), Methodist Minister 1903-1946, and Emma Woods Nicks (1876-1974) by the children.

In memory of: George Washington Oliver (1866-1952) and Fannie Sue Motley Oliver (1866-1950) by their children.

In memory of: Charlie Albert Pattillo (1906-1972) and Walter Graham Kernodle (1882-1937) by Mrs. Eugenia Kernodle Pattillo.

In memory of: Daniel Perkins Payne (July 5, 1883-July 1, 1963) and Vonnice Brown Payne (Jan. 23, 1900-June 27, 1965) by Buster Brown Payne.

In memory of: Dr. William Louis Poteat (1856-1938) by his daughter, Helen Poteat Marshall.

In memory of: William Pinkney Pryor (1869-1949) and Lena Walker Pryor (1876-1965) by their children.

In memory of: Mattie Link Pulliam (1889-1975) by nieces and nephews.

In memory of: William Joseph Pulliam (1850-1934) and Mary Frances Pulliam (1853-1939) by their grandchildren.

In memory of: Pearlle Edgar Scism (1894-1972) and in honor of Modelle Carpenter Scism (1903- ) by Charles E. Hubbard and wife, Elizabeth S. Hubbard.

In memory of Sheriff David Shelton (1736-1800) and son John Shelton (1760-1843) by granddaughters, Mrs. Gentry Millsaps and Mrs. William C. Kelly.

In memory of: James Oliver Simpson (1869-1912) and Martha (Mattie) Barnhardt Simpson (1867-1916) by Mrs. Naomi S. Willard.

In memory of: William Osmond Smith, Jr. (1914-1973) and Roberta Kerfoot Smith (1916-1973) by the family and friends.

In memory of: Peter M. Somers (1859-1937) and Ora D. Somers (1872-1952) by Mrs. Frances S. Scott.

In memory of: Forester Stainback (about 1775-1857) and Winifred Moss Stainback (about 1780-1853) by great, great grandson, Walter Siddle Stainback.

In memory of: Rev. B. E. Stanfield (Oct. 10, 1876-1935) and Josephine Hambrick Stanfield (Aug. 20, 1869-1945) by Dr. W. W. Stanfield.

In memory of: Paul Taylor Stephens (1849-1932) and Harriet Moore Stephens (1872-1953) by James A. Stephens.

In memory of: Rev. Marcus Cicero Thomas (1831-1913) and Henrietta Lea Thomas (1840-1929) by grandsons, William Sergeant Dixon, Jr. and Henry Bryan Dixon.

In memory of: Walter Lea Thomas, Jr. (1900-1966) by Mrs. W. L. Thomas, Jr. John Yancey Thomas, W. Lea Thomas III, and E. B. Thomas.

In memory of: Ella Graves Thompson (1886-1970) and A. Graves Thompson (1885-1963) by Azariah G. Thompson, Jr. and family.

In memory of: Thomas Blair Thompson (July 26, 1903-Sept. 9, 1973) by Mrs. Thomas Blair Thompson, wife.

In memory of William Thomas (12-3-1837) — (4-15-1920) and Eliza Frances Thomas (5-18-1848 — 9-15-1922) by Mrs. Frances Thomas Gregory.

In memory of: James Emmett Ware (1890-1969) and Bertha Gillespie Ware (1893-1972) by the children.

In memory of Arthur Bealey Warren (May 4, 1886-Oct. 23, 1953) and in honor of Ethel Miles Warren (Feb. 9, 1893- ) by the family.

In memory of John Lewis Warren (1859-1934) by Henry L. Warren.

In memory of: Robert Norwood Whitlow (1878-1949) and Ruth Caroline Stephens Whitlow (1891-1974) by their twelve children.

In memory of: Lynn Banks Williamson (1872-1940) and Eleanor Farish Williamson (1875-1962) by Eleanor Williamson Ward.

In memory of: Mary Siddle Worsham (1847-1929) and John Blackwell Worsham (1851-1941) by grandson, W. Herbert White.

In memory of: David Wilson Wright (1893-1961) and Elsie Johnson Wright (1899-1971) by children and grandchildren.

In memory of: Ida Siddle Yarbrough (1891-1974) and Webb Chipman Yarbrough (1877-1956) by daughters, Zora, Dorothy, Rachel, and Sara.

## INDEX

*Prepared by Mrs. William S. (Virginia Waldrop) Powell*

Not included in the index are names in a number of long lists in the text. These occur on pages 37-38, 41-43, 55-57, 64, 70-71, 112-13, 120, 121, 129, 132-34, 137, 165, 166, 241, 266-68, 283-85, 300, 376-77, 378, 398, and 486-87. As already noted, names appear in the text spelled as they appear in the original sources. In this index, however, when a correct spelling could be determined, the name is indexed under that spelling.

## A

- Abolitionists, 156, 532
- Academies, 358, 396, 415, 436;
  - burned, 357; library at, 361;
  - church held in, 441. *See also*
  - Education
- Acorns, 19
- Adalade, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523
- Adams, John, 64
- Adams, John Quincy, President, 143
- Adams, S. B., 509
- Adams, T. T., 387
- Adcock, Joshua, 72, 73
- Adelphian Society, Caldwell Institute, Greensboro, 398
- Adkins, Henry F., 477
- Adkins, T. B., 131
- Adkins & Fels, 118
- Adshusheer, 25, 26
- Agnes, a slave of Calvin Graves, 523
- Agriculture, diversification of, 289, 309
- Agricultural Extension, 310
- Agricultural labor, 478
- Agricultural problems, 478
- Agricultural Society of Red House, 474
- Agriculture, 110, 255, 287-88, 468-88
- Agriculture courses, 393
- Alabama, 169
- Alamance, Battle of, 50-52, 60
- Alamance and Caswell Plankroad Company, 493
- Alamance County, 1, 11, 12, 149, 234-36, 244, 247, 249, 250, 252, 288, 413, 450, 460, 473, 491
- Aldridge, Ralph, 427
- Aldridge, William Thomas, 465
- Aldridge, Mrs. William Thomas, 465
- Aldridge, neighborhood, 318
- Aldridge Chapel, 465
- Alexander, J. C., 427
- Alfalfa, 15
- Alfred, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523
- Algonquian Indians, 27
- Allen, a slave of Bedford Brown, 530
- Allen, Aby, 449
- Allen, Henry, 368
- Allen, J. M., & Co., 314
- Allen, J. W., 270
- Allen, James M., 333
- Allen, John, 118
- Allen, John W., 192
- Allen, Samuel, 449
- Allen, T. M., 482
- Allen, Walters James, 283
- Allen's Chapel Baptist Church, 449
- Allison, A. A., 414
- Allison, Joseph, 494
- Allison, Joseph C., 262
- Alfred Memorial Baptist Tabernacle, 449
- Alred, J. B., 257
- American Encyclopedia*, 409
- American Messenger*, 409
- American Philosophical Society, 4

- American Red Cross, 286  
 American Revolution, 69, 70-90  
 American Tobacco Company, 254, 332  
 Ames, Gean, 6  
 Amey, Negro, 448. *See also* Amy  
 Amis, black orphan, 524  
 Amy, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523. *See also* Amey  
 Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, 425, 426. *See also* Masonic Lodge  
 Anderson, a slave of William Long, 529  
 Anderson, Alexander, 497, 498  
 Anderson, Alfred, 505  
 Anderson, G. A., 368  
 Anderson, Mrs. G. A., 223  
 Anderson, George A., 261, 283, 286, 288, 289, 316  
 Anderson, I. O., 507  
 Anderson, John, 39  
 Anderson, Dr. John, 505  
 Anderson, John Q., 128, 502, 504  
 Anderson, Q., 174  
 Anderson, Quintin T., 200, 314, 316, 373, 499  
 Anderson, Robert S., 355  
 Anderson, 272, 316, 463, 465; school, 388, 393  
 Anderson High School, 391  
 Anderson String Band, 416  
 Anderson's Store, 220, 279, 316, 365, 498, 502  
 Anderson Township, 262, 318  
 Andirons, 126  
 Angle, T. M., 5  
 Anglicans, 321, 434, 466. *See also* Church of England  
 Anson County, 44, 60  
 Anti-Federalists, 95  
 Antioch, 98, 323, 510  
 Apple, F. A. N., 482  
 Apple, the Rev. S., 482  
 Apple family, 463  
 Appomattox Court House, 190, 200, 204-7, 210, 214  
 Apprentices, black, 524  
 Apprenticeship, 399, 400  
*Arabian Nights Entertainment*, 408  
*Arator, The*, 470, 477  
 Arbor Meeting House, 448  
 Architecture, 421  
 Arkansas, 170  
 Army Nurse Corps, 286  
 Arrena, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Arrowheads, 31  
 Art, taught in schools, 416  
 Arter, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Artifacts, 28  
 Asbestos, 5  
 Ash trees, 18  
 Ashe, John, colonial treasurer, 49  
 Ashe, Thomas S., 231  
 Ashe County, 132  
 Asheville, 254  
 Ashland, 2, 135, 424  
 Ashley, J. W., 509  
 Ashley, S. S., 383  
 Athletic fields, improved, 292  
 Atkinson, a silversmith, 130  
 Atkinson, Henry, 135, 136, 352, 353, 397  
 Atkinson, James H., 425  
 Atkinson, John, 59, 61, 67, 88, 91, 432  
 Atkinson, Leroy P., 314  
 Atkinson, the Rt. Rev. Thomas, 467  
 Atkinson, Dr. Thomas P., 358  
 Atlantic & Danville Railway, 506, 507, 510  
 Atlantic, Yanceyville and Reidsville Railroad Company, 510  
 Atwater Hosiery Mills, 427  
 Automobiles, 288  
 Axe, Indian, 31  
 Ayllon, Vasquez de, 26  
  
 B  
 Backgammon, 161  
 Bacon, Francis, 27  
 Badget, William, 64  
 Badgett, Alfred, 521  
 Badgett, Henry, 218, 520  
 Badgett, Virginia, 286  
 Badgett's Grocery, in Yanceyville, 343

- Bailey, John E., 193, 203  
 Bailey, R. B., 294  
 Baily, G. G., 510  
 Baines, Thornton, 502  
 Baley, P. A., 122  
 Ball, Thomas, 135  
 Ballantine, Miss, 365  
 Balls and parties, 160, 161  
 Baltimore, 147  
 Band, 201. *See also* Music and musical instruments  
 Banes, T. Y., 279  
 Bank notes, 345  
 Bank of Caswell, 345  
 Bank of New Bern, 333  
 Bank of Yanceyville, 184, 345  
 Banking, 333  
 Bankston, Lawrence, 431  
 Banns, 447  
 Baptist churches, 446-62  
 Baptist Female College, 363  
 Baptist Meeting House, 451  
 Baptist State Convention, 448  
 Baptists, 44, 449  
 Bar, in Milton, 279  
 Barker, Talbot, 505  
 Barksdale, C. W., 505  
 Barnett, Hugh, 64  
 Barnett, Joseph, 36  
 Barnett, Thomas, 64, 511  
 Barnett, Thomas B., 369  
 Barnett, William, 36  
 Barnett's Meeting House, 94  
 Barns, John, 136  
 Barnwell, W. S., 223  
 Barrett, partner in a cotton factory, 117, 328  
 Barrett, John B., 334  
 Barrett, Newsom & Holden, cotton factory, 329  
 Bartlett Yancey High School, 391, 392  
 Bartlett Yancey School, 370, 388, 392-94  
 Bartlett Yancey Union School, 388  
 Barton, Elisha, 463  
 Bason, Samuel Murphey, 290, 427  
 Bass, Barnett, 525  
 Baswell, Antichous, 502  
 Battle, William H., 190  
 Bauldin, Thomas, 69  
 Bavaria, 40  
 Baynes, J. T., 279  
 Baynes, 2, 7, 318, 426, 449, 454  
 Baynes Baptist Church, 282, 449  
 Baynes Store, 396  
 Beans, barley, castor, and navy, 220, 479  
 Bear meat, 19  
 Bears, 19, 20, 33  
 Beasley, Charles Oscar, 252  
 Beef cattle, 111  
 Beesly, Samuel, 78  
 Beeswax, 111  
 Bell, Samuel, 434  
 Bench, David, 210  
 Bennett, James M., 377  
 Bennett, William M., 377  
 Benton, Jesse, 61  
 Benton Branch, 9  
 Bentonville, Battle of, 208, 209  
 Berry, John, 175, 176, 340  
 Berry, R. O., 294  
 Bertie County, 27, 33, 35  
 Bethany Church, 437, 438, 441  
 Bethel, 444, 453  
 Bethel Congregational Christian Church, 463  
 Bethel Methodist Church, 443, 444  
 Bethell, William D., 345  
 Bethesda Presbyterian Church, 129, 170, 282, 364, 436  
 Betts, Elisha, 369  
 Beulah Baptist Association, 368  
 Beulah Baptist Male Institute, 369  
 Beulah Bible and Publication Society, 408  
 Bible, 407, 433, 523  
 Bickett, Governor Thomas W., 282  
 Bigalow, Thos., 476, 482  
 Bigelow, A., 387  
 Bigelow, L., 387  
 Bigelow, Thomas, 345, 475, 502  
 Billy, black orphan, 524  
 Billy, a slave of William A. Long, 533  
 Biltmore Junior College, 254  
 Bingham, William, 149

- Bird, John, 502, 504, 505  
 Birds, 21  
 Bivalves, 4  
 Black, George, 69  
 Black, Henry, 85  
 Black, John, 68  
 Black Hawk War, 136  
 Blacks, 173, 229, 232, 236, 257-59, 290, 518-40; disfranchised in 1835, 527; free, 525-29, 533; apprentices, 524; schools for, 385-88; integration, 391-93; attend church, 435, 437, 438, 440, 463, 528; origin of, 520; labor contracts with, 529-30. *See also* Negroes; Slaves  
 Blacksmiths, 116, 332; shop, 123, 124  
 Blackwell, a merchant, 278  
 Blackwell, Isaiah, 67, 490  
 Blackwell, J. N., 203  
 Blackwell, John B., 345  
 Blackwell, Robert, 154  
 Blackwell Baptist Church, 449  
 Blackwells, 13, 166, 278, 286, 318, 449  
 Blackwell's Store, 318  
 Bladensburg, Maryland, 80  
 Blair, John J., 387  
 Blanch, 98, 164, 283, 286, 319, 323, 449, 468, 469, 506, 507, 510, 516  
 Blanch Baptist Church, 449, 454  
 Blaylock, J. B., 427  
 Blount, Reading, 84  
 Bluewing Creek, 32  
 Board, at school, 365, 367  
 Board of General Superintendents of Common Schools, 374  
 Board of Internal Improvements, 151  
 Boatmen, 131, 511  
 Bob, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Bohannon, J. M., 505  
 Bohannon, M., 505  
 Bolling, William, 431  
 Boman, Robert, 339  
 Bonds, issued for roads, 515  
 de Boog, Hendrik, 39  
 Books, 406-9, 474, 491; law, 94, 407; sold by subscription, 407; school, 408; Sunday School, 408  
 Boot makers, 117, 118  
 Booth, Mary, of Richmond, Va., 367  
 Border Agricultural Society, 479, 480  
 Boshamer, H. R., 118  
 Boston, Mass., 407  
 Boswell, A., 530  
 Boswell, Ann E., 167  
 Boswell, James, 95, 96  
 Boulton, Charles, 98  
 Bound Brook, N. J., 74  
 Bowe, William B., 251, 383, 441, 491, 503, 504, 524  
 Bowers, George, 190  
 Bowles, James, 354  
 Bowles, John, 64  
 Bowles, Mrs. John R., 473  
 Bowman, Robert, 96, 103  
 Boxwoods, planted in shape of a heart, 424-25  
 Boyd, A. J., 509  
 Boyd, James E., 244, 247  
 Boyd, S. H., 509  
 Boyd's Ferry, 83  
 Boydton, Va., 151  
 Boydton Female College, 152  
 Bradshaw, J. T., 299  
 Bradshaw, John, 135  
 Bradshaw, Vincent, 135  
 Bradsher, John, 368  
 Bradsher, William G., 207  
 Bradsher, Z. T., 505  
 Bragg, Thomas, 251  
 Brame, James H., 368  
 Branch, John, 147  
 Brandon, David L., 118, 377  
 Brandon, Frank, 426  
 Brandon, Henry F., 347, 385  
 Brandon, Mary A., 377  
 Brandon, Minerva T., 377  
 Brandon, N. C., to receive funds for Dan River Institute, 370  
 Brandon, William T., 190  
 Brandon's, the Rev. Hugh McAden preaches at, 433

- Brandy, 66, 160  
 Brandywine, Battle of, 74  
*Branson's North Carolina Business Directory*, 257, 278, 320, 337, 486  
 Bread, 219, 228  
 Bridges, 494-97, 507, 513; built, 292; toll, 495, 496; repaired, 516  
 Bright, Simon, 20  
 Bright leaf tobacco, 331, 336, 520; development of, 469-72  
 Brinchfield, Stanlin, 203  
 Bristoe Station, Va., 197  
 Broadfoot, Charles W., 209  
 Brock, the Rev. Moses, 444  
 Brooks, George W., 249  
 Brooks, Thomas, 101  
 Brown, B., Jr., 128  
 Brown, Bedford, 145-47, 149, 151, 152, 158, 162, 179, 182, 183, 225, 237, 238, 259, 322, 360, 477, 491, 530  
 Brown, Daniel, 22  
 Brown, F. W., 349, 370, 513  
 Brown, George, 22  
 Brown, James W., 359  
 Brown, Jasper, guilty of assault with deadly weapon, 391, 392  
 Brown, Jasper, Jr., 391  
 Brown, Jethro, 154, 322, 407  
 Brown, John, 130, 407  
 Brown, John E., 373  
 Brown, John H., 407  
 Brown, Livingston, 9, 259, 504, 507  
 Brown, Lunsford, 391  
 Brown, Minnie L., 22  
 Brown, Nathan, 391  
 Brown, Robert, 466  
 Brown, Sheila, 391  
 Brown, T. J., 128  
 Brown, Tarlton W., 527  
 Brown, Victoria, 22  
 Brown, William H., 128, 494  
 Brown and Williamson Tobacco Company, 255  
*Brown vs. the Board of Education*, 391  
 Browne, Garl, 416  
 Brown's Arbor Church, 459  
 Brown's Arbor Primitive Baptist Church, 450  
 Brown's Chapel Baptist Church, 450  
 Brown's Store, 157, 322, 364  
 Bruce, J. Wilkins, 334, 505  
 Bruiser track layer, for road construction, 516  
 Bryan O'Lynn, racehorse, 159  
 Bryant, Dr., 83  
 Bryant, Edward, 68  
 Bryant, Thomas, 51  
 Buckhannon, C. S., 427  
 Buckwheat, 111  
 Buffalo, 19  
 Buggies, 117, 121, 322  
 Building for industry, 304  
 Bullington, Benjamin, 31  
 Burch, E. R., 388  
 Burch, James A., 462  
 Burgen, B. G., 251  
 Burgwyn, W. H. S., 392  
 Burk, William A., 131  
 Burke, Thomas, 83, 88  
 Burke County, 57  
 Burkes Creek, 9  
 Burlington, 200. *See also* Company Shops  
 Burlington Industries, 305, 306  
 Burns, J. A., 203  
 Bursted Hill, 5  
 Burton, George W., 445  
 Burton, J. D., 514  
 Burton, J. R., 263, 270  
 Burton, James M., 156, 505  
 Burton, John, 154  
 Burton, Noel, 397  
 Burton, Pinkney, 128  
 Burton, Robert, 397  
 Burton, Thomas W., 520, 521  
 Burwell, W. H., 387  
 Burwell School, Hillsborough, 398  
 Bush arbor, 443, 445  
 Bush Arbor Church, 457  
 Busses, school, 395  
 Bus stop, 336  
 Bushnell, Henry, 373  
 Butler, John, 52, 58  
 Butler, Joshua, 128  
 Butler, William, a Regulator, 46, 47, 52



Butler, William F., 128  
 Butler store, 452  
 Butter, 111, 473  
 Byrd, William, 2, 4, 10-12, 16-19,  
 21, 27, 31-33, 66, 336, 489  
 Byrd & Matkins Meat Processors,  
 Inc., 306

## C

Cabarrus County, 163  
 Cabinetmakers, 118. *See also*  
 Thomas Day; Furniture  
 Cabinetmaker's shop, 320  
 Caddle, Andrew, 64  
 "Calamities of War, The,"  
 composition on, 372  
 Caldwell, the Rev. David, 354, 452;  
 his "Log College," 138, 354, 452  
 Caldwell, John W., 354  
 Caldwell Institute, Greensboro, 398  
 Callum, James R., 165, 314  
 Camden, Battle of, 74-76  
 Camden County, 57  
 Cameron, John, 163  
 Camp meetings, 441, 444  
 Camp of Instruction at Raleigh,  
 183, 191  
 Campspring road, 490  
 Camp Springs, 82, 452, 466  
 Camp Springs Church, 82, 440  
 Camp Springs schoolhouse, 460  
 Camp Springs Methodist Church,  
 445  
 Campbell, Hugh, 40  
 Campbell, James, 132  
 Campbell, John, 401  
 Campbell, the Rev. William S., 438  
 Campbell's Crossroads, 337  
 Campbell's Store, 337  
 Campbellton, 489, 491. *See also*  
 Cross Creek  
 Campground, for troops at church,  
 438  
 Camping practice, 461  
 Canada, J. H., 270  
 Canada, 170  
 Canby, E. R. S., 231  
 Cane, 17  
 Cane Creek, 9, 10, 17

Canning projects, 292  
 Cannon, William, 528  
 Cape Fear River, 66  
 Capital invested, 272, 275  
 Capitol, 232  
 Captain Porters Musterground, 103,  
 104, 490  
 Card games, 161  
 Carey, Wilson, 232, 243, 259, 261  
 Carlisle, 68  
 Carolina Power and Light Company,  
 8, 297  
 Carolina Slate Belt, 4  
 Carpetbaggers, 229, 230, 232, 234,  
 239, 257  
 Carr, Julian S., 469  
 Carriage and wagon makers, 116,  
 119, 275, 497  
 Carter, I. B., 443  
 Carter, James, store, 104  
 Carter, Jesse, 69, 102, 103, 313,  
 339, 352, 398, 495  
 Carter, Rebecca, 398  
 Caruthers, William, 355  
 Cary & Family, entertainers, 428  
 Cash, Howard, 102  
 Casville, 457  
 Caswell, a slave of Bedford Brown,  
 530  
 Caswell, Richard, 60, 76, 79, 80,  
 84, 108  
 Caswell Academy, 144, 352-56, 358,  
 359, 399  
 Caswell Bible Society, 433  
 "Caswell Boys," 200  
 Caswell Branch, Mormon Church,  
 465  
 Caswell Brotherhood Lodge, 425,  
 426  
 Caswell County Agricultural Fair,  
 484  
 Caswell County Agricultural Society,  
 475, 476, 482  
 Caswell County Alliance, 270  
 Caswell County Development  
 Corporation, 309  
 Caswell County Fair, 484, 540  
 Caswell County Good Roads  
 Association, 514

- Caswell County High School, 388, 393, 539  
 Caswell County Highway Commission, 514, 516  
 Caswell County Historical Association, Inc., 449, 534  
*Caswell County in the World War, 1917-1918*, 283  
 Caswell County Land Use Planning Commission, 315  
 Caswell County Macadam Road Company, 513  
 "Caswell County Memorial Library," 428  
*Caswell County News, The*, 337, 406, 483-84  
 Caswell County Overall Economic Development Planning Committee, 310  
 Caswell County Training School, 393, 539  
 Caswell Court House, 94, 103, 104, 141, 159, 174, 316, 338-40, 352, 354, 511. *See also* Court House; Courthouse  
*Caswell Democrat*, 252  
 Caswell Development Company, 304, 427  
 Caswell District, 60, 96, 154, 373  
 Caswell Industrial Development Commission, 311  
 Caswell Knitting Mill, 304, 427  
 Caswell Lodge, 426  
*Caswell Messenger*, 5, 6, 244, 245, 253, 280, 281, 287-89, 297, 298, 305, 406, 414, 416, 472, 473, 496, 516, 517  
 Caswell Mutual Fire Insurance Company, 333  
*Caswell News*, 260, 269, 336, 381, 386, 396, 404, 429  
*Caswell News, and Alliance Advocate, The*, 269, 270  
 Caswell Plank Road Company, 491, 492  
 Caswell Railroad Company, 500, 501, 507, 508  
 Caswell Rangers, *The*, 138, 203  
 "Caswell Rifles," 203  
 Caswell Seamless Hosiery Mill, 305, 306  
 Catawba Indians, 23, 24, 28  
 Cavalry, organized in 1849, 138  
 Cedar Grove Academy, 398  
 Celer, racehorse, 159  
 Cemetery, 436, 438, 440-46, 449, 450, 453-56, 463, 466  
 Census, 1786, 90, 110, 519  
 Census, 1790, 106  
 Census, 1850, 118, 119, 163, 371, 378  
 Census, 1860, 113, 382  
 Census, 1870, 263-64. *See also* population figures in the appendix  
 Central Caswell Ruritan Club, 427  
 Chamber of Commerce, 289, 290  
 Chambers, John, 68  
 Chambers, Thomas J., 192  
 Champ, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Chandler, C. A., 482  
 Chandler, Elizabeth, 287  
 Chandler, G. A., 262  
 Chandler, J. J., 209  
 Chandler, James M., 507  
 Chandler, Rufus, 118  
 Chandler, William B., 190  
 Chapel, in 1770, 431  
 Chapels, Anglican, 433  
 Chappel Road, 351  
 Charcoal, 470-72  
 Charleston, S. C., 73, 76, 80, 442  
 Charlotte, 4, 80, 399, 491  
 Chatham, John, 136  
 Chatham County, 4, 57, 75, 131, 236  
 Check dams built, 293  
 Cheese, 111  
 Cheraw Indians, 28  
 Cherokee Indians, 23, 24  
 Cherry Grove, 7, 338  
 Cherry Grove Ruritan Club, 427  
 Cherry Hill, 364  
 Chestnuts, 19  
 Chickens, 472, 473  
 Chicora Indians, 26  
 Childers, Robert H., 352, 397

- Children, 164, 166; treatment of, 167-68. *See also* Apprenticeship; Orphans
- Childs, William H., 118, 172, 441
- Chinquapins, 18, 19
- Chowan Baptist Association, 448
- Chowan County, 34
- Christ Church, Milton, 467
- Christian Church, 462
- Church of England, 44, 431, 432, 439, 466. *See also* Anglicans
- Church of Jesus Christ of Latter Day Saints (Mormon), 318, 463-64
- Churches, 277, 431-67; favor Prohibition, 278; membership, 432; log, 449, 463; deconsecrated, 467
- Cider, 160
- Circuit riders, 439, 445
- Circuses, 162
- Civic center, 292, 312
- Civil War, 14, 152, 161, 179-225, 399, 501
- Civil Works Administration, 291
- Civilian Conservation Corps, 14, 292, 294, 296; camps established, 293
- Claiborne, W. C., 506
- Clark, James, 425
- Clark, Moses, 425
- Clark, Virginia L., 345
- Clark, Walter, 203
- Clarke, William C., 360
- Clarksville, Va., 27
- Clay, Henry, 143
- Clay, Henry M., 326, 360
- Clay, 6, 14
- Claytor, N. R., 286, 439
- Clerk of court, 60, 175
- Clerks, township, 257
- Climate, 16
- Clingman, Thomas L., 181
- Clinton Lodge, 425
- Clopton, the Rev. Abner W., 360, 436, 452
- Cloth, 85, 117, 327
- Clothing, 167, 191, 215
- Clover, 480
- Clubs, neighborhood agricultural, 480
- Coach makers, 121, 332; painters, 121; trimmer, 121
- Coal, 4, 7, 123
- Coat of arms of Van Hook family, 39
- Cobb, H. E., 475
- Cobb, H. W., 210
- Cobb, Henry, 64, 373
- Cobb, Henry W., 218
- Cobb, Hugh E., 117, 121
- Cobb, John, 154
- Cobb, John, Jr., 369
- Cobb, John A., 263
- Cobb, John B., 254, 396
- Cobb, John W., 521
- Cobb, Martin H., 203
- Cobb, S. M., 121
- Cobb, Samuel, 521
- Cobb, T. W., 334
- Cobb & Daves, 336
- Cobb's Chapel, 436
- Cobb family, 89
- Cobb Memorial Ruritan Club, 310, 427
- Cobb Memorial School, 254, 388, 391-93, 396
- Cobbs, Jas. S., 334, 505
- Cobbs Creek, 9, 129
- Cobb's School, 316, 318
- Cobbs Shop, 7, 452
- Cole, Clyde C., 299, 304, 427
- Cole, Josiah, 92
- Cole-Gunn Hosiery Mill, 305
- Coleman, Spill, 101
- Coleman, William, 443
- College of New Jersey, 433. *See also* Princeton University
- Collet, John, map of, 431, 437, 489
- Collins, Brice, 363
- Collins, Hulday, 119
- Combs, Alden, 396
- Combs, Thomas, 92
- Comer, Dr. John, 398
- Comer, Nathl, mill path, 490
- Commerce, 290
- Committee of Common Schools, 374

- Common School Law, 372  
 Community, development of, 314-15  
 Community Baptist Church, 450  
 Community gardens, 292  
 Company Shops, 200, 504  
 Compton, W. L., 282  
 Concord Congregational Christian Church, 463  
 Concrete, 6  
 Confectioner, 131  
 Confederacy, 170, 188. *See also* Civil War  
 Confederate Congress, 502  
 Confederate monument, 223-24  
 Confederate Veterans, 208, 222  
 Congregational Christian Churches, 462-63  
 Congress, 170, 254  
 Connally, George B., 286  
 Connally, 446  
 Connally Methodist Church, 440  
 Connelly, Henry, 506  
 Conner, Matilda, 483  
 Connor, R. D. W., 242  
 Conservation, 292, 293, 296  
 Conservative Party, 230  
 Constitution, 1868, 256; first state, 431  
 Constitutional Convention, 149, 150, 231, 232, 259  
 Constitutional reform, 141  
 Constitutional Union Guard, 234  
 Continental Army, 73. *See also* Continental Line  
 Continental Congress, 59-61, 75, 83  
 Continental Line, 69, 78, 79. *See also* Continental Army  
 Contour strips, 293, 295  
 Contracts for labor (1869), 229  
 Convan, a teacher, 364  
 Convention, Secession, 182, 183  
 Conventions, political, 158  
 Cooke, Charles M., 535, 537  
 Cooper, John, 166  
 Cooper, William R., 201  
 Corbett, John W., 262, 347, 510  
 Corbett, M. N., 261  
 Corbett Ridge, 457  
 Corbetts, 2  
 Corn, 7, 111, 114, 218-20, 228, 275, 483  
 Corncross Family, entertainers, 428  
 Cornwallis, General Charles, 75, 76, 81-83, 86, 87, 89, 434, 435, 440  
 Cory, Benjamin, 401, 408  
 Cosby, John W., 176  
 Cotton, 117, 289, 328, 332, 472; price of, 521, 522  
 Cotton broker, 170  
 Cotton cloth, 85. *See also* Cloth  
 Cotton mills, 170, 328, 329  
 Cotton planter, 170  
 Cottrell, the Rev. Thomas, 356  
 Country Line, 269, 490  
 Country Line Agricultural Society, 478, 485  
 Country Line Baptist Association, 448, 449, 455  
 Country Line Baptist Church, 446, 448, 455-57, 462  
 Country Line Creek, 6, 7, 9-11, 17, 36, 64, 65, 100, 123, 126, 128, 240, 241, 245, 322, 338, 431, 456, 457, 489, 495, 496, 506, 507  
 County board, education, 374-76, 387, 388  
 County Commissioners, Board of, 258, 385, 514  
 County court, 63, 173, 498. *See also* Court  
 County home, 290, 293  
 County militia, 131. *See also* Militia  
 County Wardens, 432. *See also* Wardens of the Poor  
 Court, 58, 64, 103, 249. *See also* County court  
 Court House, 490. *See also* Caswell Court House  
 Courthouse, 59, 91, 92, 94-98, 101, 102, 107, 126, 174, 176, 223, 260, 312, 320, 338-40, 352, 438, 494; repaired in 1941, 177; bell to be rung to call people to prayer, 286  
 Courts, Allen, 396  
 Courts martial, 96

Cover crops, planted, 293  
 Covey, James G., 118  
 Covington, R. C., 387  
 Covington, S. T., 482  
 Covington, William Fleming, 200  
 Cows, 111. *See also* Livestock  
 Coy Creek, 10  
 Craddle, Andrew, 432  
 Craddock, J. A., 505  
 Crafts, 417-20  
 Craig, James H., 89  
 Cranes, 21  
 Craven County, 97  
 Crawley, Barthu I., house of, in  
   Yanceyville, 343  
 Credit rating, 279  
 Creek Indians, 135  
 Creeks, 8. *See also* names of creeks  
 Crook, J. Bradley, 427  
 Crop failure, 173  
 Crop rotation, 295, 472  
 Cross Creek, 66. *See also*  
   Campbelton; Fayetteville  
 Crowder, Dick, 229  
 Crowder, S. D., 347  
 Crows, 20  
 Crowson, Ogden F., 405  
 Crump, Miss, a teacher, 378  
 Cuba, 272  
 Culberson, James, 64  
 Cunningham, J. S., 334  
 Cunningham, J. W., 334  
 Curfew, 540  
 Curriculum, 353, 354, 364, 365,  
   367, 368, 371, 393-94  
 Currie, David M., 201  
 Currie, G. A., 387  
 Currie, John, 72  
 Currie, Mitchell, 369  
 Currie, Shelby S., 398  
 Currituck Courthouse, 439

## D

Dabb's Store, 318  
 Dabbs, Miss A., 396  
 Dabney, Dr., 444  
 Dabney, George Washington  
   Lafayette, 168

Dabney, Samuel, 162  
 Daguerreotype, 416  
 Dailey, John S., 427  
 Dairy products, 473  
 Dairying, 296  
 Dameron, Daniel, 378  
 Dameron, James H., 443  
 Dameron, Mrs. James H., 443  
 Dameron, James S., 396, 462  
 Dameron, Joseph, 397  
 Dameron, Mary, 378  
 Dameron, Susan, 378  
 Dan River, 2, 4, 5, 7-12, 21, 24, 27,  
   33, 39, 83, 98, 100, 104, 107,  
   131, 316, 319, 322, 324, 331,  
   489-91, 495-97, 506, 510, 511  
 Dan River Boat Line, 512  
 Dan River community, 319  
 Dan River Institute, 364, 368-70,  
   395  
 Dan River Mill, 326  
 Dan River Township, 387  
 Dancer, Elder, 459  
 Dancing, 161; school, 366  
 Daniel, Berkley, 473  
 Daniel, E. T., 482  
 Daniel, G. W., 9  
 Daniel, James, 408  
 Daniel, John, 408  
 Daniel, M. T., 505  
 Daniel, Martin, 473  
 Danville, Va., 15, 109, 130, 168,  
   254, 289, 313, 325, 331, 491,  
   492, 498, 506, 513  
 Danville and Haw River Railway  
   Company, 506  
 "Danville Connection," 502  
 Danville, Granite City and Western  
   Short-Cut Railroad, 509  
 Danville Plank Road, 493  
 David, a slave of Bedford Brown,  
   530  
 David Caldwell's Log College, 138,  
   354, 452  
 Davidson, William L., 80  
 Davidson College, 399  
 Davidson County, 163  
 Davie, John, 69  
 Davie County, 117

- Davis, A. C., 387  
 Davis, Champion T. N., 190  
 Davis, President Jefferson, 181, 372, 502, 503  
 Davis, John B., 442  
 Davis, Lewis, 111  
 Davis, Orandatus, 108  
 Dawson, Levi, 97  
 Day, Aquilla, 417  
 Day, Carter, 378  
 Day, Devereux S., 417  
 Day, Jane F., 378  
 Day, Thomas, 118, 332, 417, 420, 435, 437, 452, 520; daughter of, 398  
 Death, causes of, 163-64  
 Debow, Solomon, 39, 433  
 Debow family, 36, 39  
 Debts, repudiated, 333  
 Deeds, 64  
 Deep River, 89; basin, 4  
 Deep River, Saxapahaw and Danville Railroad Company, 504  
 Deer, 19, 21, 22  
 Deer Skin (tobacco), 332  
 Delegates, black, to Constitutional Convention, 232  
 Deliveries, of iron products, 126  
 Delone, Nicholas, 94, 95, 314, 320  
 Democratic Party, 258  
 Democrats, 230, 260  
 Dennis, J. A., 121  
 Denny, J. G., 208  
 Denny, James, 239, 243  
 Denny, John, 128  
 Denny, P., 131  
 Dentists, 165, 166, 318  
 Denton's Cemetery, 450  
 Depression, 15, 290, 424, 517  
 Diamonds, 5  
 Dickens, Robert, 61, 82, 87, 95-97, 171  
 Dickins, Josiah, 121  
 Dillard, Nicholas Longworth, 393, 539  
 Dillard Junior High School, 393, 539  
 Dillworth, Junius, 425  
 Disfranchisement, 227-28  
 Dismuke, James, 527  
 Dismuke, William, 527  
 Dispensaries, 280, 349  
 Distillery, 117, 155, 277, 346  
 Ditches, constructed, 293  
 Diversification, 472, 474  
 Dix, Dorothea, 173  
 Dix's Ferry, 83, 103, 104  
 Dixon, Archibald, 170  
 Dixon, Charles, 79, 101-3  
 Dixon, Henry (Hal), 73, 75, 76, 79, 89  
 Dixon, Josiah, 425, 511  
 Dixon, Robert L., 388, 445  
 Dixon, William, 83  
 Dixon, Wynne, 75, 101  
 Dobbin, Hugh, 525  
 Dobbin, Hugh, Jr., 36, 63  
 Dobbs, Governor Arthur, 45  
 Doctors, 164-66, 336  
 Dodson, Charles K., 334  
 Dodson, Charles R., 506  
 Dodson, Peter, 505  
 Dodson, Stephen, 118, 327, 364, 425, 499  
 Dogs, mad, 164  
 Doll, the Rev. Jacob, 436  
 Donaho, Charles D., 425, 522  
 Donaho, Thomas A., 503. *See also* Donoho, Thomas A.  
 Dongola, 421  
 Donoho, A., 468  
 Donoho, Archimedes, 135, 364  
 Donoho, Edward, 407  
 Donoho, J. T., 261, 509  
 Donoho, Mary A., 130  
 Donoho Saunders, 135, 353, 359  
 Donoho, T. A., 399, 505  
 Donoho, T. S., 412  
 Donoho, Thomas, 79, 101, 334, 338, 352, 502; Major, reads Murphey's manuscript, 410  
 Donoho, Thomas A., 235. *See also* Donaho, Thomas A.  
 Donoho family, 89  
 Douglas, Samuel A., 425  
 Douglas, Thomas, 69, 95. *See also* Douglass, Thomas  
 Douglass, Benjamin, 95

- Douglass, the Rev. James W., 346  
 Douglass, John, 61, 95, 101  
 Douglass, Thomas, 59, 91, 92. *See also* Douglas Thomas  
 Doves, 21  
 Draft, World War II, 299-301  
 Drinking, 160  
 Druggist, 165  
 Drugs, 278  
 Dry goods, 278  
 Drys, 280  
 Dublin, Ireland, 40  
 Dublin, University of, 75  
 Duke, B. N., 309  
 Duke family, in tobacco, 469  
 Duke Power Company, 297  
 Duke University, 399  
 Dunham, George, 362  
 Dunham, Mary A., 362  
 Dunmore, Lord, Governor of Virginia, 59  
 Dunmore District, 59  
 Dunnaway, Samuel, 167  
 Duplin County, 434  
 Durham, Gregory, 154  
 Durham, William J. H., 200  
 Durham, 25, 334  
 Durham Colored Primitive Baptist Association, 460  
 "Duty of Woman in the Present Crisis, The," composition on, 372  
 Dyle, John M., 272
- E  
 Early, J. E., 482  
 Earthquake, 442  
 East Prong Moon's Creek, 11  
 Eastern and Western Rail Road, 504  
 Eastland, 269  
 Easton, D., 366  
 Ebenezer Baptist Church, 455  
*Eclectic*, magazine, 409  
 Eden, 454  
 Edenton, 84  
 Edgemcombe County, 33-35, 86, 90, 113  
 Edgeworth Female Seminary, Greensboro, 399
- Edmonds, D. L., 349  
 Education, 167, 294, 351-400  
 Educational resources, 169  
 Edwards, M. R., 294  
 Ehringhaus, Governor J. C. B., 296  
 Eighteenth amendment, 280-82  
 Election, 155, 318  
 Electric power and light, 296  
 Elevations, 2  
 Elim Church, 439  
 Eliza, a slave of William R. Scott, 520  
 Elk River, 73  
 Ellick, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Ellington, Alfred M., 425  
 Ellis, Governor John W., 180, 188  
 Ellis, the Rev. Ruben, 439  
 Ellis, Thomas Reid, 442  
 Ellison, James, 431  
 Emancipation proclamation, 226, 227  
 Emergency Relief Administration, 291, 292  
 "Emigrants Guide," 408  
 English colonists, 43  
 Eno Indians, 24-27  
 Eno River, 27  
 Eno Town, 26  
 Eno-Will, 25  
 Enoch, Mrs. Elizabeth, 397  
 Entertainments, 158-62  
 Epidemic, 162  
 Episcopal Churches, 466-67  
 Episcopalians, 436, 466-67  
 Epperson, Branch, 131  
 Established Church, 171, 431, 466-67. *See also* Church of England  
 Estelle, 271, 298, 453  
 Estelle Academy, 396  
 Ester, a slave of John Peterson sold to Charles D. Donaho, 522, 523  
 Estes, William, 403  
 Ethiopians, entertainers, 428  
 Eudy, L., 208  
 Europeans, settlers, 23  
 Eutaw Springs, Battle of, 75, 81  
 Evans, Charles Napoleon Bonaparte,

215-17, 402-4, 505  
 Evans, Goodwin, 372  
 Evans, James, 477  
 Evans, James H., 406  
 Evans, Sam, 381  
 Evans, Thomas C., 183, 190, 191,  
 199, 399, 403  
 Everett & Berry, 428  
 Examining Committees, of teachers,  
 382

## F

Fairs, 337, 479, 482-84, 540. *See*  
*also* North Carolina State Fair  
 Fairview, 421  
 Falls of the Tar River, 448  
 Family names, 41-43  
 Fanning, David, 89, 90  
 Fanning, Edmund, 46-48, 53  
 Fanny, a slave of Joseph Pulliam,  
 523  
 Farish, Thomas Williamson, 204  
 Farley, Daniel, 323  
 Farley, George, 160  
 Farley, W. T., 334, 509  
 Farley, William A., 445, 505  
 Farm produce, price of, 269  
 Farm yield, 15  
 Farmer, Henry R., 505  
 Farmer's Bank, 334  
*Farmer's Journal*, 475, 476  
 Farmers' State Alliance, 269  
 Farms, 111, 114; number 264; size,  
 301-3  
 Farmville, Va., 152  
 Farmville Female School, 370  
 Farrish, G. J., 314  
 Farrow, teacher, 364  
 Faucette, E. W., 404, 509  
 Faucette, Ellis, 459  
 Faucette, Mrs. T. U., 363  
 Faucette, the Rev. T. U., 363  
 Faucette's school, 362, 363  
 Fayetteville, first Sunday School in  
 North Carolina, established, 449  
 Fayetteville Convention, accepts  
 U.S. constitution, 96  
 Fayetteville. *See also* Campbelton;

Cross Creek  
 Featherston, George A., 505  
 Federal housing program, 292  
 Fees, toll, for bridges, 495, 496  
 Feldspar, 5, 6  
 Fels, Joseph, 347  
 Fels, Lazarus, 346, 347, 503  
 Fels, Maurice, 346  
 Fels, Rosena, 346  
 Fels, Samuel Simeon, 174, 216,  
 346, 347  
 Fels, Adkins &, 118  
 Fels & Company, 347  
 Fels Planetarium, 347  
 Female School, Milton, 363  
 Fence law, 484, 485  
 Fences, 126, 177, 484, 516  
 Ferguson, Bethsheba, 135  
 Ferguson, Kate, 363  
 Ferguson, Richard, 121, 425  
 Fermanagh, County, Northern  
 Ireland, 40  
 Ferrill, J. H., 9  
 Ferry, 94, 103, 104, 106, 319, 490,  
 516  
 Fertilizer, 269, 272  
 Fiddlers' conventions, 415  
 Finley, Augustus, 327  
 Fires: forest, 294; tobacco factory,  
 330-31; school, 357; during racial  
 unrest, 540  
 First Presbyterian Church,  
 Reidsville, 436  
 Fish, 9, 87-88  
 Fisher, Charles, 491  
 Fishing Creek, 12  
 Fitch, Abner Walker, 261, 262  
 Fitch, T. N., 282  
 Fitch's Store, 259  
 Fitzgerald, A. L., 204  
 Fitzgerald, Bannister, 443  
 Fitzgerald, J. O., 282, 387  
 Fitzgerald, Mrs. J. O., 286  
 Fitzgerald, John, 443  
 Fitzgerald, Nancy, 166  
 Fitzgerald, O. W., 203  
 Flat River, 35; bridge across, 494  
 Flat River Baptist Association, 368  
 Flat River Primitive Baptist



- Association, 461  
 Flax, 111  
 Fleming, Jasper, 190, 191, 445  
 Fleming & Jones, 119  
 Flemming, Elizabeth, 166  
 Flemming, Pleasant, 166  
 Flintoff, C. B., 263, 387  
 Flintoff, the Rev. John F., 217, 228, 229  
 Flood control, 292  
 Florance, Alvis, 282  
 Florance, J. B., 514  
 Florance, T. J., 370, 508, 510, 514  
 Florance, Mrs. T. J., 223  
 Florence, J. T., 349  
 Florence, S. J., 263  
 Flour, 100, 119; mills, 114, 116, 118, 123, 124, 126, 127, 272, 275  
 Flowers, W. C., 294  
 Fodder, 220  
 Foley, Mason, 511  
 Food, 228-29  
 Food, prices, 215-21  
 "Fool Killer," *See* Holmes, Jesse  
 Foote, George, 61  
 Foote, J. A., 497  
*Forbay*, British prison ship, 76  
 Forbes, Ann, 362  
 Forbes, Margaret, 362  
 Fords, streams crossed by, 494-96  
 Foreigners, 276  
 Forest management, 294  
 Forestry encouraged, 295  
 Fort Johnston, 48  
 Fort Macon, 188  
 Foster, Henry I., 425  
 Foster, Henry J., 364  
 Foster, Jas. P., 135  
 Foster, John A., 377  
 Foster, William L., 377  
 Foulks, Edward, 162  
 Foundry, 123, 124, 126, 272. *See also* Yarbrough Ironworks  
 Fountain, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Foushee, Mrs., at Milton Female Academy, 395  
 Foushee, A. R., 509  
 Fowler, Henry B., 189  
 Fowler, Joseph R., 239, 240  
*Fowler's Phonological Journal*, 409  
 Foxes, 22  
 Franklin County, 34, 86  
 Freedmans Bureau, 524  
 Freehold, N.J., 36, 39  
 Freeman, John, 131, 511  
 Freight rates, 271  
 French, Asa J., 314  
 French and Indian War, 27  
 Friou, Jarvis, 117  
 Frogsboro, 7  
 Fry, Joshua, map of, 489  
 Fulkerson, James, 432  
 Fulkison, Abraham, 92, 94  
 Fuller, A. M., 209, 320, 506  
 Fuller, Robert Thomas, 254  
 Fuller, William, 528  
 Fuller's Creek, 10  
 Fuqua, S. T., 514  
 Furman College, 254  
 Furniture, 118, 332; makers, 417-18  
 Fusion Rule, 271
- G  
 Game, 22; food and cover provided for, 294; refuge, 296. *See also* Wildlife  
 Gardens, 477  
 Garland, John T., 111, 114, 334, 364, 369, 468, 499  
 Garland, Thomas, 532  
 Garnett, 6  
 Garrett, J. W., 443  
 Garrett John W., 443  
 Garrett, Stephen, 505  
 Garrett, Thomas, 490  
 Garysburg, 192, 206  
 Gatewood, Mr., George Washington's host, 106  
 Gatewood, Dudley, 154  
 Gatewood, Thomas L., 119, 121  
 Gatewood, W. H., 257  
 Gatewood, William D., 121  
 Gatewood, 83, 104, 443, 454, 516  
 "Gean Ames," 287, 288  
 Gee, Arabella, 135

- Geese, wild, 21  
 Gems, 6  
 General Assembly, North Carolina, 59, 60, 62, 71, 75, 78, 97, 108, 388. *See also* Legislature  
*A General History of the Baptist Denomination*, by David Benedict, 407  
 "Gentleman's Ridge," 269, 281, 424  
 Geography, 1-22  
 Geology, 4-7, 15  
 George, black orphan, 524  
 George, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 George III, 63  
 Georgetown, S. C., 73  
 Germanton, 254  
 Germantown, Battle of, 74  
 Gettysburg, Pa., 192, 205  
 Ghents Creek, 36  
 Gibson, G. B., 278  
 Gibson, Mary, 166  
 Gilbert, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Gilbert, book on law of evidence, 407  
 Gilead Presbyterian Church, 278, 435, 437, 438  
 Gilliam, John W., 396  
 Gilmer, John A., 179  
 Glasby Branch, 10  
 Glasgow University, Scotland, 355  
 Glass, J. S., 209  
 Glass family, 444  
 Glenn, Mrs. Isabela, 163  
 Gloucester District, 59, 96, 154, 372  
 Godolphin, author of *Orphans Legacy*, 407  
 "Going Back to Caswell," by A. A. Allison, 414  
 Gold, Elder P. D., 396  
 Gold, 5  
 Golden Fleece Lodge, 425, 426  
 Good Roads Movement, 514  
 Goodson, John, 121  
 Goodson, L. P., 387  
 Gordon, Felix R., 279  
 Goslin, Jeems, 404  
 Gossett, Joel, 441  
 Gould, Benjamin, 364, 370  
 Government, local, 256, 257  
 Grady, Henry, 261  
 Graham, Abel, 357  
 Graham, George, 88, 89  
 Graham, Joseph, 80, 409  
 Graham, William A., 180, 251, 369, 491  
 Graham (town), 247, 493, 506  
 Graham Normal College, 387  
 Grain, 277, 332  
 Grange, The, 337, 480  
 Granite, 5, 6  
 Grant, John, 101  
 Granville, Earl, 35  
 Granville County, 33-35, 44, 54, 58, 73, 79, 83, 89, 90, 97, 113, 114, 131, 505  
 Granville District, 35  
 Grapes, 18, 19  
 Graphic Systems, 305  
 Graphite, 5  
 Grasses, 480  
 Grasty, the Rev. John Sharshall, 138, 158, 161, 409, 416, 426, 435, 437, 528  
 Graves, Azariah, 101, 176, 339, 340, 365, 397, 407, 424, 425, 454, 520  
 Graves, Barzillai Shuford, 247, 261, 269, 286, 340, 349, 377, 403, 407, 426, 457, 484, 509, 511, 513  
 Graves, Mrs. B. S., 223, 286  
 Graves, Calvin, 149, 151, 173, 369, 455, 475, 477, 502, 523, 527  
 Graves, E., 153, 172  
 Graves, Elijah, 339, 340, 359  
 Graves, Mrs. Elijah, 483  
 Graves, Mrs. F. A., 483  
 Graves, J. B., 426  
 Graves, James L., 425  
 Graves, Jeremiah, 455  
 Graves, Lt. John, captured at Battle of Camden, 76  
 Graves, John (married Isabell Lea), 39, 64, 87  
 Graves, John, 95-97, 101, 532

- Graves, Capt. John, 338  
 Graves, John A., 182, 183, 188,  
 189, 343, 425, 476, 482, 502.  
*See also* John A. Graves Lodge  
 Graves, John H., 156  
 Graves, John Herndon, 455  
 Graves, John K., 527  
 Graves, John Lewis, 359  
 Graves, John W., 203, 359  
 Graves, Joseph, 39  
 Graves, Lewis, 397  
 Graves, Lila, 356, 396  
 Graves, M. H., 278  
 Graves, Miss M. S., 483  
 Graves, Major L., 520  
 Graves, Marshall Louis, 426  
 Graves, R. R., 387  
 Graves, R. S., 507  
 Graves, Robert, 527  
 Graves, S. P., 535, 536  
 Graves, Solomon, 101, 159, 174,  
 324, 352, 407 511  
 Graves, Thomas, 39, 86-88, 340,  
 382, 455  
 Graves, Thomas W., 218, 222,  
 372-74, 376, 455, 477  
 Graves, W. B., 270, 506, 508  
 Graves, W. G., 509  
 Graves, Capt. William, house of, in  
 Yanceyville, 343  
 Graves, William B., 9, 425  
 Graves, William G., 206  
 Graves & Law, tobacco manufac-  
 turers, 128  
 Graves & Vernon, tobacco manufac-  
 turers, 128  
 Graves family, 39  
 Gray, John, 431  
 Gray's Branch, 10  
 Grazing encouraged, 295  
 Great Smoky Mountains, 33  
 Green, John, 154  
 Green, Walter S., 272  
 Greene, Nathanael, 74, 81, 82, 86  
 Greensboro, 144, 398, 399, 505  
 Greensboro Academy, 354  
*Greensboro Daily News*, 486  
 Greensboro Female College, 152,  
 285, 321, 370  
 Greensville and Roanoke Railroad,  
 499  
 Greenway, Dr. J., 4, 5  
 Grier's Presbyterian Church, 434,  
 438  
 Griffin, Isaac, 72  
 Griffith, G. A., 279  
 Griffith, Jesse C., 247  
 Griggs, J. H., 298  
 Grinstead, Larkin S., 128  
 Gristmills, 7, 66, 114, 116, 119,  
 123, 124, 126, 127, 272, 320,  
 329, 336  
 Groceries, 278  
 Ground hogs, 22  
 Ground peas, 220  
 Grubb, S. W., 404  
 Guano, 477, 512  
 Guardians, 167; accounts, 397-98.  
*See also* Orphans  
 Guilford axe, Indian artifact, 31  
 Guilford County, 54, 57, 58, 75,  
 81, 84, 86, 104, 129, 132, 138,  
 163, 354, 505  
 Guilford Court House, 104; Battle  
 of, 72, 74, 75, 80-82  
 Gulf Coast, 136  
 Gum trees, 18  
 Gunn, Dr. A., 383  
 Gunn, A. M., 510  
 Gunn, Allen, 128, 153, 156, 168,  
 218, 340, 341, 345, 441, 475,  
 483, 491, 501, 503, 504, 521,  
 522  
 Gunn, Allen, Jr., 521  
 Gunn, Billy, 381  
 Gunn, Emily M., 398  
 Gunn, G. W., 128  
 Gunn, George W., 189  
 Gunn, Griffin, 511  
 Gunn, J. H., 427  
 Gunn, James, 218, 441  
 Gunn, James M., 425  
 Gunn, John O., 304, 309, 427, 428  
 Gunn, Starling, 76, 156, 440, 442  
 Gunn, Sterling, 206  
 Gunn & Bowe, boot and shoe  
 makers, 117  
 Gunn Memorial Public Library, 311,  
 428

Gunsmiths, 129, 130  
 Gwin, Littleberry, 494  
 Gwyn, Annie Yancey, 285  
 Gwynn, Daniel, 103, 381  
 Gwynn, Dr. Houston L., 294, 299, 427  
 Gwynn, Mrs. H. L., 428  
 Gwynn, Littleton A., 369, 373  
 Gwynn, Robert, 285  
 Gwynn's Chapel Baptist Church, 450

## H

Habeas corpus, writ of, 236, 243, 246, 248, 249, 251  
 Hagershow, Ernest, 525  
 Halifax, 66, 73, 80, 88, 106  
 Halifax County, 1, 90, 113, 164  
 Halifax County, Va., 35, 164  
 Halifax Resolves, 69  
 Hall, John Lewis, 472  
 Hall, R. L., 427  
 Hall, W. V., 427  
 Ham, T. J., Jr., 473  
 Hambrick, John T., 191, 220  
 Hampden-Sydney College, 364, 368, 399  
 Hampton, a slave of John Peterson sold to Charles D. Donoho, 523  
 Hancock, John, 118  
 Hancock, R. P., 122, 320  
 Hanover County, Va., 39, 79  
 Hanover Mill, 305  
 Haralson, Archibald, 359  
 Haralson, Herndon, 39, 81, 82, 356  
 Haralson, Paul A., 339, 340, 343; house of, 339. *See also* Harralson  
 Haralson, Peter, 39  
 Haralson family, 39  
 Harding, the Rev. E. H., 205, 399  
 Harding, the Rev. Nehemiah Henry, 369, 437  
 Haroldson, W. M., 508  
*Harper's Magazine* 409  
 Harralson, Paul, 499. *See also* Haralson  
 Harrell, H., 128  
 Harrelson, Brice, 504

Harrelson, W. N., 510  
 Harriet, a slave of Calvin Graves, 523  
 Harriet, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Harris, R. D., 8  
 Harrison, A. J., 205  
 Harrison, John P., 156, 324  
 Harrison, Mrs. Samuel, 445  
 Harrison, Samuel Satterwhite, 336, 493  
 Harrison, Thomas, 59, 61, 64, 91, 98, 154, 323, 510  
 Harrison, Thomas Henry, 429  
 Harrison, Thomas S., 190  
 Harrison, William, 510  
 Harrison, General William H., 402  
 Harrison's Meeting House, 444  
 Hart, David, 88, 97, 359  
 Hart, Nathaniel, 51, 65, 66  
 Hart's Chapel, 129, 432, 436  
 Hart's Hillsborough road, 490  
 Harvey, John C., 340  
 Hatcher, Henry, 31  
 Hatcher, Joseph, 31  
 Hatcher Creek, 31  
 Hatchett, Hines, 305  
 Hatchett, John W., 204  
 Hatchett, Thomas, 346  
 Hatchett, William H., 441  
 Hatchett, William S., 158  
 Hats, 85  
 Hatter, 131  
 Haw River, 12, 28, 67, 490, 491, 506  
 Haw River Depot, 498  
 Hawfield Academy, 364  
 Hawfields Presbyterian Church, 353  
 Hawkes, Edward P., 314, 334  
 Hawkins, E. P., 364  
 Hawkins, Oscar, 121  
 Hay, 111, 220  
 Haynes, William, 505  
 Haynie, William, 101  
 Haywood, John, 131  
 Head, John J., 444  
 Health, 162; needs, 309  
 Health Department, building opened, 311

- Hebron Methodist Church, 445  
 Heck, George C., 509  
 Heck, J. M., 509  
 "Hell's Half Acre," 281, 516  
 Henderson, Mr., portrait painted, 416  
 Henderson, A. E., 506, 507, 510  
 Henderson, Alexander, 160, 495  
 Henderson, Archibald E., 370  
 Henderson, J. J., 279  
 Henderson, Jesse, 261  
 Henderson, Leonard, 150  
 Henderson, Ludolphus B., 189  
 Henderson, Nathaniel S., 204  
 Henderson, Richard, 108  
 Henderson, Samuel, 103  
 Henderson, Thomas, 143, 408  
 Henderson, Thomas Johnston, 261, 262, 405  
 Henderson, Wesley, 459  
 Hendrick, John Kerr, 254  
 Herbert, J., Jr., 366, 416  
 Herndon, W. F., 347  
 "Heroes of America," 231  
 Hesler, R. H., 334. *See also* Hester  
 Hester, A. J., 505, 508  
 Hester, R. H., 505. *See also* Robert, 119  
 Hews, Henry, 67  
 Heyclon, Miss, from Germany, 362  
 Hickory trees, 18  
 Hicks, Robert, 32  
 Hico, 52. *See also* Hyco  
 High Rock, 67, 103, 104, 339; black school, 388  
 High Rock ford, 490  
 Hightower, Daniel, 319  
 Hightower, John, 154, 505  
 Hightowers, 157, 220, 246, 269, 279, 286, 316, 319, 420, 434, 445, 449, 452  
 Hill, Charles D., 191  
 Hill, General D. H., 193, 194, 399  
 Hill, Daniel C., 190  
 Hill, John L., 387  
 Hill, Lenora, 287  
 Hill, S. P., 182, 345, 476, 482  
 Hill, Samuel P., 200, 238, 251, 477, 493, 498, 501-4  
 Hill, W. R., 333  
 Hillsborough, 17, 24, 46-50, 58, 60, 64, 74-76, 79, 81, 83, 85, 89, 95, 130, 138, 141, 163, 175, 203, 313, 340, 398, 401, 403, 439, 489, 494, 497, 498  
 Hillsborough Academy, 364  
 Hillsborough Convention, rejects U.S. Constitution, 96  
 Hillsborough District, 59  
 Hillsborough road, Hart's, 490  
 Hines, Benjamin, 117  
 Hines, Daniel M., 508, 509  
 Hines, E. P., 363  
 Hines, Samuel H., 205  
 Hinton, John H., 357, 358  
 Hinton, O. R., 387  
 Hinton, Samuel, 111  
 Hired help, 485  
 History: of North Carolina proposed by A. D. Murphey, 140; of Caswell County suggested, 288; commissioned, 312; general books of, available, 409  
*History of Baptism, The*, by Robert Robinson, 407  
*History of the United States*, by David Ramsay, 407  
 Hix's Creek, 32  
 Hocutt, Mr., of the State Highway Commission, 515  
 Hodges, H. E., 443  
 Hodges, Henry, 8, 507  
 Hodges, James M., 9, 513  
 Hodges, Jas. A., 443  
 Hodges, Thompson, 505  
 Hodges, W. T., 443  
 Hodges, William, 8  
 Hodnett, Philip, 232, 238, 455  
 Hogan's Creek, 6, 8, 9-11, 52, 318, 448, 492-94  
 Hoge, Thomas P., 505  
 Hogs, 473. *See also* Livestock  
 Hogsheads, 332  
 Halasunip, James M., 521  
 Holbrook, Levi, 357  
 Holden, partner in cotton factory, 117, 328  
 Holden, Emory Brock, 192, 206,

- 207, 228  
 Holden, Samuel, 425  
 Holden, Susan, 130  
 Holden, Thomas W., 314  
 Holden, William Woods, 180, 181, 230, 231, 236, 243, 244, 246, 248, 249, 328, 330; impeachment of, 250-52  
 Holder, James, 324, 360, 364, 495, 499  
 Holder, S. B., 506  
 Holder, Samuel, 334  
 Holderness, George, 254  
 Holderness, William H., 220, 221  
 Holdon, Samuel B., 332  
 Holmes, Jesse, "the Fool Killer," 403  
 Holmes, Ralph W., 427  
 Holt, A. Glenn, 304  
 Holt, Doddy, 355  
 Holt, Timothy, 67  
 Holy Ground, Ala., 135  
 Home economics courses, 393  
 Home Economics Extension workers, from Kenya, visit, 309  
 Home Guard Regiments, 210  
 Honey, 111; wild, 19  
 Hood, the Rev. C. W., 406  
 Hooper, E. H., 166  
 Hooper, G. L., 415  
 Hooper, H. W., 427  
 Hooper, Henry H., 477  
 Hooper, Samuel, 477  
 Hooper, W. P., 166  
 Hopkins, David, 31  
 Hopkins, J. A., 257  
 Hopkins, Lucius, 184  
 Hops, 111  
 Horizontal plowing, 474. *See also* Plows; Plowing  
 Horn, E. M., 118  
 Horney, W. H., 293  
 Horse racing, 159-61, 480  
 Horses, 17, 111, 114, 159, 218, 440; in races, 480; plow, 485. *See also* names of horses  
 Horton, W. B., 427  
 Hosiery mill, 305  
 Hosley Branch, 11  
 Hospital steward, 201  
 Hostler Branch, 10, 322  
 Hotels, 16, 326, 345, 415. *See also* Inn; Ordinary; Taverns  
 House of Commons (North Carolina), 9, 67, 97  
 Howard, Alexis, 454  
 Howard, C. A., 9  
 Howard, Edward A., 402  
 Howards Hotel, 415  
 Howe, Colonel Robert, 74  
 Howell, Rednap, 46  
 Hubbard, Albert Gallatin, 254  
 Hubbard, Benjamin, 64  
 Hubbard, Felix, 8  
 Hubbard, William, 61  
 Human relations programs, 392  
 Hunnally, John H., 9  
 Hunt, Eustace, 190, 334, 363, 399, 505, 508, 509  
 Hunt, L. T., 505  
 Hunt, Leonard H., 190, 191, 508, 509  
 Hunt, Nathaniel, 509  
 Hunt Town, 525  
 Hunter, J. C., 484  
 Hunter, James, 46  
 Hunter, Samuel, 132  
 Hunting, 20-22; licenses, 22  
 Huntington, Martin Palmer, 130, 334, 362, 420, 425  
 Hurdle, H. J., 282  
 Hurdle, Dr. James A., 318, 509  
 Husband, Herman, 45-47  
 Hutchins, Isaac, 420  
 Hutchinson, James, 417  
 Hyco (tobacco), 332  
 Hyco Academy, 144, 353, 354, 356-59, 364, 399  
 Hyco Chapel, 439  
 Hyco Creek, 6, 9, 17, 27, 138, 201, 433, 434, 511; bridge over, 494. *See also* Hico  
 Hyco Engravers, 305  
 Hyco Female Cent Society, 448  
 Hyco Lake, 8  
 Hyco River, 8, 11, 27, 32, 511  
 Hyco-otee, 27, 211

## I

Illiteracy, 393  
 Illness, 162-64  
 Impeachment of Governor Holden, 250-52  
 Income, 306  
 Indian occupation, 23  
 Indian Rock, the, 28  
 Indians, 19, 21, 23-33, 107  
 Indigent families, 221. *See also* Poor  
 Industrial activity, 114  
 Industrial Committee of the Yanceyville Rotary Club, 427  
 Industrial Park, 311  
 Industry, 110, 116-28, 290, 302-7, 427; encouraged, 289  
 Inge, Philip J., 324  
 Ingram, James, 101, 339  
 Ingram, Mark, 537  
 Ingram, Mary E., 135, 339  
 Inn, 435. *See also* Hotels; Ordinary; Taverns  
 Insane, 173  
 Instruction, course of, 361  
 Integration, 391-93, 539. *See also* Race relations  
 Interior, Department of, 22  
 Ireland, 40, 75, 117  
 Iron, 5, 6, 14, 124; castings, 275  
 Ironworks, 123-28  
 Iroquois Indians, 24  
 Irvin, Annie, 286. *See also* Irvine  
 Irvin, John L., 505  
 Irvin, Captain William, 358  
 Irvine, Annie, 363. *See also* Irvin  
 Irvine, John L., 205, 334, 363, 399  
 Irvine, William, 324, 360  
 Isaac, a slave of Bedford Brown, 530  
 Isaac, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Isaac, a slave of William Long, 529  
 Ives, the Rt. Rev. Levi Silliman, 466

## J

Jack, a slave of Bedford Brown, 530  
 Jack Sancho, racehorse, 159  
 Jackson, President Andrew, 147, 155, 156  
 Jackson, General Thomas J. ("Stonewall"), 196  
 Jackson Female College, 254  
 Jacocks, William S., 374  
 Jail, 94, 103, 174  
 James, James W., 477  
 James, Jasper L., 257  
 James, Joshua J., 369  
 James Carter's Store, 104  
 James Yancey's Store, 104  
 Jane, a slave of Calvin Graves, 523  
 Japan Clover, 479  
 Jeffers, Alexander, 391  
 Jeffers, Charlie, 391  
 Jeffers, John M., 391  
 Jeffers, Sylveen, 391  
 Jefferson, Peter, 489  
 Jefferson, President Thomas, 170, 474, 475  
 "Jeff. Davis Club of Southern Rights Men of Caswell," 181  
 "Jefferson Davis," composition on, 372  
 Jeffrey, Arch W., 222  
 Jeffrey, Thomas, 100  
 Jeffreys, George Washington, 474, 475. *See also* Jeffreys, Washington  
 Jeffreys, J. Glenn, 205  
 Jeffreys, James W., 160, 174, 358, 497, 498  
 Jeffreys, Leonidas, 121  
 Jeffreys, Osborn, 33, 34  
 Jeffreys, Thomas, 323  
 Jeffreys, Walter, 387  
 Jeffreys, Washington, 324. *See also* Jeffreys, George Washington  
 Jeffries, Henrietta, 535, 536  
 Jenkins, David A., 251  
 Jericho, 2, 7  
 Jewelers, 130  
 Jewelry, 314  
 Jewett, P., 118  
 Jocky Club, 160  
 Joe, a slave of Azariah Graves sold to Major L. Graves, 520  
 John, a slave of Bedford Brown, 530  
 John, a slave of William Long, 529

- John, a slave sold to Lawrence Washington, 522  
 John A. Graves Lodge, 426  
 Johnson, A. L., 426  
 Johnson, President Andrew, 149  
 Johnson, James, 426  
 Johnson, Julius, 282, 509  
 Johnson, Richmond M., 156  
 Johnson, Samuel, 95  
 Johnson, Thomas L., 333  
 Johnston, A. L., 261  
 Johnston, D. S., 136  
 Johnston, David, 72  
 Johnston, Governor Gabriel, 60  
 Johnston, John, 154  
 Johnston, John McAdin, 254  
 Johnston, Jon A., 278  
 Johnston, General Joseph E., 194, 336  
 Johnston, Lancelot, 40, 75, 89, 483  
 Johnston, P. B., 8  
 Johnston, Samuel, 64, 320  
 Johnston, T. D., 114, 158  
 Johnston, Thomas D., 168, 172, 340, 345, 369, 415, 476, 482, 491, 492, 502; Thomas D. Johnston & Co., 314  
 Johnston County, 35, 60  
 Jointer, Samuel, 164  
 Jones, partner in a gristmill, 119  
 Jones, black school, 388  
 Jones, B. M., 492  
 Jones, Cecil. *See* Jones, W. Cecil  
 Jones, E. C., 476  
 Jones, E. P., 476, 482, 483  
 Jones, Edward D., 359  
 Jones, F. B., 388  
 Jones, George W., 369  
 Jones, Isaac, 425  
 Jones, J. R., 363  
 Jones, Richard H., 257  
 Jones, Robert T., 206  
 Jones, S. M., 482  
 Jones, Thomas J., 117  
 Jones, W. Cecil, 287, 289, 290, 473, 486  
 Jones, Walter, 399  
 Jones, Wiley, 332  
 Jones, William, 369  
 Jones, William Henry, 254  
 Jones, Willie, 334, 369, 496  
 Jones, Yancey, 128, 247, 476, 483  
 Jones Cross Road Baptist Church, 450  
 Jones Hotel, 345, 498  
 Jordan, J. E., 387, 482  
 Jordan, T. N., 385  
 Jordan, William H., 369  
 Jordans Creek, 11, 316  
 Joseph Simpson's Store, 490  
 Josiah Rucks & Co., 119  
 Jouett, Matthew, 64  
 Jourdan, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Junior Reserves, 207, 209  
 Junius, a slave, accompanies Thomas Garland to Philadelphia, 532  
 Junto Academy, 398  
 Jurors, 64  
 Jury rooms, 175  
 Justice of the peace, 58, 271, 338
- K**  
 Kansas-Nebraska Act, 153  
 Kaolin, 5, 6  
 Kent, George W., 425  
 Kentucky, 156, 170, 254  
 Kenya, Home Economics Extension workers from, visit, 309  
 Kenyon, Mablon, 358, 364, 401, 402  
 Kerr, Mrs., school of, 396  
 Kerr, Mrs. A. Yancey, 404  
 Kerr, Alexander, 162  
 Kerr, C. E., 396  
 Kerr, Caswell James, 108  
 Kerr, James, 340, 354, 450, 499  
 Kerr, John (d. 1816), 162  
 Kerr, John (1782-1842), Congressman and Baptist minister, 455, 462  
 Kerr, John, Jr. (1811-79), Congressman and judge, 153-54, 156-58, 179, 214, 218, 247, 251, 254, 369, 426, 475, 483, 491, 503, 504  
 Kerr, John H., clerk of court, 210



Kerr, Mary J., 483  
 Kerr, Mrs. Mary O., 428  
 Kerr, Polly, 356  
 Kerr, W. A., 214  
 Kerr & Corbett, 278  
 Kerr's Chapel Baptist Church, 278,  
     282, 450  
 Kerr Lake, 27  
 Kerr Reservoir, 10  
 Kersey, John, 69; ford, 495  
 Kersey, William, 71, 72  
 Kiersy, J. H., 482  
 Kiersy, W. H., Sr., 482  
 Kiersy, W. H., Jr., 482  
 Kilgore, Robert, 11, 36  
 Kilgore, William, 11  
 Kilgore Creek, 11  
 "Kill Quick," 281  
 "Kill Show," 281  
 "Kill Slow," 281  
 Kimberly, Miss, of New York, 367  
 King, C. H., 270  
 King, Posie, 466  
 King, Thomas, 369  
 Kinston, 73, 210  
 Kirk, George W., 243-47, 249,  
     250-52  
 Kirk-Holden War, 154, 226, 243-52,  
     259, 438  
 Kitty, black orphan, 524  
 Kitty, a slave of Joseph Pulliam,  
     523  
 Knight, William W., 520  
 Knighton, Sarah B., 135  
 Korea, 301  
 Ku Klux Klan, 226, 233-52  
 Kyle, David, 40, 468

## L

Labor, high cost of, 480; convict,  
     506, 513; slave, 529; free, 529  
 Lacy, John A., 364  
 Ladies Fragment Society, 436  
 LaFayette Lodge, 426  
 Lambeth, L. L., 282  
 Lamuel, Josiah, 154  
 Land, 23; farm, 253; utilization  
     project, 295; use of, 316

Land of Eden, The, 19, 32, 336  
 Landlord and tenant, 485  
 Landscaping, 424-25  
 Lane, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Landsdell, G. T., 387  
 Larks, 21  
 Lava, 5  
 Laws, George, 494  
 Lawson, David, 407  
 Lawson, John, 25-28, 31  
 Lawson, Joseph J., 158, 184  
 Lawson, R. J., 345  
 Lawson, R. W., Jr., 217, 218  
 Lawson, Robert D., 190  
 Lawson, R. W., & J. W., 314  
 Lawson's Store, 345  
 Lea, daughters of Solomon Lea, 371  
 Lea, Mrs., offers to board students,  
     365  
 Lea, A. M., 531  
 Lea, Ann, 235  
 Lea, Bennett, 425  
 Lea, Gabriel, 95, 320  
 Lea, George, 101  
 Lea, Isabell, 39  
 Lea, J. A., 270  
 Lea, J. W., 278  
 Lea, Jack, 522  
 Lea, James, 39, 160  
 Lea, James K., 128, 218, 373  
 Lea, James R., 170  
 Lea, James Weldon, 203  
 Lea, Jeremiah A., 200  
 Lea, John, 63, 64, 67, 154  
 Lea, John C., 532  
 Lea, John G., 235, 239, 241-43,  
     246, 442, 475  
 Lea, John T., 387  
 Lea, John Willis, 201  
 Lea, Lorenzo, 254  
 Lea, Major, 64  
 Lea, Major C., 355  
 Lea, Millie, 247. *See also* Milly, a  
     slave  
 Lea, Nathaniel, 526  
 Lea, Resser, 525  
 Lea, Sidney S., 118, 506  
 Lea, Solomon, 151, 152, 320, 321,  
     345, 370-72, 395, 413

- Lea, Mrs. Solomon, 371  
 Lea, Thomas, 333  
 Lea, Thomas L., 9, 208, 270  
 Lea, Wilhelmina, 152, 413, 415  
 Lea, William, 63, 88, 94, 95, 119, 154, 156, 216, 218, 263, 320, 368, 506, 527; William Lea & Son, 314  
 Lea, William A., 368, 425, 499  
 Lea, Willis M., 203  
 Lea Bethel Baptist Church, 451  
 Lea family, 39  
 Leahurst, 421  
 Leaksville, 436, 500  
 Lea's Chapel, 321, 351, 431, 432, 439, 440  
 Leasburg, 82, 95, 97, 101, 103, 107, 128, 151, 152, 157, 159, 188, 214, 216, 220, 254, 269, 271, 286, 313, 314, 316, 320-22, 345, 367, 368, 370, 371, 387, 395, 415, 425, 426, 441, 452, 453, 459, 477, 490, 517  
 Leasburg Classical School, 366, 367  
 Leasburg Grange, 480  
 Leasburg Grays, 188, 191  
 Leasburg Male Academy, 320, 395  
 Leasburg Methodist Church, 278, 282, 441, 442  
 Leasburg Ruritan Club, 427  
 Leath, W. M., 263  
 Lebanon Church, 278  
 Lebanon Congregational Christian Church, 463  
 Lederer, John, German doctor, comments of, 24-28, 31  
 Lee, John, 58, 334  
 Lee, General Robert E., 194, 196, 199, 200, 204, 207, 213  
 Lee, S. S., Jr., 509  
 Lee, Sydney, 334  
 Legislature, 100, 138, 166; dancing, singing, and obscene stories in, 259. *See also* General Assembly  
 Lespedeza. *See* Japan Clover  
 Lewis, Christian B., 368  
 Lewis, John E., 425  
 Lewis, John W., 334, 363, 399, 505  
 Lewis, Nicholas M., 345, 369, 378, 496, 502, 506  
 Lewis, R. H., 128  
 Lewis, W. H., 368  
 Lewis, Warner M., 327, 362, 373  
 Lewis, William, 128  
 Liberty Warehouse, 323  
 Library, 321, 361, 474; public, 408; subscription, 408, 409; church, 441. *See also* Gunn Memorial Public Library  
 Lick Fork Church, 456, 457  
 Lick Fork Creek, 8, 11, 76  
*Life of George Washington*, by John Marshall, 407  
 Liley, Franklin A., 425  
 Lillard, L. W., 427  
 Lilly, H. M., 427  
 Lina, a slave of Calvin Graves, 523  
 Lincolnton Female Academy, 362  
 Lindley's Mill, Battle of, 72  
 Lindsey, A. C., 153, 370  
 Linen, 85  
 Lipscomb, John L., 388, 472  
 Liquor, available, 278-81; distribution, 349. *See also* Prohibition  
 Literary Board, 151, 376  
 Literary Fund, 372, 380, 385  
 Literary society, Somerville Female Institute, 371  
 Little Dick (tobacco), 332  
 Little Mill Creek, 11  
*Little News, The*, 405  
 Little Rattlesnake Creek, 12  
 Little Wolf Island Creek, 12  
 Livestock, 66, 111, 114, 170, 173, 289, 295, 338, 472, 479, 483, 484; register of, 484  
 Loans, 334; to slave merchants, 520  
 Lockard, Major Herman, 373  
 Lockett, David S., 189  
 Locust Hill, 76, 128, 130, 135, 151, 278, 279, 286, 318, 322, 421, 436, 452, 502  
 Locust Hill Home Guard, 185  
 Locust Hill Methodist Church, 445  
 Locust Hill Township, 145  
 Loftis, Thomas, 193  
 Log College, David Caldwell's, 138,

354, 452  
 Logan, student at Caswell Academy, 355  
 Long, Benjamin, 72  
 Long, Fannie, 398  
 Long, J. A., 506  
 Long, J. D., 483  
 Long, J. W., 482  
 Long, Jacob A., 247  
 Long, James M., 9, 205, 387, 478, 479  
 Long, John D., 210  
 Long, Robert, 323  
 Long, T. W., 270, 482  
 Long, Thomas R., 207  
 Long, W., 483  
 Long, W. M., 334  
 Long, W. S., 387  
 Long, William, 111, 117-19, 210, 218, 259, 345, 346, 399, 415, 421, 475-78, 480, 483, 492, 493, 498, 501, 520-22, 524, 529, 530  
 Long, William, Jr., 218  
 Long, William A., 533  
 Long & Stephens, 314  
 Longwood, 421  
 Lords Proprietors of Carolina, 35  
 Lots, public, 101, 339  
 Lotteries, 356, 357  
 Louisiana, 170  
 Love, John, whiskey distiller, 279  
 Love, William C., 359  
 Loveletter, Thomas, 431  
 Low, John, 73  
 Lower Hico, 434  
 Lowndes, Lizze, 395  
 Lowns, Birkets, 121  
 Luck, W. W., 334  
 Luiz, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Lumber, 119  
 Lunenburg County, Va., 35, 123  
 Luttrell, John, 76, 78  
 Lyday, L. F., 14, 294  
 Lyman, the Rt. Rev. Theodore B., 467  
 Lynch Creek, 6, 11, 448  
 Lynch's Creek Church, 457  
 Lynns Old Field, 157  
 Lyon, N. W., 118

## M

McAden, Bartlett Y., 189  
 McAden, the Rev. Hugh, 39, 51, 82, 337, 433-35  
 McAden, James M., 337  
 McAden, John, 162, 352, 356, 358, 360  
 McAden, John Henry, 189  
 McAden, Rufus Yancey, 233  
 McAlpin, Daniel L., 112  
 McCaden, J. C., 128  
 McCain, Hugh A., 119  
 McCain, John, 167  
 McCain, W. B., 279  
 McCauley, Elder, 459  
 McCauley's Store, 363  
 McComack, A. F., 118  
 McCormick, Aaron, 417  
 McCrary, R. M., 269  
 McCrary, T. M., 270  
 McFarland, Daniel, 64  
 M'Farlin, John, 95, 320  
 McGehee, mother of Major John Pelham, 335  
 McGehee, Montfort, 334, 345, 413, 501-3, 511  
 McGehee, Thomas, 327, 360  
 McGehee, William M., 327, 332  
 McGhee, Dr. H. G., 450  
 McGhee, Thomas, 324  
 Machine shop, 124  
 Machinery, 269; farm, 123, 480; road, 514. *See also* Thrashing machine  
 Machinist, 122  
 McIvor, E. M., 405  
 McKee, J. L., 217  
 McKee, Robert, 374  
 McKinney, J. F., 270  
 McKinney, Royal, 128  
 McLain, Jesse R., 364  
 McLaughlin, Raleigh, 128  
 McMeachin, store in Semora, sells liquor, 279  
 McMemamy, John, 64  
 McMullen, John, 72  
 McMullen, Samuel, 449  
 McNutt, Mary A., 316  
 McNutt, William, 116

- Macon, Nathaniel, 144  
 McQueen, R., 131  
 McSwain, Holland, 427  
 Madison, school moved to, 369  
 Madstones, 164  
 Magazines, 406, 409  
 Magic, racehorse, 159  
 Mail routes, 497, 498  
 Maine, 437  
 Malbon, W. M., 425  
 Malloy, Dr. Stephen A., 282, 286, 299, 304, 427  
 Malone, Bartlett Yancey, 201  
 Malone, James, 218  
 Malone, W. L., 387  
 Malta, 159  
 Maness, W. L., 427.  
 Mangum, Priestly, 157  
 Mangum, Willie P., 136, 155, 163, 179, 225, 327, 369, 398, 403, 497  
 Manley, G. T., 263  
 Manly, William S., 130  
 Manufacturing, 116-28, 272; to be encouraged, 289; tobacco, 320  
 Manure, 476  
 Map, 12, 27, 431, 489  
 Maple sugar, 111  
 Markets, 169, 334, 473  
 Marriage, 447; of a slave, 531  
 Marrow Bone River, 12  
 Marshall, John, *Life of George Washington*, 407  
 Marthy, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Martial law, 248  
 Martin, Governor Alexander, 106  
 Martin, Governor Josiah, 51, 54, 57, 60  
 Martin, Richard, 462  
 Martin County, 57, 528  
 Mary, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Mary Ann, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Maryland, 39, 45, 60, 102  
 Mason, the Rev. S. G., 452  
 Masonic Institute, Germanton, 254  
 Masonic Lodge, 256, 318, 396, 425-26, 441. *See also* Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons  
 Massey, John A., 405  
 Matilda, a slave of Calvin Graves, 523  
 Matkins, 2, 306  
 Maynard, Wagstaff, 122  
 Mayo, Major William, 33  
 Meal, 219  
 Meat, 228  
 Mebane, Mr., portrait painted, 416  
 Mebane, Alexander, 431  
 Mebane, Giles, 334, 478, 493, 501, 505, 507  
 Mebane, James, 118, 369, 475; mill, 496  
 Mebane, James, Jr., 477  
 Mebane, John A., 272  
 Mebane, W. H., 426  
 Mebane, 149  
 Mecklenburg County, 107, 132, 163  
 Medical Society of North Carolina, 165  
 Medicine, study of, 399  
 Meeting house (1762), 432  
 Melrose, 421  
*Memoirs of the Philosophical Society*, 475  
 Merchants, 95, 314, 315  
 Merchants and Planters Bank, 334  
 Merimon, Augustus S., 251  
 Merritt, the Rev. B. O., 446  
 Merritt, Solomon, 128  
 Methodism, 439  
 Methodist church, 278, 439-46, 449, 462  
 Methodist Society, 439  
 Mexico, 138; War with, 412  
 Mica, 5  
 Middle Hico Presbyterian Church, 434, 435  
 Midwife, 535-37  
 Migration, 168-70, 260  
 Miles, a miller in 1850, 119  
 Miles, Abraham, 64  
 Miles, J. H., 279  
 Miles, Dr. P. W., 297  
 Miles Store, 338  
 Milesville, 463  
 Militia, 136, 236, 243, 249, 250.

*See also* County militia

Militia of Orange, 70

Mill Creek Church, 457

Mill dams, 8

Mill gearing, 123

Miller, James, 359

Mills, John G., 369

Mills, John H., 363

Mills, 7, 64, 100, 116, 119, 272, 323, 326, 329. *See also*

Gristmills; Sawmills

Mills Baptist Church, 453, 454

Milly, a slave of Nathaniel Lea, 526.

*See also* Lea, Millie

Milton, 2, 5-7, 9, 100, 107, 117, 118, 121-23, 128, 130, 135, 144, 157, 159-61, 164-66, 169, 176, 181, 188, 205, 220, 231, 254, 255, 272, 278, 279, 286, 292, 297, 298, 313, 316, 322-24, 326, 328, 329, 331, 332, 334, 345, 361, 364, 366, 402, 403, 405, 408, 417, 420, 425, 436, 439, 440, 445, 447, 457, 467, 472, 483, 491, 494-500, 503-8, 525; as a market town, 331-32; town government, 324-25

*Milton Advertiser*, 260, 404

Milton and Salisbury Rail Road Company, 498, 499

Milton and Sutherlin Narrow Gauge Railroad Company, 334, 505, 506

Milton and Yanceyville Junction Railroad Company, 501

Milton and Yanceyville Railroad Company, 508

Milton and Yanceyville wagon road, 512

Milton Banking House, 333

Milton Baptist Church, 452, 454

Milton Blues, 135, 188, 190-92, 211

Milton Bridge Company, 497

*Milton Chronicle, The*, 109, 173, 176, 181, 183, 191, 205, 207, 215, 216, 229, 255-57, 259, 277, 328, 330, 362, 370, 373, 402-4, 412, 413, 433, 484, 492, 498, 512, 532, 533

Milton Cotton Factory, 117, 327; described, 329

Milton Female Academy, 360, 362, 363, 370, 395, 408, 452

Milton Female Institute, 368, 369

Milton Female Seminary, 363

*Milton Gazette* 405

*Milton Gazette & Roanoke Advertiser, The*, 159, 326, 358, 360, 364, 366, 401, 408, 411, 444, 451, 468, 528

Milton Graded School, 387, 388

*Milton Herald*, 405

Milton Hotel, 160, 366

*Milton Intelligencer, The*, 135, 160, 169, 326, 401, 402, 410, 420

Milton Male Academy, 363, 370

Milton Manufacturing Company, 327

*Milton Mercury* 404

Milton Methodist Church, 445

Milton Mills, 326, 327

*Milton News, The*, 406, 424

Milton Plank Road Company, 492

Milton Presbyterian Church, 282, 417, 436, 437

Milton Savings Institution, 333, 334

*Milton Spectator*, 155, 169, 170, 367, 368, 402, 403, 408, 497, 500, 511

Milton Toll Bridge Company, 495, 496

Milton Township, 256

Milton Ware House, 323

Mima, a slave of A. M. Lea, 531

Mineral water, 15

Minstrel singers, 428

Missionary society, 436

Mississippi, represented in Congress by Jacob Thompson, 170

Mississippi River, 136

Missouri, Bedford Brown moves to, 147

Mitchell, Alfred A., 200, 209, 425

Mitchell, Andrew, 431

Mitchell, B. S., 203

Mitchell, David, 76, 352

Mitchell, E. G., 505

Mitchell, George, 391

- Mitchell, Herbert, 131, 511  
 Mitchell, James, 443  
 Mitchell, James T., 138, 190, 206, 239  
 Mitchell, John, 118, 119  
 Mitchell, Joseph F., 247  
 Mitchell, M. Duke, 359  
 Mitchell, R. L., 270, 282, 286, 368, 434, 484, 513  
 Mitchell, Mrs. R. L., 438  
 Mitchell, R. S., 269-71  
 Mitchell, Samuel Malloy, 391  
 Mitchell, William, 131, 511  
 Mitchell, William D., 128  
 Mitchell & Blackwell, 119  
 Mitchels Old School House, 351  
 Mizzall, William, 154. *See also* Muzzle, William  
 Mockingbirds, 21  
 Monmouth, Battle of, 73, 74, 80  
 Montgomery, the Rev. D. A., 358, 436  
 Montgomery, Daniel, 493  
 Montgomery, John, 81  
 Montgomery, Michael, 98, 101, 352, 495  
 Moon & Pleasants, 314  
 Moon Creek Church, 457  
 Moon's Creek 2, 6, 8, 10, 11, 28, 52, 75, 76, 80, 318, 493  
 Moore, Adolphus G., 244, 248  
 Moore, Blanche, 319  
 Moore, Colonel, Revolutionary officer, 84  
 Moore, George, 61, 62, 64  
 Moore, James G., 501  
 Moore, John, 61, 62, 67, 89  
 Moore, R. M., 263  
 Moore, Richard, 9  
 Moore, Robert, 89, 511  
 Moore, Robert A., 320  
 Moore, Stephen, 61, 94, 407  
 Moore, Thomas I., 356  
 Moore, William, 59, 61, 63, 64, 67, 91, 108, 397  
 Moore County, 4  
 Moore family, 89  
 Moore's Creek Bridge, Battle of, 61  
 Moravian Church, 102  
 Moravians, 27, 39, 102  
 Morehead, J. Turner, 509  
 Morgan, Mark, 431  
 Morgan, Nancy, 167  
 Morgan, Pink, 240  
 Morris Telephone Company, 298  
 Morse, Gideon, 505  
 Morton, D. L., 387  
 Morton, Elijah, 159  
 Morton's Bays, five Arabian stallions, 159  
 Moseley, Edward, map of 1733, 12, 27  
 Motley, N. C., a tobacco trader, 128  
 Mount Ararat, 491  
 Mouzon, Henry, map of 1775, 431  
 Mulberry trees, 112, 344  
 Mulch, 293, 477  
 Mules, 111, 114, 292. *See also* Livestock  
 Munitions factory, 126  
 Murders, 234, 239-40, 281  
 Murfreesboro, 436  
 Murphey, Alexander, 132, 352  
 Murphey, Archibald (d. 1817), 61, 62, 64, 81, 89, 92, 94, 100  
 Murphey, Archibald D. (1777?-1832), 18, 138, 140, 141, 175, 323-26, 337, 353, 372, 407, 409, 410, 530  
 Murphey family, 436  
 Murphey's Castle, 138  
 Murray, J. A., 299  
 Murray, Sarah, 39  
 Murray, W. W., 263  
 Music and musical instruments, 321, 361, 362, 371, 398, 415-16, 479  
 Musterground, Porters, 103, 104, 490  
 Mutter, Thomas, 65  
 Muzzle, William, 97. *See also* Mizzall, William
- N  
 Names, family, 41-43  
 Naphtha, 347  
 Nash, Francis, 59  
 Nash, Henry K., 494

- Nash, the Rev. L. L., 442  
 Nash County, 58  
 Nash District, 59, 96  
 Nassau Hall (Princeton), 435  
 Nat Turner insurrection, 527  
 "Nathl Comers mill path," 490  
 National Democratic Convention, 1860, 147  
 National Register of Historic Places, 177  
 "Natural Leaf Plug Tobacco," 330  
 Natural resources, 289; to be conserved, 295  
 Neal, Algernon Sidney, 283  
 Neal, George C., 427  
 Neal, J. W., 387  
 Neal, James D., 507  
 Neal, James M., 217, 503, 504  
 Neal, Joseph D., 345, 508-9  
 Neal, Lewis M., 507  
 Neal, Stephen, 314; store, 445  
 Neal, T. S., 281  
 Neal, William R., 425  
 Needlework, 361  
 Needy, 291. *See also* Poor; Wardens of the Poor  
 Neely, Thomas, 64, 69, 95, 101, 320  
 Negro laborers, 229; recruiters of, 236  
 Negro Primitive Baptist churches, 459  
 Negroes, 107, 234, 260, 280, 321; as factory workers, 330. *See also* Blacks; Slaves  
 Nelly Gray (tobacco), 332  
 Netherlands, 36  
 Neuson, partner in cotton factory, 117. *See also* Newson  
 New Amsterdam, 39  
 New Bern, 46, 54, 57, 326  
*New Dawn in Caswell County, A*, 310  
 New Dotmond, black school, 388  
 New Ephesus Baptist Church, 452  
 New Hope, 269  
 New Hope Church, 442  
 New Jersey, 74  
 New Sharon Methodist Church, 439  
 New York, 165, 415  
*New York Observer*, 409  
 Newman, A. B., 506  
 Newman, C. B., 388  
 Newman, the Rev. John U., 387  
 Newman, Martha, 286  
 Newman, S. Pink, 263, 282  
*News Advocate, The*, 404  
*News and Advocate*, 396, 509  
*News and Commercial*, 404  
 Newson, partner in cotton factory, 328. *See also* Neuson  
 Newson, James D., 334  
 Newspapers, 401-6; catalogue of books in, 409. *See also* names of newspapers  
 Nichols, Steve, 321, 415  
 Nichols, William G., 482  
 Nichols, Willis, 64  
 Nighton, James, 135  
 Nighton, John, 135  
*Niles Weekly Register*, 325  
 Nolichucky River, 33  
 Norfleet, Marmaduke M., 378  
 Norfleet, Marmaduke Williams, 189  
 Norfleet, Nathaniel M., 378  
 Norfleet, Priscilla F., 378  
 Norfolk, Va., 132  
 Norfolk and Great Western Rail Road Company, 503  
 Norfolk & Western Railroad, 507  
 Norfolk Franklin and Danville Railroad, 507  
 Norfolk, Roxboro and Greensboro Railroad Company, 505  
 North Carolina Baptist Convention, 154  
 North Carolina Central Railroad, 498  
 North Carolina College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, 399  
*North Carolina Democrat*, 403  
 North Carolina Farmers' State Alliance, 269-72  
 North Carolina Foot Volunteers, 136  
*North Carolina Gazette*, 78  
 North Carolina General Meeting of

- Correspondence, 448  
 North Carolina Mental Health Council, 309  
 North Carolina Military Institute, Charlotte, 399  
*North Carolina Presbyterian*, 385  
 North Carolina Railroad, 150, 334, 493, 502, 504, 508  
 North Carolina Rural Electrification Authority, 296  
*North Carolina Standard*, 328, 330  
 North Carolina State College, 296  
 North Carolina State Fair: (1853) 475, 483; (1855) 477  
 North Carolina State University Agricultural Service, 311  
 North Carolina Supreme Court, rules in case of free Negro, 526; rules in case of slave, 531  
 North Carolina Wildlife Commission, 22  
 North Fork Rattlesnake Creek, 12  
 North Hyco Creek, 11, 12, 36, 169, 432  
 Northampton County, 90  
 Norton, W. Banks, 272  
 Nottoway River, 24  
 Nottoway County, Va., 76  
 Nowell, William, 528  
 Nu-Life Baptist Church, 452
- O  
 Oak Grove Church, 457  
 Oak Ridge Institute, 261  
 Oakley, Archibald, 111  
 Oak trees, 18  
 Oakview Presbyterian Church, 438  
 Oakwood, black school, 388  
 Oath, taken by first Caswell County officers, 62  
 Oats, 220  
 Occaneechi Indians, 27, 28  
 Oddfellows Lodge, 426  
 Oenock Indians, 24. *See also* Eno Indians  
 Ogden, Titus, 109  
 Ogilby, John, 356  
 Ogilby, Richard, 159  
 Ogleby, John, 511  
 Oil, 6
- O'Kelly, James, 462, 463,  
 "Old Buzfuz," 404  
 Old Camp Ground, 453  
 Old Camp Ground Church, 441  
 Old Lea Bethel Baptist Church, 451, 452  
 "Old North State, The," song, 371  
 Old Ridge, 103  
 Old ridge path, 490  
 Oldham, George, 64  
 Oldham, the Rev. George W., 286  
 Olds, Fred A., 242  
 Olive Hill Baptist Church, 452  
 Oliver, Donald L., 272  
 Oliver, I. L., 270  
 Oliver, Lindsey, 477  
 Oliver, M., 262, 263, 270, 271  
 Oliver, Monroe, 200, 507  
 Oliver, N. P., 279  
 Oliver, R. J., 404, 405  
 Oliver, Tom, 240, 243  
 Oliver & Co., 530  
 Oliver section, 6  
 Oliver's, 269  
 Oliver's Store, 318  
 Om, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 O'Neil, John, 40  
 Oney, a slave of Calvin Graves, 523  
 Opossum, 20  
 Orange County, 1, 11, 34-36, 39, 40, 43-48, 51, 52, 54, 57-60, 63, 67, 69, 75, 83, 84, 97, 107, 129, 131, 149, 171, 206, 235, 236  
 Orange Presbytery, 436  
 Orchards, 66  
 Ordinance of Secession, 231. *See also* Secession  
 Ordinary, 104. *See also* Hotels; Inn; Taverns  
 Organizations, civic, 426  
 Organizations, fraternal, 426  
 Orphans, 167, 171, 221, 397; black, 524. *See also* Guardians  
*Orphans Legacy*, by Godolphin, 407  
 Otis, James, 361  
 Overseers, 485, 490  
 Overseers of the Poor, 171. *See also* Wardens of the Poor  
 Overview, 311  
 Owen, Eliza, 165



Owen, William Hayes, 367, 368  
 Oxen, 111. *See also* Livestock  
 Oxford, 363, 497  
 Oxford Female Academy, 360, 363

## P

Page, Hubert H., 304, 427  
 Page, James B., 206  
 Page, Dr. L. G., 299, 427  
 Page, Levi C., 383  
 Page, William C., 375  
 Page, Zenith, 128  
 Page's Arbor Church, 459  
 Painting, 366. *See also* Portrait painters  
 Palmer, the Rev. Boswell B., 439  
 Palmer, Nathaniel J., 155, 156, 223, 332, 334, 345, 369, 378, 382, 402, 403, 497  
 Palmer, Willie J., 403, 404  
 Palmer & Salzman, 130  
 Palmer & Vernon, 314  
 Palmer's Chapel, 439  
 Panic of 1819, 326  
 Panic of 1893, 127  
 Panther Branch, 11  
 Panthers, 19, 20, 33  
*Paradise Lost*, 408  
 Pardo, Juan, 26, 28  
 Parish tax, 432  
 Park, William, 72  
 Parker, Mrs. Fitzgerald, 366  
 Park Springs, 2, 15, 473  
 Parker, Harrison, 369  
 Parker, J. H., 459  
 Parks, Marshall, 511  
 Parks, Robert, 61, 64, 100, 154  
 Parks, Solomon, 97, 101, 338  
 Partisan Rangers, Company of, 206  
 Partridge, 21  
 Paschal, Rachel, 173  
 Pass, Thomas C., 442  
 Pasture, contour-furrowed, 293; fences erected around, 294  
 Paths, 24, 490  
 Patillo, Captain, of Home Guards, 210  
 Patrick County, Va., 10  
 Patrols, keep watch on blacks, 444, 527, 528

Patterns, wooden, for ironworks, 124  
 Patterson, A. Hill, 399  
 Patterson, John, 431  
 Pattillo, the Rev. Henry, 407  
 Paxton, William C., 130, 314, 420  
 Paylor, Mrs. Susan, 320  
 Paylor, William, Jr., 205, 257, 320, 480, 505  
 Payne, John, 59, 61, 65, 68, 91, 96, 97  
 Payne, Robert, 96, 130, 420  
 Paynes Ordinary, 494  
 Pea Ridge, 272, 278, 337  
 Peach trees, 27  
 Pearson, Jacob, 69  
 Pearson, Richmond M., 246, 248, 249, 509  
 Peas, 220  
 Peddlers, 314  
 Pee Dee River, 28  
 Pelham, John, 335  
 Pelham, 15, 260, 269, 271, 278, 286, 316, 318, 335, 336, 404, 443, 454, 473, 503, 516  
 Pelham Church, 277  
 Pelham Croquet Club, 336  
 Pelham Graded School, 387, 392  
 Pelham Methodist Church, 443  
 Pelham Ruritan Club, 427  
 Pelham Township, 512  
 Pemberton, Clarence L., 253, 299, 427  
 Pender, General William D., 190, 201  
 Pendergrast, David, 103  
 Penick, the Rev. Daniel A., 360-61  
 Pennsylvania, 39, 433  
 Pensacola, Fla., 135  
 Pensions, 222  
*Penstroke*, 406  
 Pentecost, W. T., 270  
 Pentecostal Holiness Church, 465-66  
 Perkins, Dr. E. L., 445  
 Perkins, John H., 326, 401, 410  
 Perkins, 83  
 Person, Thomas, 65, 89, 90, 97  
 Person County, 14, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 27, 32, 36, 107, 131, 205, 210, 293, 321, 335, 338, 357, 505, 511, 519

- Personal property, value of, 111  
 Peters, John H., 167  
 Petersburg, Va., 66  
 Petersburg and Roanoke Railroad, 499  
 Peterson, John, 522  
 Petition, for inspection warehouse, 98-100  
 Pews, made by Thomas Day, 416, 435, 437  
 Phelps, Elizabeth, 135  
 Philadelphia, 130, 347, 399  
 Philippi Church, 459  
 Phillips, Isley, 128  
 Phrenology, 161  
 Pianos, 415. *See also* Music and musical instruments  
 Pickard, Anne, 365  
 Pickard, the Rev. John H., 364, 365  
 Pickens, Andrew, 74  
 Piedmont Academy, 397  
 Piedmont Electric Membership Corporation, 297  
 Piedmont Railroad Company, 335, 502, 503, 516  
 Pierce, General, from New York, 245  
 Pierce, John Archer, 443  
 Pierce, Mary, 286  
 Pierson, F.A., 269  
 Pigs, 473. *See also* Livestock  
*Pilgrim's Progress*, 408  
 Pilmore, Joseph, 439  
 Pinchback, James Weldon, 283  
 Pinchback, John W., 441, 479  
 Pine Forest, 286  
 Pines, 22  
 Piney Grove, 269  
 Piney Grove Methodist Church, 440, 442  
 Pinhooker, 254  
 Pinner, A. K., 263  
 Pinnix, Dr. John Alexander, 210, 244, 245, 250, 396  
 Pinnix, Joseph C., 122, 263, 270, 507  
 Pinnix, J. C., Jr., 386  
 Pinnix, Joseph G., 218  
 Pinnix, Marshall Henry, 254  
 Pinnix and Hurdle Institute, 396  
 Pinson, Aaron, 11, 33, 35, 53  
 Pinson, Joseph, 12  
 Pinson Creek, 9, 11  
 Pitman, John, 431  
 Pittsylvania County, Va., 1  
 Plank roads, 331, 336, 491-99 *See also* Roads  
 Plasterer, 131  
 Platinum, 5  
 Pleasant, Stephen, 455  
 Pleasant William, 337  
 Pleasant Grove Presbyterian Church, 282, 438  
 Pleasant Grove Primitive Baptist Church, 457  
 Pleasant View Assembly of God Church, 466  
 Pleasant's Store, 337  
 Pleasants, Fred W., 408  
 "Plodding Sam," 404  
 Plowing: horizontal, 474; match, 480  
 Plows, 123, 126, 475; plow points and shares, 123  
 Poe, James W., 259, 260  
 Poetry, 410-15  
 Poets, 413  
 Poindexter, A. M., 369  
 Pointer, Dr. David, 358  
 Pointer, R. A., 263  
 Police, commissioners, 324  
 Polk, President James K., 145  
 Polk, Thomas G., 491  
 Polk, William, 80, 410, 530  
 Poll tax, 20, 59  
 Poor, 171, 173, 221. *See also* Needy; Wardens of the Poor  
 Poor tax, 432  
 Pope, Abraham, 40, 420  
 Poplar Grove, 157  
 Population, 107, 110, 169, 276, 291, 309-10, 332, 339, 518-19. *See also* Census  
 Porter, Capt., musterground, 103, 104, 490  
 Porter, David, 164  
 Portrait painters, 416  
 Portsmouth and Roanoke Railroad, 499

Postmaster, Confederate, 346  
 Postoffice, 126  
 Poston, Jeremiah, 61  
 Poston, Jerre, 102  
 Potatoes, Irish and sweet, 111, 220  
 Poteat, Edwin McNeill, 254, 455  
 Poteat, Felix L., 189  
 Poteat, Ida Isabella, 455  
 Poteat, J. P., 263, 405, 507  
 Poteat, James, 345, 368, 475. *See also* Poteet, James  
 Poteat, John, Sr., 498  
 Poteat, John M., 399  
 Poteat, Preston, 508  
 Poteat, William Louis, 254, 455  
 Poteat's Hotel, 345  
 Poteat's Tavern House, 343  
 Poteet, James, 114. *See also* Poteat, James  
 Pots, 126  
 Pottery, 6  
 Powell, Carter, 369, 378  
 Powell, Lawrence Lea, 283  
 Power, source of, 7  
 Poyner's Shop, 103, 104, 490  
 Prendergast, Rachel, 363  
 Presbyterian Church, 245, 434-39  
 Presbyterian Church of Milton, 436  
 Presbyterians, 39, 44, 433, 436  
 Price, Major, to build a bridge, 494  
 Price, Daniel S., 443  
 Price, J. S., 493  
 Price, W. T., 443  
 Price, Washington, 443  
 Price, William W., 119  
 Prices, farm, 290  
 Prichard, John L., 369  
 Primitive Baptist Churches, 455-62  
 Princeton University, 167, 399, 433, 435  
*Princeton Review*, 409  
 Prison, 59, 91, 94, 97  
 Pritchett, R. H., 128  
 Privies, 292  
 Prize houses, 332  
 Produce, 84, 220, 315, 500; selling of, 480  
 Products, value of, 275  
*Progressive Voice, The*, 406

Prohibition, 277, 278, 280, 349, 350, candidate for governor, 279  
 Prospect, 442  
 Prospect community, 416  
 Prospect Hill, 2, 157, 220, 298, 309, 336, 420, 454, 459, 516; school of, 388, 389, 393  
 Prospect Hill Church, 459  
 Prospect Hill Manufacturing Company, 306  
 Prospect Methodist Church, 442  
 Protestant Episcopal Church, 466  
 Providence, 98, 286, 298, 319, 388, 397, 446, 452, 457  
 Providence Baptist Church, 452, 453  
 Providence Graded School, 388  
 Provincial Congress, 60, 67, 69, 75  
 Provisions from Caswell County, for army, 84, 87  
 Prowell, William, 69  
 Public parks, 292; square, 339  
 Pucci, M. C., entertainer, 428  
 Pulliam, B. G., 113, 228  
 Pulliam, Joseph, 523  
 Pulliam, W. J., 480  
 Pulliam & Co., 512  
 Pumphouse Branch, 12  
 Pumpkin Creek, 12  
 Purley, 319, 336, 453  
 Purley Methodist Church, 444  
 Purley Mixed Academy, 396  
 "Purley, N. Careliny," 404  
 Pyle, Dr. John, 75, 81

## Q

Quails, 21, 22  
 Quakers, 44; comments on slavery, 520  
 Quarry, 6, 336  
 Quartz, 5, 13  
 Quick, 2, 13, 416  
 Quilt, silk, wins award, 482  
 Quinton Anderson's Store, 157  
 Quit rents, 60

## R

"Rabbit Shuffle," 281  
 Rabbits, 22

- Raccoons, 22  
 Race relations, 236, 391-93, 419-20, 527-28, 530-40  
 Race track, 159, 321  
 Races, horse, 159-61, 480  
 Ragland, Robert Lipscomb, 471  
 Ragland & McGehee, 468  
 Raglin, John, 160, 495  
 "Railroad Barons," 233  
 Railroad bonds, 233  
 Railroads, 127, 151, 218, 233, 331, 334, 440, 498-510  
 Rainey, the Rev. Benjamin, 463  
 Rainey, Mrs. Bettie, 514  
 Rainey, Dabney, 354, 355, 358, 520  
 Rainey, James, 174, 324, 356, 360, 407  
 Rainey, John P., 199  
 Rainey, John P., Jr., 190  
 Rainey, Josiah, 372, 373, 527  
 Rainey, N. T., 270, 271, 438  
 Rainey, Rufus, 128  
 Rainey, Virgil, 122, 135, 425  
 Rainey, William, 94, 100, 101, 323, 338, 495, 511  
 Rainey, William W., 190  
 Rainy, J. N., 482  
 Rainy, J. P., 482  
 Raleigh, 145, 165, 247, 252, 407  
 Raleigh and Augusta Air-Line Railroad, 506  
 Raleigh and Gaston Railroad, 502-5  
*Raleigh Register*, 162, 164, 324, 329, 353, 357, 359, 363, 433, 528  
*Raleigh Star*, 358, 367  
 Ramsay, David, *History of the United States*, by, 407  
 Randolph, Thomas Mann, 475  
 Randolph County, 131, 132  
 Randolph-Macon College, 151  
 Ranger, 100  
 Rasco, Mary, 164  
 Rates, freight, 269, 272  
 Rattlesnake Congregation, 437, 438  
 Rattlesnake Creek, 12, 319  
 Rawlins, J. M., 493  
 Ray, Edward, 387, 516  
 Ray, W. P., 208, 223  
 Read, James, 128  
 Reade, Edwin G., 179  
 Real estate, value of, 111, 112  
*Recollections and Observations*, by the Rev. L. L. Nash, 442  
 Reconstruction, 226-52, 347  
 Red Hall, in Leasburg, 321  
 Red Hill Baptist Church, 453  
 Red House, 51, 82, 83, 104, 159, 269, 376, 398, 436, 475, 495, 497, 527-28  
 Red House Church, 138, 337  
 Red House Farmers' Alliance, 482  
 Red House Presbyterian Church, 356, 434, 435, 439  
 Red House Tavern, 160  
 "Red Strings," 231  
 Redd, John E., 505  
 Reedy Fork Creek, 12  
 Reforestation, 22  
 Registrants' Advisory Board, 299  
 Regulators, 44-53, 60, 73  
 Reid, Buford, 443  
 Reid, David S., 153  
 Reid, James Y., 222  
 Reidsville, 405, 436  
 Reinhardt, Hannon W., 204  
 Relief programs, 290-92  
 Reptiles, 20; poisonous, 164  
 Republican convention, 260  
 Republican Methodists, 463  
 Republican Party, 271  
 Repudiation of debts, 333  
 Resources, discussed, 311  
 Revenue, 289  
 Revival, 433, 442  
 Revolutionary War, 69-90  
 Reynolds, R. J., 469  
 Reynolds Foundation, 429  
 Rice, Hezekiah, 78, 102, 104  
 Rice, James, 61, 62  
 Rice, John, 443  
 Rice, Stephen A., 204  
 Rice, Thomas, 61, 89, 101  
 Rice, W. H., 270  
 Rice family, 89  
 Richard, John H., 369  
 Richardson, Edmund, 170  
 Richardson, H. P., 427

- Richardson, R. P., Jr., 509  
 Richmond, C. H., Jr., 399  
 Richmond, Caleb H., 123, 334, 369, 483  
 Richmond, Daniel W., 206  
 Richmond, Daniel W. K., 192  
 Richmond, Elizabeth G., 378  
 Richmond, Ellie, 363  
 Richmond, Josiah, 377  
 Richmond, S. D., 399  
 Richmond, S. P., 320  
 Richmond, S. T., 240  
 Richmond, Va., 153, 501  
 Richmond & Gunn, 278  
 Richmond District, 59, 96, 154, 372, 527  
 Richmond and Danville Railroad Co., 329, 334, 499, 500, 502-4, 506, 508, 512  
 Riddick, R. J., 294  
 Ridgeville, 2, 269, 337, 443, 451  
 Rifles, 129  
 Riggs, H. T., 334  
 Riggs, N. L., 478  
 Riggs, N. T., 334, 509  
 Riggs, Thomas, 94  
 Riley, James, 64  
 River Navigation, 510-12  
 River obstructions, 511  
 Roads, 2, 67, 103, 169, 351, 485, 489-94, 512-17; convicts used on, 513; macadam, 514; machinery, 514; oil treatment of, 516. *See also* Plank roads  
 Roan, Felix, 261  
 Roan, H. M., 128  
 Roan, Mrs. M. B., 483  
 Roan, Nathaniel K., 190, 255  
 Roan, Nathaniel M., 153, 158, 218, 251, 345, 355, 369, 425, 476, 482, 493, 501, 503, 504  
 Roan, Robert Liston, 255  
 Roane, Dr., 416  
 Roane, Mrs., 416  
 Roanoke and Dan River Navigation Company, 512  
 Roanoke, Danville and Junction Railroad Company, 499  
 Roanoke Navigation Company, 325, 511  
 Roanoke River, 10, 24, 31, 188, 499, 510, 511; navigation system, 510  
 Roanoke Valley Railroad, 500, 505  
 Robert Oliver & Co., 530  
 Roberts, D. W., 294  
 Roberts, Elijah, 277, 441, 442  
 Roberts, George, 95, 96, 448  
 Roberts, J. S., 482  
 Roberts, J. Lathan, 443  
 Roberts, Jennie, 396  
 Roberts, Pleasant H., 441  
 Roberts, S. W., 482  
 Roberts, Severn, 441  
 Roberts, William Anderson, artist, 416  
 Robertson, Monroe, 196  
 Robertson, Wiley P., 189  
 Robertson & Eldridge, circus, 428  
 Robins, 21  
 Robinson, James, 323  
 Robinson, Robert, *History of Baptism*, by, 407  
 Rock Academy, 396  
 Rockingham County, 1, 8-12, 14, 104, 132, 205, 454  
 Rockingham Springs, 365  
 Rockmason, 131  
 Rodes, John, 76  
 Rogers, A., 477  
 Rogers, C. B., 427  
 Rogers, G. C., 402  
 Rogers, Henry A., 191  
 Rogers, John, 324  
 Rogers, John C., 174  
 Rose, Alexander, 87  
 Rose Hill, 146, 147, 322, 421  
 Ross, Martin, 448  
 Rotary Club, 304  
 Rowan County, 107, 132, 163  
 Royal Hosiery Mill, 305, 306  
*Rubicon, The*, 112, 341, 355, 402  
 Rucks, Josiah, & Co., 119  
 Rudd, James C., 222  
 Rudgley, Colonel, a Tory, 89  
 Ruffin, Thomas, 192, 193, 325  
 Ruffin, Thomas J., 200  
 Ruffin, Thomas, Jr., 153  
 Ruffin, 271

- Ruffin Select School, 396  
 Rule, military, 247  
 Runnel family, 89  
 Rural Electrification Administration, 292, 296, 297  
 Rural free delivery, 316  
 Ruritan Clubs, 427  
 Russell, William, 119, 483  
 Russhead and Morgan's law dictionary, 407  
 Rutledge, John, 83  
 Rye, 111, 220  
 Ryle, David, 495
- S
- Sabbath School, 437. *See also* Sunday School  
 Saddle and harness makers, 122  
 Saddler's shop, 320  
 St. David's District, 40, 59, 96, 154, 373  
 Saint James Baptist Church, 453  
 St. James District, 59, 96  
 St. Lawrence District, 59, 96  
 St. Luke District, 59, 96  
 St. Luke's Church, Yanceyville, 467  
 St. Martin's District, 59, 60  
 St. Matthews Parish, Church of England, 431  
 St. Paul's Church, Milton, 466  
 St. Thomas Island, 40  
 Salem, 102, 489  
 Salem Female Academy, 167, 360, 365, 398  
 Salisbury, 75, 81, 84, 126, 249, 491  
 Salisbury Academy, 359  
 Sally, a slave of John Peterson sold to Charles D. Donoho, 522  
 Saloons, 277, 279, 280  
 Salt, 217-18  
 Sam, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Samuel, a slave of Bedford Brown, 530  
 Samuel, a slave, divorced, 531  
 Samuel, Archibald, 100, 323, 408  
 Samuel, George, 323  
 Sanders, Adams, 101  
 Sanders, James, 58, 59, 100, 323, 408. *See also* Saunders  
 Sanders, John, 407  
 Sanders, Joseph, 408  
 Sanders, William, 495  
 Sandy, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Sandy Creek, 446  
 Saponi Indians, 27  
 "Sargent Buzfuz," 404  
 Sassafra Grove Baptist Church, 453  
 Satterfield, J. B., 514  
 Satterfield, Mrs. L. B., 130  
 Satterfield, Mrs. Mary M., 474  
 Satterfield, John, 64  
 Satterwhite, Horace B., 359  
 Saunders, Adam, 64  
 Saunders, James, 61, 62, 64, 67, 69, 85, 88, 91, 92. *See also* Sanders  
 Saunders, Romulus Mitchell, 144, 146, 152, 359, 360, 364, 495  
 Saunders, William, 64  
 Saunders, William L., 234  
 Saura Indians, 28, 31  
 Saura Town, 489  
 Savannah, Ga., 147  
 Sawmills, 114, 116, 119, 123, 272, 336  
 Sawyers, William, 102, 103  
 Scalawags, 230, 232, 239  
 Scales, Alfred M., 196  
 Scarlet, James, 61  
 Scarlet fever, 162  
 Schofield, Jacob, 40  
 Schools, 231, 292, 320, 351-400; separate, 383; committee, 383; length of term, 380; expenditures, 379; districts, 374, 380, 385-87; tuition charges, 353; enrollment, 353, 379, 383, 386; vote to establish, 372; superintendent, 373, 388; integration, 391-93, 539; consolidation, 388, 391, 393; district committeemen, 385; Board, 374-76, 385. *See also* Academies; Education  
 Scotch-Irish, 39, 40, 43, 433  
 Scott, Edward M., 203  
 Scott, H. S., 509

- Scott, John, 493  
 Scott, Joseph, 154  
 Scott, William R., 520  
 Scrapers, used by Indians, 31  
 Seabrook's Store, 408  
 Seagrove, H. L., 427  
 Seagrove, Mrs. H. L., 428  
 Seal, Solomon, 130  
 Secession, 179-84; ordinance of, 231  
 Secret agent, Jacob Thompson serves as, 170  
 Seed patches, for wildlife, 22  
 Seely, Walter & Co., 428  
 Selective Service and Training Act, 296, 298  
 Seminary for Young Ladies, 365  
 Semora, 7, 160, 279; 286, 292, 298, 337, 435, 438, 439, 453, 454, 457, 463, 506, 507, 515  
 Semora Baptist Church, 282, 453  
 Semora Graded School, 387, 388  
 Semora Methodist Church, 446  
 Semora Ruritan Club, 427  
 Senate, North Carolina, 61, 67, 147, 170, 250  
*Sentinel, The*, 405  
 Sergeant's Store, 321  
 Serjeant, William, 64  
*Sermons, etc.*, by the Rev. Henry Patillo, 407  
 Serpents, 20  
 Servants, indentured, 43  
*Service Record Book of Men and Women of Yanceyville, N. C., and Community*, 300  
 Settle, Thomas, 149, 369  
 Settlement, of Caswell County, 33-43  
 Shackori Indians, 26-28  
 Shady Grove Academy, 356  
 Shady Grove Methodist Church, 443  
 Shakespeare's plays offered for sale, 408  
 Sharecrop agreement, 530  
 Shaw, the Rev. Hugh, 353, 356  
 Shaw Brothers store, 459  
 Shaw University, 539  
 Shawl, silk, wins award, 483  
 Sheep, 111, 114, 328; Merino, 475  
 Shelton, David, 63, 97, 98, 100, 101, 323, 338, 495  
 Shelton, W. N., 128  
 Shelton, Williba, 128  
 Sheperd, Lewis, 154  
 Sheppard, Abraham, 79, 80  
 Sheraden, C., 131  
 Sheriffs, 45, 59, 63  
 Shiloh Baptist Church, 449-50, 453, 454  
 Shiloh Missionary Baptist Church, 457  
 Ships signals, devised by John Baptist Smith, 211-14  
 Shirley, Lewis, 160  
 Shoccoree Indians, 26, 27. *See also* Shackori Indians  
 Shoemaker, Josiah, 89  
 Shoemaker, 117, 118  
 Shoes, 85  
 Shoffner, T. M., 236  
 Shoffner Act, 247, 248, 252  
 Shooting matches, 161  
 Siddell, Dr. C. G., 320  
 Siddle, Dr. Grandison, 445  
 Siddle, S. W., 279  
 Sidewalks graded in Yanceyville, 292  
 Siewers, John D., 40  
 Signal Corps, Confederate, 211, 213  
 Silk, 112; quilt wins prize, 482; shawl wins award, 483  
 Silk mill, Yanceyville, 344, 482. *See also* Yanceyville Silk Growing and Manufacturing Company  
 Silva, a slave of Calvin Graves, 523  
 Silver Lake (tobacco), 332  
 Silversmiths, 130, 420  
 Sim, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Simmons, Abraham, 463  
 Simmons, W. E., 282  
 Simon, a slave of Bedford Brown, 530  
 Simpson, John H., 216  
 Simpson, Joseph, store, 490  
 Simpson, Richard, 101, 352  
 Simpson, William S., 490  
 Sims, Nathan, 131  
 Sims, Swepson, 356

- Singers, comic, 162  
 Singleton, Jane, 117  
 Singing Master's School, 443  
 Singleton, Robert, 117  
 Siouan Indians, 25  
 Sir William, racehorse, 159  
 Sissipahaw Indians, 28  
 Skillets, 126  
 Skipwith, Sir Peyton, 94, 490  
 Slade, Abisha, 468-70, 475, 483, 491; slave of discovers Bright Leaf tobacco, 469  
 Slade, Bettie, 368  
 Slade, Elias, 347, 469  
 Slade, Ella, 368  
 Slade, Ezekiel, 8, 507  
 Slade, Nathaniel, 39  
 Slade, Stephen, slave, discovers Bright Leaf tobacco curing, 469  
 Slade, Thomas, Sr., 39  
 Slade, William, 454, 469  
 Slade family, 336  
 Slade Hill, 244  
 Slave: houses, 113; labor of, 169; discovers Bright Leaf tobacco, 469; traders, 520-22  
 Slaves, 8, 66, 107, 113, 114, 167, 176, 225, 227, 354, 498, 520; owned by Thomas Day, 417; birth rate, 521-24; birth dates of, 523; bill to prohibit teaching reading and writing, 354; attend church, 435, 437, 440; runaway, 528; marriage, 531  
 Slaveowners, list of, 113  
 Slayton, William, 505  
 Sledge, Bob, 515  
 Smallpox, 75, 163, 222  
 Smith, B. M., 364  
 Smith, Bennet, 169  
 Smith, Burgenida, 417  
 Smith, E. J., 427  
 Smith, Felix, 533  
 Smith, G. A., 331  
 Smith, George, 333  
 Smith, George A., 128, 334, 369, 468  
 Smith, George H., & Co., 314  
 Smith, J. B., 482  
 Smith, J. M., 334  
 Smith, J. Morgan, 478, 505  
 Smith, J. R., 263  
 Smith, James, 162  
 Smith, John Baptist, devises system for ship signals, 211-14; mentioned, 334, 399  
 Smith, Joseph, 97, 100  
 Smith, Misses M. and E., 361  
 Smith, Margaret, 361  
 Smith, Peter, 203  
 Smith, R. J., 114, 118, 119  
 Smith, Richard L., 182  
 Smith, Samuel, 356, 511  
 Smith, Thomas, 71  
 Smith, Thomas McGehee, 205, 399  
 Smith, W. F., 334  
 Smith, W. O., 282  
 Smith, Mrs. W. O., 286  
 Smith, William, 503  
 Smith, William Bailey, 108  
 Smithfield Academy, 355  
 Smithville, 136  
 Smyth, J. F. D., 13, 17, 19, 40  
 Snead, Leander L. P., 377  
 Sneed, William, 403  
 Soap, 346, 347  
 Soil, 7, 13, 17, 169, 289, 468-69, 471, 475; erosion, 292; fertility, 293, 296  
 Soil Conservation and Land-Use Programs, 294  
 Soil Conservation Associations, 293  
 Soil Conservation Service, 295  
 Somera, P. M., 263  
 Somers, Jas. W., 270  
 Somers, Nancy, 135  
 Somerville, Mary, 371  
 Somerville Academy, Leasburg, 370  
 Somerville Female Institute, 152, 320, 371, 395, 415  
 Sommers Store, 338  
 Song, to tune of "Dixie," 185  
 Sons of Liberty, 46  
 Sons of Temperance, 355, 426  
 Soto, Hernando de, 28  
 Sourwood tree, 18  
 South Carolina, 74, 75, 81, 89, 127, 491  
*South Carolina and American*



- General Gazette*, 35  
 South Country Line Creek, 11, 316  
 South Fork Hyco Creek, 12  
 South Fork Rattlesnake Creek, 12  
 South Hyco Creek, 11, 432  
 Southern Bell Telephone Company, 298  
 Southern Caswell Ruritan Club, 427  
 Southern Railway Company, 503, 506, 507  
 Southport, 136  
 Spain, 145  
 Spanish-American War, 272  
 Sparks, S. T., 128  
 Spencer, Cornelia Phillips, 250, 385  
 Spencer, J. L., 482  
 Spencer, Mrs. William Oliver, Sr., 455  
 Spiritual Baptist Church, 454  
 Sports, school, 395  
 Spottsylvania County, Va., 39  
 Springfield Academy, 359  
 Springs, 15  
 Squirrels, 20, 22  
 Stacey, Malan, 154  
 Stadler, John L., 462  
 Stage fare, 498  
 Stage lines, 497  
 Stage routes, 497, 498  
 Stagecoach stop, 336  
 Stainback, D. B., 405  
 Stainback, Forrester, 129  
 Stainback, William Henry, Jr., 465  
 Stallions, Arabian, 159  
 Stamp Act, 46  
 Stamps, E. R., 399  
 Stamps, Preston, 405  
 Stamps, Thomas, 369  
 Stamps, William L., 114, 363, 399, 496, 506  
 Stamps Quarter, 421  
 Standard bearer, 101  
 Standfield, S. F., 277  
 Stanfield, B., 368  
 Stanfield, B. F., 271, 480  
 Stanfield, B. R., 270  
 Stanfield, Benjamin R., 373  
 Stanfield, Harrison, 169  
 Stanfield, J. A., 128, 320  
 Stanfield, Josiah A., 320  
 Stanfield, Mumford, 425  
 Stanley, A. G., 222  
 Stanley, William, 222  
*Star, The*, Raleigh newspaper, 143, 155, 345, 408  
 "Starry-Barred Banner, The," 413  
 State Agricultural Society, 475-77  
 State Bank of North Carolina, 326, 333  
 State Board of Education, 385  
 State Fair, 475 477, 483. *See also*, Fairs  
 State Highway Commission, 515-17  
 State Land Use Planning Committee, 296,  
*State Papers and Publick Documents of the United States...*, 408  
 States' Rights, 179, 226. *See also* Secession  
 Staunton River, 27  
 Steam power, 117  
 Stearns, the Rev. Shubal, from Connecticut, 446  
 Steed, T. E., 304, 427  
 Steel, Thomas, 130  
 Steel Rail (tobacco), 332  
 Stephen, a slave of William Long, 529  
 Stephens, A. G., 314. *See also* Stevens  
 Stephens, E. D., 427  
 Stephens, John W., 149, 236-42, 244, 247, 252  
 Stephens, S. L., 445  
 Stephens, Thomas J., 192  
 Stephens, William C., 190  
 Stephens, William G., 190, 320  
 Stephens, William Q., 192  
 "Stephens place," 396  
 Sterling, Richard, 399  
 Steven, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Stevens, A. G., 333; store, 408. *See also* Stephens  
 Stevens, Thomas L., 425  
 Stevenson, Cornelia, 362  
 Stith, Mrs., teacher, 365  
 Stock market, 290

Stock, in railroads, 503  
 Stock, for road building, 492, 513  
 Stock law, 484  
 Stockings, 85; win award, 483  
 Stocks, erected as device for punishment, 59, 91, 97  
 Stokes, J. T., 203  
 Stokes, James T., 203  
 Stokes, Ruth Little, 335  
 Stokes, Sylvanus, 373  
 Stokes County, 10, 14, 108, 132  
 Stone blades, used by Indians, 31  
 Stone quarry, 6, 336  
 Stonemason, 131  
 Stoney Creek, 9-13, 210, 269, 316, 338, 374  
 Stoney Creek, black school, 388  
 Stoney Creek Church, 446  
 Stoney Creek Mountain, 338, 450  
 Stoney Creek Township, 255  
 Stono Ferry, S. C., 74  
 Stony Point, Battle of, 74  
 Stoves, 126  
 Strader, G. W., 15  
 Strader's Springs, 15  
 Street, T. H., 509  
 Streets, graded in Yanceyville, 292  
 Strikers, 326  
 Stringer, Edward, 490  
 Stroud, the Rev. Thomas W., 463  
 Strudwick, Frederick N., 250  
 Stuart, General J. E. B., 336  
 Stubblefield, Wyatt, 64, 97  
 Stubblefield's bridge, 9  
 Stucco white wash, 421, 424  
 Stuck, Fred L., 427  
 Stuckey, Jasper L., 4, 6  
 Suffrage, 231  
 Sugartree Creek, 12, 33  
 Summer Hill, 421  
 Summers Grove, 466  
 Sumner, Jethro, 74, 78, 79, 84, 89  
 Sunday School, 441, 449, 452-54, 467. *See also* Sabbath School  
 Sunderland, D. O., 427  
 Superintendent of Public Instruction, 384, 385  
 Superior Court, 143, 525  
 Superstition, 164

Surplus commodities, stored, 292  
 Surry County, 108, 132  
 Surveyor, 60, 67  
 Sutherlin, C. T., 505  
 Sutherlin, W. T., 480, 505  
 Sutherlin Station, 506  
 Swann, Elizabeth, 443  
 Swann, F. D., 387  
 Swann, J. A., 387  
 Swann, Vincent B., 443  
 Swann, W. C., 270  
 Swann, William B., 443  
 Swanson, J. P., 513  
 Swaynie (Sweaney), John, 71  
 Sweeny, Jo, 428  
 Sweet Gum Grove Baptist Church, 454  
 Sweetgum, black school, 388  
 Swepson, George W., 232, 233, 501  
 Swepson & Paschall, 118  
 Swicegood, W. J., 427  
 Swift, David, 530  
 Swift, Joseph M., 128  
 Swinborro, "Wills and Testaments," by, 407  
 Swine, 111. *See also* Livestock  
 Sycamore Grove Church, 450

## T

Tailor, 117  
 Tait, Elizabeth, 167  
 Tanners, 121  
 Tapley, Hosea, 35  
 Tapscot, John, 501. *See also* Topscot  
 Tardy Branch, 12  
 Tarleton, Banastre, 82  
 Tarleton's Light Horse, 87  
 Tâte, Joseph, 431  
 Tate, Zephaniah, 101, 338  
 Tatum, Absalom, 67, 76, 79  
 Tavern keepers, 68  
 Taverns, 94, 159-60, 321, 335, 343, 417. *See also* Hotels; Inn; Ordinary  
 Tax, 20, 44, 172, 176, 220, 373, 385, 387; for church, 431; for fence, 485

- Taylor, A., 482  
 Taylor, Henry, 527  
 Taylor, John, 527  
 Taylor, Madie F., 396  
 Taylor, Robert W., Sr., 387  
 Taylor, W. H., 482  
 Taylor, W. L., 286  
 Taylor, W. W., 385, 438  
 Taylor, General Zachary, 158  
 Teachers, list of, 376-77, 378, 382-83; salary, 386; private, 397  
 Teachers' institute, 387  
 Telephone service, 297, 298  
 Temperance, 281. *See also* Sons of Temperance  
 Temperance Day, 282  
 Temperance societies, 277  
 Tenants, 485, 486  
 Tennessee, 127, 144, 233  
 Terraces, 15, 293, 295  
 Terrell, Dr. William, 505  
 Terrorism, 234  
 Terry, Calvin L., 377  
 Terry, Dabney, 334, 502  
 Terry, F. R., 387  
 Terry, Harriet Lewis, 366  
 Terry, Olive, 64  
 Tew's Military Academy, 203  
 Texas, 136  
 Thacker, C. H., 263  
 Thaxton, Henry S., 206  
 Thaxton, J. W., 505  
 Thomas, Misses, teachers, 360  
 Thomas, a slave of Bedford Brown, 530  
 Thomas, Asa, 100, 323, 325, 326, 407  
 Thomas, the Rev. C. A. G., 269  
 Thomas, Nathaniel P., 526  
 Thomas, Nath., 119  
 Thomas, Philip H., 364, 468  
 Thomas L. Gatewood & Co., 411  
 Thomas's mill, 100  
 Thomason, James, 130  
 Thompson, Eliza W., 135  
 Thompson, G. A., 480  
 Thompson, George, 332, 415  
 Thompson, George N., 320-22, 329, 385-87, 505, 506, 508  
 Thompson, George W., 330, 331, 334, 501, 505  
 Thompson, Jacob, 170, 214; Secretary of the Interior, 321  
 Thompson, Jacob A., 320  
 Thompson, James S., 345  
 Thompson, N., 368  
 Thompson, Nicholas, 345, 372, 373  
 Thompson, Sidney A., 206  
 Thompson, W. H., 294, 404  
 Thompson & Hambrick, 122  
 Thompson & Wilkerson, 314  
 Thornton, Dr. Robert B., 339, 369  
 Thornton, Samuel R., 190, 399  
 Thornton House, 339  
*Those American R's, Rule, Ruin, Restoration*, 252  
 Three Chestnut Trees, 104  
 Threshing machines, 122, 123, 247  
 Tiffin, Thomas, 72  
 Tilley, Nannie M., 469  
 Timberlake, Captain W., 407  
*Times*, Milton, 405  
 Tiner, Cuzza, a free black, 525  
 "Tinker Town," 281  
 Tinner, 117  
 Tinware, 117  
 Tobacco, 7, 66, 98, 100, 111, 114, 128, 176, 228, 253, 254, 263, 264, 275, 290, 308, 325, 326, 332, 335, 336, 346, 438, 470, 473, 482, 483, 511; auction, 329, 330; agents, 329; growers, 329; sale of, 329-30; inspection, 323; factories, 330, 331, 346; low price of, 469; flue-curing, 469, 470; curing, 469; yellow, 483  
 Tobacco acreage, 22  
 Tobacco, chewing, 275, 483  
 Tobacco factories, 116, 318, 320, 322, 329, 330, 332; industry, 469  
 Tobacco land, 18  
 Tobacco peddlers, 128  
 Tobacco press, 483  
 Tobacco trade, 335  
 Tobaccoist, 128  
 Tolls, 499, 512

- Toms Creek, 12, 316, 338  
 Tony, 426  
 Topscott, James, 490. *See also*  
     Tapscott  
 Tories, 74, 81, 88, 89, 156  
 Totten, Joseph Silas, 341, 492, 521,  
     522  
 Totten, L. M., 210, 479  
 Totten & Gunn, 521  
 Tourgee, Albion W., 237, 252,  
     256-58, 383  
 Towns, Stephen, 369  
 Townships, system of, 256, 383  
 Tractor, used to build roads, 515  
 Trade, early, 313-14  
 Trades, apprentices taught, 400  
 Trading path, 24  
 Trails, Indian, 2  
 Transportation, 275, 322, 329, 473,  
     489-517; cost of, 480; water,  
     324, 326, 510  
 Travis, J. F., 263  
 Travis, James F. M., 203  
 Travis, R. A., 387  
 Treasurer, 101  
 Trees, 17-18, 294, 424  
 Trinity Academy, 398  
 Trinity Baptist Church, 282, 454  
 Trinity College, 399  
 Trion, I., 334  
 Trior, Jas., 505  
 Troops, federal, recalled, 258  
 Trotter, William, 511  
 Troublesome Ironworks, 104  
 True Blue, racehorse, 159  
 True Gospel Baptist Church, 454  
 Truitt, J. W., 482  
 Trustee, County, 100  
 Tryon, Governor William, 46-48,  
     50-52, 54, 60, 73  
 Tryon Palace, 46  
 Tuck, Dr. Davis G., 471  
 Tuition, 364, 365, 367  
 Turkeys, wild, 21, 22  
 Turner, Berryman, 64  
 Turner, Chesley, 502  
 Turner, C. F., 493  
 Turner, J. B., 282, 286, 514  
 Turner, Mary, 135  
 Turner, Nat, insurrection, 527  
 Turner, Thomas, 154, 485  
 Turnips, 483  
 Tuscarora Indians, 23, 24  
 Typhoid fever, 222
- U  
 Uniform, Civil War, 191  
 Uniform, Klan, 234, 235  
 Union Hotel, 345  
 Union League, 234  
 Union Methodist Church, 440  
 Union Ridge, 459, 465  
 Union Tavern, 161, 326, 366  
 United Daughters of the  
     Confederacy, 222, 223, 428  
 United Dry Forces, 282  
 United States Constitution, 61, 95,  
     280  
 United States Forest Service, 22  
 University of North Carolina, 58,  
     108, 135, 138, 141, 144-46, 149,  
     151, 154, 167, 189, 205, 214,  
     254, 255, 296, 321, 353, 354,  
     357-60, 362, 367, 370, 398, 399,  
     405, 410, 417, 452; Medical  
     School, 309; Health Sciences  
     Division, 309  
 Upchurch, E. Frederick, 299, 427  
 Upper Country Line, 461  
 Upper Hico Presbyterian Church,  
     434  
 Urkhart, John, 64  
 Utensils, household, 123
- V  
 Vaden, William H., 128  
 Valentine, Thomas, 121  
 Valley Forge, 73  
 Van Buren, President Martin, 147,  
     155-57, 402  
 Vance, Zebulon B., 216, 479  
 Van Hoeck, Isaacszen, 36  
 Van Hook, Aaron, 35, 36  
 Vanhook, J., 485  
 Vanhook, J. C., 368  
 Vanhook, Kindle, 368

Vanhook, Lawrence, 94, 168  
 Vanhook, Lloyd, 95, 168, 169, 320  
 Vanhook, R., 136  
 Van Hook, Samuel, 69  
 Van Hook estate, 39  
 Van Hook family, 36; coat of arms, 39  
 Vass, Thomas, 448  
 Vaughan, James, store house, in Yanceyville, 343  
 Venable, Abraham, 179  
 Venable, Joseph, 370, 395  
 Venable, T. L., 383  
 Vermont, 401  
 Vermont, University of, 364, 370  
 Vernon, C. H., 482  
 Vernon, C. R., 482  
 Vernon, Calvin D., 128, 218, 347, 504, 507  
 Vernon, Edith A., 483  
 Vernon, Ralph, 537  
 Vernon, Richard, 505  
 Vernone, G. C., 482  
 Verser, Daniel, 369  
 Vestry and wardens, 432  
 Veterans, 70  
 Veterans of Foreign Wars, Caswell County Post, 300  
*Vicar of Wakefield*, 408  
 Vietnam, 301  
 Village, miniature, 420  
 Village Hotel, 345  
 Vincent, Bertha, 524  
 Violin, 415. *See also* Music and musical instruments  
 Virginia, 1, 9, 10, 12, 36, 66, 80-82, 127, 147, 203, 207, 371  
 Virginia assembly, 505  
 Virginia currency, 313  
*Virginia Gazette*, 65  
 Virginia springs, 16  
 Virginia, University of, 254  
 Vocational courses, 393, 394  
 Volcanic activity, 4-5  
 Voss, Milton, 443

## W

Wachovia community, 102

Wages, manufacturing, 275  
 Wagon makers, 121, 275. *See also* Carriage makers  
 Wagons, 84, 86, 117, 218; used to carry supplies, 522  
 Wagstaff, John F., 320  
 Wait, Dr. Samuel, 363  
 Wake County, 57, 113, 131  
 Wake Forest College, 254, 355, 363, 367, 399  
 Waldrop, John Douglas, 516  
 Walker, A. J., 130  
 Walker, Anderson B., 316, 502  
 Walker, D. J., 288  
 Walker, Ed, 515  
 Walker, F. L., 257, 399, 505  
 Walker, Gabriel L., 385  
 Walker, Henry, 191, 399  
 Walker, J. L., 334  
 Walker, J. S., 505  
 Walker, Levi Hardy, 200, 505  
 Walker, Lewis, 509  
 Walker, Moses, 64  
 Walker, R. L., 334  
 Walker, Robert B., 508  
 Walker, Samuel, 503  
 Walker, T. H., 269, 271  
 Walker, Wyatt, 121  
 Wall, Bird, 511  
 Wallace, James, 417  
 Walter Seely & Co., 428  
 Walters, Azariah G., 118, 119, 373  
 Walters, J. F., 263  
 Walters, Jackson, 505  
 Walters, Joel B., 257, 334, 506  
 Walters, Spiers, 164  
 Walters' Mill, 9, 516  
 "War, The Calamities of," composition on, 372  
 War of 1812, 131, 135, 136, 323  
 War with Mexico, 136  
 Wardens of the Poor, 171-73, 218, 432  
 Warehouse, 100; inspection, 326, 329; flour, 323; tobacco, 323, 329, 332  
 Warnock, the Rev. John, 355  
 Warren, F. L., 314  
 Warren, Frank, 505, 506

- Warren, Henry L., 299, 420  
 Warren, J. L., 270  
 Warren, Mary, 166  
 Warren, Mason, 118  
 Warren, R. F., 427  
 Warren, W. H., 282  
 Warren, William, 166  
 Warren Chapel Baptist Church, 454  
 Warren County, 90, 113, 114, 356  
 Warren family, 336  
 Warrenton Academy, 151, 370  
 Warrin, John, 67  
 Warwick, Andrew, 64  
 Washington, a slave of Bedford Brown, 530  
 Washington, a slave of Joseph Pulliam, 523  
 Washington, George, 74, 76, 89, 104, 106; *Life of*, by John Marshall, 407  
 Washington, Lawrence, 522  
 Washington, D. C., 477  
 Washington, N. C., 500  
 Waste disposal, 310  
 Watch-makers, 130  
 Water fences, 8  
 Water power, 117  
 Water wheels, 128  
 Waterway, 511  
 Watkins, Charles, 505  
 Watkins, D. G., 319  
 Watkins, Dee Gee, 282  
 Watkins, John L., 399  
 Watkins, Samuel, 128, 330, 332, 334, 345, 425, 468, 496, 499, 501, 502  
 Watkins, W. M., 334, 363, 399, 508, 509  
 Watkins, Wilbur L., 286  
 Watkins, William, 131, 369, 511  
 Watkins & Holder, 314  
 Watkins Old Meetinghouse, 432  
 Watlington, J. B., 282, 514  
 Watlington, James Scott, 254  
 Watlington, O. B., Jr., 457  
 Watlington, William P., 118  
 Watson, James, 431  
 Watson, the Rev. John H., 444  
 Watt, Q. P., 345  
 Watt, Robert B., 369  
 Watters, Joel B., 369  
 Watts, George W., 509  
 Watts' Mill, 8  
 Waynick, D. L., 515  
 Weather, during Civil War, affects crops, 219-20  
 Weavers, 117  
 Webb, Thomas, 494  
 Webb, William S., 162  
 Webster, W. D., 402  
 Weights and measures, 94, 101  
 Weitzel's Mill, 75  
 Wells, Fanny, 166  
 Wells, John, 167  
 Wentworth, N. C., 436  
 Wesley, a slave of Josiah Pulliam, 523  
 Wesley, John, 439  
 West, Benjamin C., 174  
 West Point, N. Y., 73  
 West Yanceyville, 31  
 Western Territory, 136  
 Whalebone Branch, 12  
 Wharton, M. B., 413  
 Wheat, 7, 111, 114, 220, 275, 326  
 Wheeler, Anson, 314  
 Wheeler, Joseph H., 320  
 Wheelwright, 116, 117  
 Whig, 156, 230, 402  
 Whipple, David, 130, 420  
 Whiskey, 117, 160; distiller, 279  
 White, Hugh Lawson, 144, 156, 157  
 White, J. F., Jr., 282  
 White, J. A., 282  
 White, J. M., 279  
 White, James H., 425  
 White, James W., 427  
 White, Nancy, 135  
 White, William, 432  
 White Brotherhood, 234  
 White Plains, N. Y., 73  
 Whiteheart, Chordy Hogan, 129  
 Whitfield, William A., 369  
 Whitley, Roy F., 427  
 Whitlock, Achilles, 160  
 Whitmore, William, 128  
 Widow Debow's ford, 494  
 Widows, 171, 221

- Wildcats, 20  
 Wilderness, 489  
 Wilderson, John E., 320  
 Wildfowl, 21  
 Wildlife, 18, 22, 294; conservation, 292  
 Wiley, Calvin H., 382  
 Wiley, Frank, 238, 239, 246, 251, 252  
 Wilkes County, 58, 132  
 Wilkins, Robert, 11  
 Wilkinson, Daniel E., 337  
 Wilkinson & Fuller, 128  
 Williams, Dr., experiments in mesmerism, 161  
 Williams, Mrs., to show paintings, 366  
 Williams, Duke, 100  
 Williams, George, 499  
 Williams, J. P., 480  
 Williams, Jeremiah, 76  
 Williams, John, 84-88, 102, 108  
 Williams, John William, 190  
 Williams, M. D., 407  
 Williams, Marmaduke, 170, 352  
 Williams, Miss R., 363  
 Williams, Robert, 170  
 Williams, Robert A., 192  
 Williams, Stephen E., 277  
 Williams, V. Frazier, 427  
 Williams, Warner, 360  
 Williams, William W., 359  
 Williamsboro Academy, 365  
 Williamsburg, Va., 35, 44  
 Williamson, sits for portrait, 416  
 Williamson, A. S., his bridge, 9  
 Williamson, Anthony, 374, 502  
 Williamson, Clem, 387  
 Williamson, George, 9, 118, 119, 136, 269, 271, 334, 345, 369, 383, 477, 502, 507  
 Williamson, Dr. Hugh, 75  
 Williamson, Dr. J. F., 182, 183  
 Williamson, James, 102  
 Williamson, James A., 204  
 Williamson, James E., 118, 475, 477  
 Williamson, Dr. James E., 164, 445, 502  
 Williamson, James N., 189  
 Williamson, John Lee, 128, 255, 475  
 Williamson, Johnston, 261  
 Williamson, Nat. Lee, 138  
 Williamson, Robert, 255  
 Williamson, Thomas, 255, 374  
 Williamson, Walter S., 189  
 Williamson & Sartain, 119  
 Williamson Old Store, 87  
 Williamson Tobacco Company, 255  
 Williamson's Shop, 104  
 Williamstons Store, 157  
 Willis, A., 476, 477  
 Willis, Henry, 425  
 Willis, the Rev. R. A., 445  
 "Wills and testaments," by Swinborro, 407  
 Wilmington, 83, 89, 136  
 Wilmington and Weldon Railroad, 502  
 Wilson, Charles, 408  
 Wilson, Edward H., 427  
 Wilson, George I., 347  
 Wilson, George O., 261  
 Wilson, J. H., 270  
 Wilson, James, 73, 79  
 Wilson, John, 128, 327, 328, 333, 399, 496, 499, 502  
 Wilson, John, Jr., 362  
 Wilson, Mrs. John, Jr., 362  
 Wilson, John G., 8  
 Wilson, Mamie, 363  
 Wilson, Nathanael, 106  
 Wilson, Richard Don, 410  
 Wilson, Robert, 130  
 Wilson, Robert T., 299, 387, 484, 513  
 Wilson, Thomas, 32, 33, 35  
 Wimbish, E. Y., 369  
 Wimple, John D., 165, 166  
 Windsor, 27  
 Windy Heights, 6  
 Winkler, A. E., 40  
 Winkler, Christopher P., 40  
 Winstead, Charles S., 334, 505, 509  
 Winstead, Daniel D., 314  
 Winstead, E. D., 445  
 Winstead, M. C., 282, 286, 514  
 Winstead, Serjeant Whitfield, 314

- Winston, John R., 334, 505  
 Winston, Joseph, Jr., 132  
 Winston, T. A., 387  
 Winston Graded Schools, 387  
 Winston-Salem Teachers College, 539  
 Withers, Elijah Benton, 189, 198, 504  
 Withers, Elijah K., 373  
 Wolf Island Creek, 12, 13, 52  
 Wolff, John Adam, 102  
 Wolves, 19, 20, 33  
 Womack, G. P., 475  
 Womack, Henry P., 441  
 Womack, James H., 203  
 Womack, John, 65, 95, 96  
 Womack, Josiah, 154  
 Womack, Mrs. Mattie H., 484  
 Womack, Thomas J., 9, 247  
 Womack, Thomas I., 368  
 Womack, Thomas P., 261, 368  
 Womack, William P., 425  
 Woman's missionary societies, 448  
 Women: rights of, 166-67; win awards at fair, 483; appointed to board, 514; mentioned, 372, 436, 448  
 Wood, Joshua, 417  
 Wood, William G., 191  
 Wooding, Miss, a teacher, 378  
 Woodland managed, 293, 294. *See also* Forestry  
 Woods, John A., 427  
 Woods, Lewis, 449  
 Woods, S. G., 480, 513  
 Woods, Samuel, 8  
 Woods, 17  
 Woodworking shop, 123, 124  
 Wool, 220, 328  
 Woolen cloth, 85  
 Word, John, 161, 366  
 World War I, 282, 388  
 World War II, 177, 517  
 Worsham, Thomas D., 263  
 Worth, Governor Jonathan, 184, 225, 231  
 Wright, David W., 299, 427  
 Wright, J. L., 8  
 Writing, instruction in, 366  
 Wynne, Frances, 73
- Y**  
 Yaddin River, 24, 27, 28  
 Yancey, Mrs., sits for portrait, 416  
 Yancey, A. G., 128, 241  
 Yancey, Algernon S., 369  
 Yancey, Bartlett, 66, 141, 143, 144, 146, 152, 155, 159, 161, 162, 175, 232, 276, 277, 314, 320, 322, 323, 341, 351-53, 357-60, 372, 397, 407, 408, 432  
 Yancey, James, 104, 341, 352  
 Yancey, John, 407  
 Yancey, Tryon Milton, 359  
 Yancey, Virginia, 232  
 Yancey & E. P. Jones, 314  
 Yanceyville, 1, 6, 28, 112, 118, 121, 128, 130, 131, 135, 136, 153, 157, 158, 166, 170, 176, 181, 188, 192, 206, 221-23, 237, 239, 246, 247, 252, 254, 255, 259, 271, 278, 279, 281, 286, 287, 292, 293, 298, 305, 306, 311-13, 316, 331, 338-40, 346, 347, 349, 354, 364, 368, 369, 391, 392, 396, 402, 404, 406, 415, 416, 420, 425, 426, 431, 437, 442, 450, 456, 457, 466, 467, 473, 482, 483, 489, 491, 493, 496, 498-500, 502, 503, 506-8, 513, 516, 517, 539, 540; government of, 340-41, 347; origin of name, 341-44; charter, 350  
 Yanceyville Alliances, 269  
 Yanceyville and Milton Rail Road Company, 503  
 Yanceyville Baptist Church, 455  
 Yanceyville Colored Graded School, 387  
 Yanceyville Community, 322  
 Yanceyville, Danville and Coalfield Railroad Company, 504  
 Yanceyville-Danville plank road, 336  
 Yanceyville Drug Company, 473  
 Yanceyville Female Academy, 367, 368, 370, 395  
 Yanceyville First Baptist Church, 455  
 Yanceyville Grand United Order of Benevolence, 426



Yanceyville Grays, 188, 192, 533  
 Yanceyville High School, 386  
 Yanceyville Kiwanis Club, 427  
 Yanceyville Knitting Mills, 305  
 Yanceyville Methodist Church, 76,  
 440, 441  
 Yanceyville Plank Road Company,  
 492, 521  
 Yanceyville Presbyterian Church,  
 278, 282, 437, 438, 528  
 Yanceyville, Reidsville and  
 Burlington Railroad Company,  
 510  
 Yanceyville Rotary Club, 427  
 Yanceyville Silk Growing and  
 Manufacturing Company, 112,  
 343-44  
 Yanceyville streets, 343  
 Yanceyville Telephone Co., 298  
 Yanceyville Township, 261, 509  
 "Yankee Doodle," 412, 413  
 Yarborough, Archibald, 89  
 Yarborough, Richard A., 425  
 Yarbrough, post office, 126, 453  
 Yarbrough, Charles J., 270, 445  
 Yarbrough, Mrs. Charles J., 445  
 Yarbrough, Edgar C., 272  
 Yarbrough, J. B., 263, 270, 482  
 Yarbrough, J. J., 482  
 Yarbrough, J. M., 482  
 Yarbrough, James J., 119  
 Yarbrough, Joseph Joel, 9, 122-24,  
 126  
 Yarbrough, Louis Thomas, 399  
 Yarbrough, Richard, 123  
 Yarbrough, Webb, 515  
 Yarbrough, Z. Thomas, 299  
 Yarbrough Ironworks, 123-28, 177,  
 272  
 Yarn, 327  
 Yates, John M., 167  
 Yates, William, 323  
 Yeaman Circus, 161  
 Yellow Tavern, 416  
 York District, S. C., 163  
 York River, 27  
 Yorktown, Va., 76, 89  
 Young Ladies Seminary, Leasburg,  
 368

## Z

Zachariah, a slave of William Long,  
 529  
 Zachery, John, 397  
 Zimmerman, Jesse, 117



Our Love & Best Wishes  
Dana & Wilson  
Dec 1977

Wm. S. Pogue  
May 5, 1977